

Heart & Soul Centered Astrology



The Essentials Course

Transcriptions

with Ari Moshe Wolfe

[CLICK ANY TITLE TO GO DIRECTLY TO THE PAGE]

[FOREWORD](#) - 18 -

SEGMENT 1: WELCOME! & OVERVIEW - 20 -

Breakdown of the Course Flow - 20 -

History of Evolutionary Astrology - 20 -

THE SOUL AND EVOLUTION - 22 -

 The Journey of Awakening - 22 -

 Two Ways to Define Evolution - 22 -

 Desire - 22 -

 Caterpillar Analogy - 23 -

 Evolutionary Necessity - 23 -

 The Law of Evolution - 23 -

 Dissolution of Identity Construct - 24 -

 Involution - 24 -

 Becoming Soul-Identified - 24 -

WHAT IS THE NATAL CHART? - 26 -

 A Template for Evolutionary Growth - 26 -

Three Levels of Understanding a Natal Chart - 26 -

THE EVOLUTIONARY STAGES OF THE SOUL - 29 -

 The Soul Awakens Through Desire - 29 -

 No Skipped Steps Allowed - 29 -

 Level of Awareness Determines One's Reality - 29 -

Archetypes Express Domains of Consciousness - 30 -

 All Levels of Consciousness Can Cooperate or Resist - 30 -

 Cataclysmic vs. Non-cataclysmic Evolution - 33 -

 The Effect of Patriarchy - 33 -

The Biggest Transitions Are From One Stage to the Next - 34 -

 2. Individuated Stages of Evolution - 34 -

 3. Spiritual Stages of Evolution - 36 -

 Confusion and Lessons in Discernment - 37 -

 Teachers Provide Guidance Along the Path of Awakening - 38 -

EVOLUTIONARY STAGES FAQ - 42 -

 The Soul's Desire Nature Determines Its Evolutionary Stage - 42 -

 Karmic Dynamics vs. Evolutionary Stage - 42 -

 Can I Be in More Than One Evolutionary Stage at the Same Time? - 43 -

 Can a Soul Skip Evolutionary Stages? - 43 -

 Speak To When a Soul is Born into a Family/Culture that Does Not Reflect Their Evolutionary Stage - 44 -

CLOSING AND SONG - 45 -

Song By Ari - 45 -

SEGMENT 2.0 OVERVIEW + INTRODUCTION TO THE 12 SIGNS - 48 -

 Different Systems of Astrology - 48 -

Archetypes - Domains of Consciousness	48 -
Archetypes are Impersonal	49 -
Evolutionary Intention and Level of Consciousness	49 -
Breaking Down the Components of the Wheel	50 -
Quadrants	50 -
Modes	51 -
Elements	51 -
Polarity	51 -
PISCES	53 -
Pisces is Truth.....	53 -
The Truth is Everywhere	54 -
Disillusionment	54 -
Responding to Disillusionment	55 -
Emptiness and Revelation in Pisces	56 -
Faith and Revelation	57 -
Meaninglessness	57 -
Being an Instrument for Ultimate Meaning.....	57 -
Naïveté and Innocence	58 -
The Hiding Archetype.....	58 -
Building Immunity.....	59 -
Atrophy vs Inhabiting Life	59 -
Somebody vs Nobody	59 -
Neutrality	60 -
Pisces through the Evolutionary Stages.....	60 -
Consensus Stage	61 -
Individuated Stage	61 -
Miracles Happen	61 -
Spiritual Stage	61 -
The Virgo Polarity.....	61 -
The Return to Love.....	62 -
VIRGO	63 -
Virgo's Evolutionary Intention	63 -
Overwhelm and Avoidance Through Distraction & Procrastination	64 -
Humility - There's Work To Do.....	64 -
Pisces Escapism, Virgo Avoidance.....	64 -
Masochism.....	65 -
The Work We Have To Do.....	65 -
Master and Apprentice	66 -
Imperfection and Purification	66 -
The Mutable Square Tension Energy	67 -
Healing Through Showing Up in Service	68 -
The Psychologies of Virgo	68 -
Masochism and Sadism.....	69 -
Routine and Functionality.....	69 -
Neglect Leads to Crisis	70 -
Purpose and Meaning - Is it Working?.....	70 -
Karmic Clean Up.....	71 -
Evolutionary Stages in Virgo	72 -
Servitude and Slavery	73 -
Humility Is Not Humiliation.....	73 -
Healing Through Self-Awareness and Self-Improvement.....	74 -

ARIES.....	- 76 -
3 Levels of Integration in Aries:	- 77 -
Level 1-Raw and Instinctive	- 77 -
Level 2- Cultivating Self-Awareness	- 78 -
Evolutionary Stages in Aries:.....	- 78 -
Level 3- Becoming a Leader	- 79 -
The Cardinal Cross:	- 80 -
Becoming a Trailblazer for Others to Follow	- 81 -
The Self-Cleaning Oven	- 81 -
Karmic Dynamics.....	- 82 -
Decisiveness and Anxiety	- 82 -
Overcoming Fear Takes Leadership and Courage.....	- 83 -
Athleticism, Competition, and Winning.....	- 83 -
Anger.....	- 84 -
Peak Performance.....	- 84 -
LIBRA	- 85 -
Discovery of Self Through Relationship	- 85 -
Comparison and Contrast	- 85 -
Communication.....	- 86 -
Balance and Harmonics.....	- 86 -
People-Pleasing.....	- 87 -
Expectations.....	- 87 -
Learning to Orient Towards Peace.....	- 87 -
The Instinct of Attraction	- 88 -
Compromise.....	- 88 -
Capricorn Square and Patriarchal Conditioning	- 88 -
Evolutionary Stages in Libra:.....	- 89 -
Giving the Gift of Authenticity	- 90 -
Entanglement Creates Role Polarization	- 91 -
The Psychology of Listening.....	- 91 -
Knowing One's Boundaries	- 92 -
Indecisiveness and the Need to be Heard and Accepted	- 92 -
Forgiveness and the Return of Love	- 93 -
The Gift of Holding Space for Another.....	- 93 -
TAURUS.....	- 95 -
Taurus is Survival	- 95 -
Comfort and Discomfort	- 96 -
Sexuality in Taurus	- 96 -
Personal Expression/ Preference	- 96 -
Balance.....	- 97 -
Values and Authenticity	- 97 -
Resourcefulness.....	- 98 -
The Shadow of Complacency.....	- 98 -
The Frog in the Well.....	- 99 -
Trash and the Taurus/Scorpio Axis	- 99 -
Isolation and Possessiveness	- 99 -
Graceful Living Flows	- 100 -
Numbing Out With Pleasure Seeking and Self-Gratification	- 100 -
Lessons of Mindfulness and Transcending Resistance	- 101 -
Evolutionary Stages in Taurus:.....	- 102 -
Inner Resources	- 103 -

Cultivating Your Garden	- 103 -
Self-Esteem	- 103 -
Self-Knowledge and Self-Intimacy	- 104 -
SCORPIO	- 105 -
The Evolutionary Purpose of Scorpio	- 105 -
The Four Ways of Evolution	- 106 -
Cataclysmic Evolution:	- 107 -
Victimization and Abuse	- 107 -
Disempowerment	- 108 -
Addiction	- 108 -
Clearing Impurities	- 109 -
The Power of Concentration	- 109 -
Non-cataclysmic Evolution:	- 110 -
Progressive and Gradual	- 110 -
Powerful and Direct	- 110 -
Lotus Flower Symbology	- 110 -
Death	- 111 -
Moving the Kundalini Energy	- 111 -
An Alchemical Crucible for Evolution	- 111 -
Intimate Relationships and Facing your Shadow	- 112 -
Sexuality in Scorpio	- 113 -
Fear of Entrapment	- 113 -
Evolutionary Stages in Scorpio:	- 114 -
GEMINI	- 115 -
Learning and Context	- 115 -
Logical Systems	- 116 -
Mimicking	- 116 -
Understanding is Composed of Logic, Thought, and Conclusions	- 116 -
Environment and Security	- 117 -
Gemini Logic, Sagittarius Intuition	- 117 -
Truth and Logical Conclusions	- 117 -
The Senses	- 118 -
Classifying and Organizing	- 118 -
Mutability and Research	- 118 -
Confusion and Defensiveness	- 119 -
Statistical Analysis	- 119 -
Overthinking	- 119 -
Overstimulation and Mental Exhaustion	- 120 -
Grounding Thought With the Sagittarius Polarity	- 120 -
Social Tool for Understanding	- 120 -
Duplicity, Lying, and Dishonesty	- 121 -
Open-Mindedness	- 121 -
The Soul's Program	- 121 -
Research and Bringing Dualities Together	- 122 -
Concentric Circles	- 122 -
Evolutionary Stages in Gemini:	- 123 -
The Mind as a Tool for Communication and Expression	- 123 -
SAGITTARIUS	- 125 -
Understanding of Truth	- 125 -
Evolving From Truth to More Truth	- 125 -
Teachers and Students	- 126 -

Expectations and Living in the Moment	- 127 -
Freedom	- 127 -
Open to Experience.....	- 127 -
The Issue of Seeking.....	- 128 -
Stabilizing and Integrating	- 128 -
Alienation and the Psychology of Misunderstanding	- 128 -
Alienating Others	- 129 -
Inner Knowing	- 129 -
The Principles of Truth:.....	- 130 -
Nature Holds the Answers	- 130 -
Honesty and Dishonesty	- 130 -
Gemini and Lying.....	- 131 -
Pisces and Deceit	- 131 -
Sagittarius - Exaggeration and Persuasion.....	- 131 -
Virgo and Excuses	- 132 -
Being Present on the Pilgrimage.....	- 132 -
Optimism and Pessimism.....	- 132 -
Interpreting Phenomenal Reality.....	- 132 -
Feeling Lost	- 132 -
The Journey with Pisces	- 133 -
The Journey with Virgo	- 133 -
Letting Go to Receive	- 133 -
Philosophical Cohesion	- 134 -
Evolutionary Stages in Sagittarius:.....	- 134 -
Nature	- 135 -
Polarity: Relatability and Context	- 135 -
CANCER	- 136 -
Womb and Protection.....	- 136 -
Ego Development (Self-Concept).....	- 137 -
Security and Attachment	- 137 -
Change	- 137 -
Self-Intimacy	- 137 -
Emotions and the Integration of Life Experience	- 138 -
Patriarchal Attitude About Emotions.....	- 138 -
Integrating Through the Emotional Body	- 138 -
Example of the Dog Who Feels Unsafe.....	- 138 -
Childhood Environment, Imprinting and Evolutionary Needs.....	- 139 -
Experiencing & Nurturing Emotions vs Overly Identifying with Emotions	- 139 -
Going Back to Go Forward	- 140 -
Nurturing and Care	- 140 -
Cancer Nourishment and Taurus Survival.....	- 141 -
Three Stages of the Cancer Process:.....	- 141 -
• Stage 1 - Incubation Phase.....	- 141 -
• Stage 2 - Birthing Phase	- 141 -
• Stage 3 - Stabilizing Phase	- 142 -
The Distortion of Patriarchal Conditioning	- 142 -
Gender Constructs and Cultural Assumptions.....	- 142 -
Evolutionary Stages in Cancer:.....	- 143 -
The Capricorn Polarity	- 143 -
We Are Where We Are	- 144 -
Emotional Development Occurs Over Time	- 144 -

Cardinal Squares	- 144 -
CAPRICORN	- 146 -
Boundaries and Limitations	- 146 -
Capricornian Dynamics	- 147 -
Resistance and Alignment.....	- 147 -
Fear and Obedience	- 147 -
Time, Space, Form, and Structure are the Template for Evolution	- 147 -
Consciousness, Alignment, and Mastery	- 148 -
Stages of Development and Growth:.....	- 149 -
Stage 1 - Outer Conditioning.....	- 149 -
Stage 2 - Learning Self-Responsibility	- 150 -
Stage 3 - Learning Mastery	- 152 -
Evolutionary Stages in Capricorn:	- 153 -
Gender	- 153 -
Time-Space Issues	- 154 -
Rules, Consequences and External Structures.....	- 155 -
Inner Authority and Alignment	- 155 -
LEO	- 156 -
Child Analogy	- 156 -
• Attunement to Creative Life Flow.....	- 156 -
• Enthusiasm and Celebration of Life Itself	- 156 -
• Playfulness Cultivates Self-Confidence	- 157 -
The Tension of the Fixed Signs.....	- 157 -
Leo/Taurus Square - Beauty, Self-Esteem, and Creativity	- 157 -
Drawing on the Aquarius Polarity - Be Yourself, Everyone Counts	- 158 -
Scorpio/Leo Square - Fear, Trust, Manipulation, and Courage	- 159 -
Purpose to Become Centered and Self-Actualized	- 159 -
Celebrity Mindset.....	- 160 -
The Soul Wants to be Seen, Known, and Appreciated	- 160 -
Narcissism and Leo	- 161 -
Child-Parent Relationship	- 161 -
The Evolutionary Stages in Leo:	- 161 -
Aquarius Polarity and Objectivity	- 163 -
AQUARIUS.....	- 165 -
The Intelligence of Creation.....	- 165 -
The Archetypal Symbolology of Astrology	- 166 -
Aquarian Objectivity and Observer's Mind	- 166 -
Leo vs Aquarius in a Stadium	- 167 -
Aquarius as the Total Memory of the Soul	- 167 -
Unresolved Trauma Affects Objectivity	- 167 -
Creative Intelligence Beyond Time	- 168 -
Feelings of Paranoia vs. Harmonious Flow	- 168 -
Tendency to Dissociate	- 169 -
Heart Connection Through the Leo Polarity	- 169 -
Correspondence to Communities	- 170 -
Psychology of Exclusion	- 170 -
Liberation From Conditioning	- 170 -
Aquarian Inventions, Innovations and Technology	- 171 -
Aquarian Shadow and Square to Taurus	- 172 -
Past and Future Memories and Flashes.....	- 173 -
Insecurity of the Unknown	- 174 -

Evolutionary Stages in Aquarius	- 174 -
THE 12 SIGNS AS ONE FLOW OF CONSCIOUSNESS	- 176 -
POLARITIES, ELEMENTS, MODES	- 183 -
Polarities	- 183 -
Virgo/Pisces.....	- 183 -
Aries/Libra.....	- 184 -
Taurus/Scorpio.....	- 184 -
Gemini/Sagittarius	- 185 -
Cancer/Capricorn	- 185 -
Leo/Aquarius.....	- 186 -
The Elements.....	- 186 -
Element of Fire.....	- 187 -
Element of Earth	- 187 -
Element of Air	- 187 -
Element of Water.....	- 188 -
Modes	- 188 -
Cardinal	- 189 -
Fixed.....	- 189 -
Mutable.....	- 190 -
Quadrants	- 190 -

SEGMENT 4: INTRODUCTION TO THE HOUSES - 194 -

House/Sign Relationship	- 194 -
Important Considerations.....	- 194 -
What is a House?	- 194 -
Many Ways to Get to the Same Place	- 195 -
MEANING OF THE 12 HOUSES 1-6.....	- 197 -
Signs and Houses Need Each Other	- 197 -
Preliminary Considerations.....	- 197 -
Sagittarius in the 1st House	- 198 -
Capricorn in the 2nd House	- 199 -
Aquarius in the 3rd House	- 200 -
Pisces in the 4th House	- 201 -
Aries in the 5th House.....	- 202 -
Taurus in the 6th House.....	- 203 -
MEANING OF THE HOUSES 7-12	- 205 -
Gemini in the 7th House	- 205 -
Cancer in the 8th House.....	- 206 -
Leo in the 9th House.....	- 206 -
Virgo in the 10th House	- 207 -
Libra in the 11th House.....	- 208 -
Scorpio in the 12th House.....	- 209 -
THE FOUR ANGLES.....	- 212 -
Learning Points	- 212 -
The Four Angles	- 212 -
The Angles Create the Chart Framework.....	- 213 -
The Ascendant	- 213 -
The Descendant	- 213 -

The Midheaven	214 -
The Imum Coeli	214 -
Chart Example	214 -
Virgo Ascendant	215 -
Pisces Descendant	215 -
Gemini on the MC	216 -
Sagittarius on the IC	216 -
The Two Axes and Polarity	217 -

SEGMENT 5.0 INTRODUCTION TO THE PLANETS - 219 -

Example of How Planets Work in a Chart	219 -
All Components Combine to Create the Whole	220 -
Healing Requires Total Integration	220 -
Inner Planets, Outer Planets, and Chiron	220 -
Important Planetary Relationships	222 -
Overlapping Archetypes	222 -
Planetary Rulership	223 -
Combining Houses/Signs/Planets	223 -
The Complexity of Archetypal Combinations	223 -
Mnemonic Tool for Combining Planets With Houses and Signs	226 -
Helpful Tips	227 -
THE PLANETS – PLUTO	228 -
Pluto - Part 1	228 -
The Soul Delves as Deep as It's Able or Ready	228 -
Desire Fuels Our Existence	228 -
Caterpillar Analogy	229 -
Awareness of Desires (Shadow) to Free the Kundalini Energy	229 -
Pluto's Three Levels of Information in the Natal Chart:	230 -
1. Core Evolutionary Themes (Past)	230 -
2. The Soul's Evolutionary Intentions (Present)	231 -
3. Cooperation or Resistance (Future)	232 -
Primary Functions of the Pluto Archetype:	232 -
1. Purging/Elimination	232 -
2. Awakening of Soul Consciousness	233 -
Pluto - Part 2	234 -
Six Stages of Evolution	234 -
The Six Stages:	237 -
Attraction and Sexuality	238 -
Free Will and Choice	238 -
Pluto Chart Examples	239 -
Three Dimensions of Pluto Signatures	239 -
The Pluto Polarity Point	240 -
Pluto in Libra in the 9th House:	241 -
Evolutionary Themes: Approval & Acceptance, Truth & Honesty	241 -
Potential Resistance - Living a Lie to be Accepted	241 -
Teacher/Student Entanglement	242 -
Cooperation: Putting Truth Before Acceptance	242 -
The Catalyst of Deep, Honest Communication	242 -
Developing Pluto's "No Bullshit" Attitude	243 -

Aries Polarity	243 -
Pluto in Scorpio in the 10th House:	244 -
Evolutionary Themes: Power, Authority, Social Status	244 -
Potential Resistance: Power Grabbing vs. Repression & Shame	244 -
Contrast and Balance with the Polarity	245 -
Cooperation: Releasing Attachment to External Approval.....	245 -
Taurus/4th House Polarity Point: Accessing Deep Emotions and Values.....	245 -
Developing Discipline and Ambition Without Manipulation.....	246 -
Societal Gender Roles as Evolutionary Catalysts	246 -
Extra Learning Resources	247 -
THE PLANETS – MARS	248 -
Mars	248 -
Learning Through Instinct and Action.....	248 -
Empowerment Influences our Choices.....	249 -
Disempowerment Brings Opportunity for Self-Awareness	249 -
Mars Creates Karma.....	249 -
The Mars/Saturn Relationship	250 -
Mars Energy Must Be Channeled for a Purpose	251 -
Passion and Sexual Energy.....	251 -
Each Soul Has Its Own Battles to Fight	252 -
Mars Chart Examples	253 -
The Basic Need for Freedom.....	253 -
Mars in Sagittarius in the 11th House:	253 -
Needing Freedom from Conditioning to Spontaneously Follow One’s Intuition	253 -
Feeling Persecuted.....	254 -
Paranoia Can Lead to Dissociation or Aggression.....	254 -
Needing to Be True To Oneself.....	255 -
Religious or Racial Persecution	255 -
Sexual Trauma Related to Groups	255 -
Pushing Boundaries/Breaking Free in Extreme Ways.....	256 -
Mars In Capricorn in the 12th House:.....	256 -
Mars in Capricorn Signatures: Ambition, Failure, Shame, and Judgment	256 -
12th House Signatures: Surrendering Illusions, Dissolving Conditioned Constructs.....	257 -
Conditioning from Negligent vs. Overly Demanding Parenting Styles	257 -
Expression of Having No Boundaries	257 -
Expression of Conditioned Fear and Shame	258 -
Confusion and the Need to Surrender.....	259 -
Martyrdom.....	259 -
How Sexuality Can Express With These Signatures	260 -
THE PLANETS - NEPTUNE.....	261 -
Neptune - Part 1.....	261 -
Seeing The Truth of Reality Through Trust and Surrender	261 -
Disillusionment and Confusion	261 -
Becoming an Instrument of Love Through Surrender	263 -
True Peace is Found in the Unity/Oneness of Love	263 -
Forgiveness, Prayer, Trust, and Faith.....	264 -
Neptune - Part 2.....	265 -
Connecting With Neptune	265 -
Co-creation and Trusting a Principle Greater Than Ourselves	265 -
Guidance Shows Up in Many Ways	266 -
Love is Unconditional.....	266 -

Miracles.....	- 266 -
Being an Instrument	- 267 -
The Connection Between Neptune and Pluto	- 268 -
Chart Examples - Neptune	- 268 -
Neptune in Capricorn in the 6th House:	- 269 -
Neptune in Capricorn: Structuring Consciousness to Divine Law.....	- 269 -
The 6th House Environment	- 269 -
Following Guidance.....	- 270 -
Disillusionment	- 271 -
Conditioning and Perfectionism	- 271 -
Souls Can Be Conduits for Healing	- 272 -
Forgiveness	- 273 -
Neptune in Aquarius in the 7th House:	- 273 -
Neptune in Aquarius Signatures	- 274 -
7th House Environment	- 274 -
Disillusionment	- 274 -
Objectivity	- 275 -
Trauma and Cognitive Dissonance.....	- 276 -
Forgiveness	- 276 -
True Listening.....	- 277 -
Balancing One's Needs With the Needs of Others	- 277 -
Divine Love is True Love.....	- 278 -
Deception.....	- 278 -
Grace and Guidance	- 278 -
Liberation From Constructs, Projections, and Expectations.....	- 279 -
THE PLANETS - VENUS	- 280 -
Venus	- 280 -
Venus Embodiment and Needs	- 280 -
Pleasure/Pain and Comfort/Discomfort	- 280 -
Inner Reality and Self-Knowledge	- 280 -
Venus and Materialism	- 281 -
Frog in the Well.....	- 281 -
Connecting Through the Senses	- 281 -
Relaxed Receptivity.....	- 282 -
Taurus/Scorpio and Waste/Wastefulness	- 282 -
Stagnation and Resourcefulness.....	- 282 -
Slow Down to Discover the Deeper Message	- 283 -
Lower Octave of Neptune	- 284 -
Glyphs for Mars and Venus.....	- 284 -
Venus in Libra - Inner and Outer Relationship.....	- 284 -
External Displacement of Feelings.....	- 284 -
Self-intimacy	- 285 -
Outsourcing Needs/Codependency.....	- 285 -
Venus in Virgo	- 286 -
Outer Listening and Balance	- 286 -
Feeling Heard and Accepted	- 287 -
Harmonizing the Physical.....	- 287 -
Harmony & Balance - Always the Answer	- 287 -
Venus Chart Examples	- 288 -
Heart Chakra	- 288 -
Inner Relationship.....	- 288 -

Pleasure	288 -
External Relationships.....	288 -
Sexual Needs.....	288 -
Attachment & Expectations.....	289 -
Venus in Aries in the 10th House:.....	289 -
Venus in Aries Characteristics.....	290 -
10th House Placement.....	290 -
Mastering Impulses with Grace and Beauty.....	290 -
Power Dynamics and Balance in Relationships	291 -
Social Conditioning and Sexual Expression.....	291 -
Lessons of the 4th House Polarity.....	292 -
Immaturity and Learning Discipline	292 -
Venus in Libra in the 4th House:.....	292 -
Need to Feel Heard.....	293 -
Confusion	293 -
Listening.....	293 -
Projection and Codependency.....	294 -
Communicating Needs in Relationship.....	294 -
The Paradox of the Inner Lover	295 -
THE PLANETS – URANUS	297 -
Uranus - Part 1	297 -
Conditioning.....	297 -
Individuality.....	297 -
Archetypes - Projections of Divine Intelligence	297 -
Archetypes in Time and Space.....	298 -
We Are What We Are	298 -
Individuality and Creation.....	299 -
Observation.....	299 -
Connection & Community, Harmony & Resonance.....	299 -
Intelligent Design	300 -
The Conditioned Past.....	300 -
Freeing Ourselves from Story	300 -
Freedom.....	301 -
The Need to Belong and Possible Exclusion	301 -
Suppression of Unique Self to be Accepted.....	301 -
Embracing Uniqueness But Feeling Like an Outsider	302 -
Embracing the Unconditioned Self.....	302 -
Tension Between Saturn and Uranus	302 -
Liberation.....	302 -
Patriarchal Conditioning - Afraid to be Oneself.....	303 -
Freedom From the Known.....	304 -
Trauma.....	304 -
Observer Mind	305 -
Being Present With What is Arising	305 -
Uranus - Part 2	305 -
Inventiveness	306 -
The Higher Potential of the Human Mind.....	307 -
Three Levels of Uranian Information:.....	308 -
Uranus Chart Examples.....	309 -
Liberation From the Known	309 -
The Psychology of Elitism.....	309 -

Uranus in Leo in the 2nd House:.....	309 -
Freedom to Fully Embody One's Unique Creative Beauty.....	310 -
Insecurity and Fear Can Inhibit Self-Actualization	311 -
Group Dynamics and Belonging.....	311 -
Your Vibe Attracts Your Tribe	312 -
Polarized Archetypes:	313 -
Uranus in Capricorn in the 7th House:.....	314 -
Liberating From Conditioned Constructs in Relationship	315 -
Suppressing One's True Nature Due to Fear of Rejection	316 -
Liberating From Internalized Shame and Judgment.....	316 -
Potential for Dissociation.....	316 -
Building Authentic, Healthy Relationships.....	316 -
Objective Listeners Make Good Counsellors	317 -
THE PLANETS - MERCURY	318 -
Mercury - Part 1	318 -
Pure Witnessing - Experience Prior to Labelling	318 -
Naming & Classifying	318 -
Naming As Reference Points.....	318 -
The Mind Creates Data - Life Just Is	319 -
Forming Logical Frameworks	319 -
Intellectual Security	319 -
Subjective Data	320 -
Mercury and Pluto	320 -
Our Environment Shapes Our Perceptions:.....	321 -
Mercury and Uranus	322 -
Openness and Curiosity	323 -
Identifying with Intellectual Security	323 -
Insecurity and Defensiveness	324 -
Trauma is Not Logical.....	324 -
Mercury in Capricorn	324 -
Mercury in Pisces	325 -
Learning and Communication	325 -
Gemini and Virgo	325 -
Reaction and Purpose	325 -
Staying in the Mind vs Uranian Witnessing	326 -
Response and Hearing	326 -
Connecting Response to Purpose	326 -
Mercury.....	327 -
Part 2 + Chart Examples	327 -
Reaction vs Response.....	327 -
Purpose vs Mindlessness	327 -
Discrimination	328 -
Coordination and Articulation	328 -
Connection and Growth.....	329 -
Fact vs Opinion.....	329 -
Perceptions are Limited and Subjective	330 -
Adoptability.....	330 -
Natal Mercury - What is the Soul Interested in Learning?	330 -
Mercury Chart Examples.....	331 -
Mercury in Capricorn in the 9th House:	331 -
Disciplining the Mind	331 -

Dishonesty vs Integrity and Humility	332 -
Questioning Constructs to Open the Mind.....	332 -
Mercury in Scorpio in the 7th House:.....	333 -
Skilled Objective Psychological Analysis	333 -
Entanglement, Insecurity, and Dishonesty	334 -
Drawing on the Taurus/1st House Polarity.....	334 -
Hearing and Deep Listening Through Touch.....	334 -
Jadedness and Mistrust	335 -
THE PLANETS - SATURN	336 -
Saturn - Part 1	336 -
Parameters and Limitations.....	336 -
Saturn's Evolutionary Intention	337 -
Conditioning in Saturn vs. Uranus	337 -
Healthy Conditioning	337 -
Repressive/Oppressive Conditioning.....	338 -
Saturn Work:	338 -
The Maturation Process - Level 1	340 -
Failure is Part of the Learning Journey	341 -
Internalized Shame:	341 -
Karmic Experiences Induce Self-Reflection and Invite Alignment	342 -
Saturn Level Foundation is Required for Spiritual Growth and Integration	343 -
Saturn Level Ethics - Conscious, Aware, and Accountable	344 -
Saturn - Part 2	344 -
Phase 1 - Immaturity (Pushing Boundaries, Failing, Learning)	344 -
Potential Pitfall - Settling Into a "You Gotta Do It" Mindset.....	344 -
Phase 2 - Doing the Work (Developing Wisdom and Self-Authority)	345 -
The Purpose of Time	345 -
It's Never Too Late To Start	346 -
Time is Meant to be Used Constructively for Our Greatest Purpose	346 -
Phase 3 - Mastery (Agency Acquired Through Diligent Work)	347 -
Posterity Will Inherit the Reality that We Condition	347 -
Graduation to the Next Level Occurs When the Lessons Are Learned.....	347 -
Saturn Examples.....	348 -
The Path of the Soul Learning Alignment	348 -
Strengthening With Saturn	348 -
It's a Long, Slow Journey.....	348 -
Conditioning is Unique to Each Soul's Evolutionary Needs	349 -
Transits and Cycles Mark Developmental Turning Points	349 -
Saturn in Aquarius in the 4th House:.....	349 -
Tension Between Conforming and Individuating	350 -
Being True to One's Nature Requires Developing Inner Authority	350 -
Living in Community Requires Learning How To Respect Boundaries	351 -
Using Time and Space Consciously for Ethical Human Advancement.....	351 -
Possible 4th House Issues	351 -
Shame and Not Belonging.....	352 -
Developing Emotional Maturity.....	352 -
Liberating from Unhealthy Emotional Conditioning.....	352 -
Possible Karmic Issues:	353 -
Reparenting Oneself to Emotionally Integrate	353 -
Saturn in Leo in the 9th House:	354 -
Shame, Judgment, and Materialism	355 -

Authenticity	355 -
Status Seeking and Approval	356 -
Self-Honesty.....	356 -
Needing to Be Right	356 -
Repressed Intuition.....	357 -
Depression	357 -
Immigration and Issues Around Race, Culture, & Religion	357 -
Disseminating One's Knowledge.....	358 -
Living Your Truth	358 -
Karmic Dynamic of Charlatanism	358 -
THE PLANETS - CHIRON.....	360 -
Chiron.....	360 -
Chiron is Newly Identified.....	360 -
The Rainbow Bridge	360 -
Bridge Between Saturn and Uranus.....	360 -
Challenge: Facing and Connecting with the Pain.....	361 -
The Wounded Healer	362 -
The One-Armed Archer	362 -
The Sacred Medicine.....	363 -
Wounding Others.....	363 -
CHIRON IN THE 1ST HOUSE/INTRO TO CHIRON	363 -
A HEART CENTERED TALK ON CHIRON	366 -
THE PLANETS – JUPITER	377 -
Jupiter - Part 1.....	377 -
A Direct Experience of the Truth of Nature	377 -
Letting Go to Receive	377 -
Ari's Example of Dogma	378 -
Jupiter is Our Understanding of the Truth.....	379 -
Each Soul's Path is Unique	379 -
Following Your Intuition.....	380 -
Becoming Empty and Meeting the Present Moment	380 -
The Mutable Cross	381 -
Radical Honesty.....	382 -
Lying	383 -
Alienation and Restlessness.....	383 -
The Inconjunct and the Yod	384 -
The Remover of Obstacles	385 -
Q & A.....	385 -
Personal Story of Letting Go	386 -
JUPITER - PART 2	388 -
Teacher-Student Relationships	388 -
True Knowledge Stands on Its Own	389 -
The Journey is Spontaneous and Fundamentally Optimistic.....	389 -
Jupiter's Placement is Fertile Ground	390 -
Attitude is Everything	390 -
Psychology of Opportunism.....	390 -
Wisdom Comes From Self-Honesty	391 -
Simplify to Grow and Expand.....	391 -
The Relationship Between Jupiter and Saturn.....	391 -
Questions to Keep in Mind	392 -
Chart Examples	392 -

Experiencing Truth Through Relationship	393 -
Jupiter in Aquarius in the 1st House	395 -
The Solo, Unrestricted Path to Expansion	396 -
Issues With This Signature:	396 -
THE PLANETS - THE SUN	399 -
Sun - Part 1 + Examples.....	399 -
Sun is the Integrative Force of the Chart	399 -
The Sun Gives Meaning and Purpose	399 -
Healthy Embodiment Requires Confidence.....	400 -
Inherent Qualities of Joy and Play	401 -
Sun is the Creative Purpose that Imbues the Entire Chart	401 -
Sun in Libra in the 12th House.....	402 -
Creative Growth Through Disillusionment in Relationship	402 -
Graceful and Harmonious Creative Actualization.....	403 -
Confusion, Knowing Oneself, and Discovering the Truth of Love	403 -
Relevant Questions to Ask	403 -
Sun in Aries in the 6th House.....	404 -
Developing Confidence in One's Creativity	404 -
Possible Struggles for This Signature	405 -
Sun - Part 2.....	405 -
Developing Confidence By Sign.....	405 -
Aries	405 -
Taurus	405 -
Gemini.....	406 -
Cancer	406 -
Leo.....	406 -
Virgo.....	406 -
Libra	406 -
Scorpio	406 -
Sagittarius	406 -
Capricorn.....	407 -
Aquarius	407 -
Pisces.....	407 -
Lack of Confidence Creates Struggle.....	407 -
THE PLANETS - THE MOON	409 -
Moon - Part 1	409 -
Emotional Integration Occurs Through the Moon.....	409 -
Feeling Safe in the Reality of Change.....	409 -
Growth, Self-Intimacy, and Emotional Security.....	410 -
The Energetic Experience of Safety Is Relaxation	410 -
Resting Occurs in a Timeless State of Being	411 -
Ego Development and Self-Identity	411 -
Factors Affecting Emotional Integration.....	412 -
Getting Stuck in an Emotional Loop.....	412 -
Embracing Change on a Moment to Moment Basis	413 -
All Experiences are Integrated Through the Moon.....	413 -
Moon - Part 2 + Examples	414 -
Embracing Change While Maintaining a Sense of Safety	414 -
Taurus Moon.....	414 -
Scorpio Moon.....	414 -
Sagittarius Moon.....	415 -

Questions for Contemplation	415 -
The Moon is Who We Think We Are.....	415 -
A Soul's Emotional Orientation to Life.....	415 -
Moon in Virgo in the 9th House.....	416 -
Playing Out Lessons at Different Stages of Evolution	416 -
Possible Emotional Imprinting with this Signature.....	417 -
Polarity Point: Pisces in the 3rd House	418 -
A Need For Nurturing Relationships	419 -
Emotional Communication	419 -
Balancing Self-Protection with Vulnerability	419 -
THE PLANETS - INTERPLANETARY RELATIONSHIPS.....	421 -
Interplanetary Relationships + Closing Song	421 -
Octaves	421 -
Polarities	421 -
Essential Relationships.....	421 -
All Components Work Together	421 -
Pluto - The Bottom Line	422 -
The Moon.....	422 -
Saturn.....	422 -
Uranus.....	423 -
Neptune	423 -
Inner Planets	423 -
The Sun	423 -
Conclusion.....	423 -

Foreword

Welcome to the **Heart and Soul Centered Astrology Essentials** Course Transcription. These transcriptions are from the original video material that was recorded and presented during the first run of the Essentials Course with Ari Moshe Wolfe in 2021.

These transcripts are of the entire course, apart from ***Segment 3: Astronomy of the Natal Chart***. That section was not transcribed since that material itself was presented with a lot of visual material and is also summarized in the student workbook.

A very special thank you to all those who were involved in transcribing and putting this large document together. This simply would not have happened without your enthusiastic interest and support to help create this wonderful learning resource.

Transcription credits:

Winter Weldon
Annie Kato
Anja Reiningger
Tracy Pauwen

First editing credits:

Winter Weldon
Annie Kato

Final editing review:

Winter Weldon

Formatting of entire transcript and table of contents:

Daniella Veras

Heart & Soul Centered Astrology



The Essentials Course

Segment 1: Introduction

Transcriptions

Segment 1: Welcome! & Overview

Hello everyone. Welcome to the **Heart and Soul Centered Astrology Essentials Course Training Program**. Thank you for showing up. Thank you for committing yourself to this work. We all know that this is not just an astrology training program. This is also a spiritual practice. This course is an opportunity for all of us to deepen in our knowledge of who we are. It is my prayer and my intention for all of us that this course really brings more insight, more compassion, more healing, more knowledge that we can really use to bring benefit into our lives and to that of others. Please make this course work for you.

Breakdown of the Course Flow

This course is organized into 5 segments. Each segment is released all at once, and then each segment has its own duration of time. This is designed so that we can all create our own self-study program within the structure of the course.

- Segment 1 is the introduction. It's providing a philosophical and conceptual context for understanding the work that we're going to be doing. This segment is just one week.
- Segment 2 is on the zodiac. This is three weeks.
- Segment 3 is on the astronomy of the natal chart. That's one week.
- Segment 4 is on houses and signs. We're going to practice bringing signs and houses together. That's one week as well.
- And, our biggest segment is Segment 5 on the planets. We're going to have 4 weeks for that.

Throughout the course, we're going to be meeting for live Q&A's. In addition to that, we're going to have the forum. And, once we get into the zodiac work, we're going to start getting into groups so that we can practice together and learn and integrate the material.

Please use me. I am 100% committed and available for all of you, to support you on your learning journey and to support you in your integration. So, please reach out if there's any need at all. And, when it comes to technical issues, please reach out to my partner Michelle. She's the technical wizard here. So, she's going to be helping out with any issues that we have with *Teachable*, and logging on, and things like that.

History of Evolutionary Astrology

I want to speak a little bit about the lineage of Evolutionary Astrology. EA, Evolutionary Astrology, is really at the core of these teachings. While this is not an Evolutionary Astrology training program, the core understanding, the core teachings, are rooted in the lineage of EA. It's really rooted in EA and then shaped by just the uniqueness of my own personal journey of realization.

Evolutionary Astrology has been brought forth by Jeffrey Wolf Green. He himself received this paradigm in the early '70's by Sri Yukteswar. Sri Yukteswar, during his time on earth, was an astrologer and he was more well known as the guru of Yogananda. Yogananda was known for bringing yoga to the West, bringing the science of self-realization to the West. So, the teachings of EA, coming from Sri Yukteswar to Jeffrey Wolf Green, really orient astrology from the point

of view of the soul. It's looking at the natal chart to understand "Why are we here? What's the evolutionary purpose and potential of this entire life?"

I'm deeply grateful for the destiny to have walked this path and studied this work. If it wasn't for these teachers, we wouldn't be here together. So, I give thanks to this lineage and to my teachers, and to *all* of our teachers, and to everyone and everything that has shaped our path to bring us here together, now.

All right. I'm very grateful for this opportunity to share this journey with you. And I'll see you all soon.

The Soul and Evolution

Before we begin to look at the chart and study the archetypes, we need to establish a clear understanding of “Who are we and what is this life about?” Because, as I’ve said before, what we think of, when we think of astrology, will depend entirely upon what we think of when we think of ourselves. If my entire existence is defined by my hobbies, likes, dislikes, that is what the natal chart will reveal, but it won’t go much deeper. I like to ask the question, “Why do we each have the chart that we have?” Jeff Green often said that the natal chart reflects life. So, what is life? What is this here?

The Journey of Awakening

I want to start off by introducing the concept of the soul and the journey of awakening. For me, life is all about waking up. Waking up *to* what and *from* what? The starting point here is: we have this body, we have the personality, all the things that seem to come with this human existence, lots of phases, lots of cycles, relationships. Yet, all of that comes and all of that goes. We all have a sense of *I*. And yet, this *I* is very often linked and associated with particular conditions. Yet, if these conditions go, who is the *I*? Who are we? The journey of awakening is the journey of the soul, the journey of “What we are, me and you, coming to remember itself as such.” When I speak of the soul, I’m referring to what doesn’t come and go. So, we take the body, personality, personal memories, everything that comes with our preferences and our likes and dislikes, we put that aside, and we just have *what we are*, our unchanging essence. I think of this life as essence, being-ness, soul waking up and remembering who it is. This is what the journey of evolution is about.

Two Ways to Define Evolution

We can define evolution in two ways. One is the gradual awakening and remembering of “Who we are.” And we can also describe it as “The gradual exhaustion of all desires until the only remaining desire is the desire to reunite with Source.” That’s a definition that Jeffrey Wolf Green uses. What does it mean to remember who we are? What does it mean to reunite with Source? To understand this we have to look at the meaning of desire.

Desire

Desire just points to where we direct our attention, our concentration, our psychological energy gets involved and deeply interested in and deeply concerned with the 10,000 things of creation. If you take a sampling of twenty people walking down the street, you don’t really know what’s happening in their life, you may not be able to read it in their face, but look underneath the surface. Each person will have their own story in their head. They’re going to have their own concerns. There’s going to be a particular human experience that each of these people are working through. Everyone can relate to the idea of being afraid of certain things. We all have the concern with gain or loss, fear of losing what we have, fear of not getting what we want. This is all the result of desire. Desire isn’t a “bad” thing. Desire is just the simply the nature of this game. “Infinite being-ness,” the soul, the soul which is infinite: it’s not born, it can’t be un-created, it can’t die. The soul itself is actually one with the Source of creation. The soul itself contains infinite creative power. And again, this is not something you tend to understand. We often miss this about ourselves because our attention is deeply cleaved, deeply directed towards these things that we perceive as being outside of ourselves that we are invested in.

Caterpillar Analogy

And the journey of evolution is simply playing out these desires. We're either moving into a new phase of existence, born from desire, playing out a desire, or bringing a desire to exhaustion and moving on. The analogy that I very, very often give is that of a caterpillar. You can think of the caterpillar in terms of "Here is a phase of life existence that I'm moving into." And the caterpillar will know itself, to anthropomorphize it, as "caterpillar." It needs to play out the caterpillar desires. It needs to be fully present with its journey. But there comes a point where this consciousness, this being-ness, reaches the evolutionary edge of the growth that it can possibly do in the caterpillar paradigm. It can't reach that point before it's time to reach that point. And yet, when it reaches that point, it can't avoid it.

Evolutionary Necessity

So, there's a thing called "evolutionary necessity." Evolutionary necessity says "All things will have to go at a certain point. All phases of life experience will come and they will go." And, we need to be able to engage with it, learn from it, live with it, grow, but then also move on when the time comes. We can look at human beings and we can find a person that's really successful: They're a successful author. They write books. They're really well-known. They have a lot of credibility. They're on the New York Times best-seller list. That experience isn't necessarily more evolved, it isn't better than someone else that's struggling, that's confused, that doesn't know who they are or what to do next. Really, you can see both of those experiences as just different phases. And the phases of generating desire, moving through it, exhausting it are just a spiral process. We go through it cycle after cycle after cycle, each time learning more about who we really are.

So, as we evolve, as we grow, our capacity to direct our attention within, deepens. Gradually we develop the capacity to maintain concentration on who we are, define a sense of stability, and ground within our own being, regardless of the comings and the goings of life. This is what the evolutionary journey is. And, when it comes down to it, we don't have a choice. We can't choose our curriculum, so to speak. In *A Course In Miracles* the opening statement is "This is a course in miracles. It's a required course. Free will does not mean you can choose the curriculum. It does mean you can establish what you want to take"; meaning, we can choose to resist or cooperate with evolutionary necessity.

Exact quote:

"Free will does not mean you can establish the curriculum.

It means only that you can elect what you want to take at a given time.

—Intro to A Course In Miracles

The Law of Evolution

Evolutionary necessity, the will, the reality of evolution, it's just a law. Think of the law, not as, you know, running a red light is violating a law, not law in that way, not the kind of law where there's someone that's going to punish us if we violate it, but it's law in the ultimate sense, it's built into the fabric of creation itself. Because who we are is Love. Who we are is whole, unified. For a soul to know itself, is to know a deep peace, a deep pervading, unconditional sense of wellness and wholeness. When we know who we are, we are undivided in our minds. We are no longer capable of perceiving a struggle in the outer world. Knowing who we are means we can rest in the seat of our own being. As a soul awakens to itself, here's a gradual

realization that the entirety of creation actually exists within. The only thing that keeps us from really understanding that is the degree to which our attention is directed outward.

Dissolution of Identity Construct

So, coming back to this idea that we're always moving into experience, playing it out or exhausting it, when we move into experience, we set up shop there. It's all born from whatever desires we're needing to play out. So, this author that's successful and well-known, has a lot of credentials: let's say, on a soul level, this soul is desiring to experience power through esteem, social recognition, and being well-known. So, security is directed towards external experience. Therefore, they're going to create an identity construct. They're going to think of themselves and interpret life in whatever way is relevant for the fulfillment of their desire. And that's necessary and it's fruitful, for a time. Now, let's say this person writes an article and someone publishes another article and says "This author has all of these horrible thoughts and is misogynistic or sexist or racist, and you shouldn't buy their book." This author that was so identified with how they were seen, suddenly evolutionary reality is kicking in, and that which created security is no longer available for them. This soul can respond to it by sort of doubling down on their identity, like "No, but this is who I am and I need people to like me." So, they'll respond in all kinds of ways according to that. Or, and hopefully this is generally what happens to all of us at some point, but it takes a while because we tend to resist, because we like security. And, as we're evolving, as we're growing, we're learning where true security is. But, for the most part, we believe that security is in holding onto what we know, what has provided a sense of safety and security and power for us. So, in a state of cooperation, a soul will eventually come to acknowledge "I can't control life. I can't control how people see me. I can't control if people like me. I can't maintain fame indefinitely." And so, then this cooperation will eventually lead to the dismantling of the ego structure because the ego structure, the self-concept, the self-identity, was built entirely around the desire for external fulfillment.

Involution

So, then this soul is at a transitional place. This is like the chrysalis, where I often speak about how a snake, when a snake sheds its skin, it can't see for a time; it's blind. This is actually a very yin phase. This is what Jeff Green calls "the involutionary period." All evolution is preceded by an involution. What that means is that evolution is the coming into a new form: You're a caterpillar now. You're a butterfly now. You're a famous person now. You are actualizing yourself in a new way, coming to know yourself in a new way, and thus growing, awakening to more latent capacity and power. The involutionary period is the undoing of that, the unraveling of that. This process can be very traumatic. It can be very difficult. It might be very hard to understand and really grasp why we might be losing certain things or why certain things are happening.

Becoming Soul-Identified

The more soul-identified we become, meaning the more our attention is on *who we are* and less hooked, less entangled in our perception of the outer world, the easier it is to move through these cycles of evolution/involution/evolution/involution because we develop the wisdom and the compassion, the understanding that "All of this has to go at a certain point." As we awaken, we become more and more predominantly concerned and interested in the state of our inner reality. We learn to take full responsibility for everything that arises in our life because we begin to understand that the totality of our life experience is a reflection of our

inner reality. Everything's pointing back to our mind. Or, to say that differently, everything's pointing back to the nature of consciousness, the nature of our internal consciousness.

What Is the Natal Chart?

A Template for Evolutionary Growth

Let's look now at the natal chart. Since we're looking at our life from the perspective of being a soul, being an eternal being, here having this human experience as a template for our evolutionary growth, everything reflecting back our own inner desire nature, understanding that everything in life is relevant to our ongoing soul evolution, then we're going to have to look at the natal chart with that respect. We have no choice here. We can't look at the natal chart and settle for anything other than what's going to point us back to the nature of the soul journey. Because, from a soul perspective, from an evolutionary perspective, this body isn't arbitrary, the family you came into isn't arbitrary, no conditions of your life are just "what they are." Everything manifesting within time and space is 100% relevant.

Three Levels of Understanding a Natal Chart

So, the natal chart will contain context and perspective, and help us to understand "What's the intention? What's the soul growth happening here?" To explain this, I'm going to present the chart as something we can read on three levels. Coming back to the analogy of the television series: If you're starting to watch a television series at Season 7 Episode 2, that implies that, before then, there was another episode, and before that episode, there was another episode, and so forth.

1. Level One - Identifying the Karmic Dynamics

On the first level of understanding, the natal chart simply says "This is where you left off." By virtue of being here now, it implies that there's a context that's manifested that's led to the creation of the current conditions. So, we can read the chart as signifying "Here are the dynamics within this soul." Imagine you're leaving a life, the body's dying, everything gets left behind. The body dies, the personality's gone, the personal memories, the things you own, the actual people and relationships, all of that's gone. From a soul perspective, formless, timeless, universal, the only thing that stays is identification born from desire, whatever the soul's still fixated on, whatever is still unresolved within the field of the soul.

Then you enter the next episode. If you want to think of reincarnation, you can think of it in terms of that (and I will generally speak about this in those terms), although having a belief system in reincarnation isn't necessary to understand this teaching. We can understand this teaching by looking at ourselves day to day. What's present in our consciousness right now, what's manifesting in our minds, what we're concerned with, the things that are arising that are bringing something up, there's content there. It's pointing to something that is yet unresolved. The resolution of all things isn't a thing to work out. When all things are resolved, they return back to Love. And there's nothing to resolve; there's nothing to work out.

So, we come into life and the natal chart will simply reveal "Here's where this working out is happening. Here are the karmic dynamics, the evolutionary reality leading to these karmic dynamics," and also the self-constructs. "Here are the ways you've known

yourself.” That’s the first level of reading the chart. It provides a context for what has led to this life, and thus the second level.

2. Level Two - The Soul’s Evolutionary Intention

What’s the purpose of this life? What’s the program? What’s the curriculum? Remember, you don’t get to choose the curriculum. It’s already here. It’s just a matter of cooperating with it or not. The second level simply says “This is the program. This is the evolutionary intention. Now, this is a very important thing to understand. We often have a very illusory, or maybe a misconstrued idea of “free will.” We tend to think that we have a lot more freedom than we actually do. Or rather, the ways in which we have freedom are often misunderstood.

On the soul’s evolutionary journey, freedom is limited to, and really defined by whatever desires are manifest within the soul. If you walk into a room and you see someone that you have some sort of unresolved issue with, you’re going to perceive whatever’s happening in that room through the filter of your unresolved emotions. By no means will you be perceiving anything accurately or clearly for what it is; in fact, no perception is accurate. The only thing that’s accurate is Love. The only thing that actually sees truly is Love, which isn’t trying to figure something out or get something or take something or control or protect something.

So, we walk into this room and we have whatever perception we have. The choices that we make, how we choose to engage, is going to imply our perception. We’re only capable of making choices relative to what we perceive is out there. The world that we see determines the template of potential options and choices that are available. And all of that emanates from desire. What are we working out? What power are we still awakening to within ourselves? Where are we moving into life experience as a way to gradually and deeply become self-aware of who we are?

The conditions and the parameters that we each come into in our lives reflect the template, the context, from which we are waking up. We can’t transcend it; we have to live it out. We have to learn from it. We have to really open ourselves to it and grow from it. It’s here because it’s reflecting what’s in here [gesturing to himself]. So too, the life that we come into, we may not be able to understand, “Why did the baby choose these parents? How could you say that we take full responsibility for everything in our life? How could a baby take full responsibility for everything happening in their life? How could a baby take full responsibility for being neglected (let’s say)?” It’s not about that; the soul is fully responsible. And, it’s indeed true that, for every human being that comes into this world, there’s some ways that are the same for all of us; like, we all get born into a baby form, we all need to be open to, and completely available to, being cared for and held and fed. And then, in more diverse ways, we each have our own templates and circumstances that just come with the package of our life. Some people are born with certain genetics, some people are born to have certain experiences in their childhood, some people’s lifetimes for the first thirty years will be playing out certain experiences that are the direct result of their early life conditioning. We can’t separate anything from the soul reality. We can’t say “Oh yeah. You know, this is my chart; that’s why I’m like this. But also, I’m like this because of my conditioning.” No, it’s

all one. It's all one. It's all reflecting the soul's reality. It's all relevant for our own growth. And we need to appreciate that these templates are defining the borders within which we are growing, and we can't transcend them until we can. We can't move beyond the parameters of our life journey until we've worked through it and kind of harvested the necessary growth and self-awareness.

3. Level Three - We Are Where We Are Right Now

Now, the third level of reading the chart is really important. You can't actually begin to work with someone until you get this third level. The third level basically respects and appreciates that we are where we are *right now*. We have the same chart our entire life which, by the way, says "This entire life has an intention. There is a soul program for this incarnation." From life to death, you've got the same chart; you've got the same body too. However, we grow, we evolve throughout our life. Ten years ago, if I got a reading with someone, I would've asked questions that were different than the questions I would perhaps ask now. That which is important to me is reflective of where I'm at in my own evolution. And remember, a big part of this life journey is playing out the cycles and the constructs, the templates that are necessary for our growth. Many souls will simply not get to a point where they're ready to do deeper evolutionary work. Because, for whatever reason, they've chosen a karmic template to create necessary experience for themselves which, at a certain point, they can learn from, harvest, understand, grow, and move on from. So, we've really got to work with where a person is at *right now*. It's super important. And, in the next video, I'm going to speak about the evolutionary stages of the soul, which is a very, very important concept in working with the chart.

The Evolutionary Stages of the Soul

I want to start this video by clarifying a couple important pieces. I spoke about the importance of freedom and free will, and I want to be clear. The soul, by its very nature, is free. The soul and its essence is one with the Source of creation. The Source, Love, Eternity, doesn't know not-freedom. Love isn't limited by time and space and form and structure and karma. None of that exists in the Absolute.

The Soul Awakens Through Desire

The soul's nature is desirousness itself and it's wanting to know that it's whole. It wants to belong. It wants to be unified. And that impulse for unification, which *is* desire, has to be directed towards somewhere. Desire is either directed towards one's true nature, the truth of the soul, its unification, its unity with All That Is, with Love, with Truth, its true identity; or this desirous nature to unify, to be whole, to return to its ultimate sense of self can be directed through the things of the world, through experience. And, it's that desirous nature to seek what it believes to be outside of itself that determines its karmic reality: the parameters and templates and constructs within time and space that are manifesting and all the different kinds of dynamics and experiences that we all go through on our soul journey.

No Skipped Steps Allowed

Our desire determines the totality of the life that we experience. And we have freedom, we have free will, but not in an absolute sense because we are limited by what we're working out. The thing is, you only evolve from where you are; you don't skip steps. And that's the important piece here. For a soul to be on this evolutionary journey, it means they have to face completely, and yield completely, open to the content of their soul journey: the relationships, the experiences, the concerns, the dynamics, where they're called to build identity, where there's a calling to say "I want to try this out in life, and do this thing and explore this thing." We have to play it out. It has to be experienced and played out completely. And one way or another, the soul will come to this point where it can exhaust it. And then it moves on to the next experience; it evolves. Each time the soul goes through an evolutionary/involutionary cycle, there is growth, there is evolution that happens. It's no longer operating at the same level of consciousness; and thus, its capacity for choice changes as well. So, I really want us to understand that our capacity for choice is not any kind of objective, "Everyone has the same kind of freedom" kind of dynamic. We are simultaneously free beings and we each have the capacity to engage our free will, but the extent, the level, or the depth to which we are able to access self-knowledge is going to be different for all souls, depending on where they're at. This is what introduces the very important idea of the evolutionary stages of the soul.

Level of Awareness Determines One's Reality

The evolutionary stages of the soul, as taught by Jeffrey Wolf Green, offer the perspective that every single soul comes into this life at a different level of soul awareness, a different stage of evolution. This is a very observable and intuitive truth. Simply look out on the world; we can see that not everyone has the same desire nature. Everyone, no matter what, is involved in a different circumstantial reality because we each have our own journey to play out.

But we can really group people into different categories and understand that there are a lot of souls whose orientation is simply not about spiritual awakening, not about awakening and realizing the universal and timeless truths. In fact, most souls on the planet are not. This is not a judgment in terms of a value statement, it's just an observed reality. And, apropos of the third level of reading a chart, where you really have to work with where the person's at, this is a part of it. You have to feel a soul's level of consciousness because the chart itself can be read on multiple levels of consciousness. We could think of the idea of octaves; if I sing a note, that note (whatever that note is) can be sung on many octaves.

Archetypes Express Domains of Consciousness

Each archetype in astrology (and we'll learn all about these archetypes in the next segment and, as I teach these archetypes, I will be speaking about how they manifest on different levels of consciousness) needs to be understood as existing within the arc of the evolutionary process. So, you could take every single archetype within astrology; a sign is a way of expressing, it's a domain of consciousness. So, let's take the sign of Scorpio.

Scorpio corresponds to what we can call psychology: the process of looking into psychology, subconscious motives, addictions, behavioral patterns, things like that. For many souls on this planet, in fact, for most souls on this planet, the Scorpio archetype will manifest and express according to consensus views and ideas of human psychology: behavior analysis, motives, reasons for psychological behaviors, ways of diagnosing and treating. There's a certain way of thinking and this might involve more prescription drugs, more universal, generalized gender assumptions, gender constructs, and things like that. But then, we'll have a lot of souls that, relative to the Scorpio archetype, will be more interested in actually understanding the idea of the unconscious, the idea of unrealized content that is held within the individual consciousness that's expressing as a shadow, things that we don't realize are happening. There will be a lot of people, through the Scorpio archetype, who will relate to the idea of psychology with dream analysis, psychoanalysis, shadow work, even astrology. Obviously, that's relating to the same archetype, but on different levels of consciousness.

Same thing with Sagittarius: Sagittarius corresponds to natural law, our direct experience and understanding of reality. But, for many souls, that will express through what we would call mainstream religion. The context within which they will have their realizations and discoveries of truth will happen within a consensus framework: what their culture and religion tells them to believe, usually what they grew up with, and that will become the parameter in which they are going to expand their insight and their knowledge. And, they're not wrong; it's just not the whole truth. Then, you have a lot of souls within the Sagittarius archetype that will be more internationally minded. There might be more of an interest in exploring cultures and traditions and religions outside of one's own immediate cultural familiarity. And there might be other souls that might be interested in nature and shamanism and working with nature as a path towards understanding the truths of creation.

All Levels of Consciousness Can Cooperate or Resist

So, we can do this with every sign in the chart. In fact, we can look at a chart and read it on multiple levels of consciousness, multiple levels of self-realization. You can have 30 people that were born with the same chart, born in the same hospital, at the same time, the same location, but they have completely different karmic realities. They're going to be manifesting their life

journey in completely different ways. They won't even touch each other because they're different octaves, different manifestations. And so, the exercise of free will and choice, the journey of evolution for each soul is the same, archetypally speaking; meaning, it's all the same process. It ultimately comes down to the orientation of the soul to cooperate or resist the evolutionary imperative.

Everyone, at every stage of evolution, can hold the stance of resistance. And everyone, at every stage of evolution, has to play out the journey, will learn somehow or another (hopefully,) to orient within and carry out the necessary work for evolutionary advancement. For some souls that might mean "I'm going to focus myself and get a job, make more money, become successful according to what society says is successful." That is evolutionary; that is focusing identity towards becoming someone that will further one's experience of one's innate power and potential. That will create a whole new stage of life experience which will be played out and eventually exhausted as well. So, with that introduction, let's jump into the evolutionary stages of the soul.

The Three Stages of the Evolutionary Process:

Once again, this is taught by Jeffrey Wolf Green, and there are three general stages of evolution, and each of these stages has three substages, and each of these substages has three substages, et cetera. You'll notice, by the way, there's a sort of natural law of trinity here. We have the evolutionary process which is generating new desire, playing it out, and exhausting it. We even have (as we'll learn in the next segment) the astrological archetypes: cardinal, fixed, mutable. Everything can be understood in this way of starting, playing out, completing. The evolutionary stages reflect just that. The three stages are the consensus stage, the individuated stage and the spiritual stage. Now, these are just words. These are just ways of describing a natural phenomenon.

Again, this is not meant to judge or put people in boxes for the heck of it. I don't walk around thinking "What stage are these people in?" In fact, the longer I've been doing this work, the less I even think about this stuff. These teachings are really only useful in terms of cultivating an accurate understanding of the natal chart. It's never useful to try to figure out "What stage is so and so in?" It is useful when you're working with someone in a therapeutic or healing context. To be able to understand and appreciate that the same rules, so to speak, the same potential, the same evolutionary needs are going to be different or cannot be applied on all levels of consciousness. And so, with that, let's look into the consensus stage of evolution.

1. The Consensus Stages of Evolution

The consensus stage of evolution is defined predominantly by 70% or so of the planet (again, this is just more or less what we can observe). The consensus stage in general is characterized by an evolutionary process where a soul is growing through becoming aware of, aligning with, attuning to, cooperating with and mastering consensus reality. Consensus reality would correspond to what the prevailing rules are, the prevailing constructs, judgments, rights and wrongs, constructs of success, who to be. Obviously, authority is not yet rooted entirely within the soul itself, but there is growth on the consensus stage journey in this soul learning to develop authority, develop responsibility, and participate and be accepted within its culture and community and society.

- **The First Subdivision - Limited Awareness**

The first substage of the consensus stage corresponds to souls whose awareness is predominantly limited by just the immediate culture and the environment that they were raised and grew up in. There's not going to be a capacity to have much of an awareness of life, society, culture, politics, even one's nation beyond the immediacy of what one knows. Their consciousness is defined by the consensus beliefs with which they have been conditioned, and generally there's not the capacity at this stage to think beyond that. So, this soul will value and form identity around becoming what they were told to become. Now, the desire for more, the desire to evolve will eventually progress towards "I want to become successful relative to what my society regards as successful." so, in the United States this can very much be two cars, three point whatever children, everyone has a phone, and you're making enough money to support yourself, you fit in, you're the basic family, you're living the basic life, you have all the things that you're supposed to have. That desire propels the soul into the second subdivision of the consensus stage.

- **The Second Subdivision - Expanding Awareness and Participation**

The second subdivision is characterized by the soul becoming more aware; they're evolving here by becoming more aware of how society operates. And here there's a need to apply oneself. You have to work harder to actualize your gifts and your potential to actually make something of yourself. This might mean getting an education. This might mean working harder to start one's own business. Basically, at this point, the soul needs to develop skillfulness and more attuned concentration on how to get ahead in society. And this is profoundly important. If the soul can't do that, they're going to be limited to basically the lowest status of society in terms of social skills, social status, monetary capacity, monetary status, social power, political power. So, there's a necessary phase of this soul really developing their capacity to participate in society. Usually, in this stage a soul does become a lot more aware of one's nation, one's political reality, one's political affiliation. Often, there's more of an identification that forms between one's sense of self and one's larger cultural, political, national reality. They don't have to be a political person, but there's more of a sense of awareness and attunement to that. Whereas, in the first subdivision, there isn't necessarily much of that at all. You may not know, whatever country you're in, you may not know much about how your country runs itself or how it works. So, there's more of an attunement in the second subdivision.

- **The Third Subdivision - Highest Level of Social Status and Success**

When the soul reaches the third subdivision it's because they've directed desire towards achieving what society regards as the maximum level of success and accomplishment that can be achieved. So, the third subdivision generally corresponds to souls that have reached the highest level of status: CEO's, presidents, people that have started their own companies, people that are on top of the ladder, top of the echelon. And these are the souls that progressively are the ones in charge of creating the rules and the structure and the systems that determine the entirety of the consensus reality. Usually, most people in politics, most lawmakers generally fit into the consensus reality. We're going to always have those involved in politics

that are in the individuated stage (which we'll get to), which is specifically what furthers the evolution of consensus reality.

- When individuated reality makes its way into “consensus-looking jobs” (like people who aren't consensus but they get involved in high political offices), it eventually has the effect of upgrading consensus reality to a new level of consciousness. So, in the consensus reality, there's a strong identification with making it, with being successful; so, this is a very powerful stage. And, actually evolving out of that stage can be quite difficult. This stage is powerful because of the influence that a soul has and the amount of success and achievement that has been achieved progressively within this stage, within this third subdivision. The soul has to eventually get to a point where it becomes aware of its own limitations; it can't go any further. I can make more money. I can get elected again. I can expand my business and have more clients or buy another bank. But there's a point at which it becomes just empty materialism and there's no longer any value.

Cataclysmic vs. Non-cataclysmic Evolution

Now, evolution can always happen in one of two ways for every soul at every evolutionary stage. It can happen through challenges, through cataclysm, where we're holding onto the status quo, to what is safe and known and secure and then evolutionary forces kind of knock us out of that. Or it can happen in a more progressive way of becoming self-aware and desiring to make changes.

At the third subdivision of the consensus stage, very, very often what happens is the soul will become so identified with the values of consensus reality that they put themselves in a box. And, at a certain point, their true individuality will be screaming to get out. This could be the example of a senator that is very much against gay rights. They will vote “No” on every legislation, will speak out against it, will say things like “Marriage should be between the sanctity of a man and a woman” and then they're caught on camera having sex with someone of the same sex; you know, a man having sex with a man in the bathroom. And suddenly it's exposed that they have these repressed sexual needs; they've repressed their own nature. And that can set in motion a process (there's actually an example of that. I forgot who, but there was a senator in the United States who went through that. I forgot who it was), and this can set in motion a process where the person is usually deeply humiliated, but eventually will have to come to terms and become honest about themselves and who they are. Or it could happen in a different way where the soul becomes progressively aware of “There's no more meaning here. This life that I'm living is not bringing me any joy.” Also, there can be a growing awareness of “The way that I'm structuring life and this consensus reality isn't actually good for everyone.”

The Effect of Patriarchy

The problem with consensus reality in the current patriarchy is it's always going to value and give importance to its idea of what is “normal.” This will always be alienating and oppressive to anyone and any group of people that doesn't fit into the construct of “normal.” And, of course, “normal” is so often defined by these repressed ideas and beliefs about who we are. And so, consciousness can become aware of the reality of oppression, the reality of exclusion that comes with the way that we're living: It can be groups of people. It can even be the environment, or buying all of these things. Or, it can be the CEO of a corporation that's selling

products all the time and always advertising, getting people to buy. And then you realize “Oh boy! This is harmful for the environment,” and it’s making people think they need more all the time. So, one way or another, evolutionary forces impel a soul to transition into the individuated stages of evolution.

The Biggest Transitions Are From One Stage to the Next

And, I should say, at this point, that the biggest evolutionary transitions are from one stage to the next, like consensus to individuated. And then, the smaller transitions are the subdivisions within that. And again, each subdivision has its own cycle: you’re starting it, you’re playing it out, you’re letting go of it. There are many phases of evolutionary growth that happen within each subdivision, and each subdivision, and each subdivision. We can map it out and get petty about it, but really we’re just trying to understand how this works. But for sure, when the soul moves from consensus to individuated, that’s a potent transition.

2. Individuated Stages of Evolution

- **The First Subdivision - Insecurity and Fear of Judgment**

So, in the beginning of the individuated stages, there’s a lot of insecurity. The soul is entering into a new world, but it’s familiar with the old one. In the old world, it knows who to be; it knows how to fit in. It knows the “rights” and the “wrongs” and what’s acceptable. Thus, there’s going to be an inherent fear and insecurity relative to really individuating. At first, in the beginning of the individuated stages, it’s very common for the soul to be defensive of more consensus values and beliefs. But the thing is, they’re no longer there. They might be playing it out; that might be a part of it, but their consciousness is already opened up. And they’ll tend to attract more individuated friends.

They’ll become interested in things that are not really contained or accepted or known within the consensus reality. There might be an interest in astrology or forms of relationship that otherwise may have been judged by their family or their culture, ways of thinking or a relationship to religion or spirituality that is beyond the consensus model. There’s usually a lot of fear “I don’t want to do something wrong. I don’t want to be judged.” And they have to play it out. Gradually, what happens is a soul becomes more and more radicalized. In their radicalization they become progressively aware that who they are intrinsically can never possibly be defined or fit into the consensus model. As that radicalization happens, they move from the first subdivision of the individuated stages into the second subdivision.

- **The Second Subdivision - Alienation, Anger, and Isolation**

What marks the difference between the first subdivision and the second subdivision is, in the first subdivision the soul is open, curious, exploring, but it doesn’t really know where it belongs. It might not know a lot of examples of people doing different things or living different ways, and it’s really working out its fears of rejection and judgment. It’s going to have to play it out and really argue and experiment and explore a lot and just find the ways to expose itself to a diversity of experiences to open its mind.

When we get to the second subdivision of the individuated stages, there's no going back. This soul, at that point, is so deeply radicalized that there's actually usually a fear of getting sucked back into the consensus stage. This fear is arising from the evolutionary need for this soul to really develop their own intelligence, their own creativity, their own individuality, and to further that in society. This will be a way for them to establish "I am who I am. I don't have to be afraid of getting lost or sucked back into a world that is not who I am."

In the second subdivision of the individuated stages, the soul will progressively have a need to form a community with other souls of like-mindedness. Jeffrey Wolf Green described this as the avant-guard aspects of society that might at some point throw intellectual grenades at society, criticizing it, disenfranchised from it. This could be any kind of subculture or subdivision of society that really differentiates themselves and separates themselves from the mainstream. And generally, there's a need to not participate in mainstream culture, mainstream thinking, and mainstream society.

So, evolution here in this phase is there's a lot of experimentation. There's a lot of discovering one's individuality and healing all the suppression. So, there's a lot of permission granted here to unravel and awaken to one's own creative genius. There could also usually be a lot of anger. The anger is often because of the nature of patriarchy, thus what defines the consensus reality.

In a world where consensus reality is defined by a lot of oppression and suppression, telling you to be something that you're not, the individuated stages will usually involve a process of feeling deeply alienated, disenfranchised, and angry at consensus reality. It's important to note that these stages of evolution don't have to imply patriarchy. And, as we'll see, as the consensus stage itself evolves, as more individuated and spiritual concepts make their way into consensus reality, it elevates the platform; it elevates that stage. Consensus just means defining yourself according to group thinking, what is prescribed as "right" and "wrong," because consciousness has not developed the capacity to know and define itself from within. Consensus reality does not need to be oppressive inherently, and that's something that we're going to see progressively evolve as consciousness awakens in the collective.

So, in the second subdivision of the individuated stages, the issue here is the soul is still isolated. They're not a part of society; they're not really doing anything. And so, there can be an underlying grief and a feeling of "stuckness" and frustration relative to not being able to be oneself because consensus reality is holding all the keys. So there's a need for the soul to develop the confidence and the clarity of self that allows them to further in their own evolution, to actually re-engage with society, but from the seat of their own individuality. So, here, it's developing a lot of confidence and centeredness in one's creative capacities, one's creative potential, and showing up in society with one's creative essence without diminishing that at all.

- **The Third Subdivision - Reintegration To Improve Humanity**

Souls in the third subdivision of the individuated stages are generally artists, people that are innovating new technologies or new ways of thinking in the world, people that are doing work for the environment or even getting involved in political arenas, making significant changes in the world. In the third substage of the individuated stages, consciousness is oriented towards innovation and improvement. It's able to do that because it's not trying to fit into a consensus reality, nor is it any longer needing to separate itself from it in order to affirm its sense of self.

At this stage the evolution is saying "I am who I am," and these souls are pretty smart usually. There tends to be a "know it all" quality to it, a lot of genius, a lot of awareness. It could be a political awareness, a global awareness, a philosophical awareness, a technological awareness. There's a lot of development that happens as a soul progresses through this subdivision that just brings a lot of intelligence. A lot of souls that are involved in politics are in this stage of evolution and you might not know it unless you hear them talk and what their stances are and what they're up to. Again, this is one of the ways that consensus reality evolves, through souls at a higher stage of consciousness applying themselves in society. Now we enter the spiritual stage.

3. Spiritual Stages of Evolution

For a soul to transition from the individuated stages to the spiritual stages it needs to get to a point where its brilliance, its genius, its profound focus on self and its own capacities no longer feel very important. The intelligence is very developed in third individuated and there's usually a sense of arrogance, know-it-all-ness, "I don't need to fit into any authority. I can put a suit on and pretend that I know I am." And there's generally a lot of resistance to giving oneself over to something beyond themselves.

So, a soul in the third individuated could even be interested in things like yoga and meditation and spiritual ideas and definitely astrology.

Astrology is very much thriving in the third stage of the individuated stages of evolution. It's intelligent. It's really developing a clear awareness and seeing a reality beyond a consensus mindset. But at this stage in evolution, there's not yet a devotion. There's not yet an orientation to know who one truly is, eternally so. There's not yet an orientation to awaken and realize the universal and timeless truths of creation. And so there's a humbling process that occurs as a soul transitions into the spiritual stage of evolution. This can happen naturally through association with ideas and philosophies and perspectives where a soul gradually osmoses and becomes aware of a way of thinking.

And there comes a point where the soul becomes genuinely interested in starting to have a direct realization of the truth. An example of this could be a soul that's practicing yoga every day and through their practice of yoga, gradually, kind of like the water dripping on stone, it impels something within their consciousness, a gradual imprint within their consciousness to start to become aware of the nature of their own thought, the nature of consciousness. They become aware of what it means to be living a life where "I'm not breathing," where "I'm always trying to change something." There could be a lot of political activism in the third individuated, for example. "The world has to

change. I've got to make a difference in the world. I've got to make sure I'm doing something," but then to become aware of "I'm stressing myself," or "I'm so identified with my stance, with being right, with getting something done," so gradually consciousness becomes curious about this "There must be another way." The question: "What's peace? Where does real peace come from? How can I really help the world? How can I really make a difference? What is the maximal way in which I can be of service to as many people as possible and bring healing and wellness to the world?" When a soul begins asking questions like that it means there's a little bit of space in their mind where they're no

longer attached to "I'm going to do it my way. I'm going to do it the way I know how to do it and this is how it's going to look." But, a little bit of awareness of "There must be a better way because I'm not truly happy and this is not truly working. There's still suffering. Things aren't getting better." The shift is happening from intellect to more of a humble devotional reflection on what works, what's true. And this brings the soul to reflect on "Who am I? What's the nature of reality itself?"

- **The First Subdivision - Orienting Towards Learning Universal Principles**

In the beginning of the spiritual stage, the first subdivision of the spiritual stages of evolution, there's a growing humility and a purity. And this purity becomes very pervasive, where the soul really wants to do good and there's a growing orientation to align with spiritual traditions and practices and teachers that will orient the soul towards universal principles, what is essentially true and healing, about oneself, about one's reality, about life. The soul will develop a path more aligned with karma yoga, doing work. It could be as a teacher, practitioner, opening up a yoga studio, having events, doing work in the world, whether it's their official job or not, where they're in service from a spiritual seat. They're supporting people in doing work that is of benefit for others. They're wanting to study or learn or practice or train in modalities that are healing and ways of thinking that are healing.

Confusion and Lessons in Discernment

And there can be a lot of confusion in the first subdivision of the spiritual stage. This confusion is because the purity and the desire to purify and to learn and to forgive and to align with truth means there's going to be a lesson of discernment. At first there's resistance, it's like, "I'm not going to bow to the Buddha. I'm not going to listen to some teacher. I'm not going to follow some meditation practice," because of the resistance to external authority. But eventually the soul realizes "Ohhh, I get it. There's value in following spiritual teachings as a vehicle, as a path to awaken to the authority within." That has to be what it's about. And the soul realizes "I'm not going to get anywhere tooting my own horn. I'm not going to evolve and grow if I'm insistent on doing it only my way."

In the spiritual stage of evolution, we need to reference something not-ourselves, and by "not-ourselves," I mean not our ego, not our self-concept. Because we remember, we learn that our self-concept is a phantom. Self-identity, self-concept follows the desire of the soul. It's how we facilitate our evolution by forming an identity so we can play out experience. You can't reference that identity to find out the truths of life. So, the soul is learning to create an identity construct that's more receptive. And that's where they'll come into more alignment with

teachers that they're karmically destined to work with. Now, this is where the confusion could be because a soul in the early spiritual stages can come into relationship with souls that are a little more evolved in the spiritual stage and are sharing teachings but are, themselves, not totally done with their own evolution.

The work in the first subdivision of the spiritual stage is to orient to a path where the orientation is to awaken to the timeless truths of creation within oneself and to cultivate one's capacity to listen and follow the higher guidance. So, the guidance of the guru, the guidance of the spiritual teacher is the guidance of one's soul. That's its only purpose. Any external spiritual guidance only serves the purpose of pointing us back within. The soul is learning to orient to their inner soul reality, to listen to the higher guidance within.

And there can be a journey where they're needing to work through discernment, so they can clarify and really build their intuition. What can be difficult in the first subdivision is just the energy of self-doubt. What happens as the soul progresses through the first subdivision of the spiritual stage is, they stabilize and deepen in their own self-realization. There's less confusion, they've developed a greater capacity to discern, and now they're beginning to have more of a direct experience.

So, this really reflects a juncture where the soul's no longer playing out the tendency for delusion and confusion and the patterns of spiritual masochism, confusing spiritual concepts, misapplying them, hurting oneself with spiritual ideas, ignoring one's intuition or common sense. There's a ground in the inner listening. The soul has cultivated their capacity to hear the inner voice to follow guidance. There's a prayer in *A Course In Miracles*, the very last prayer, the last lesson which goes something like "This holy instant I give to you. You would but leave and I will follow you, certain that your direction gives me peace.

Actual quote:

This holy instant would I give to You.

Be You in charge.

For I would follow You.

Teachers Provide Guidance Along the Path of Awakening

The confidence here towards the end of the first subdivision of the spiritual stage is the confidence in following guidance. The soul doesn't need to have any answers. The soul doesn't need to know what's going to happen in the future. It doesn't need to have figured out a whole lot of stuff. It doesn't need to put itself in a lot of boxes. It doesn't need a lot of beliefs, a lot of constructs. It doesn't need to protect itself with some belief system or construct to make itself feel secure.

In the spiritual stage of evolution, the thing that can happen is the actual spiritual journey can be occluded by a lot of ideas and beliefs: like sitting in meditation and maybe it's not working, but that's not the point. You're sitting in meditation and you're telling yourself "I'm doing everything right. I'm following the instructions; I've sat for an hour." You know? But the question is "Are you having a direct experience? Is there actual evolution happening? Is it actually affecting your consciousness?? So, at this point, the soul is grounded in their ability to listen and follow. And they don't need to make something up to feel secure.

All souls will have teachers. It doesn't have to look a certain way. It doesn't mean the teacher is alive. It doesn't mean the teacher is not alive. It doesn't mean you've met them. But there are souls that, on their own evolutionary journey, will form relationship with other souls who are more evolved. And the souls that are more evolved, this furthers their own evolution. Everyone has teachers. There are those that will come and guide us at every stage of the journey. And it can look different for everyone; so it's important that we don't try to have a fixed idea of what it looks like. It can be, you find your guru and you know them really well. And teachers will manifest on different levels of consciousness. So, you'll have a soul in the second subdivision or a soul in the third subdivision. You could have teachers that are reflecting different levels of awakening.

As the soul reaches towards the end of the first subdivision of the spiritual stage they begin to experience awakening. What that means is they've begun to taste their true and eternal self. Their desires are now strongly focused on who they are, on knowing themselves, on identity linked with the Truth, with the Source that is the source for all guidance. And so, they themselves have strengthened in their own knowing of self. And there's usually a lot of peace, a lot of stability, there can be a lot of turmoil to get to that point, but as the soul grounds in that there's a deep humility and a deep quiet within the soul.

- **The Second Subdivision - Awakened But Karmic Issues Remain**

Then the soul is, what we can say, in the second subdivision of the spiritual stage. The second subdivision is characterized by souls who have had an awakening to their true and timeless nature and there's a discontinuity with the past; meaning, they no longer define themselves or know themselves according to past constructs. Their minds are free. There's a general sense of peace and freedom that these souls inhabit, and you can feel it. There's a generally more or less abiding sense of freedom.

Now, the issue here in this stage is, they're not done. There are still desires within the soul that have not been exhausted. So, at this stage of evolution, to further their own evolution, it's actually necessary for the soul to ground and set up shop in their awakening. A lot of the well-known spiritual teachers are in this stage of evolution. And yet, a lot of these well-known spiritual teachers are also teachers that, at some point, there's a scandal, there's some sort of power dynamic: sex, money, power. It's very easy at this stage of evolution to be deluded into thinking "*I am the Source*," where the ego accidentally thinks that *it* is the Source, where a self-concept says "*I am God. I am the Source. I have arrived.*" They have to stay humble and remember, even while writing their books and becoming famous, or working with a lot of people, or channeling a lot of energy, one can have a lot of shakti flow, a lot of energy at this stage, the yogic concept of cities where latent powers awaken. These powers can awaken (psychic powers, the ability to heal) because the soul is infinite. The soul is inherently one with Creator: no bounds, no limitations. Seemingly unexplainable things could happen with these souls. It's just because the soul has been freed of desire to the point where they're able to abide in their own infinite power a lot more, but not entirely. So, while the soul is playing it out there's a need to stay humble. Jeffrey Wolf Green actually said that it's important that these souls evolve through this stage as quickly as possible so that they don't get stuck there, they don't get deluded by all the glamour or glory or power. This doesn't necessarily mean a soul's going to have a scandal.

The issues in this stage of evolution could be as simple as “Wow! I can heal. I can take people’s pain away. I can see people’s past lives so I can just tell them everything they need to know.” There can be a misuse of one’s power where a soul inappropriately mettle with other peoples’ karmic stuff, and thus gets in the way of other peoples’ revolutionary journey, which creates its own entanglement. In the first subdivision of the spiritual stage towards the end of it, the soul might have a lot of deep spiritual understanding and insight, but those psychic powers are not yet awakened. So there’s an immense amount of humility. It’s very easy for a soul to become intoxicated with the awakening.

As the soul progresses through the second subdivision of the spiritual stage, it’s going to have to become completely humbled. If there’s been a lot of self-delusion, then there will have to be more extreme experiences to affect a total surrender; that’s purification by fire. Or, it could just be a gradual process through choice; meaning, every soul has the capacity to orient their attention towards evolution where they play out this phase. Their own evolution furthers in deepening their own connection to their timeless and universal self. But eventually, any identity construct, the identity of teacher, the identity of healer, the identity of guru, that has to fall away at some point. And when that falls away the soul is just left with who they really are, nothing left to hold on to, nothing to attach to.

Very often, there will be very human issues that will need to be met and addressed and acknowledged in the second substage. You could have a soul that’s very awake, very spiritually evolved, but has unintegrated mother stuff or unintegrated father stuff. So these things will come out and, if they’re self-aware, it will come out and come through and be worked through without a lot of drama and trauma. And again, as we’re moving outside of patriarchy: patriarchy being where we’ve given all the power to the teacher. “Here. You take all of the authority. I’m going to listen to you blindly.” And we’ve idealized teachers and gurus, people who have had awakenings, as if it’s the biggest deal in the world. We’re learning that awakening is not a big deal; it’s just what happens. It’s a part of the game. That’s what this course is about. That’s what this understanding of consciousness is. On this planet, more and more souls are learning about spirituality, learning spiritual truths without all the “stuff” around it. At the core, when we understand that everyone, no matter what stage of evolution you’re in, we’re all on the same journey. And the same practice applies, the same honesty, the same self-responsibility is necessary in every stage, even though we’re working through different levels.

- **The Third Subdivision - Total Surrender To Source**

As the soul moves into the third subdivision of the third stage of evolution, there’s a total surrender and humility in the realization that one’s self exists only in relation to its Source. Everything else is a projection. And so, souls in this stage of evolution progressively become identified with timeless, universal Truths. What they do, what they offer to the world usually becomes very universal, generally, it’s known throughout all of the ages, and the effects of their living, the effects of their being, are oftentimes unseen. Meaning, it’s not necessarily “I’m going to mettle and do something here.” Just the very fact of their presence itself is healing. And the soul becomes more and more identified with their own Source, with Love, with wholeness; which means, they can see that in everyone. We’re going to perceive reality according to our desire nature. When the only desire is to reunite with Source and that’s the only orientation of the soul (the soul being desirous-ness itself), it’s cleaving orientation is cleaved, is oriented

towards the Source of All Things, perception can only proceed with Love. Only Love's eyes can see you. And so, the potential for healing is immense, because Love doesn't see sickness, Love doesn't see disease, thus it's oriented always towards the Truth of who we are, it's always oriented towards what is fundamentally and eternally whole and true about each one of us. Examples of souls in this stage are Buddha, Lao-Tzu, Amma, Jesus, those kinds of beings. And again, the third stage, this third subdivision, includes those who are just new to it, those who are more into it, and those who are completing it.

So, this completes the teaching on the evolutionary stages of the soul. In the next video, I'm going to share some frequently asked questions that I've heard and often received over many years regarding the evolutionary stages of the soul.

Evolutionary Stages FAQ

Evolutionary Stages - Frequently Asked Questions

Before we jump into some common questions, I want to clarify one thing.

The Soul's Desire Nature Determines Its Evolutionary Stage

So, we've learned about the evolutionary stages of the soul. And we know that you can't really interpret the chart unless you apply it to the appropriate level of consciousness. The question then is "How do we determine a soul's evolutionary stage?" The answer is, "It's about desire." The only thing that determines a soul's evolutionary stage is the desirous nature of their inner reality. And this is not just looking at the surface. We can't be superficial about it and just pick a few characteristics and personality traits. You could have really kind and loving people in consensus stage and lots of jerks in the spiritual stage.

We have to look underneath the surface and connect with "What is the bottom line orientation of this soul?" So, it's a matter of listening and connecting with "What is the paradigm within which this soul is evolving?" And it should be a feeling. We should be able to feel a sense of truthfulness. And it's not necessary that we linearly say "Okay, this soul is in the middle of the second substage of the individuated stage moving towards the third part of the second subdivision of the individuated stage." It's not necessary that we even have any of these concepts in mind.

The true purpose of these teachings is to just help us to understand that there are stages, that there is a process to the evolutionary journey, and it's a matter of generating desire to become and then exhausting desires to move on. The most important thing is that we have a general feel for where a soul is at. And we'll know if it's true if we can feel truthfulness. Truthfulness resonates with life, it resonates with existence. And, to be speaking with someone, reading a chart for someone, and to be speaking words that really aren't for them, we can feel that if we're listening. It's a really important sensitivity. So, that's one important piece.

Karmic Dynamics vs. Evolutionary Stage

Second, it's important that we distinguish between karmic dynamics and a soul's evolutionary stage. Karmic dynamics simply refer to the specific reality of the soul's journey. Karma can be anything. We are each creating and manifesting all kinds of karmic situations; meaning, we're each manifesting a diversity of experiences within time and space. So, we have to make sure that we're not confusing the two. For example, a soul could have karmic issues with Saturn.

Saturn, as an archetype, corresponds to rules, structure, authority. It corresponds to ethics. So, this could be a soul in a spiritual stage of evolution that is hyper-sensitive to social judgment and social opinion. It doesn't mean that they're in a consensus stage of evolution; it means there's a Saturn issue here. There's a specific karmic dynamic that they're resolving within their soul. That would be very different from a soul who's in a consensus stage of evolution and is actually defined, they're identified fundamentally, with knowing themselves and evolving within a consensus reality. That's not a Saturn issue, that's just their stage of evolution. They have to be there. The person who has a Saturn issue has to heal the Saturn issue so they can be fully present with where they're at and not have this unresolved baggage with them.

The same thing is true at the opposite extreme. You can have a soul with a lot of Neptune: Neptune corresponds to spirituality, to unity. Neptune corresponds to the crown chakra. We could have people with wide open crown chakras in the consensus stage of evolution and in the spiritual stage of evolution. So, a person could be deeply empathic, deeply caring, deeply loving, connected to all kinds of non-physical experiences, but it doesn't say, inherently, what their evolutionary stage is. Karmic dynamics, the way we're wired, the way we experience things, the nature of our own path, superficially, on the surface, doesn't say anything. These are all just the details and the specifics of how our journey is manifesting.

Every soul has its own individuality. So, we all have our own strengths and skills and qualities; we have to look underneath that. There are souls in the consensus stage that are brilliant musicians, artists, empathic, kind, caring beings. And then there are souls in the spiritual stages of evolution that maybe aren't very creative, maybe aren't very inspired, may not even be very interested in talking about love and spirituality. You can be in the spiritual stage and have no interest in spirituality. The way it looks must not be taken too seriously. We have to look underneath the surface.

Can I Be in More Than One Evolutionary Stage at the Same Time?

One of the common questions that I get is "Can I be in consensus stage when it comes to relationships but spiritual stage when it comes to intellect?" just different ways of thinking that we can be evolved in some areas but not evolved in other areas. My answer to that is that you can't be a caterpillar in some areas and a butterfly in other areas. Your paradigm is a total paradigm within which we are evolving. The areas that you are developed in and the areas that you are deficient in really just point to the specific context of your soul journey. All that's relevant and eventually everything has to be addressed, but we can't confuse that with being in different stages of evolution.

Can a Soul Skip Evolutionary Stages?

I often hear a lot about skipping stages. "Can I be born in a consensus stage and then eventually make my way to the spiritual stage?" My first part of that answer is "I'm never one to say. Who knows how much a soul can evolve in one lifetime? That's not in my hands, not in my opinion." But/and, it is significant to note that the stages really require us to live out full life experience.

In general, the consensus stages of evolution take a longer time because the soul is more identified with time/space, me and mine. And so the constructs that the soul creates for itself, the karmic reality of that soul's life experience, tend to carry more density. And by density, I mean, the journey's taking place through association with form and social constructs and appearances, things that are more external. And the soul has to kind of play that out and work through that before it can really move into individuation where it's not really about how you look or how you're acting or what you're fitting into. It's less defined by time and space. You have to really work through that and claim one's individuality before one can move into a spiritual stage of evolution where it's even less about time and space or identity linked with time and space.

At the end of the day, the bottom line is desire. It's the desire and the choice to evolve that will affect the conditions of one's life to facilitate that. We can't force our way through. That's the

interesting thing about evolution; we have the free will and the choice to orient towards evolution, and it really does express in the choices that we're making, but evolution itself is a flow, a process of life that's sort of impersonal to our own choice. We can't will ourselves to wake up. We can try it. "I'm going to wake up right now!" But that's just the ego trying to wake up. We have to be honest with ourselves. We have to be honest about where we actually are so we can meet the content of our life, see it through completely, and that simply takes time. But again, it's never for anyone to say how long anyone's journey should take. All we can do is do our best. All we can do is concentrate on the work and see what happens.

Speak To When a Soul is Born into a Family/Culture that Does Not Reflect Their Evolutionary Stage

A very common situation that is often very confusing are souls that are born in the context of an evolutionary paradigm that is very different from their actual reality. Sometimes that might look like "I was born consensus but now I'm spiritual. Did I skip the individuated stages?" It's simply just that often a soul, in a certain stage of evolution, for whatever karmic and evolutionary needs, will come into a reality that does not reflect their inner reality.

So, a soul that's in a spiritual stage of evolution might, for whatever reasons, come into a consensus reality. That will set the stage for whatever karmic reality and conditioning was necessary for their ongoing growth. This is what I mean about the templates for experience that we have to live out sometimes, that often come in the soul program. This happened to me. I'm a spiritual stage soul born into a consensus/early individuated reality. For whatever karmic reason, that was very necessary for me. It was around age 18-19 that I quickly began to accelerate on my own spiritual path. I never needed to rebel from Judaism. I never needed to rebel from the consensus reality. That was never a part of my process. I never went through the individuation process of needing to protect myself from consensus reality. It was almost an immediate and very quick time period of connecting to my spiritual self, my spiritual calling, my inner desire nature to know what awakening is, to know who I am. So, we have to really discern and be clear about that when we're working with someone and not assume that a person is quickly evolving through all these stages where it's often the case that a soul was just born into a particular reality for whatever reasons that is not a direct reflection of their inner soul evolutionary reality.

All right. And this completes a little frequently asked questions on the evolutionary stages.

Closing and Song

Hello everyone. I want to end this segment with just one more thought and a sweet little song. This evolutionary journey is an elimination process, but the elimination process actually reveals what's always there. It's elimination because it's a journey of becoming and exhausting, becoming and then exhausting. Gradually the soul, gradually we come to awaken to what's always there, eternal and unchanging, always present through all the cycles of identity that we go through. We'll learn later when we get into planets that this is the relationship between Pluto and Neptune. Pluto is elimination. Pluto is the evolutionary process. Neptune is Love. Neptune is the love that we are. It's the unchanging truth of reality. And the relationship between the ongoing journey between generating desire, exhausting it, moving through life experience is all to arrive at what's already true. And just knowing that, that the destination is actually to awaken to what's actually now. We're not adding something to what we are. Just having some level of understanding of this, for me, offers some kind of solace, some kind of comfort. Through all the phases, through all the different processes and trials and errors and challenges that we do go through on this journey. And this is why, for me, as we grow, as we evolve, we do learn to hold a stance of relaxation. We learn to hold a stance of permission, of forgiveness. We learn to walk more lightly, to become less reactive, to allow things to come and go, to seek more understanding. Because we become progressively aware that this isn't really about adding on more, creating more noise, creating more struggle. And yes, while the journey will take us into new phases, new experiences, new ways of knowing ourselves, the essence of it, at the end of the day, at the core of it, is an unraveling, an unwinding.

Song By Ari

So, I want to close this segment, which was sort of very conceptual, with some music to bring us into a nice place of integration and relaxation.

*I enter this moment.
I focus my will.
I open my consciousness
Breathing, I am still
Breathing, I am still.*

*I dedicate this body
I dedicate this place
A vessel for holiness
I surrender to grace.
I surrender to grace.*

*Forgiving the past
Relinquish the future
I choose this moment
I choose love.
I choose love.*

*Nye nye nye na nye na nye
Na nye nye nye na nye.
Nye nye nye na nye na nye
Na nye nye na na nye
Nye nye nye na na nye*

*I enter this moment
I focus my will
I open my consciousness
Breathing, I am still
Breathing, I am still*

*I dedicate this body
I dedicate this place
A vessel for holiness
I surrender to grace.*

*Forgiving the past
Relinquish the future
I choose this moment
I choose love.
I choose love*

*Nye nye nye na nye na nye
Na nye nye na na nye
Nye nye nye na nye na nye
Na nye nye na na nye
Na nye nye na na nye*

I choose love x 4

Heart & Soul Centered Astrology



The Essentials Course

Segment 2: The Zodiac

Transcriptions

Segment 2.0 Overview + Introduction to the 12 Signs

Hello everyone. Welcome to Segment 2. In this segment, we're studying the zodiac. This is our beginning to really delve deeply into understanding the signs and the evolutionary meaning that we can derive from the natal chart.

Before we start with studying the signs and all different associations we're going to speak about, I want to set a foundation and a reflection for "What does it mean to be studying the zodiac?" We all know that there are many, many ways to look at the sky. The sky isn't saying "Here's a constellation. Here's a sign (which are two different things, by the way). Here's the way to look at me."

Different Systems of Astrology

There are many different systems of astrology: there's sidereal, there's tropical, there are some systems that use twelve, there are some systems that use more than twelve. Throughout the world, throughout all the different ages, we've categorized and organized "is-ness" in very different ways. This is kind of what the Pisces/Gemini relationship is. Pisces *Is*. Pisces is wholeness, it's Oneness, it's Reality. It is what it is. And Reality is not stepping forward and saying, "By the way, here's the right way to look at me and think about me and categorize me." It just is what it is. It's everything, everyone, everywhere. Gemini comes along and says, "Here's a way to think of it. Here's a classification, a way of organizing it in my mind." We do the same thing in the body. We have the body, but what *is* the body? How do you think of it? How do you look at it? So, the Gemini dimension comes in and says, "Here's allopathic medicine," which implies a particular philosophical outlook on life, which is Sagittarius. Allopathic medicine is a perspective, but then the allopathic method/perspective/outlook/philosophy is going to organize and classify and create an intellectual cohesion for how to organize this whole body experience; and that's Gemini.

We can look at the cosmos and it just is what it is, and then Gemini comes along and says, "Okay, well, here's a classification. Call this a sign, let's use twelve, let's organize it this way." And, of course, Sagittarius is what gives it all meaning; it's interpreting it. There's a certain philosophy and understanding. Here, the Sagittarius element is a soul-level perspective of understanding the natal chart, understanding our own soul journey. The way that we're doing this simply represents one particular way of looking at life, classifying and organizing reality. In this system, it's the tropical method of astrology, the tropical system. (And we're not going to go very deeply right now into the difference between tropical and sidereal zodiac. I will touch upon that when we get to our astronomy section.) We're doing tropical, a twelve sign based system. It's just meaningful to appreciate that this is not "The Truth," it's a way of accessing it.

(Gemini/Sagittarius) It's a way of organizing and looking at it and classifying it and giving names to the things of reality so we can work with it, derive meaning from it, use it in a way that provides greater perspective and insight and understanding into reality.

Archetypes - Domains of Consciousness

Antero Alli, he was one of my first teachers, like first, first, first. I got this from a book that I bought from him called *Astrologic*. And he says, "If you look at life and you put a pie on it with

12 slices” (something like that), “that’s it.” I love that way of thinking because it’s just *what is*. But, now we’re putting on top of *what is* a particular construct of organization. Now, if we take one of those slices out... (This pie of 12 slices actually might be my analogy. I think it was based on something that I read from him. Whatever.) You take out one slice and you have a whole archetype, you have a whole domain of consciousness. And, since reality isn’t divided, each slice will correspond to a whole realm of experience and consciousness that manifests personally, collectively, socially, politically, physiologically, psychologically, every dimension, every size scale, every dimension of reality that we can possibly take apart, you’re going to find the archetypes.

So, if we take out the Libra slice, you’re going to have an area of the sky called “the 7th House.” We’ll learn about houses later, but just to see that we have an actual area of the sky. We’re going to have areas of the body. We’re going to have psychological dimensions. The psychology of listening is Libra. The kidneys are Libra. The heart chakra corresponds to Libra. You have Venus, which corresponds to Libra, which corresponds to the heart chakra. We’re going to have the idea of justice, the energy of balance. Libra is the energy of balance, a whole realm of wisdom that is everywhere and everything. So, when we look at Libra in a natal chart, it’s going to speak to all of those things.

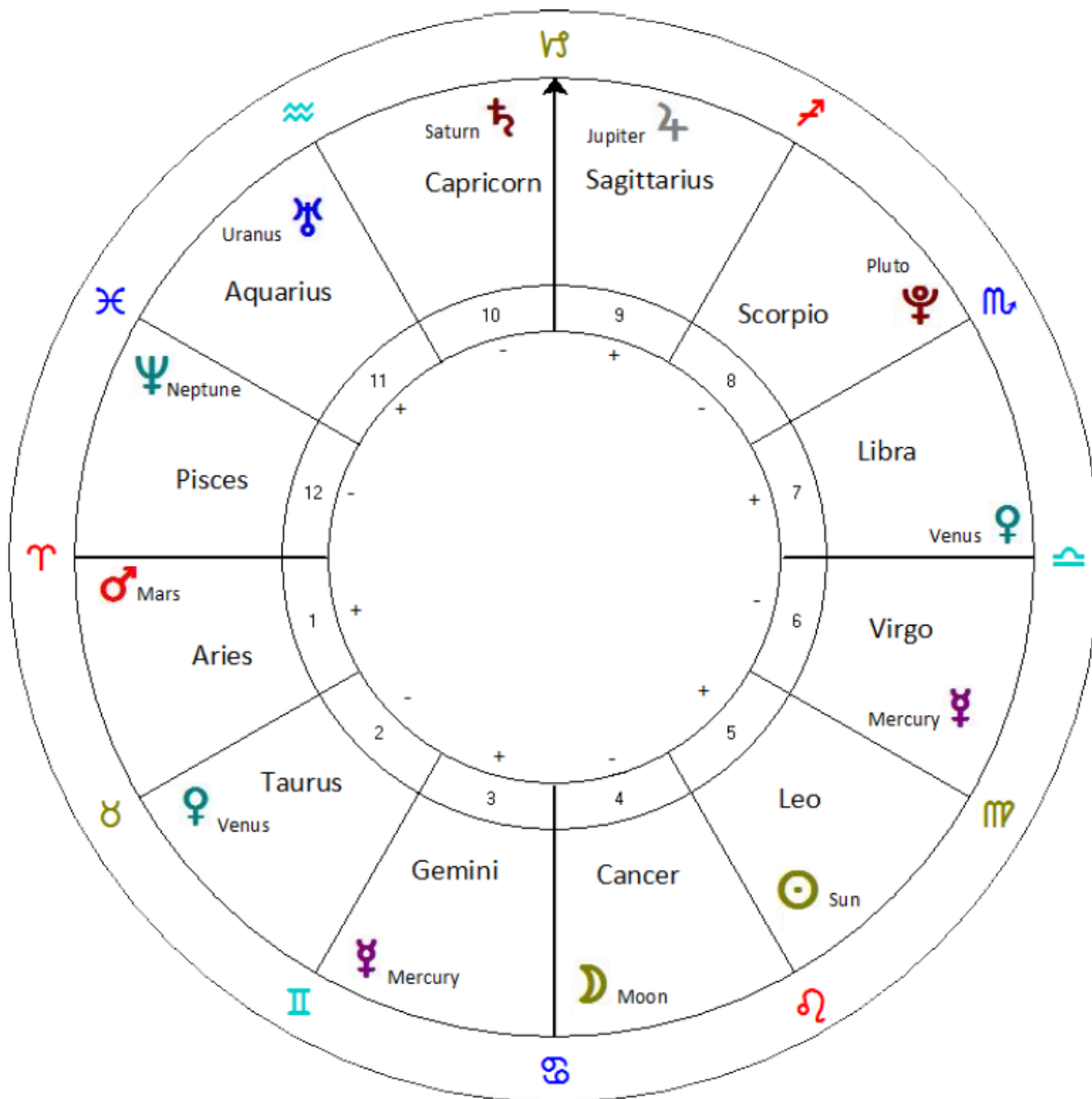
Archetypes are Impersonal

An archetype can’t change. It operates impersonally, regardless of our ideas of it. What we *can* do with an archetype is, we can repress it, we can distort it by way of that repression. It can express itself in distorted ways. Anything that can be distorted implies it has an original nature. Anything that can be expressed in a distorted way means that which is natural is being repressed or suppressed in some way. We can be confused about an archetype. So, when I speak about these astrological archetypes I’m going to be predominantly focusing on the psychological soul-level element. I’m not going to be focusing so much on the physiology, on the political; it’s not my forte. My forte is the psychological, soul-level awareness of the astrological signs.

Evolutionary Intention and Level of Consciousness

I’m going to speak about the evolutionary intention and potential of each sign. On the soul’s evolutionary journey we can think about each of the twelve signs as having its own learning arc, its own process of realization and learning. This actually has to be understood at every level of consciousness. A soul’s level of evolution will determine the way in which each sign, the entirety of the zodiac, the natal chart, will be engaged and played out and lived and experienced. So, the potential for realization will be different at every stage of evolution. I’ll speak about the challenges, the tendencies, the things that a soul works out within each archetypal expression, within each sign on their evolutionary journey.

Alright. With that let’s take our first look at the natal chart. We’re going to look at the natal chart with just the signs. I’m going to point out some very basic correlations: quadrants, modes, elements, polarities. The intention right now is just to introduce the chart and to make us familiar with basic associations, not to go very deeply. Once I’ve taught all of the 12 signs, I’m going to come back to speak about the quadrants, the elements, the modes, and flesh out more perspective, more detail, to really deepen our understanding of the archetypes.



Breaking Down the Components of the Wheel

Right here we have the zodiac. Traditionally, you start it with Aries, just in the sense that Aries really does correspond to the energy of initiation and beginnings. We're going to start right here with Aries. [The order of the signs in the wheel]: Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces. Every sign has a glyph. Now, notice next to each sign is a little "+" and "-"; it's a charge. It's the masculine and feminine, or yang/yin expression. Not gendered, but everything in the zodiac is either an outward expressive "moving toward," or more of a receptive, internalized kind of expression: Aries is yang (masculine), Taurus is yin, Gemini is yang, Cancer is yin, and so forth.

Quadrants

We also have all of the signs naturally falling out in 4 quadrants. We'll learn about quadrants when we get into the astronomy section, but for now, let's just notice these quadrants. We have the 1st quadrant, which is the first three signs and the first three houses: Aries, Taurus,

Gemini. 2nd quadrant: Cancer, Leo, Virgo. 3rd quadrant: Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius. And, the final quadrant: Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces.

Modes

We also have something called “the modes.” There’s the cardinal signs. The cardinal signs are the signs that begin a quadrant. So the beginning of the 1st quadrant is Aries. The beginning of the 2nd quadrant is Cancer. The beginning of the 3rd is Libra. The beginning of the 4th is Capricorn.

Then, the second sign in each quadrant is the fixed. Taurus is the fixed sign in the 1st quadrant. Leo is the fixed sign in the 2nd. Scorpio is the fixed sign in the 3rd. Aquarius is the fixed sign in the 4th.

The last sign, the ending sign of each quadrant, is mutable. Gemini is the mutable first quadrant sign. Mutable in the 2nd is Virgo. Mutable in the 3rd is Sagittarius. The mutable in the 4th is Pisces.

Elements

We also have elements. Besides having a mode, each sign has a particular element of fire, earth, air, or water. The fire signs are: Aries, Leo, Sagittarius. The earth signs are: Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn. The Air signs are: Gemini, Libra, Aquarius. Finally, water: Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces.

Polarity

Lastly, we’re going to look a lot at polarity. All of the signs exist in relation to its opposite. Aries is opposite Libra, so they are a polarity axis. [The remaining polarity groupings]: Taurus/Scorpio, Gemini/Sagittarius, Leo/Aquarius, Virgo/Pisces. Polarity is actually a very, very important part of our study. When I teach the astrological signs, the way I’m going to teach them is by their polarity groupings. I’m going to start with Pisces and then go to Virgo. Then I’m going to go to Aries and then Libra. The reason why I do this is because each polarity, in a sense, is its own total archetype.

The axis of a polarity, the Virgo/Pisces polarity, for example, corresponds to an entire axis of life experience. We can call that the “axis of service.” The Aries/Libra axis is the “axis of self-other.” And you really can’t understand one archetype without understanding its polar opposite archetype as well.

The intention in polarity isn’t for each sign to become one another, but each sign has to be in “right relationship” to its polarity in order to be healthy. Otherwise, when any domain of consciousness becomes polarized, it’s actually repressing part of what’s natural. When Aries becomes all about “Me, me, me, me, me,” it misses out on Libra which is, “Well, there are other people here too.” When Pisces becomes all about service and unconditional love and giving and surrender and letting go, it can actually lack the healthy and necessary discrimination which is Virgo, and so forth. So, I find that studying and learning through polarity is a very rich, very useful way to delve deeply into these signs.

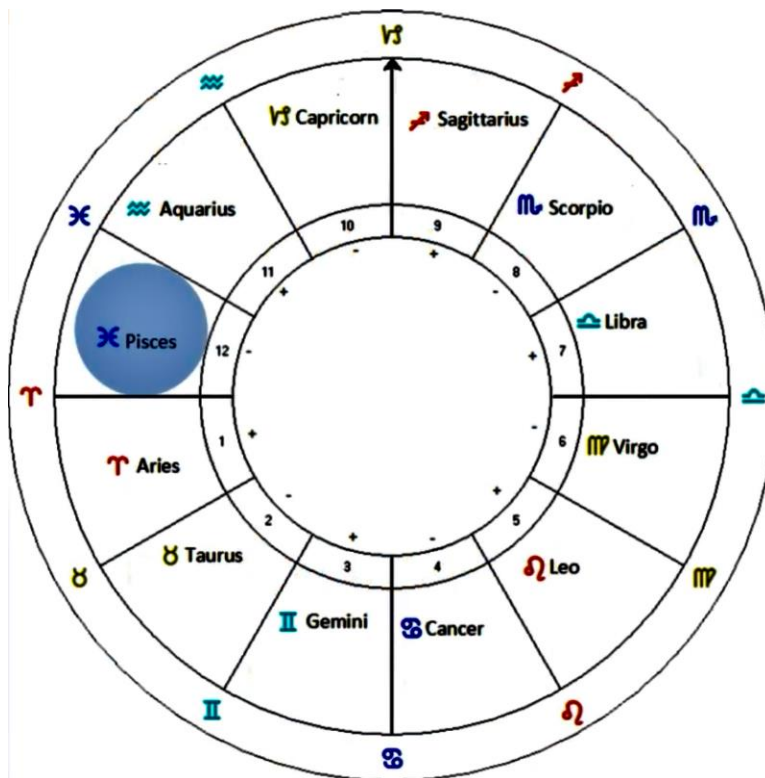
One of the assignments for this segment is to simply look at your chart. Get familiar with the signs. What signs in your chart seem to be really emphasized? How many of the particular

elements do you have? How many of the particular modes do you have? Just start observing some of the patterns that we see manifest in a chart. Are there certain planets in signs that are opposite each other; meaning, do you have a lot of polarity in your chart? These are things to start noticing.

Okay, let's delve in with Pisces and Virgo.

Pisces

Pisces



Welcome to Pisces. We're starting with Pisces instead of the more traditional Aries because, to me, Pisces is really the starting pointing and the ending point. You can say that Pisces contains all of the signs, because Pisces itself represents consciousness itself.

Pisces corresponds to the Source, the Truth, the Oneness, that which is inherently true. It's traditionally thought of as the last sign, but we can also think of it as the culminating sign, the sign from which *all* emerges. Pisces, at the core, represents what is *always* here now. I really like to set a foundation in Pisces and then to go into Aries, which is more of an individuating quality. But for me, starting in Pisces really puts attention to what is essentially true and sets more of a spiritually minded starting point for our studies.

Pisces is a water sign. It is mutable. It's at the end of the fourth quadrant. Again, we can think of Pisces as at the end of the entire chart, but of course it's a circle. Even though it corresponds to the culmination, the totality, it is just one of the 12 signs. And that's the mystery and the beauty of the zodiac that, in the end, it is just a circle. One sign isn't more spiritual, more evolved, or more important than any of the others. You can have a sign like Pisces that corresponds to, and reflects, the idea of Totality, the Oneness; and it's just 1/12th of the zodiac. It's a fascinating thing to think about.

Pisces is Truth

Pisces corresponds to what is ultimately meaningful. And it points to the inherent knowing within all beings that there's a thing called Truth. Now, truth means Truth. It's not a concept.

It's not a philosophy. It's not even something you can grasp or hold. It's like, in the *Tao Te Ching* it says:

*The Tao that can be told is not the eternal Tao;
The name that can be named is not the eternal name.*

Having said that, I'm going to use a lot of words and names to describe Pisces.

Pisces *is* the Tao. And, the poetry of this whole lesson on Pisces is that you really, at the same time, can't possess it. It's both everything and nothing. When we tune into Pisces, we tune into what is essentially true.

The Truth is Everywhere

So, this Truth is within all beings and is inherent to all creation. This is why it is everything. Because wherever you look, that is where Truth is. Wherever you look, that's where God is.

There's that story of this one teacher from the Sikh tradition that went to a place of worship and he bowed in the wrong direction and someone said, "Hey! You're bowing in the wrong direction," to which he replied, "Show me where God is not and I will not bow there."

So, God/Goddess is everywhere. And nowhere. It's nowhere because, the moment we try to possess something as being ultimately meaningful, it dissolves and slips out our fingers. It's like trying to grab water and pick it up, and be like, "Here! Here's a feather. Here's a cup!" It's actually just water and will fall out of your hands.

The nature of Truth itself is that which is inherent. And so, it can never be controlled or possessed with a concept of it. The inherent connection and knowing within all beings, of Truth, of God, of Love, of Unity, reflects the idea that we all come from Source, that the essential nature of reality, that which we are awakening to, is Oneness.

We actually learn that there are no separate awakenings happening. There are no separate minds here. So, we begin to develop an appreciation and awareness within Pisces, that there is just *one* journey, there's only one here, and this Oneness you is on a journey of remembering itself.

This is programmed within everyone. We may not be conscious of it, but this Pisces impulse within all beings is the impulse to know itself, to know its Creator, to know the Oneness. We all have this sense, this ancient ancient memory of perfect peace, perfect wholeness, a non-conflicted state of being; thus, all beings want to know that. All beings are yearning to return to the state of being-ness, of peace, of wholeness, of unconditional love.

Disillusionment

What often happens is, a soul will give the things of this world meaning, absolute meaning. It can be a relationship, it can be a job, it can be a teacher, it can be an idea of making more money, it can be something you think about something or someone. You can think about this in how many children have this fantasy around Santa Claus. I was speaking to a boy recently who's kind of on that transition point, where he is realizing soon that Santa Claus is not a thing. This

boy really wanted to know that I believe in Santa Claus because he has so much meaning and value invested in Santa Claus being real. If we unpack that a little bit, “I need Santa Claus to be real because I’ve associated meaning with Santa Claus.” Santa Claus means gifts, means “I’m a good boy,” means “I’m loved.” And we do this with all kinds of things. This is why Pisces is everything and nothing.

To really emphasize why it’s nothing, you can look at anything and make it a god, which is different from finding God everywhere. When we look towards something and we say, “This is the ultimate meaning, this is where I will find peace and joy and fulfilment.” It’s a sand castle, and it will be washed away the moment the waters of Truth come in to reveal Reality. Thus, this creates a situation for many souls, within the realm of Pisces, called disillusionment.

Responding to Disillusionment

Disillusionment is a very difficult experience. Disillusionment essentially says that to which we have given meaning, no longer stands. What had fuel in it, kept us moving, gave us a sense of hope and meaning and purpose, it’s not there anymore. The extent to which our sense of living was dependent on that, it can create two experiences, or the soul can respond in one of two ways.

- **Despair and Futility**

One is total despair and futility. This can correspond to a nihilistic, nothing matters, nothing has any meaning, attitude. This is a very common psychological and emotional response to a deep disillusionment experience.

- **Doubling Down**

The other is to double down on the illusion, like “No! This is real!” There’s the story of Sabbatai Zvi, who was a false messiah, somewhere in Europe several centuries ago. People really believed him. He had a lot of followers amongst the Jewish people. Sabbatai Zvi manifested during a particular time when there was a lot of persecution. This has been a common phenomena amongst the Jewish people. There was a lot of persecution, so we were hoping for something. We were hoping for the messiah, *mashiyach*, hoping for the Promised Land. There’s always been something within the consciousness of the Jewish people, yearning for some magical day or moment or person where we will all be saved. So, Sabbatai Zvi was considered to be the messiah, and at some point he was confronted, I think it was by the sultan, under Islam rule, he was confronted with the choice between either death or conversion. He decided on conversion. Imagine how confusing, how disillusioning this would have been for many of his followers. Now, Sabbatai Zvi, the alleged messiah of the Jewish people, is now Islamic. And actually, many of his followers converted with him.

- **Finding Ultimate Meaning & Truth Right Here, Right Now**

So, this is a situation where, when meaning is placed in something other than *right now*, it’s going to set a point, at some point in the journey, where that which gave us fuel and meaning will exhaust itself. What do I mean when I say, “When meaning isn’t placed in *right now*?”

We have to appreciate that, whatever is true, must be true *right now*. Wherever God is, it must be *right here, right now*. Salvation must be here *right now*. If it isn’t, if ultimate meaning is

found somewhere, or some place, or in something, then it can't be ultimate meaning; it's either absolute or it's not. So, experiencing that, becoming available and open to that, means getting curious about the present moment, forming a relationship and a devotional connection to the Truth, *right now*.

- **Reorienting to Source**

The other response to disillusionment is to reorient our attention towards the Source of all things. It's sort of one of those things, an invisible but very real kind of dynamic, orienting to the Source of all things; meaning, it's unconditioned, regardless of circumstance, regardless of what is or is not happening. The reorientation brings individuated consciousness, it brings the soul into direct communion with its Source, ultimately with the truth of its own being. When this happens, it can be a complete game changer.

Most of us, moment to moment in our lives, are either living with a sense of haziness or dullness, a mundanity. "Yeah, life – mundane, nothing interesting happening here." Maybe there are moments of inspiration and creativity and feeling enlivened by some sort of hope, some sense of meaning and value that's really entered our hearts, but that goes away as well.

To actively direct our attention and cultivate a relationship to what is essentially true and ultimately meaningful means that we are bridging a gap. So, the other response to disillusionment is to be so deeply humbled that the soul reorients its attention to the Source of all things, to what is ultimately meaningful, and this to which we orient is not a condition. You can't find it in a thing or in a particular place. So, there's this experience of sometimes being in the dark, being in the void.

Emptiness and Revelation in Pisces

My friend and colleague Stacie Pazura (2011) once described Pisces beautifully:

When one's inner sense of ultimate meaning has seemingly been severed and no longer transferring to the circumstantial context of the life one is living, this can be analogous to removing all gasoline from the car and then demanding it to drive.

It's being in a state where we're being asked to move, to go as if we're a car, but there's no gas in it. That which has otherwise provided a sense of meaning and purpose, there's nothing there. It can feel dry and empty. Pisces can correspond to a profound sense of emptiness and futility in life, like it's all meaningless and mundane, to the point that we can almost lose the capacity to feel, just witnessing the things of life.

This can often happen where there is such an effort to do good, to help people, to make a difference, to believe in something that's meaningful: doing volunteer work, joining this organization, doing this relief work, devoting yourself to this, giving all the time. And then people take advantage of it; then natural disasters come and wipe everyone out anyway. There are these experiences within Pisces where it can feel like, "What's the point?" It can very much manifest on an inter-relational level: "What's the point of loving if (fill in the blank)? What's the point of loving anyone if they are just going to get sick again or not help themselves?" There can just be a sense of "Why even bother?"

This can be a very dangerous psychology. The effect of disillusionment, of losing a sense of meaning and deeper purpose in life, can actually be a very dangerous psychology. It can lead to a deep sense of losing a connection to one's own life as well. So, having no fuel but then being asked to go, it's where the soul needs to draw upon, and connect with, a source of meaning beyond itself, beyond its knowing, beyond its understanding. This is the power of Pisces; it's not *of this world*, it's not *a thing*, but it's everywhere and everything because of that. The Tao is formless, yet it's everywhere. This means faith.

Faith and Revelation

Cultivating faith here means drawing upon a connection to what you maybe cannot see, what there's no evidence for, you can't grab it or possess it, but you are giving your whole being to it. It resonates with the principle of "I'm going to give myself to peace first, to the Truth of Love, before I even understand, before I've got this figured out, before I have resolved all of my problems."

In Pisces, there is revelation. Revelation shows us that what we saw as a problem was not, it was just in our mind. The illusions that we perceive in the world, the problems and the suffering, everything that we witness, when we try to heal it or fix it on the level of confusion (you might have moments of things feeling good, but then moments of things not feeling good), Pisces invites us to step away from the seeming realness of the things and experiences of the world, even to step away from the guru. Right? You can have a deep devotional relationship with a teacher who's performing miracles, who knows everything about you, *and* it's just a form.

Meaninglessness

There's a teaching I once heard by Baba Ram Dass where someone went to this monastery in India and saw this man praying to a coconut. This coconut was painted and represented one of the deities. And this visitor saw the coconut and this coconut was filled with light. He actually saw light emanating from the coconut. He said, "Wow! This coconut is a holy coconut! This sadhu must have been praying with this coconut for years. Look how much energy is in this coconut!" And after the prayer, (this is my memory, probably not a correct memory, but the idea of the story is going to be there) after the prayer, the sadhu (the monk) took the coconut and just smashed it against a wall. And the coconut broke open. The visitor was shocked, "How can you do that to this coconut? This is a holy coconut!" And the devotee said, "Oh, it's just a coconut. I'll have more. I'll just paint another one."

There's beautiful teaching here. God is found wherever we orient towards it *and* whenever we orient towards it. Anything can be holy, anything can be infused with the sacred. We can see the holiness in anyone as well, regardless of what they look like, regardless of their condition.

Being an Instrument for Ultimate Meaning

In Pisces, we learn that the things of the world have no inherent meaning. We actually give everything all the meaning that we want it to have. Nothing is meaningful or meaningless, these are all constructs of the mind. This can be very confusing, and even scary, to begin to apply this and look around.

In *A Course in Miracles*, one of the earlier teachings in the course is to look around the room and say, “Nothing I see has any meaning.” That can seem very depressing, but that’s actually just the first step in reorienting to the Source of all meaning. The body has no meaning. Your mind, your skill, your strengths, they have no inherent meaning on their own. The mind can say, “Oh, I’m a genius,” or “I’m really strong and I’m going to do all these things,” we’re giving meaning, we’re finding value and purpose. But these are all given. All the gifts, skills, the things of the world, they can go as quickly as they came. The learning within Pisces is to allow ourselves to be a vessel. It’s where the soul learns to be an instrument and to allow The Source of all things to provide meaning for all things.

This is where miracles come from. This is where glowing coconuts come from. When attention and devotion is oriented towards where true value and meaning is, all the things of this life can be infused and oriented and dedicated to what is ultimately meaningful. What is meaningful? Love, the Truth, Oneness, wholeness, wellness. These are all the qualities of Pisces in its essential, whole nature.

Pisces ultimately reflects that which is eternally alright. There’s a deep fear within all beings. Right? On our evolutionary journey we are kind of working this thing out, “What if *now* isn’t okay?” Often we move through life with a foreboding sense of “there’s something inherently wrong.” And yet, the good news within Pisces is “No, everything is inherently right.” And the journey of surrender here is orienting towards *that*, prior to the conditions, prior to life, doing the things that we do to make us feel good about it.

Naïveté and Innocence

Maurice Fernandez taught a very beautiful conception of looking at Pisces through some phases. What I’m going to share is based loosely on his teachings.

Pisces initially expresses what is innocent and pure. You can think of this similarly to how you would like of a baby: innocent, pure, open, receptive, inherently trusting. It’s so trusting that, without appropriate parental guidance, the baby will fall off the changing table. It has no notion at first of gravity, distance, space, and all that kind of stuff.

This innocence manifested through Pisces, for anyone, can be an inherent trust that everything is given. The fruit on the tree, the support I need, the money that I need, it’s all provided. But this can also speak to a certain level of naïveté. “I’m just going to be nice to everyone. And I’m naïve in that I’m going to expect and assume and not even be able to imagine people not being nice.” There can actually be a total cognitive dissonance in Pisces, witnessing people doing bad things, “Why would someone do that? Why would someone act in that way?” It can be genuinely confusing. There can be genuine confusion of, “Why am I being treated in the way I’m being treated?” or “Why are others being treated the way they’re being treated? They don’t deserve that.” “Why are these people acting in these horrible ways? I don’t get it.” There’s dissonance there and that can be disillusioning. It can also lead to a deep fear of opening up. There can be such a vulnerability in Pisces.

The Hiding Archetype

Jeff Green often described Pisces as the hiding archetype. Pisces can hide, hiding because “I don’t feel comfortable or safe in the world. There’s too much going on. It’s too big.” In Pisces

you can feel like a little grain of sand in context of something so much greater. It doesn't matter how kind and loving you are, it seems like bad things can happen anyway. That's why, in Pisces, there can be a deep sense of futility and meaninglessness. It's very easy to start looking at the world from the perspective of "It's all random, it doesn't matter what you do."

This sense of innocence being disillusioned can actually at some point lead to a sadistic mentality. A soul can go from niceness, love, over-giving and lacking total discernment, being really hurt time and time again, to the point where the soul can flip and actually want to hurt others. A soul can also get to a point where they just don't feel, they don't have the ability to empathize or care anymore. Pisces does express these extremes of total meaning/total meaninglessness, total love and total denial of it, or total love and total seeming absence of it. There's a concept in Hebrew called *mistarot*, which means hidden. I like the idea of hidden because, in Pisces, it's either revealed or hidden, meaning that Truth isn't going to go away, but you can be in hiding. Being in hiding means you're just kind of hiding or shielding Truth. Love can't go away, but it can be clouded.

Building Immunity

At a certain point, the soul learns how to build its immunity. Pisces corresponds to the immune system. It's the physical, spiritual, psychological, emotional immune system. When our immune system is strong, we are not susceptible to environmental toxins and such things. So, in whatever way for each soul, the building of the immune system is, "I'm not going to be a vulnerable, naïve, innocent being anymore. I'm going to get stronger." This is where, in Pisces, you can go from nothingness to somethingness. I've seen this very often. The person who was behind in school starts to study and does well. The person who was weak in school gets really buff and strong and starts taking martial arts.

The Pisces archetype can express where we begin to infuse our life with a sense of meaning and purpose as a result of not really having inhabited it. This is a way of dealing with, and healing, that sense of being vulnerable and unprotected and confused in life. This is an important and healthy process. The lack of discrimination, the lack of self-development, means there's no immunity. So, you can go into a crowd of people, metaphorically or literally, and just absorb *everything*. You're just absorbing everything from everyone without discrimination for: "Who to be? What to give? How to act? How am I supposed to use this vessel? What's my mind for? What is this body for? What's my knowledge for? How do I know, on my own, what to do with all of this?" There is something healing in this soul making the choice to cultivate itself, to develop itself.

Atrophy vs Inhabiting Life

The idea of atrophy is a Pisces thing: Physical, emotional, psychological, spiritual atrophy. Anything that's not developed becomes atrophied, and you can't really use it. It's a necessary part of the journey for the soul to choose to inhabit life, to engage. What's interesting is, and this is how Pisces works, it's like water will flow and will fill all the crevices; it will go to the lowest spots.

Somebody vs Nobody

A soul can even become an icon. They can get to a point where they themselves become a symbol of ultimate meaning and inspiration. This could be a soul that, against all odds, built their health, built their strength, and built their immunity. And now, people look up to them as a work out coach or a famous athlete that gives a lot of people inspiration. This can be anyone who's doing work or has some kind of presence in the world, where their being, their works, their body, their talents, their skill, their words, in some way becomes an instrument for collective inspiration. So then, people look up to that person. They may idealize that person or find a lot of meaning in them. This can be a place where a soul gets deluded and begins to think that there is some sort of meaning in its personal self.

A soul can go to a place where they're afraid to be a "self," to the point where then the self becomes a false god. Ultimately, the soul has to come back to a place of surrender in that place where there is fame and recognition, maybe a lot of strength and immunity. Again, there can be an issue of hiding; the soul can be overwhelmed. This could be a spiritual stage soul that develops some spiritual realization, and now everyone wants to be around them. They develop some sort of healing ability, and now everyone wants the gift of their Shakti. Everyone wants to be around this soul because they're always giving, they're full of love, they're full of good energy. You can see this at every stage of evolution: a person that comes to a place of openness and strength within their own being; and people want that. You can lose anonymity in Pisces, where you become an icon that's symbolizing something that people are giving meaning to. That can lead a soul to wanting to hide.

It's all these ways in which the soul is trying to reconcile with somebody and nobody, safety and unsafety. So, once again, the soul is ultimately learning to surrender to the Source of all things so that it's not making itself someone. It's not strategizing, "How do I deal with all the suffering in the world? How do I deal with and reconcile all the problems and pain I see all around me?"

Neutrality

We learn a lesson in Pisces called neutrality. Neutrality should not be confused with coldness or an unfeeling state. Neutrality is a peacefulness that allows everything to be as it is, just letting everyone be where they are. And, in that allowing, a soul is able to orient to the Truth. A soul is able to see with love and do work as an instrument of love, not to change anyone, not to fix anyone, not to solve problems, nor to protect oneself. It's revealed and learned that a soul's deepest sense of joy and security actually comes from aligning with the work that Creator wishes to do through it. This is an important thing to think about on the Pisces journey. We are essentially reconciling between the seeming reality of the personal self and the Truth.

As we'll learn, as we move more into these teachings (especially as we move into Cancer and we learn about the Moon), the personal self doesn't exist. The personal self is just a projection of the soul: self-concept and self-image (we'll learn more about this with Scorpio and Pluto). Here, it is about allowing the ego-identity to open up to something greater than itself, to move through it, to use it.

Pisces through the Evolutionary Stages

Now, for souls at different stages of evolution, of course this will express in different ways. All of these different stages and expressions can manifest at every evolutionary stage.

Consensus Stage

In consensus stages, that impulse for being a conduit of love and service will often manifest through associations with churches, groups, organizations, where one can be giving indiscriminately of anything. You can give to people indiscriminately of background, race, culture, etc.

So, you're in a position where it doesn't matter what your name is, it doesn't matter the name of the people you're giving to. This is the truth of Pisces in all expressions and evolutionary stages. We will have a very common situation where souls will get involved in consensus forms of service, things like Red Cross, church groups, volunteer work, as well as jobs and professions where you're in service and you don't really have a name. It can be anything, like nursing, all different kinds of jobs where you're seeing all different kinds of people; you might even be wearing a gown or uniform. There's a certain anonymity that reflects the spiritualization of consciousness, where it's not about your individual self. The individual self is an instrument for something greater than itself, to serve indiscriminately. Of course, the lesson of discrimination is necessary for all evolutionary stages.

Individuated Stage

The same is true for the individuated stages as well. The soul will always be orienting towards a way to be in service, in allowing themselves to be an instrument for something greater than themselves. The difference here is that the soul will not necessarily be orienting towards mainstream, consensus-type ways of thinking. A soul may not necessarily be working with mainstream organizations; they might be creating their own. The movement within the individuated stages is always to become more available, more applicable, more useful to more kinds of people, in ways the consensus stage isn't capable of apprehending. There's more of a global humanitarian consciousness in the individuated stages.

Miracles Happen

Also, in the consensus stage, the spiritual yearning, the connection to a Source of ultimate meaning and purpose will generally be expressed through one's religion. So, miracles can happen in the consensus stage. You can find yourself in the place of giving love and find the most profound miracles. A miracle is just an effect of Love, where healing happens and wellness is restored. The giver and receiver are the One; they are one, are the same. Whenever we orientate to life in a way where we see no difference between ourselves and another, that's where miracles come in. For all souls, in every evolutionary stage, the Pisces impulse is to be an instrument, to selflessly give ourselves in Love, from Love.

Spiritual Stage

In the Spiritual stages of evolution, this orients as the soul's yearning and desire to have a direct relationship with the Source of All Creation. So, Pisces here is the disillusioning of all ideas and beliefs and places where we've sought meaning, and aligning the individual will with that of Creator. As the soul evolves through the higher stages of the Spiritual stage, Pisces will ultimately express as a soul that knows itself as One with its Source. So, the way the individual self acts is as a conduit for the Will of Creator, for the Will of Love.

The Virgo Polarity

Let's talk about the Virgo polarity. Virgo corresponds to discernment, analysis, and attention to detail. Pisces needs to draw upon the Virgo polarity, it needs to be able to integrate that so that there is discernment. Discernment is ultimately about learning to look at life, not according to one's thinking of it, not putting meaning towards life because one is choosing to, but learning to orient to the Source of all things to give meaning.

So, the discernment here is learning how to discern each experience, each circumstance, from the seat of Truth, not from the seat of what I think it should be, or trying to fix and save everyone and everything. We can be a constant avoider in Pisces, we can avoid suffering because we're so sensitive to it. "I don't want to look at the suffering in the world." A very common experience in Pisces is feeling so overwhelmed with suffering that it's almost like you keep your head in the clouds or your head in the sand, not wanting to look at any problems, not wanting to deal with it. Because, to actually face problems deals with the greater existential issue of "What do I do about it?" This is where the soul really needs to learn how to have a relationship with something greater than itself to inspire and guide their purpose and direction in life.

Pisces, in that sense, also corresponds to meditation. And, through the Virgo polarity, it's the meditation practices and techniques. These are ways of creating space in one's life to consciously orient one's attention beyond the world, so that the soul really learns how to orient towards the Source for all things.

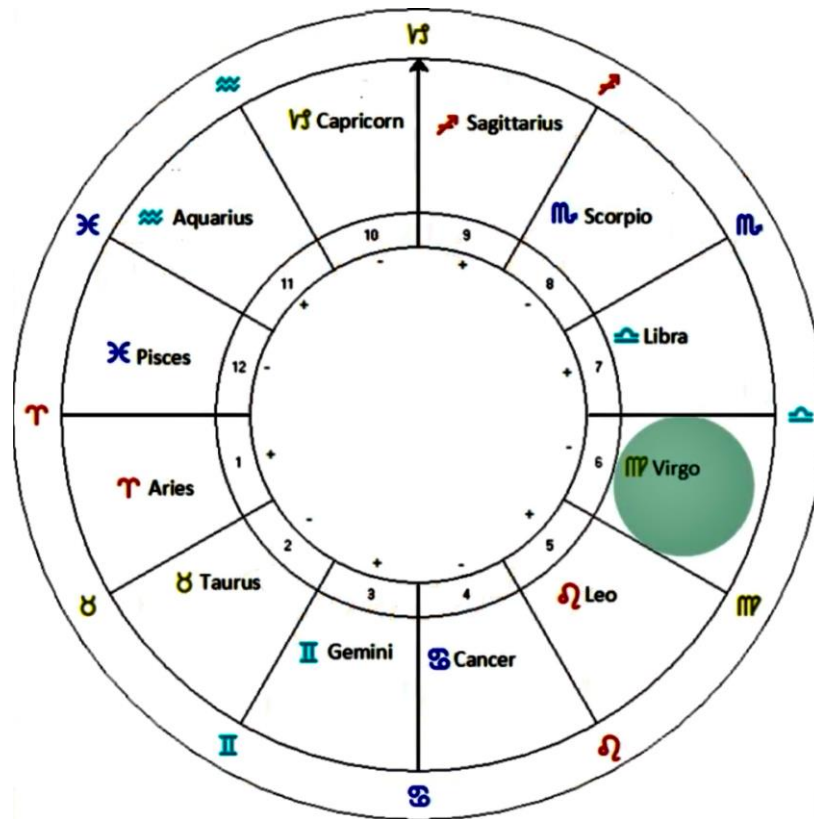
The Return to Love

One final teaching on Pisces: Pisces being the One, that which is inherently True in everything, everyone, everywhere, every time. There's a teaching that all things are, at the core, a part of the greater plan of Oneness returning to Itself. All events, all circumstances, all relationships, the higher purpose within them is the return to Love. From the perspective of the soul's evolutionary journey, Pisces/Neptune (Neptune rules Pisces, and when we get to the planets we'll learn more about Neptune) corresponds to what is eternally and always True. The more we learn to orient everything back to the Source, we actually allow our life to be controlled in a sense, guided. There's a teaching that there's a plan. Everything that's meant to be will be. Life's unfolding according to the Will of the Oneness. And it's not just your life and my life; it's Life. It's One, waking up; and everything is a part of that. The more a soul starts to recognise that and trust that, the more grace and peace and miracles become available for it. Again, this can be difficult. There can be an indefinite period of time where things feel dull and unmoving and unchanging, and there's no meaning in it. But underneath is meaning; it's hidden often. The meaning and the gem of healing is often hidden. Healing is always the return to Love; it's always the return to who we are. It reveals an inherent Truth that was always there. It heals the confusion and the misperceptions of the mind.

This concludes our talk on Pisces. Let's look at Virgo.

Virgo

Virgo



Virgo is mutable earth. So, it's mutable. It's the very last sign in the second quadrant. It's earth. At this point, we can begin to feel the energetic quality of what it means to be earth or water. You can really see how Pisces is water. Pisces is consciousness. Water flows to reach every crevice; and it's mutable. We can feel that quality of mutability. It's unformed, it's changing. It can be anywhere, anything. We take that idea and bring it to earth now.

Virgo, being a mutable earth sign, is the accessibility and the utility and the reality of earth as it expresses in all kinds of places, things, and experiences. That's a mutable quality. As we continue through the zodiac we will begin to get a natural sense for what mutable is, what fixed is, what cardinal is. We will also notice that signs that are opposite will share the same modality. Pisces and Virgo are both mutable. Also, water is always going to be opposite earth in the zodiac.

Virgo's Evolutionary Intention

The evolutionary intention in Virgo is to do your best, do what you can, work on it; simple as that. We learn in the domain of Virgo that there is the need for the soul, in the body, having this human experience, to be in presence, to be in relationship with the physical reality that it's inhabiting.

There's a need to groom. There's a need to do chores and take care of basic routines. Our relationship to all of those things allows our life to function. Thus, Virgo really focuses on detail. Virgo is the archetype of detail. And so here, consciousness is orienting and learning to bring a

lot of attention, attentiveness, and devotion to all the details of one's life, and where there is a need for maintenance. What this implies is that there's not just a need for maintenance, but a psychological need for openness and humility to do the work.

Overwhelm and Avoidance Through Distraction & Procrastination

One psychological dynamic that can manifest in Virgo is a perception of there being so many things to do, so much to clean, so many things to fix, that it becomes overwhelming and the soul just doesn't do it at all.

I once had a dream that I was in a garden and one of my dear friends and teachers was with me. The garden was full of weeds. It was outgrown. He just very lovingly and simply bent down and picked one up. The teaching of that is "You are where you are. And the task in front of you is the task in front of you." Jeffery Wolf Green says "The value is in the effort, not in the result, not in where you are trying to go, not in some sort of ideal ending point, but just doing what you can."

There's a yogi tea bag that says "When the time is on, you act. And the pressure will be off." This creates a sense of, "Okay, I'm doing it. I'm starting." And just in doing what we can, in getting started with the work that's in front of us, it creates a sense of ease and order in consciousness.

We have a dynamic of denial. Denial just says, "I don't want to look at the things that I need to do." Dealing with the psychology of overwhelm and avoidance, not wanting to do the task in front of us, often leads to a perpetual state of crisis, looking at all the things that we don't want to do.

The tendency here is procrastination. There is either a video or something I read from Jeff Green that says "You can read a sleazy magazine, or just magazines, and distract yourself from doing your work." Today, this can be Facebook. You can be watching all kinds of things that are just distracting you.

That psychology of distraction is a way of the soul keeping itself from actually showing up *now*, to simply take the next step.

Humility - There's Work To Do

Taking the next step is a humbling thing. It means, "Oh, I'm not perfect yet. My life conditions aren't perfect, aren't ideal, and there's still so much more work to do." This is why Virgo *is* about humility. A lot of souls will think about Virgo as corresponding to this idealized state of purity and humility. It actually often comes about through the soul learning (and this is the learning arc of Virgo) that it's got work to do. It's got issues. Things aren't going to fix themselves.

Pisces Escapism, Virgo Avoidance

Let's contrast this quality of avoidance and denial within Virgo, let's contrast that with Pisces. Pisces avoidance is more of an escapism. "I'm going to stay in this dream reality." It can also very much be watching tv, distracting oneself, but staying in this bubble of illusion, painting a world that actually isn't real. It's actually a delusion. So, in Pisces there's more of an existential

need to escape from the challenge and the suffering of the world, to not face a deep sense of void and emptiness and futility in one's life, or deal with the suffering within and without. Whereas, with Virgo it's actually quite the opposite. It's, "I don't want to deal with myself. I don't want to deal with how screwed up I feel, with how much of a mess I am, with how many issues I have." It's like dealing with the practical needs of one's reality. So, a very common expression of avoidance would be alcoholism. This can be a Pisces thing too, but the psychology behind it is very different.

Any kind of substance orientation with Pisces is generally about escaping and avoiding reality. Here in Virgo, there's actually an underlying sense of guilt and an underlying, "I don't feel worthy, I don't feel good enough, there's something wrong with me. So, instead of healing and doing what I can to bring healing to the areas that need work, I'm just going to avoid it because looking at it hurts too much."

Masochism

There's a deep psychology of self-deprecation at the core of this, and this leads to the psychology of masochism. Masochism here can be a psychology rooted in guilt, of hurting oneself, creating conditions for oneself that are inherently unsupportive and unhealthy, but doing that almost in a way to perpetuate a crisis, to perpetuate conditions that are not conducive to wellness, that are not functional. It's a way of the soul saying, "Yeah, I am screwed up. I am screwed up."

To actually bring consciousness to one's reality, and to begin to address it and take the next step and do what's needed, it opens the soul to a very rich and important field and journey of healing. So, healing in Virgo comes from that place of humility that says, "Oh, I am where I am and I have work to do. I can't avoid this."

Being in denial can easily say we're going to find all kinds of rational excuses for why not to do the thing that we need to. These excuses can go in two directions. Either the excuse is to rationalize to ourselves, "I'm not ready, I'm not good enough or prepared enough." This can show up where we have work to do. For example, you're a teacher and have to write a book. These are the things you need to do. There's a sense of, "I'm not ready or good enough." (We'll tune into it a bit more, in a bit.)

The other can be the excuse of, "Well, the conditions aren't right for me. I can't do yoga because I can't really touch my toes. I can't clean the house because it's too messy." There are all kinds of ways in which the soul will create excuses to avoid itself, to avoid the feelings that arise about oneself. "*I'm a mess. I'm not fit. I'm not well.*" To move towards wellness, towards cleanliness, towards alignment means actually facing those deeper emotions that one may have about themselves.

The Work We Have To Do

Virgo also corresponds to the work that we have to do. We all have our work. This work doesn't have to be some sort of "big deal" work. As I mentioned, it corresponds to our routines, our chores, our maintenance, our grooming. It can also be, if you're a healer or in some kind of service role, it's anything in your life that requires showing up and bringing attention to detail and cultivating.

So, your work is also a Virgo thing. This is not your profession, necessarily. It's not necessarily your career. A lot of people associate Virgo with vocation. What that really says is that these are particular skill sets that you're developing. That's what happens in Virgo. If you do anything, every day, with humility and effort and the willingness to grow and perfect your technique to get better at what it is that you do, you are going to become good at it. On the other hand, if you avoid doing that, you are going to deepen this sense of there being a lot to do, and you'll feel lost to the cause. You will end up hurting yourself. You will create an unhealthy condition.

Virgo can reflect the archetype of a person who's in denial. They're not taking care of their body, they don't smell very good, they're not grooming. On the other end of all of that is a soul who has this potential to heal, to bring many gifts to the world, to do work that will bring benefit to themselves and to others. There's a profound humility in stepping forward and getting out of that place of, "I'm not good enough. I'm not ready enough. The conditions aren't right," or whatever excuses the soul may perpetuate.

Master and Apprentice

With the work that a soul has to do, the soul learns to cultivate a mentality of apprenticeship. We learn to acknowledge that "I am learning, I am apprenticing." Virgo corresponds to the archetype of the master and apprentice, and the soul can really be both. Starting off as an apprentice, you know that you have a lot to learn. If you're beginning to look at charts, you can jump into it and realize, "Oh my Gaia! There's a lot of responsibility. All these details, all these pieces! Let me start from the ground, let me start from the bottom, so I can really learn proficiency." And what happens is, through practice, through training, really getting involved and doing the work (Right? Studying, taking a course, beginning to do sessions, maybe not charging at first, or just asking for small donations), then it grows and you realize. "Oh! I'm actually able to provide a service here."

The mastery that a soul eventually comes into is not necessarily about mastering a field. "I've mastered astrology. I've mastered qigong. I've mastered dishwashing." You are never going to. In fact, no one is ever going to be a master of a thing. The mastery we learn in Virgo is the mastery of ourselves. This happens through doing our work. We learn how to be in relationship to our work, so that we are bringing forth our medicine. It's healing, it's clarifying, it's supportive.

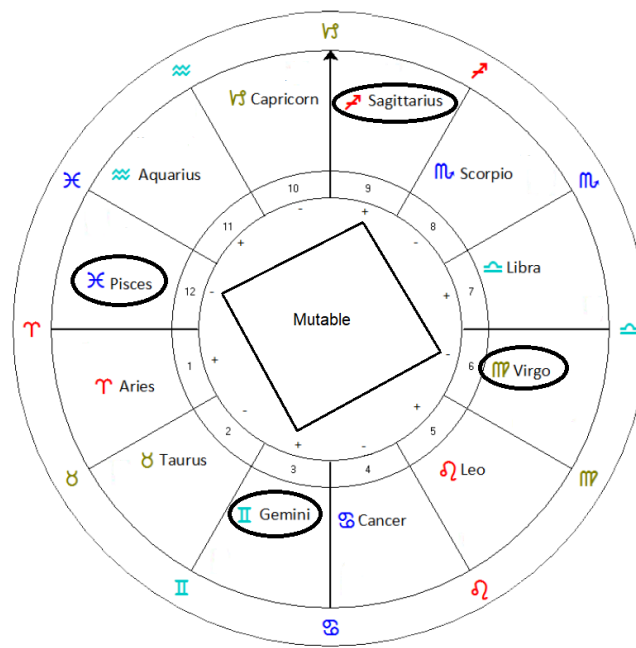
You may not do the dishes perfectly, but you're always improving your technique; which means, you are always opening to a greater consciousness and inward capacity to self-improve, thus cultivating your character. You may not be a perfect astrologer. You may be weak in some techniques, but you're always cultivating and developing yourself. You're always cultivating more self-awareness, willing to correct, willing to look at the areas that need work. In that sense, the medicine and the benefit that's offered is more and more refined. There's a profound teaching for a soul, through Virgo, in really surrendering the fruits of its work.

Imperfection and Purification

I have a lot of Virgo, Sagittarius and Pisces stuff in my chart. For me, the Virgo very much reflects a karmic dynamic of guilt, specifically related to the use of my speech. There's a strong awareness of when I say something that isn't accurate, or when there is lack of integrity in the

words, or if there's another motive or trying to appear a certain way. That awareness has, for me, resulted in a very torturous inner relationship to my work as an astrologer, as a soul guide, as a teacher, not wanting to do it at times. The Virgo purification that I experienced in creating this course (which I resisted for a very, very, very long time) is realizing that I'm not going to be perfect. It's through showing up and doing our best that we learn.

So, this is part of my purification, to be teaching and doing this work. After I taught Pisces, I thought, "Oh. I forgot to mention dreams. I forgot to mention drugs. And I feel like I could have gone deeper into the psychology of escapism. So, do I re-do it? Do I add an extra video? Do I try to put it somewhere else in the middle? But then I'll be recording on a different day; I'd have to wear the same shirt..." All these things come up. I want it to look perfect and seamless, but it's not going to be. So, then I actually realized that, as I'm talking about Virgo, there's a natural flow for me, to be speaking about Pisces in relation to Virgo. I realized, "Oh, the teachings are coming out."



The Mutable Square Tension Energy

And, just to offer this perspective, when we talk about the modes, there's a square between all of the modes. We have Sagittarius, Pisces, [Gemini], and Virgo. There's a square from one to another, 90 degrees from one to another. We will start to understand and learn that 90 degrees is a tension energy. When we can open that tension, things flow.

Sagittarius, in the middle of Virgo and Pisces (this is very much what my chart looks like), is spontaneous, it's intuitive, it's in flow. Virgo wants to get it all organized. It wants it to look in a way that will create, internally and psychologically, a sense of organization, so then one can feel good about themselves. Pisces is surrender, "Whatever your will is, not how I think it's supposed to look." Sagittarius is just, "Follow your intuition, whatever comes natural, and it all works out."

This is an ongoing lesson. It really reflects, at the core, the need for Virgo to let go of its ideas of control. We can say that Pisces is letting go of control; Pisces is surrender. It's learning to defer

one's personal ideas and illusions of reality to a Greater Will. So, we pray, we open up to align with something greater than our own making, to inspire us and use our body, our mouth, our words. In that sense, Pisces is sort of like, "You're just a vessel and you're being used. There's no one there." Then you go to Virgo and it's like, "Yeah, but I want all of my shoes nicely organized. I want my videos to look this way. I want it to be organized in this particular way." Then life is simply, "As you're cultivating and working on yourself, you're not going to get it right." The simple journey is to make the corrections that you can, make it work. But there's a discernment piece; at a certain point, Virgo has to let go of its fixation on perfection, and just surrender. The job is done. The work is done.

Healing Through Showing Up in Service

I often think of Virgo as this archetype of... the best way I can describe it is, "You're showing up. You don't look great. You can look better. You can smell better. Your life can be more organized. Your room can look better. Everything can be organized more efficiently. And there is often this immanent sense of the knowledge of where everything can be improved." In fact, in Virgo, there can be a hyper-awareness of everything that isn't aligned, or anything that's not in integrity, anything that needs to be adjusted. It's easy for consciousness to get fixated on that. At the same time, the soul is just showing up, they're doing their work. And there's a beautiful healing that happens in that.

This heals a lot of the patriarchal conditioning that we find within Virgo. A lot of patriarchal conditioning really points to the ideals of perfection and purity. This is why the virgin archetype corresponds to Virgo. You think of a virgin as someone who doesn't have sex, but the original meaning of virgin is someone who is sovereign and whole onto themselves. There is a profound sense of respectability in Virgo, where a soul is claiming their own sovereignty, claiming their own Divinity, and showing up to serve in a place of wholeness, not trying to fit into some ideal of perfection and purity. By the way, this idealization of purity, in Pisces, is very much this idea of, "God is out there, inaccessible, far away." So, it's like, "Help me!" waiting for a saviour, where we forget that we have a direct connection to the Source.

The Psychologies of Virgo

In Virgo, there can be a deep psychology of lack, not lack in terms of "I don't have the physical things that I need." That can be a part of it, but that's not directly what it's about. It's a psychological lack, feeling a lack and a deficiency within oneself because Pisces is the opposite. "God is so far away. And here I am, (Virgo) I'm crawling on all fours, and I'm eating the dirt, and I'm sweeping..."

There was this man, a very interesting individual, who lived in the city that I once lived in. I would often see him on the streets, crawling on all fours, picking up trash, just picking up trash. I was a lot younger when I knew him. I haven't thought of him until now, I would love to reconnect with his energy. It would be great to talk to him now. I would talk with him sometimes, and he would engage for a moment and then shift back to continuing to pick up trash. I'm very curious about this individual, I have no particular judgement or interpretation. But, it's like, that can be the energy of Virgo. This could either be a saint (who knows, this could be a soul who's just doing their work to pick up trash and you're in the lowest places, dealing with the details of life), or it could be a psychology of lowness. "I just have to always fix and clean and heal and deal with things." And that can be linked to a sense of guilt. But the humility

that comes with being low is like Jesus said, “The last will be the first,” the psychology of being low, of not being done, of having more work to do, and to bring an attitude of presence and willingness.

In fact, there’s a deep teaching in Virgo around cultivating a psychology of completion even though there’s more work to do so that our attention isn’t always stuck in there being more and more and more; we’ll never rest. But, to be content and to feel complete with what you are doing right now means to feel complete with who you are, which is to know oneself as whole and perfect and well inherently. Yes, there are things to heal, there are things to work on, and the soul’s journey through Virgo is to just do your best and take one step at a time.

Masochism and Sadism

Masochism and sadism are both Pisces/Virgo. Masochism in Pisces is the depleting and giving of oneself, and sacrificing oneself. That same dynamic can manifest in Virgo, but here it’s a lacking of discrimination in terms of what work to do. It’s living in a way where one is constantly doing busy work, and this can be a distraction of what is of essence. If you have a list of things to do, the masochism here can express as doing all the things that aren’t important, like answering all the emails, dealing with all the little things, organizing your equipment. Meanwhile, there’s a book you want to write that you haven’t started.

There’s a need to learn how to create routine in one’s life that allows the soul to account for what’s important, to bring a lot of attention and energy and cultivation to what’s most important *first*, and then all the other things second. That way, when we give importance to what’s of greatest value, we cultivate our spirit, we cultivate our dharma, we cultivate a healthy sense of direction. One of the ways of holding back and creating difficulty for oneself is, “I’ll do the important things once all the other stuff is taken care of.” Uh-uh! [Holds up index finger and shakes head “no”] You have to switch that completely. Do the important thing *first*. Let everything else serve *that*.

The sadism with Virgo basically says, “My life is screwed up. Everything’s wrong. And it’s your fault.” This is just a way of deflecting self-responsibility. The masochism is, “Everything is wrong. It’s my fault. There’s something wrong with me and I don’t want to deal with it.” Whereas, the sadism is, “It’s all *your* fault.” This creates a need to control others. A soul can be incredibly critical of other people, of the job other people are doing, and get very tense about how other people are behaving. “I can’t do my work if your shoes aren’t organized. I need everyone to fall into line. I need everyone to act a certain way to help me avoid dealing with my actual inner sense of being messed up.”

Routine and Functionality

What is very useful for Virgo is to learn how to create the conditions that are conducive to a peaceful state of mind. That means simply doing the next thing that’s necessary. You might want to shower first, clean your room first.

In fact, Virgo corresponds to all the things that we need to do, to do the things that we need to do. If you’re going to eat food, you’re going to need a clean kitchen. If you’re needing a clean kitchen, you’re going to need a space for everything, you’re going to want to find ways to organize. So, you’ll bring thoughtfulness into your equipment and to where things go. If you’re going to want to teach, you’re going to need to eat food first. So, all the things that we want to

do require all the other things that are necessary to get there. Again, the creation of routine, which will include one's practices, one's grooming, one's chores, all the things that are relevant for one's life, can actually be a very beautiful and empowering and enlivening process.

Neglect Leads to Crisis

There are two things that can happen here. One is, the lack of healthy routines, the lack of healthy chores and daily practices in one's life, can easily perpetuate a state of crisis. This state of crisis simply happens when the essentials aren't being addressed. Like, you don't take care of your oral health, and unaddressed oral health affects the rest of your body, which affects everything in your whole life. The more the basic details are neglected, the more it's leading to a state of dis-ease. I've actually noticed on my own soul journey that, when there are certain things that are not being dealt with, it's sort of a sign, it's a red flag, that things are falling apart. If I'm trying to progress and do my work and accomplish all the things I want to accomplish (even in relationships, professionally, everything in my life, *everything, everything*), if the basics are not being dealt with, it's a red flag. And eventually, it leads to a stage of crisis, where everything begins to fall apart. But it's happening because I'm not present for it.

It's like, we work with the extremities first. You know, the hands get cold, which is a sign that there's a need to bring nourishment and warmth to the body. First, the hair falls out, it changes colour, and loses its shine. That's a symbol, an external expression of a deeper deficiency in the body. So, the externals show up. Is your room a mess? Are the dishes stacking up? These are little things to attend to. What is the nature of your environment? What's the nature of your body? What's the nature of your relationships? What is the nature of your work? What is the nature of your money? What is the nature of how you feel? And so, all of this becomes an invitation to course-correct and start over again. Thus, the process of creating routine and rhythm in one's life that is healthy and nourishing can really enliven a soul.

Purpose and Meaning - Is it Working?

The other pattern would be a routine and functionality that is void of purpose and meaning. This can be, you wake up, you have your routine, you sip your tea, you do your meditation, you clean your room. But it carries with it a sense of servitude. You don't really want to do those things, but you need to. It's like you're living in some kind of regimented environment where you're waking up in the army every day. There can be a sense of orderliness but, if it's coming from a forced place, if there's no joy in it, if you're not feeling a sense of alignment and ease and healthfulness, then there's a real need to reflect on that. You can do your yoga practice every day, but is it actually working for you? Everything in life, you have to ask that question. "Is it working? What's my intention, and is it working?" Then, if it's not working, just be willing to adjust. Maybe, before you do yoga, it's actually more about just sitting quietly for a while. Maybe that's what your system needs. Or, before you do qigong, instead of just making yourself do qigong, maybe do some cardio first to open up and loosen your body a little bit. The ability to adjust and flow with it can lead to patterns of trying to control too much on the one hand, and letting go of effort on the other.

I had a dream before I taught this course where I was told that I need to put more weight into my work and laugh at myself more. Michele reminded me of that a couple times in the past couple weeks, and it was so helpful for me. Because, as I am putting more weight into my work, which means what? Better camera equipment, doing more promotional work, building a

platform, creating the whole curriculum. The laugh at yourself part is, none of it is going to work out perfectly in the beginning. Nothing that I've endeavoured to do has been what I wanted it to be. It's actually been a really deep part of my journey of letting go of control and remembering to be light-hearted, remembering to laugh at myself because it brings me back to "What is this for and is it working?" That really allows me to let go of all the things that weren't perfect, that weren't ideal, that I could have said or done better, and to just move on.

Then the Pisces, giving it back to God. The opportunities will present themselves to share and teach and bring forth the information, knowledge or insight in some other moment. It will happen. It's something I always find to be true.

Living in the Virgo/Pisces axis really teaches you to understand what you have control over and what you don't have control over. We have control over the effort, the things we need to do, the ways we need to show up and just do our best. We don't have control over the outcome and how well it's going to go. That's not in our hands. It's very beautiful. Working with the entirety of the axis can bring a sense of peace and quiet in one's mind. There's nothing better than to do one's work and move on.

Karmic Clean Up

There's a teaching in the *Tao Te Ching* which says something like, "What is recent is easy to fix. But what is old, what is sitting for a while will take a longer time to fix and heal. The noble one does their work and moves on and lets go of it." Do your work, address it in the moment and move on. Whatever else is meant to come forward will. If there's a need to do something else, in the humility and openness for reflection, that will arise and emerge within consciousness to do.

*What is rooted is easy to nourish.
What is recent is easy to correct
What is brittle is easy to break.
What is small is easy to scatter.*

*Prevent trouble before it arises
put things in order before they exist
The giant pine tree grows from a tiny sprout.
The journey of a thousand miles starts from beneath your feet.
—Tao Te Ching chapter 64
(translation by Stephen Mitchell)*

If I said something that I immediately realized wasn't in integrity, I can fix that or I can edit it. But if I post a course and everything I said feels like a total lie and I'm just making this stuff up, that's going to take a lot more effort. And so, Virgo can really manifest for a soul where, karmically, a soul is cleaning up. Karmically, a soul is in a situation where they're facing an area in life where there's either been a lot of neglect or lack of attention to detail. There can be a lot of guilt in that. It can feel like, "Oh, there's a lot to fix." It's like if you have rice in a pot and you don't clean it right away after cooking, it will get crusty and hard, which means that you'll have to let it sit for longer. You'll have to let it sit in water, it'll make the rice softer, you'll have to

scrub it a little more. It's going to take more time, more thoughtfulness and more process, but it can't be avoided.

This is part of a deep spiritual teaching on this soul journey, of things not working. Sickness, disease, things breaking down, life not functioning, can really induce this sense of, "Ah, this is so hard. I don't want to have to do all this work." Spiritual people get sick. Crisis happens, where it feels like all of your efforts, everything that you have done or put together... You know, you can spend time writing a book and then accidentally delete it all. We have all had experiences like that. And the deeper karmic reason behind that isn't always accessible. But the answer is the same for all of us: to reconnect with "What's my work right now?" and to not force it, to not try to get everything done right away or to make ourselves heal. There can be a certain puritanicalism in Virgo, of wanting to have the perfect diet, the perfect way of living, the perfect (fill in the blank). There is so much control in that.

On the other hand, there can be such healing in Virgo by realizing the diet that works for you and being able to cultivate better bowel movements, better health, better wellness, more restfulness, feeling good. Working on the areas of "What food doesn't work for me? How can I improve? How can I make the conditions of my life feel better?" Sometimes we are faced with things that we don't know how to fix, we don't know how to heal. At different levels of consciousness we will have a different capacity to heal it.

Evolutionary Stages in Virgo

In more consensus stages, when there is a problem or an issue, our way of healing it and dealing with that will resonate with consensus ways of thinking. There isn't necessarily going to be a strong capacity for innovation. So, daily practices, daily routines, how to do your work, the way a soul organizes and creates flow for their life, will simply be reflective of their state of consciousness.

Maurice Fernandez once made a really cool observation about consensus Virgo. He used to have an old forum in 2008, in the time where the forum was more popular, before Facebook was really the thing. It was an open space for people to ask questions, share charts, whatever. I remember once there was a rap video, from a rapper in the consensus stage of evolution. It was a really well produced, almost mechanical, predictable video where it sounded what you would expect it to sound like. Everything in the video was sort of perfect, but predictably so. He mentioned a cool observation— "that's consensus Virgo." You're doing your work, you're creating your art, you're producing your content, and it's going to fit a certain conformity. So, your hair, your grooming, it's all going to fit into a consensus mind-set.

Thus, there may be a lot of discomfort with things that might look dirty to a consensus mindedness. But actually, to a soul in the individuated or spiritual stages, it might be very healthy: Like bacteria. Like letting your baby put dirt in their mouth. That can be seen as bad and dirty because it's dirt. But, from a different perspective, it can be seen as, "Oh, there's lots of bacteria, it builds your immune system." The relationship that a soul has to cleanliness and dirt differs. Now, differentiate that from a karmic issue: You can be in a spiritual stage of evolution and have had a lot of sort of Judeo-Christian spiritual conditioning. You're living in a monastery for a while, where everything is really clean and pure and you shave every day and

you have a certain look and everything is always organized, where there can be a fear of germs and disorder. That can be there too.

But, in general, there is more of an openness to get dirty and to actually have a relationship to the earth (Virgo is an earth sign) where one's sense of wellness, one's sense of alignment in doing one's work in life really stems and connects with being in relationship to the earth. In fact, Virgo does point to one's relationship to the healing capacities of the earth. The earth has the ability to heal. It self-corrects all the time. The body does that. You cut yourself, it's going to heal. Trees do that. So, taking care of the earth and being cared for by the earth is a very Virgo thing. So you can have a lot of souls in individuated and spiritual stages with Virgo that will learn a lot about the earth, the healing potential of the earth, and learn how to work with the earth and the body in ways that create healing. Medicine, in general, is Virgo. In fact, Virgo corresponds to the archetype of the doctor.

Servitude and Slavery

One final piece I want to speak about with Virgo is the archetype of servitude and slavery. Often Virgo will correspond to that, either literally or the psychology of it. Virgo can speak to the soul who, in the past, karmically has had a relationship to a subservient state of being. Thus, the psychology of inferiority is contained within Virgo as well, being in a subservient state of being where you're left with the dirty work, doing all the chores, doing all the details to maintain something on behalf of someone else. Or it can reflect life conditions that feel like one is in a subservient stage of being.

Virgo can correspond to superiority and inferiority. The superiority being "better than." "I'm perfect, I don't have to deal with these things." The other end of that is "Oh, there's so much I have to deal with and I'm imperfect." Very often, the soul will face a karmic reality where they have to cultivate humility and do work that will help them purify and refine their own consciousness by bringing attention to details that they otherwise neglected. So, healing the psychology of inferiority and superiority is very important in Virgo.

Another expression of the superiority in Virgo can emanate from a need to criticize everyone else, really emanating from a deeper sense of, "I don't feel good about myself so I'm going to be very critical of others and how poorly of a job they are doing," so, all the issues other people have. There can be a lot of finger pointing in Virgo, which can really bring a soul back to "Oh, I have a lot to work on."

The servitude and slavery thing also corresponds to (and this is the square between Sagittarius and Virgo) spiritual belief systems and constructs that teach (Sagittarius) ideas of spirituality that keep us low. Like, "We are sinners. We have to atone for being a sinner. There is something wrong with us." Thus, the Virgo archetype can speak to an internal sense of "*Spiritually*, there's something wrong with me, so I have to endure a life of lowness as a result of that."

Humility Is Not Humiliation

The patriarchal distortion within Virgo really confuses the truth of what humility is. Humility is self-respect. Humility is sovereign. It is self-honouring. But the humility itself says, "I know that I

am here now, doing what I can now, self-improving and working on myself, but I'm showing up." That's humility: to do your job and live in peace, to forgive yourself and just do what you can, to continue, to keep on going. This deepens one's capacity to serve and heal and to be available in a good way in this life. That is not the same thing as the more patriarchal expression of humility, where there's almost this need to deprecate oneself and remind oneself of how much we've sinned and how bad we are.

There's a practice in the Jewish tradition called *selichot* which is a set of prayers that you say several times between Rosh Hashanah and Yom Kippur. These *selichot* are admittances of wrongdoing. You hit your chest and say "For the sin that I have done..." and you fill in the blank with all these sins that are listed for you. "For all of them, please forgive me, forgive us." Actually, all the *selichot* are spoken in plural, on the sins that we have done. There's something really beautiful about that practice actually, it's like a collective acknowledgment of where we weren't in integrity, where we weren't in alignment.

But of course, for the most part, it has become, has been taken, and is taken as this very punishing notion of, "I've sinned because I did something wrong. Let me hurt myself, let me humiliate myself so that I can be purified and forgiven."

When we take forgiveness and purification and we think of it as an external process, it actually coincides with the Judeo-Christian idea of, "I've done something wrong, so let me suffer a whole bunch to atone for the wrong things that I've done." It's a very common notion of, "You suffer, go through enough hardship, and that will purify you." When you take things that way, that's spiritual masochism. And that is very common in all stages of evolution, but you can really take that in the spiritual stage and hold this notion where we keep ourselves away from self-realization because we think, "Well, if I can endure hardship, just go through it and live out a difficult life, it will somehow purify me."

Healing Through Self-Awareness and Self-Improvement

The key is to bring self-awareness into our challenges so we can begin to heal, (Virgo) do the things we need to do to self-improve, but let go of what we can't control. There are certain conditions that you can't control in life because of your karmic reality, because of the nature of your consciousness. Meaning, we need to just give ourselves to the experience and live from it, learn from it. Every experience is meant to come for a time and then go. It's here to teach us, and ultimately meant to heal us. True healing is the returning of Love.

Very often in Virgo, there can be very difficult conditions that a soul has to deal with and work with but it's part of the journey, and the unique healing that it offers is different for every soul. That's an important perspective that feels important to speak to when we look at Virgo. There is so much conditioning in the Virgo/Pisces axis that comes from the Judeo-Christian cosmology.

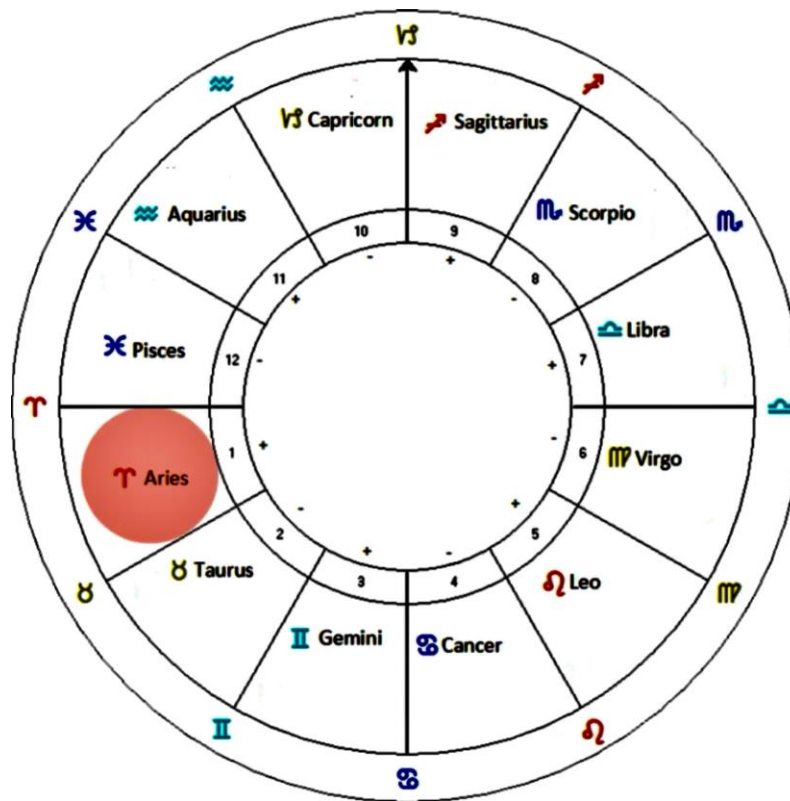
I'll share one more thing while I'm on this. Even the story of the original sin, Adam and Eve eating the fruit and then they are punished, there is a lot that I can say about that. It's a very interesting topic. That conditioning, that belief of, "We've sinned and therefore we deserve to not be in the garden." One of the punishments that Eve was given was that women now have to go through difficult childbirth. You can think of it as, "We've sinned and now we have to suffer." The other way to think of it is, "Oh, if everything is emanating from our own

consciousness, from our own choice to be separate, there's a certain point in the collective humanity where we began to decide, we began to internalize the belief that there's something wrong with us." Now there are women today that are having lovely, orgasmic, beautiful childbirths. That's a direct counter, and a profound confrontation to the story that pregnancy and childbirth has to be difficult and painful. It's the fact that there are souls who have been willing to question the assumptions of how things have to look, how things have to be, and realize, "Hmm, maybe things are difficult because of the degree to which I have not yet brought attention to where I can improve and make things better."

This completes our teachings in Virgo and Pisces.

Aries

Aries



Hello everyone. Let's go into Aries now. Aries corresponds to the instinct to become. Aries is cardinal, it's starting the first quadrant (every cardinal sign begins a new quadrant), and it's fire; so, combined, this is a lot of moving, a lot fiery, a lot of potent, enlivening energy. The evolutionary intention within Aries is to engage with life experience. The soul, through the Aries archetype, is simply needing to engage the open playing field of life with action, with choice. Through that engagement, it elicits a reaction from the environment. And this is the way that the soul grows and becomes self-aware along its evolutionary journey. Through action, it will experience reaction. Through doing something, it will experience the ramifications of that: you touch fire, it hurts, you learn about that; you hit someone because you're angry at them, you will learn what happens as a result of that.

Freedom and Autonomy

The need within Aries is to be in motion towards one's evolutionary purpose. This archetype, in totality (which includes Aries, includes the 1st House, and the planet Mars, which we'll learn about later), corresponds to the energy needed for the soul to engage life and do what's necessary in order to fulfill its evolutionary needs. There's an inherent need for freedom and autonomy in Aries. The need for freedom and autonomy means that the soul has to feel that they can choose to do and react and respond in whatever ways are necessary. However, one of the challenges within Aries is where the need for freedom becomes a goal in its own right. "I need to be unimpeded. I need to have total freedom to express my desires, to go where I want to go." There can be a strong consciousness of defensiveness here, where the soul is perceiving a reality of an outward adversary, an adversarial reality, and is in reaction to that.

3 Levels of Integration in Aries:

To unpack this a bit, let's understand the Aries archetype on three different levels of integration. This can be applied at any stage of evolution. It really just expresses the process within Aries of the soul becoming self-aware.

Level 1-Raw and Instinctive

Initially, it's just very raw. It's gross, it's unrefined, it's instinctive. This is very similar to a child or a baby that's just acting upon their impulses. "I need to feed right now. I don't want this. I do want this." The immediate reaction is clear, unambiguous; it's direct. Consciousness, in this case, is 100% oriented towards the present moment, which is kind of relieving, when you think about it. Right? It's like, "Wow!" There's something sort of, kind of, almost, totally enlightened about the clarity and directness, the honesty of that consciousness that we see in babies or young ones, that are just 100% clear, moment to moment, about what's wanted and what's not wanted, no people-pleasing, no conditioning (just yet) about appropriate or not appropriate, not repressed. You'll poop where you're sitting. You'll feed whenever you want to feed. But, if you take that into adulthood, this isn't necessarily an enlightened quality. Because, this can also express as a very undeveloped, immature, self-focused orientation.

Self-Focus and Narcissism

All of the fire signs, in general, can be understood as self-focused. They're all a little bit narcissistic, not necessarily in a bad way, but they all require a certain level of self-focus to do what they've got to do. Aries, in particular, which needs a lot of freedom and independence, can get stuck in this need for its autonomy and freedom to do what it wants to do. So, as an adult, this can be very self-focused, very self-oriented, where the soul is unaware and uninterested in the effects it has on others. It's like dancing in a room full of people and not caring if you're hitting a bunch of other people because you're just in your own process, your own thing. That need to be with the energy of the moment (which, again, is a really beautiful thing), to live in that state of being, where you're in the moment, is a very important quality on the soul journey; to be decisively where you are. But, to be blind to how you are affecting the world around you, this is a part of what Libra teaches Aries. "Okay, do what you've got to do. Walk your path. But you're not the only one here. Learn some consideration. Learn how to listen." It's taking the soul out of this really narrow fixation on "*My personal needs. My desires. My will.*"

Impulsiveness and the Creation of Karma

In this stage, it's just purely raw and instinctive. And there's usually a lot of confrontation. If the soul perceives any kind of adversary or any kind of adversarial situation, it will be reactive to that. This can be true for your personal sense of direction or your activism (Aries corresponds to activism). "I'm trying to go here. I'm trying to do this thing. This is what I'm fighting for. And I'm charged and full of this anger, this charge, this defensive energy relative to where I see the threat is out there. So, I'm going to break some windows, and act on the whim of this instinctive energy." It can manifest sexually, acting upon a strong, instinctual, sexual impulse.

What happens with all of these situations is, there's karma. This is sort of the crisis in Aries. There's a need to move, to stay in motion, because there's a need for freedom. And then, "Oops! I just acted, and now there are a whole bunch of things that emerged here. I've set in

motion a series of life events and experiences that I now have to integrate and respond to.” So, there’s no shortage of activity in Aries, there’s no shortage of new experiences. That’s important and it’s a big part of the journey, but this can be a challenge when it comes to the journey of acting, especially when the actions are impulsive and not very well thought out. At this stage, there’s a lack of intelligent foresight.

Level 2- Cultivating Self-Awareness

In the second stage, the soul is beginning to cultivate more self-awareness. “I have all this raw energy. I’m charged. I feel anger. I feel passion. I feel desire. I feel purpose.” Aries corresponds to purpose. In the Aries archetype there’s a sense of “I have a purpose. I’m here to *do* something.” The knowledge of what that is or where that’s going isn’t necessarily refined or clarified at first for all souls; usually, it is not. So, that sense of acting upon one’s purpose, in the first level of awareness it can very much be just that sense of “I need to try out all these things and *do* things,” and it’s pretty random.

As the soul evolves, in the second stage, it’s now about “I know myself. I see that there’s something here to work with. I may not know entirely where it’s going, but I need to train. I need to learn how to harness this life force energy and use it. Because, what I’m doing with my energy, really implies the path that I’m walking.” And so, there’s the beginning of wisdom here. Aries really does develop a profound degree of intelligence, but this will happen through trial and error. This will happen through playing out life experience and realizing, “Okay, to really enact a meaningful life and fulfill my sense of purpose, this direction, this thing that I’m here to do, this cause that I want to fight for, this thing that I want to achieve; I need to learn how to harness my energy.” This is where the soul learns how to bring more thoughtfulness into its reactivity. An example can often be where a soul will study martial arts: they’re bringing some form, they’re bringing a container that allows them to use all this energy and wield it purposefully. And, usually, in most practices of martial arts, there’s a certain chivalry or nobility and responsibility that’s taught in having these skills, having this ability and to not use it for ego.

Aries represents the masculine impulse within creation; meaning, it’s not a gender thing. It’s masculine, it’s the moving out, expressing, external energy, it’s yang, Y-A-N-G. The role of that masculine energy is to disrupt the balance; it’s moving out. You’re here, and the masculine impulse is going somewhere. It’s wanting to move into something, someone, some experience. It’s initiating into the next phase of life experience. And so, there needs to be a learning of “Am I using this for good? What are the effects of my energy? What are the ramifications?” As the soul becomes more self-aware, it really learns to orient its energy in a way that’s attuned to its soul’s purpose, at the core.

Evolutionary Stages in Aries:

- **Spiritual**

So, on a spiritual level of evolution, this phase will really speak to a refining, growing, self-awareness of “What is the core evolutionary program here? Why am I here?” We will learn later on that there is an important linkage between the Aries archetype and the Scorpio archetype, between Mars and Pluto. For now, I will express that Aries is conscious choice, conscious desire; it’s what we’re doing. Whereas, the Scorpio archetype is predominantly

unconscious; it corresponds to our soul psychology, the underlying desires that bring us into this life, that we're playing out. With Scorpio, we'll feel strong emotions, we'll be impelled towards certain things and people, and we'll be impelled away from certain things and people. All that is pointing to the deeper psychology of desire, which implies craving and aversion. In Aries, we're not working on a deeply subconscious level of psychology. Aries is really "what we're doing," but it points to a deeper psychology. The choices we make, at the core, point to what it is we're really going for. There isn't, at first, a lot of self-awareness. But as a soul evolves, and especially during the latter stages of evolution, there's a greater capacity to have a conscious awareness of one's soul program. Thus, through Aries, actions become more refined, more clarified, more claimed with the space of self-leadership.

- **Consensus**

In consensus stages of evolution, there's an awareness of "Okay. Here's what I want to do: I want to grow a business. I want to run for political office. I want to make more money. How am I going to do that? Well, I'm going to have to learn how to cultivate courage and confidence and certainty and leadership. It means, it's not going to be very useful for me to be reactive, to express my anger in certain ways, to live in a way where my desires will get the best of me. I'm going to have to learn how to wield it and channel it."

- **Individuated**

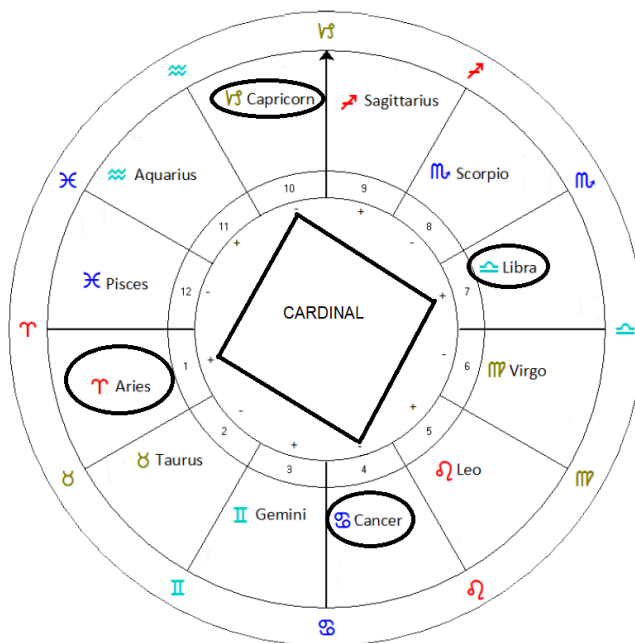
In individuated stages, "If I'm angry at 'The Man,' if I'm fighting for an activist cause, how effective is it if I'm angry and stressed out and running on adrenaline all the time?" This is a part of what the soul is really working out within Aries, in general. We don't necessarily realize at first that the energy with which we do what we do is the path that we're creating. Doing what we do, itself is not "the doing," it's not the objective "I'm doing X, Y, and Z," it's the energy that we bring to it. That's the deeper teaching of life, really; it's always about the present moment. So, if you're fighting a cause, but you're fighting it with stress, with anxiety, with anger, with defensiveness, if that's the life that we're living, that's the life that we're creating.

So, in this second stage of growth and self-awareness within Aries, there's greater self-knowledge and the ability to refine and cultivate and shape one's life in a way that is working, in a way that's useful.

Level 3- Becoming a Leader

In the third stage of development, the soul is now a leader. This doesn't necessarily mean that they're a leader of other people, it means that they're a leader of themselves. Coming into a state of self-leadership is so essential within Aries. Self-leadership means, "I am confident. I am courageous. I can trust my instincts. Which means, I know if I need to withdraw and retreat; I know if I need to charge full ahead." There can be this issue with Aries in not knowing how to retreat. This is linked to the evolutionary need to stay in motion in life, to be engaging moment to moment with choice, to orient towards one's evolutionary journey, so that life can unfold. This process of life unfolding means to not act, to not make a choice, to not be decisive about something, but to sit with it for a while. To be in that state of strong feeling, strong reaction, strong desire, but to give it some time, means the soul has to be pretty grounded in a trust of self. "There is a choice that will be made. I'm in control here. I am the leader here. I can trust myself." It's very similar to the analogy of a general going to war with its soldiers, assessing the

situation, and realizing “All right, let’s retreat. This is not the time to fight this battle. Let’s go back to the playing board and reassess, strategize.”



The Cardinal Cross:

- **Capricorn Square**

A lot of this learning in Aries is archetypally understood through the square between Aries and Capricorn. As I’ve mentioned before, signs of the same mode are always squaring or opposing each other. And these squares and oppositions are stresses that produce and invite growth and integration and understanding. So, the square between Capricorn and Aries says, “You’re going to learn in time (Capricorn) through trial and error. You’re going to mature (Capricorn) your instinctual impulses, so that you’re ultimately going to be constructive, productive, and purposeful with your energy.” The Capricorn square really is about maturing the raw, lustful, desirous, instinctive energy within Aries so it is directed purposefully.

- **Cancer Square**

And while we’re on it, the square to Cancer speaks to that separation anxiety. Again, children are a great example of that. Cancer symbolizes home, the womb, security, safety. You see a child; they need to both feel like they’re safe and secure, like they’re not leaving the home and what’s familiar, and they need to separate. (Aries) they need to move out from the known and explore. “I need to go over there and touch this thing. *I need to touch this thing!* Don’t hold me right now! Don’t hold me back!” And then, touching this thing and it’s “Oh no! You’re so far away from me!” This can create so much anxiety within the Aries archetype. It can feel like the soul’s just staying in motion, because there’s an existential sense of aloneness.

- **Libra Opposition**

This is why the Libra polarity is so necessary here. The Libra polarity provides reflection and perspective which, at first (and often), the Aries consciousness can lack. Through Aries, because the conscious orientation is so directed towards staying in motion and acting and choosing and

moving forward in life, it's easy for a soul to get stuck in the fervor of movement, of motion. So, the Libra perspective is like, "Maybe, don't do that. That might not be a good idea. Ummm, maybe you should take some time and just sit with it, or maybe get some exercise first before you make that decision." It offers a counterpoint awareness that allows the soul to get beyond the narrow fixation of its little world and gain a greater and more holistic, inclusive awareness of the whole playing field. "If I react now, there might be consequences. Soldiers might be injured. So, let me just take a retreat and get a sense of the whole picture." This is where the Aries leadership is so profound.

Becoming a Trailblazer for Others to Follow

So, this third stage of development brings a soul to a place of knowing that they can trust themselves. This often leads to being a leader of other people. The Aries archetype can correspond to where a soul is trailblazing a path that others can follow. It's happening by way of the soul being anchored in their own independence, their own ability to go solo. And, through that self-trust and that self-leadership, it opens up a door for others to join along. Very, very often, the Aries archetype will then correspond to souls that are here to do something. There's a purpose for them to achieve and they need to get there. Souls like this will usually be very, not necessarily authoritative early in life (that would include a little more Capricorn energy, in general), but they're usually needing a lot of freedom and independence, and they'll have a strong "No!" And that needs to be harnessed and refined and worked with and honored, because these souls have a purpose. They're just going to need to learn how to use this energy constructively and non-defensively, to the extent that they can.

The Self-Cleaning Oven

And, I want to be really clear that, within the Aries learning arc, there's simply the fact that you are creating karma as you learn. This can be a confusing thing, especially for souls in a spiritual stage of evolution, where the underlying desire is a self-undoing. There's a lot of "self" in Aries. I think of the Aries archetype as a "self-cleaning oven" (we'll get to explore examples of this when we look at Mars). The idea of a "self-cleaning oven" means, you have to act, you have to burn and move and set in motion life experience so that you can exhaust it. The actions within Aries sets in motion experience, which then enacts our evolutionary purpose. It ultimately brings us to deal with the deeper evolutionary threads of our incarnation. But, the fact that it's self-destructive is very interesting. This is part of the anxiety: that personal will isn't meant to achieve something for its own sake; it's meant to be used *to be* exhausted and played out. This is also why, within the Aries archetype, we're going to find souls moving through a lot of experiences, starting something, going for it, learning a lot, having a lot of experiences but, very, very often, quick to move on. This could be a karmic situation of starting things but not completing them because of reactivity. Or, very often, the Aries archetype will speak to where a soul was in motion towards something but they were stopped halfway. You were traveling in some past life to deliver a mail package from one part of Rome to another part of Rome. And as you were traveling, some bandits came and killed you. And it sort of leaves a resonant sense of stress and anxiety and "I've got to rush to get this done." There's often this unresolved karma of something thwarting our progress, which can create an irrational, almost unexplainable sense of hastiness in life. And that hastiness will then create more of it. It's like, the hastiness itself creates more incomplete situations, where you're hasty, and then mistakes happen, accidents happen, confrontations happen.

Karmic Dynamics

Another karmic dynamic within Aries is accidents and confrontations. Because of the need to do and to get it done; oftentimes, a soul will learn by getting themselves hurt, playing with fire, creating something where it's like "Uh-oh. That was a boo-boo. That wasn't good." It's like setting the house on fire by accident; now you've got to deal with that. Or getting into confrontations or brawls with other people, other wills beyond oneself. The intention in Aries isn't necessarily to stick with one thing for a long time.

We need to differentiate between creating a trail of karma, starting things and then ending them with unresolved energy there versus what's actually very natural for Aries, which is to start things, play it out for a while, learn from it, but then move on when it's time. The intention within Aries isn't necessarily to stick with one thing long-term. It is an ongoing process and it's just important that the soul is aware of what kind of karmic trails it's creating. Everything creates karma. But there are really two kinds of karma from this perspective: those that are necessary and supportive in the cultivation of our dharma (meaning, in the cultivation of our soul path), and then the kind of karma that will sort of weigh us down, keep us in patterns of resistance, unhealthy ways of being. So, the karma that we generate when we're moving forward and doing what we need to do, it just means that we're setting in motion life experience, a particular set of life reactions and consequences that will propel us forward in life.

Decisiveness and Anxiety

I want to give a little more attention to the ideas of leadership, courage, and decisiveness. Decisiveness is totally the Aries archetype. And we know that decisiveness is really important because it means the soul is here, they're living, they're in the present moment. Present moment living is so necessary for a healthy mind and a stable consciousness. One of the most challenging things for Aries is getting to a place of indecisiveness. Often, the indecision can come from a profound awareness of "Whatever I do, it's going to open the doors to a new set of experiences; and there's no going back." You can be the leader of a congregation and know that, whatever choices you're making in the moment for how to deal with a community issue, are going to have ramifications. Anything you do; you could be a political leader and you're deciding on a certain vote. To have the awareness of how much responsibility comes with one's energy, with one's power, with one's decision-making is really powerful in Aries. This leads the soul, by necessity, to cultivate a lot of self-awareness of "What's my purpose? Where am I going? So I can make choices, be decisive, not get stuck in fear, and simply accept what comes next." It's kind of like getting on an airplane, putting on your parachute, and you're like "I'm gonna jump now. I don't want to jump but, either I stay on the airplane and I live in the fear of like 'Should I jump? Should I jump? I have 5 more minutes to jump. And if I miss these 5 minutes they're going to land the plane and I'll miss my opportunity,' or I just jump now and do it." That place is the anxiety in Aries. We all might remember this, if you've ever been on a roller coaster as a child. I can relate; I never liked roller coasters, but all these other kids loved them. I remember getting on line for a roller coaster, and being like "Okay, I'm on the line... The line is almost ending... I can still get off the line..." And then you get to that point in the line where you go through the turnstiles, you put your seatbelt on, and... there's a certain point where there's no going back. Like, once you're on the roller coaster, maybe I can scream "I want to get off!" Maybe that would work. But, for sure, there's a certain point when it starts moving that you can't get off. Maybe, once it starts moving, you can scream and ask them to

stop it and they'll automatically stop it and a technician will come and take you off. Right? See, these are all choices that will run through the soul's mind. It's like, "Do I stop now or do I...?" That's why, oftentimes, creating a situation where you're burning your bridges, where there's no way to go back, so the mind can have no uncertainty, is a part of it. This is sometimes helpful, sometimes it's not. Aries can do that to itself, and be like "Uh oh. I don't know if I wanted to do that. But now there's no going back." Other times, having the option for an "out" can produce so much fear and anxiety within Aries. There can be a shadow piece within Aries of *needing* to push one's limits.

Overcoming Fear Takes Leadership and Courage

There's a really great movie with Jeff Bridges called "Fearless." There's a point where he becomes fearless and he just kind of loses the fear of death. He was in an airplane crash and he survived. People died; and in the moment he knew what to do. There was a boy, and he knew to grab the boy and be with the boy. He knew to be there for the people moment to moment. He wasn't even thinking. It was just instinctive choice, moment to moment. That feeling is really important in Aries. It's not like deliberating, like "Agh, what am I going to do?" There needs to be a very fine-tuned, sharp, present-moment orientation to now, to now, to now. And there's a way of living in Aries where consciousness is aligned and we're not living according to a narcissistic self-focus, where it is possible to live in that way moment to moment. There's a point in this movie where he was really getting off on this "I'm not afraid of anything. I'm not afraid of death." He's standing on the top of a building, on the ledge of the roof, and he realizes his fear. He's standing there and sees how far the drop is. He's aware that, if he just stepped, he would fall, and he would die. He was feeling fear, but there was this Aries impulse within him to just stand up and dance on the ledge. He needed to overcome that fear.

And this is a very interesting thing within Aries; it's that need to overcome fear, to be able to push our physical, emotional, and psychological limits, and overcome them. It can be a way of the soul getting itself into unnecessary danger; it's like people that are seeking thrills, or always going for the next adventure, or "go deeper, go faster, go longer, go harder." It ultimately comes down to "What's your purpose?" Oftentimes, that particular orientation is a temporary substitute for the true sense of fulfillment that comes in pushing oneself beyond the edges that keep one from living their purpose. What is the soul work that the soul is here to do? Following that path will bring each one of us to the limitations of our comfort and our security. Overcoming that is incredibly rewarding in Aries, and it takes leadership and courage. You can't necessarily replace that by constantly pushing yourself to not be afraid of things that you're afraid of; that's not necessarily helpful.

Athleticism, Competition, and Winning

You could also have the Aries archetype of people that do things like ropes courses, where they'll take kids or adults on trips to climb ropes and do things where they're overcoming fear of heights, pushing their edges, realizing "I can do it! I can do this! I can make this!" So, that can also be very helpful. It's just not necessarily helpful if it becomes a way of living, where a soul isn't able to feel good about itself unless it's like "tackled this obstacle." In this sense, we can really see in Aries a lot of souls that get involved in sports, extreme sports, athleticism, or any

kind of activity (it could be intellectual activity) where they are pushing their limits and overcoming.

There's a need within the Aries archetype to come first. "I'm first! I won!" That can be misapplied and just be a purely competitive "I need to win. I need to go first" kind of psychology. The true meaning of that "coming first" is really about the soul feeling like it's moving forward and it's at the edge of its soul journey, moving into the next experience. It doesn't have to be seen in competitive terms. The usefulness of sports and athleticism and competition; it's a way of assisting that masculine energy by creating a game, winning, using aggression, being very mentally and physically acute and present in the moment, to act. It's a very good Aries activity. And this could very much be a part of a soul's path, living a life that involves these elements. This can be very helpful and relevant for all of us on our evolutionary journey. When I took martial arts when I was younger, just the experience of sparring with someone was profoundly helpful for me. Because, it's the training of the mind to be really present in the moment. Then, when I took a competition, and I fought, and there were judges, that was horrible for me. Because it took it out of the training experience, where it's really about cultivating my mind, and it made it more about winning. And I couldn't relate to that.

Anger

So, one final thought about Aries as it relates to anger. The presence of anger usually points to there being something delicate, tender, vulnerable, sacred, important, worthy that needs care, that needs to be protected, that needs honor, that needs support, that maybe isn't being treated the way it needs to be treated. So, it's very important within the realm of Aries that the energy, the anger, is not just used as a raw expression because then we can forget what it is that it's for, what it's actually showing us.

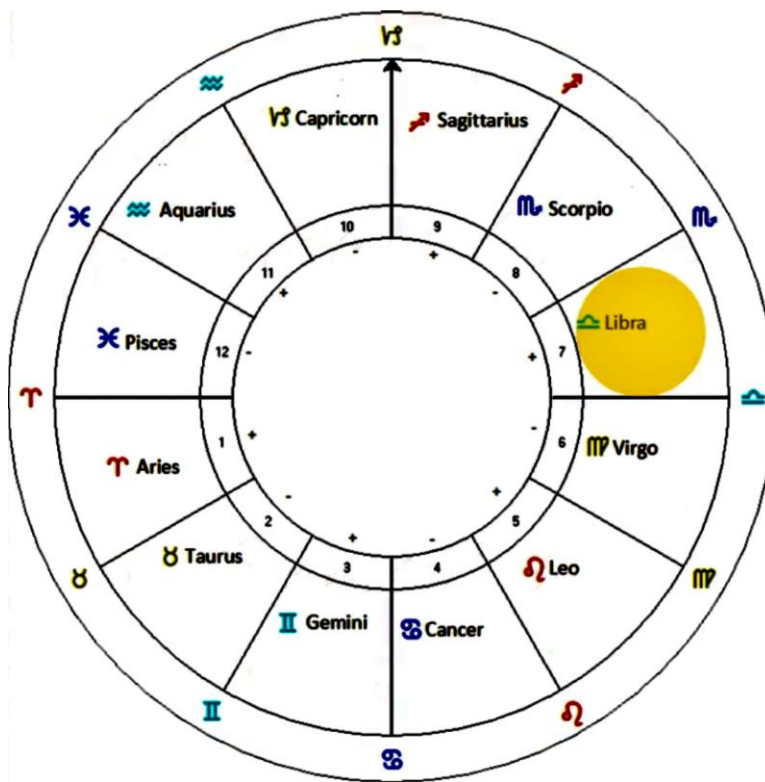
Peak Performance

One more thought on the Aries archetype: there's a need within Aries to really get into a sense of peak performance. This is where we'll find the workout coaches or the self-motivation that speakers will talk about, being fully engaged, fully alive. This itself says that you're moving your blood, you're energized, you're ready to take on the world. The Aries archetype, in general, corresponds to where the soul is learning how to take the stance of readiness.

All right. And this completes Aries. Let's move on to Libra.

Libra

Libra



Hello everyone. Welcome to Libra. Libra is cardinal air. It's cardinal, so it starts the third quadrant; air is social. This is the first time that we're looking at an air archetype. In the same way that Aries is initially very instinctual and lacks self-awareness but learns through enacting experience, which will help it refine its sense of self; through Libra, we're actually looking at a very similar process. I think Adam Gainsburg once said, "Libra is as instinctive as Aries, but it's instinctive about other people, or through other people."

Discovery of Self Through Relationship

The self-learning journey within Libra is occurring through discovering oneself through the entire and diverse, very interesting realm of relationship. There's an inherent orientation within Libra for consciousness to not necessarily know who it is, what it needs, what it wants, how to be in relationship with all the others out there. The only way to find that, the only way to experience that or discover it is by trying it out, by exploring relationship. Then we really get to discover what's true for us. Each soul on their own journey has their own nature, their own individuality, their own way of being according to who they are as they were created, their essential soul nature. One thing that you find in Libra (and in some sense, this is an air archetype thing) there are many possibilities, many perspectives, many ways to be.

Comparison and Contrast

So, the journey within Libra is often through comparison and contrast. "Oh, you like to eat sandwiches with mustard, avocado and hot sauce. And I don't like hot sauce; but maybe I

should like hot sauce. Maybe I'm missing something. Maybe I'm resisting something. Maybe there's something with hot sauce that I'm not aware of." Just the open-mindedness is so profound in Libra. This open-mindedness is necessary because that allows the soul to become genuinely interested, engaged, and curious about the world outside itself. In fact, it's that curiosity, and the archetype of curiosity itself, that allows the soul to really learn about other people. It really allows the soul to understand and become attuned to the unique and subjective reality of another person.

Communication

On the Libra journey, in the process of learning about oneself, the soul is, by necessity, going to have to learn about communication. It's going to have to learn how to connect with an inner sense of attunement to the flow of inner and outer. The deeper spiritual teaching is that inner and outer are one. So, the relationships, and the entirety of the world that shows up in our lives, are not these separate outside events. And, on the soul journey, the soul is progressively coming to understand that. The way that it's understood, the way that a soul can practice knowledge of this whether or not there's a spiritual awareness of "inside and outside are one," the way that a soul does that through Libra (and every stage of consciousness) is through the energy of balance.

Balance and Harmonics

Balance is a gauge, and it can't be expressed or described in any kind of linear terms, but it's very real. It's an inner gauge; it's an inner feeling. Feelings correspond to Libra and Venus, which is the planet that rules Libra (and Taurus as well, which we'll talk about later). That inner feeling of balance, that inner sense of harmony resonates with something that actually is a little bit outside of oneself. It's a universal Truth. The energy of harmony, the energy of balance is a Truth. Just in the same way that you can hear a song and you can hear when a song is disjointed: when there isn't listening among the different instruments or different voices versus when the song is connected, sharing the same rhythm or the rhythms compliment each other, the harmonies compliment each other. It's not linear because there's no one particular way to create harmony. There's no one particular way to establish balance. It's actually an expression that, in its very nature, is artful and graceful. Let me show you an example of this. [Picks up his guitar] You can take a note [plucks a string on the guitar]. So, one note. Now, how do you create harmony with that note? You can play another note with it that harmonizes [plucks two strings on the guitar]. And there are other notes that could possibly be played as well [strums a different chord]. That's harmony too, but a different harmony; and it has a different feel. [Strums several chords] Different feel. Or, [strums] that's a little more dissonant, right? Not *bad*, but different. You can do that and you can even go further [plucks two notes an octave apart]. Now, we're working with octaves. Or, [plays a different octave]. You see how many ways there are for two to create together, for two to come together? There's the harmonic, there's the octave, there's the frequency in which it's being played. Human beings are just like that. The ways in which two people are dancing with each other are potentially so diverse. They can take so many forms, so many expressions. So, how does one soul know what song to sing? How does one know the right way to be in the dance with another being? It does come back to that inner feeling. Because Aries is about the personal journey; Libra is also about the soul journey and how our evolutionary needs are enacted, and ultimately supported, benefitted, through relationship, through giving and sharing. So, the inner gauge is an ultimate, very personal sense of "Is this right for me?"

People-Pleasing

In learning how to listen, Jeff Green often spoke about how there's no inherent attunement at first to balance. There might be some level of attunement to it, but the Libra archetype corresponds to where a soul is learning that. This means getting out of balance. We come into relationship and the other person says "Yeah! Let's do all these things together. Let's go outside, let's run!" And then Libra, because consciousness is oriented towards an inherent openness, and also a need to feel the energy of acceptance, there's often an inclination within Libra (and this could be a shadow) to become, to mold, to shape, to accommodate to the needs or the wants of another person. So, that happens, and they hang out every day; they go running a lot together. And then, a soul can really become overwhelmed with this feeling of being outside of themselves. This is where the soul is really learning what balance is, and how to say "No." And that's embracing that Aries polarity, which is "No, I don't want that." But the curiosity stays centered in that place of what *is* wanted, what *is* true, what *does* want to emerge here. The potential here is for a lot of people-pleasing.

If a soul isn't rooted in a personal sense of balance, in that inner listening for inner and outer and the meeting point of that, then there's a great possibility for consciousness to be so outside of itself, that it's entirely oriented around "Well, what do *you* want me to be?" It can create an appearance of balance because people might be satisfied, other people might be happy because you're meeting their expectations.

Expectations

Expectations is one of the biggest issues within Libra. Expectations basically say, without any kind of understanding of one another, without having done the work to communicate needs or wants or preferences or desires, to make requests, to learn "What is the other available for? What does the other want?" expectations can simply set in, where we're making another person, and thus the construct of relationship itself, fit whatever's in our mind, whatever we're wanting them to be. And so many relationships, not just intimate partnerships, so many relationships of all kinds set up shop there in, usually, a mutual fulfillment of expectations. To defy the unspoken agreement to conform to expectations would mean that there will be a loss of acceptance. The need within Libra *is* that acceptance. The need, a very deep and important need, is to feel loved and accepted for who one is. But this is tricky, and it's actually a little bit paradoxical.

Learning to Orient Towards Peace

Simultaneously, the soul needs to learn how to trust themselves, needs to learn: what relationships work for it, how to be in harmony and balance in relationships, how to communicate needs, sometimes how to not give when giving isn't useful or needed or helpful or true. And it needs to learn to have a sense of inner balance within itself, regardless of what other people want or expect. The reason why that's sort of paradoxical is because the way a soul, through the Libra domain, will learn that is through creating the right kinds of relationships where its needs can be met. So, the learning journey ultimately points the soul back to the inner listening function. "I'm going to listen for the energy of balance, listen to my needs, listen to what's being expressed outside of myself, but know how to come back to an inner gauge." There's a profound potential, a skillfulness, an artfulness, for really feeling into the energy of balance and harmony. And the gift is an orientation towards peace.

The orientation towards peace, in Libra, is a deep wisdom that says “There’s no conflict here. There’s only conflict if I’m trying to be or make you be what we are not.” So, the orientation towards peace is a capacity to connect to a state of being where “It’s okay. We get to be what we are. We get to listen to what that wants to be.” The soul can really develop that sense of security in oneself and not get out of balance, which can be a real big issue, especially if there’s a codependency, if there’s a big entanglement, where a person’s sense of value becomes so deeply entwined with being liked and accepted and approved of by another. Then, if there’s something where there’s some reason that one is not pleasing to another, it can really have a deep and impactful effect on one’s mind, on one’s sense of inner balance.

The Instinct of Attraction

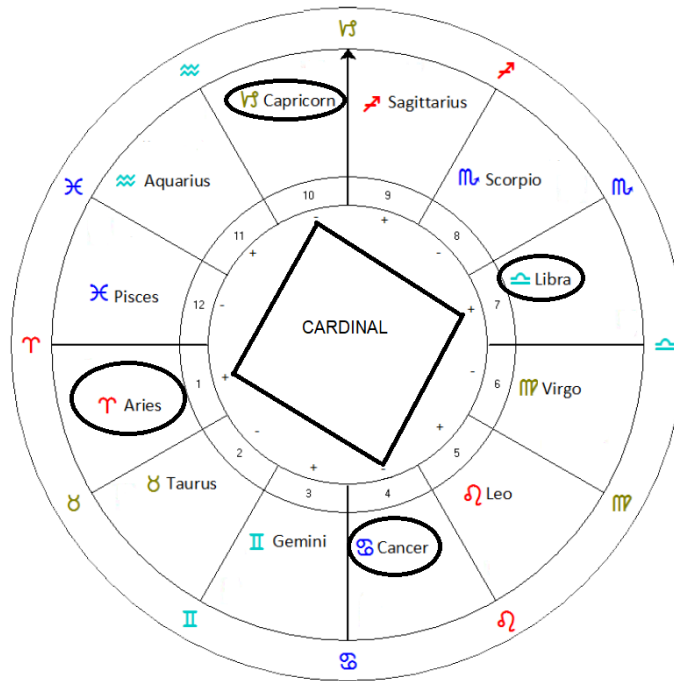
So, coming into balance with oneself so that the right kinds of relationships can be created, I often think of it as letting everything fall into its place by way of staying in this very active dance of tuning into feeling. If you’re in a dance hall with a lot of different people, there’s a sense of attraction. Libra and Venus do correspond to pheromones. We’re all drawn and attracted to people, and that attraction resonates as something that is not rational, it’s not linear. Somewhere, on our own soul journey, we have needs to know ourselves and experience ourselves that can be met and aided through this exploration of sharing and giving. Those needs can be all kinds of things. So, you feel “I want to dance with this person.” There’s a connection in the way that two people are in relation with one another. Then you can feel, “Okay. That was good. I’m going to move on.” Or you can sense “Oh, there’s something there. I want to talk to this person afterwards.” It’s instinctive. You’re just starting; you’re getting started with connection, and you don’t know what it’s for.

Compromise

Coming back to the idea of expectations: this is why it’s so important for a soul to develop the skillfulness, the intelligence of communication and clarity, and an understanding of needs and requests that allows the soul to know when to compromise and when not to compromise. Compromise is a very important thing; but if there’s an entanglement, compromise can be misapplied in a way where there’s actual loss of esteem, a loss of self-value. Compromise is relevant in all kinds of agreements, all kinds of relationship situations. But then there’s a realm where compromise can be hurtful and not supportive.

Capricorn Square and Patriarchal Conditioning

Coming back to the idea of expectations: of course, expectations are useful when there are agreements, when the expectations are relative to what was agreed upon, *as well as natural familial expectations such as a child expecting the care of a parent*. As I mentioned, so often there are these unspoken expectations in relationships. A lot of this relates to the patriarchal conditioning that says “This is how people should act,” in particular, relative to one’s gender. This is most common in consensus stages of evolution. These ideas of “This is how you’re supposed to behave. This is what men are supposed to be like, what women are supposed to be like.” This is reflected in that square between Libra and Capricorn.



Capricorn corresponds to social constructs, including social ideas, agreements, judgments, rules, anything that is ascribed from society that says “This is how things are supposed to be.” In fact, Capricorn itself corresponds to the idea of patriarchal conditioning. And so, Libra in relation to Capricorn so often speaks to a societal construct that’s overlaid on top of all of our relationships, including “How is it that one is supposed to behave? What’s appropriate? What’s not appropriate? What’s fair? What’s balance, what’s not? What are assumed expectations?”

Evolutionary Stages in Libra:

A big part of the Libra journey (and this is, in particular, highlighted in the evolutionary stages) is really deepening one’s capacity to listen.

- **Consensus - Societal Expectations**

In the consensus stages of evolution, the journey of balance and harmony is really going to manifest through the consensus orientation to fit into the boxes and the molds that society ascribes. And this is not even in the realm of personal relationship; think about how you’re allowed to behave and act towards other people. What is appropriate? What is not appropriate? Likewise, what is a relationship supposed to look like? You know, if you have a relationship, you’re not going to start sleeping with other people, or be interested in other people, or be open to other people in most consensus relationships. This isn’t necessarily 100% true in this day and age, but in most consensus relationships, it’s not even appropriate to speak about attraction to other people.

- **Individuated - Open-Mindedness**

In the individuated stages, relationship is seen with much more diversity. And there’s a greater orientation and interest in really objectively validating and appreciating the subjective reality of each person, who we are inherently. The giving and the sharing corresponds to “I’m making no assumptions.” In fact, in the individuated stages, there can be such an open-mindedness in Libra that there will be no assumptions made at all according to one’s sexual identity, one’s

gender identity, one's needs. Everything can be approached with this profound sense of openness and willingness to listen. And so, what happens through individuation is the soul is really learning how to create relationships where their essential needs, their essential individuality can be honored and met. There's a lot of learning around communication and sharing and accepting one another for who we essentially are.

- **Spiritual - Unconditional Love and Acceptance**

In the spiritual stages of evolution, the journey is really about cultivating an orientation towards unconditional love and acceptance. We start to learn "What are the tricks of the mind that keep us from being in total peace and acceptance and love of another person?"

There are two things that I want to clarify here. Libra inherently doesn't correspond to unconditional love. It's conditional in the sense that Libra corresponds to all the conditional kinds of relationships that we create, not in a bad way; but every relationship has its conditions. What are the agreements? What are the intentions? What is each person giving to one another? Whether it's a business relationship, a client-student relationship, a student-teacher relationship, a romantic relationship, a family relationship, every relationship has its own unique qualities. So, the form is a condition, and the giving and the sharing is very specific to the needs of that particular relationship.

What the soul begins to understand is, in the spiritual stages of evolution, it doesn't matter what the form is, what the conditions of this particular relationship are; when we begin to identify our peace and our well-being with how another person is behaving or acting towards us, as well as with who they are, how they're living their life, we create a condition that basically says "My awakening, my realization of the truth of the Love that we are, depends on you. It depends on how you are behaving. It depends on how you are acting."

In a relationship where the underlying orientation is one of unconditional love and acceptance, where *that* is more important than *anything else*, then the soul is able to listen. This isn't incompatible with agreements and expectations. You're going to show up on time for a meeting. And, if you don't, maybe there are feelings that arise, but the underlying orientation, the bottom line, is the desire to see the other person as they truly are, which is whole, blameless, sinless, free, always deserving of unconditional love. We develop the appreciation, through Libra, when consciousness is oriented towards true acceptance, true peace, that everyone has their struggle, everyone has their journey.

Giving the Gift of Authenticity

There's a need within Libra for "someone to recognize *my* life, what *I'm* going through, how hard it is for *me*, what it's like to be who I am; someone to really be able to hear me, to really listen, to really hear my heart." Venus corresponds to the heart chakra. That need within Libra to really just feel like "Ahh, someone can just really hear me and appreciate me," it's basically saying "I need to know that, no matter what, I'm lovable; no matter what, I'm deserving of love and acceptance and care and appreciation." And so, to cultivate offering that to others is a powerful, powerful practice, to cultivate seeing other people in their wholeness and to love them no matter what. The thing is, it's impossible to do that the moment there's an entanglement. The moment a soul says "My peace depends on you being a certain person," it means "I can't actually just love you no matter what."

So, there's a deep journey in the Libra journey, especially in the spiritual stages of evolution, in clearing the slate and really listening to what's wanted. "What does this relationship want to be? How can we find balance?" There's a need for listening. There's a need for curiosity. And that opens the door for each relationship to become a gift, where two souls are giving to one another in a way that really supports essential needs. The giving is coming from a place of wholeness, of wanting to give. We learn that, through authentic giving, everyone receives. If it's people-pleasing, that's just another entanglement. So, there needs to be that Aries polarity there. There needs to be that ability to not be pleasing to another, to not give what the other person wants. In fact, often, to stay in love, to stay in true acceptance, we have to stay clear in ourselves and not give when giving does not align with the energy of balance. Jeffrey Wolf Green often said, "There's a lesson in Libra that, often, not giving is the supreme act of giving." So, the journey of coming out of balance will often imply that a soul will get so deeply swung to one extreme of giving and sharing and depending and then need to go to the other extreme of being alone. This can also express as always needing to be around someone, never wanting to be alone, always on the phone with someone, always seeing "Who can I hang out with? Who can I be with?" There can be a dynamic in Libra of lacking a healthy anchor in oneself via the constant need to be in relationship.

Entanglement Creates Role Polarization

Let's talk about a few other issues that often happen within Libra. There can be polarization in relationship, where each person is kind of stuck in a particular role that depends on the other person's role. This could be healthy if it's a clear intention, like counsellor-counsee or student-teacher. That's an agreement; it means, each individual isn't predominantly inherently defined as either role and isn't needing the other person to assume that role in their entirety. It means, "Here's an agreement. For this time, or in this way, we're playing this role for each other." But we could have relationships where these roles are happening and they're unspoken. So, one partner is the counsellor and one partner is the client, or one partner is the teacher and one partner is the student; and they depend on each other. And so, they're both going to play out karmic patterns of resistance by kind of keeping each individual in check. Often, in the entangling of these roles and polarizations, there can be a feeling of deep imbalance. And it's almost like, when you remove the unspoken agreements and expectations, it brings up a whole bunch of needs and wants and emotions and feelings. And there needs to be a container for that, such as counselling or any kind of practice where two people are in a container that nurtures a space of listening. Libra corresponds to the archetype of the counsellor.

The Psychology of Listening

As I've mentioned, Libra corresponds to the psychology of listening. This is a very important topic to go a little more deeply into. Listening can be misused. There can be people-pleasing listening where one isn't really listening, but it's just appeasing a sense of being listened to and there's no intimacy there. And then, listening can actually be manipulated. The dark side of Libra is enacting relationship skills, knowing how to make a person feel loved and accepted, because you're wanting something from them. It's where we can be playing that relationship in a way where we're actually trying to get our own needs met; we're not actually interested in getting the other person's needs met. So, the listening can be (it's not necessarily a dark manipulative, it can just be an unconscious way of manipulating), "I'm doing this because I'm needing something as well. I'm wanting something from you."

Knowing One's Boundaries

One of the very important lessons in Libra is this lesson around really learning how to attune to when one isn't really available to listen, when one isn't available to give. The ability to (this is the Libra/Capricorn square), the ability to know one's boundaries is so important. And, it's not like a universal "This is how I always am"; it's in the moment. Knowing when one is not available to listen and to share their energy does mean defying these set expectations. It can go as far as, you're a professional who does counsellor type work, and you realize one day "I'm grieving. I'm not available." There have been occasions where I have needed to cancel sessions on the day of; which, of course, professionally, I don't like to do. I don't like to do that to people. I like to do whatever I can to feel and be energetically, emotionally available. But, if I'm going to show up for a session and I'm not present, no one benefits. It's sort of "checking out" and just kind of giving, but it's not an authentic giving. Whereas, if I'm showing up and I'm fully present, every session is a mutual giving; everyone is receiving.

Indecisiveness and the Need to be Heard and Accepted

The final thing I want to speak about with Libra is the archetype of indecisiveness. Aries, I've spoken about as decisiveness. And the need to be able to make decisions, to engage the playing field of life is so important. On the flip side, Libra really can struggle with indecision. Here, the indecision is: you're on the ride for the roller coaster and all of your friends are like "Come on! Let's go! It'll be great! Oh, don't worry, you'll really enjoy it. Trust me, I know you'll enjoy it." You: "Oh, I'll enjoy it. They're really enjoying it; maybe it means I could enjoy it too. I really feel really wheezy and uncomfortable, but they're saying that I will like it." And then one person says "Yeah, I feel like, if you don't do it you'll miss out and you'll feel a lot of regret." You: "Oh, I don't want to feel regret. What if I miss out on it, and then I'll feel really bad about it." The mind can be clouded with the consideration of either actual or theoretical voices coming from the outside. So, there's a need within Libra to know, first and foremost, "I'm going to be loved and accepted, no matter what; and if I make this choice I can always either change my mind or just learn from it, and afterwards make a different choice."

The need to know that one is free is actually really important within Libra. The need for freedom here isn't like the Aries kind of freedom, but it's the freedom that says "I can be myself. I know that, no matter what, I can make choices that honor and respect my own being." Oftentimes, the issue with indecision roots in a learning that one's inherent needs aren't valid. So, in Libra, a soul can easily develop a pattern of looking on the outside, "Who do *you* want me to be? What do *you* want me to eat? What would *you* like? How much of *this* do you want me to have?" It's almost like there's more security with "If I know the other person is satisfied, then I'm going to be satisfied."

It's really, really important to understand what's going on here because this can be a pattern. We see this a lot in Libra, where a soul only inhabits itself to an extent and then sort of sets up shop in life where their security, their sense of value, becomes entirely derived according to the outer world, the outer reality. So, what's actually going on here is, at some point along the soul journey, the soul developed an inner orientation that has come to believe "I am not loved and accepted and worthy as I am."

There's often a journey within Libra of just needing to be heard, not as one's decisive nature, but in one's indecisive nature, without feeling any pressure to be decisive. Just the experience of experiencing indecision and not knowing what to do or where to go or what to give or what not to give or who to be or what's true for oneself, for that to be heard and listened to without someone providing an answer (this can very much be a counselling thing), it's a profound gift that is needed within the Libra realm. And to offer that allows a soul to get to the core of where the healing is, which is "Oh, I'm just needing to know that it's okay to be me."

Aries corresponds to purpose; and we also know that you can have a purpose for a time where you're doing something, and then you move on from that because there's experience, there's activity; it's not about one thing. In the same way, Libra is the purpose of each relationship; and that can shift. Two people come together for whatever thousands of reasons people can come together, and they play it out, and there's a learning. And that can shift and change forms or physically seem to move apart for a time.

Forgiveness and the Return of Love

Ultimately, from a spiritual perspective, the purpose at the core of every relationship is forgiveness. Forgiveness is Pisces; and Venus, which corresponds to Libra, is the lower octave of Neptune. So, Venus is sort of the relational sphere of human connection; whereas, Neptune/Pisces is relationship with the Divine. They're both about relationship. So, a deeper teaching within the Libra archetype points to "What's the purpose of all this anyway? What's the purpose of every experience, every person, every relationship, every encounter?" While there might be specific karmic dynamics unfolding, everything ultimately points to the return of Love. So, in Libra, it's not necessarily about having this awakening experience and realizing "Oh, you are Love. I am Love. We're all here. We're all One." It's not about a unity experience. Libra is simply the purpose of every relationship. But, as a soul spiritualizes, it understands that all of the giving and the sharing and the needs that are being met and the ways that we learn how to meet each other, they are for a time; they take a form, they take a shape for a time. And they are to be played out. And so, the giving and the loving and the sharing happens, and everyone grows as a result.

The Gift of Holding Space for Another

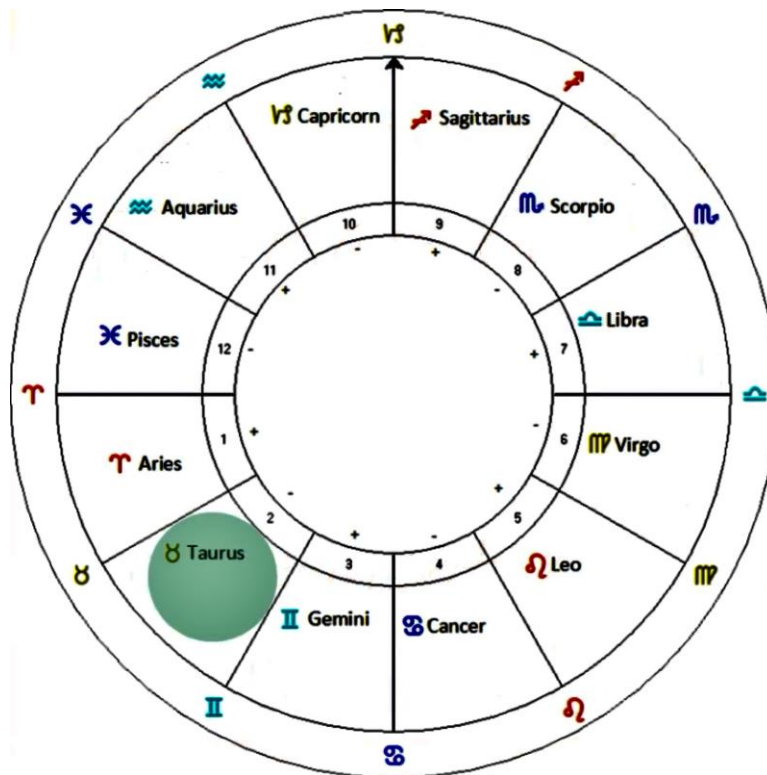
I'll share one more thing that arises. In the Jewish tradition, when someone's sitting *shiva*, which happens when an immediate member of your family dies, there's a tradition where you sit in your home for seven days; you don't leave. And the community comes to support you, to take care of you. Some people cook food, people will set up the daily prayers (you pray three times a day), and you have visitors. And, as the visitors come, there's a certain rule for the visitors. The idea is to be condoling with, to be there for the mourners; but, the rule is, you don't ask any questions. You don't try to make them feel better. You don't try to do something to help their process. The teaching in Judaism is, if you're visiting a house of mourning, you just listen. And you don't ask questions about the individual that died unless the person that is mourning brings it up and shares about it. I'm sure there are particular *minhagim*, certain customs that I'm not remembering and specifics to this custom, but a general idea that I remember that really sits with me is "Don't try to initiate direction." And I love that. That's actually been something that I've taken with me throughout my life, and I think it's really useful in general, even when we're not dealing with someone who's mourning. It's powerful, because it says "I'm going to be here for you in your process." Oftentimes, in Libra we make the mistake

of thinking “Oh, I’ve got to give a certain way” or “I need to help them have a certain experience” or “They think that I need to do something for them.” Or there’s an expectation that I’ll say “Oh, it’s okay” or “I’m sure he really loves you” or “I’m sure you’re feeling really bad right now” or “This is really...” you know? And these words can have a sort of natural place where it’s aligned, but there is a profound wisdom and healing in just listening and following the lead of “What’s wanted right here? What does this person need right now?” And to get outside of oneself and one’s ideas, to just listen, is so peaceful and so beautiful. It’s one of the biggest gifts within Libra, a gift to give, and it’s a profound gift to receive from someone.

All right. This completes our teachings on Libra and Aries.

Taurus

Taurus



Hello everyone. Now we're doing Taurus. Taurus is fixed earth. Fixed is always the second sign in each quadrant. Taurus is the second sign in the first quadrant. All of the fixed signs have a quality of grounding, centralizing, consolidating, stabilizing, focusing.

Taurus is Survival

Taurus is all about survival. At the core, the evolutionary intention within Taurus is to live, to survive, to inhabit one's life and ground in a sense of personal value, personal meaning. Consciousness in Taurus is oriented towards a very basic survival and biological reality. The soul doesn't need a body; it's not defined inherently by body, or form or time or space. The soul doesn't need food, it doesn't need water. And yet, on its journey, coming into the earth's sphere, there is a need for the soul to want to be here. The soul has to want to be alive. And thus, it has to value its life as a human in human form. If there's no value in this life, if there's no "I value this life. I want to be here. I want to survive. I want to sustain my physical existence," then there would be no capacity to enact the evolutionary purpose of this life. There would be no capacity to grow. It's like, if the caterpillar didn't have a core instinct to eat whatever caterpillars eat, it wouldn't be able to play out caterpillar reality.

And so, the Taurus dimension within consciousness is where each soul is wired to be oriented on a very primal, instinctual, biological level towards its own survival. Thus, we have the idea of food, water, and shelter; and every soul needs that. The way that we all need that is through sensation. If you watch a baby, it's incredibly uncomfortable with its discomfort. Its relationship to hunger is very immediate. Its relationship to being tired is very clear. The sensual experience

of needing basic things is an immediate experience. And we all know that. We all know what it's like to be thirsty. We all know what it's like to be hungry. We have a sensual experience of thirst, of hunger.

Comfort and Discomfort

This instinctual experience of core needs is very different from Aries. The instinctual nature in Aries is outwardly directed. It's towards "I want this. I desire this. I'm looking for this. I'm going here, forging direction and a path in life." With Taurus, we're actually bringing it in. We are consolidating resources and establishing a sense of continuity and security in a way that is in service, that is relevant to our most basic human needs for survival. So, in Taurus, consciousness is orienting towards "What do I need in order to be comfortable?" And the idea of being comfortable is very relevant here because the survival mechanism means we're able to know what pain feels like and what pleasure feels like. So, on the most gross level of consciousness there is a natural resistance to discomfort, to pain. Again, like the baby cries immediately if it's uncomfortable. And there's a natural gravitation towards what is comfortable, toward what is pleasurable. And because we have that function, it's a very primal function that allows us to know how to make sure we don't accidentally kill ourselves. It's a way that consciousness is sort of solidifying and sealing the deal of being here, alive, in a body.

Sexuality in Taurus

Likewise, our sexual urges, at the core, point to a primal instinct to procreate the species. Sexuality within Taurus, in part, really just corresponds to the need to procreate. It may not be consciously orienting in that way; meaning, you're not thinking "I really want to procreate right now" (although that actually could happen too). On the most basic level, the human biological instincts for food, water, shelter, sex, and comfort are all a part of the general way in which the soul is sustaining its existence and sustaining the future of human existence through offspring, procreating and surviving the species itself.

Personal Expression/ Preference

All of this instinctual and very core biological energy within Taurus, on a very gross level of understanding, simply says "Survival." We see it all around in nature. It's a very basic thing to understand about the human experience. On a more subtle level, the need to survive points to the need for the soul to form a conscious relationship to the meaning and the value of its own life from within. This meaning and value isn't like an existential Piscean meaning and value. Whereas, in Pisces, it's more about the source of all things, or something greater than one self, something greater than just one's immediate reality gives greater meaning and purpose to life; here, it's a very direct, tangible, tactile sense of "What do I value? What makes my life personally meaningful?" And it's a very personal thing. It's a very intimate thing.

Consciousness within Taurus is going within. It's withdrawn inside of itself in order for the soul to know what it needs, and not just what it needs, but what it likes, what it values, what is enjoyable, what is pleasurable, what is grounding. You can really feel the quality of this. From a Taurus point of view, home is Taurus. It's the place where you are protected from the elements. So, when there's a big snowstorm, your home is protecting you. It's our very survival; we don't often think of it as that because maybe some of us might take it for granted (if you have a home or if you've experienced what it's like to not have a home); but on the most basic level, all homes are, from a Taurean perspective, a way of protecting the body from threat. And

then, as you go deeper into that, there's a unique way in which the home is put together. Every home allows for a certain flow of energy. You can walk into a home and feel "Ahh. Space. Breath. Spaciousness." Or, you can walk into a home and feel clutter. There's a lot of stuff everywhere, and it just feels really busy, and it doesn't invite a gesture of rest. So, the inner reality of a home, the inner reality of the space that we create to live and survive, goes beyond just a very pure, gross level of straight-up survival; it's actually reflecting how we are living this thing. That's why we have taste buds. That's why consciousness can become oriented toward a particular preference, or even addiction, a patterning around particular sensual experiences. "Oh! This feels good. Chocolate feels great. Velvety, cushiony couches feel great." And so, the fact that we are able to feel and sense with our senses, our faculties, something that is pleasurable means that we all form a value system. We all form a very intimate internal relationship to our lives.

Balance

Now, Venus rules Taurus. Venus also rules Libra. We'll talk a lot about rulership down the road, but we should understand at this point that every archetype has a sign, a house, and a planet. And it's just meaningful for this moment to say that Venus corresponds to both Libra and Taurus. At the core, Taurus and Libra are similar in the sense that they are both about this energy of balance. Libra is relational; it's an air sign. It's yang in terms of polarity. The essence of Libra, I would say, is really an integration of yin and yang. By its very nature it's about seeking balance; but it's air, which is inherently social, relational. It's also cardinal; it's moving forward, it's interested in exploring the reality of what is outside of itself. So, Libra is learning balance through the journey of intimacy with "other," and thus learning of itself through that. Taurus is learning balance due to its relationship with the physical world, which emanates from an inner sensual experience. The reality of balance and harmony that is learned in Taurus happens within. It's much more of a quiet, solo, hermit-like kind of process.

Values and Authenticity

So, you walk into a person's home and you can really tell (especially when there's been a lot of thoughtfulness put into everything in the home) how the home is put together in a way that resonates with that person, with how they want to live. It allows them to fall into place, to rest in a state of beingness. In Taurus, I often think of the Zen culture and Taoist culture. The Tao itself is Pisces. But the culture of Taoism and Zen is so Taurus. Oftentimes, there's a certain minimalism to it, where there's not a lot of extra stuff. When I spent a little bit of time in China, my teacher there taught me something like "Too much comfort..." I forgot what the rest of it was [laughs]. Something like, "Too much comfort creates stagnation in the mind, but just having what you need and filling the space of what you have fully." There's also that teaching that "less is more." When you love what you have, when the things that you own are relevant and resonant for you, it means you're building a life that reflects authentic value. And you can breathe easy. You can feel [takes a deep breath] spaciousness in it. When you have a lot of things you don't like... So, you walk into a house and there's a lot of books, and it's like "Do they really read those books?" Or "Are these things really interesting to them?" When there's a lot of clothing, or a lot of furniture, or a lot of things that are just taking up space, you can feel if it's not really an intimate relationship. It's similar to a relationship between two people where, maybe there's a lot of construct there, a lot of roles, but is there real listening going on? And so, the journey within Taurus is coming into a balance with one's reality. So the teaching of "less is more" really does point to this feeling of "When what I have is really relevant to who I am and

how I want to live, I can open up more there. I can blossom more.” And there’s this quote that I once received from a friend of mine. For years I thought it was “Less is more. Nothing is everything. You can do more with less. You can do everything with nothing.” Or something like that.

*Do less, more happens
Do nothing, everything happens*

It’s like, “Oh, I like that.” The functionality of a life; when there is less, you can do so much more. The mind has a greater capacity to even apprehend the possibility of survival, of thriving, of joy on a much greater level of self-awareness because it’s not clouded by things that are not really true for itself, not really relevant.

This subtler level of understanding beyond just the gross survival element is self-value, the ability of the soul to be in relationship with its own values. And this itself points to not just “I want to be here,” which is fundamental here in Taurus, but you also have to want to survive. You have to want to be here. You also have to really want to fully inhabit your life.

Resourcefulness

Within Taurus, the soul cultivates what we call resourcefulness. And that resourcefulness is rooted in the attunement to “What can I do with my hands? What can I create? How can I orchestrate and work with life in a way that will allow me to create the life that is most relevant and resonant and ‘Mmmm’ for me?” So, it might be: “I’m going to learn how to build things or craft things with my own hands. I’m going to dig a hole and create some space and actually work with the resources of the earth to create a space that allows me to just feel emptiness and spaciousness and quietness in meditation practice. This is how I want a kitchen to feel”; and so, you look online and find the cabinets and pantry. All the things that we do that relate to how we live, how we thrive, how we feel a deep sense of embodiment of presence in life; that’s Taurus.

Resourcefulness basically pushes a soul to engage with the outer reality with respect to the inner.

The Shadow of Complacency

The issue with resourcefulness is that the soul will often be limited in what it is able to see as a possibility. The problem within Taurus is that the soul is very often shallow in its perspective. We know what we know. We are familiar with what we’re familiar with. And so, simultaneous to the quality of resourcefulness, there can also be a certain level of laziness linked with familiarity and continuity.

The shadow within Taurus can be going the route that requires the least effort. Now, this *is* itself a sort of enlightened quality, meaning the energy of effortlessness, being in flow, not creating complexity. But in its shadow, this can be not putting in thoughtfulness, not really doing the work to care for one’s survival or to care for one’s life. So, an example of this would be, you know where all the food comes from. You have money and spend it on the things that make you comfortable. And, what is implied here is, there’s a dependency on certain external resources (Right?): the food in the supermarket, the restaurant you go out to eat at every night.

And then, what happens if you run out of resources? What happens if you run out of money? The crisis that happens within Taurus is where the soul is unable to depend any longer on the known resources. And that's where it has to depend on a deeper resourcefulness to figure it out. What do you do if there's a snowstorm and you can't go to that restaurant, or it's closed one day? So, simultaneous to the profound capacity (which can be a very graceful and artful and creative capacity within Taurus) to make it work, there's also this tendency to be shallow-minded. Jeffrey Wolf Green often described this tendency as "the frog in the well," and the frog in the well can be understood on multiple levels.

The Frog in the Well

So, the frog in the well simply corresponds to a soul that's in a well, a defined and sort of fixed situation. In that well are all the things that it knows. So, this is its world. This is its home. This is where all of its resources are, where everything comes from. Thus, it's what's familiar. Everything in your well provides a sense of continuity and security, which is what's needed in Taurus. The issue in the well is that you only can see a very small portion of the sky. This small portion of the sky that you can see is your whole world. That's what is out there; these are the possibilities that exist. From the point of view of the well, depending on how expansive that well is, the potential options that are out there are very limited. And this is where the Scorpio polarity comes in. There can often be experiences that will push a soul out of the well so it can draw deeper within itself and find the resourcefulness and capacity to survive and thrive and get its needs met without depending on the old ways of dependency. Evolution is constantly asking us to not get stuck, to not get too comfortable in that which always changes. You can say Taurus represents life and the blossoming of life and the procreative elements of existence. In the northern hemisphere, that would be springtime. And yet, everything has to go through cycles; everything has to decompose.

Trash and the Taurus/Scorpio Axis

And a very interesting observation that I have made over many years is, with souls that have particular karmic issues with Venus or Taurus, there's a lack of understanding around trash. Because, if you think about it, trash isn't very natural. Everything in nature wants to recycle and decompose. The generation of trash doesn't make any sense according to what's natural (it's hard to even conceive of it, if you really think about it), as well as a general discomfort with anything that smells bad. Noses, smelling in particular, is a very Taurus thing. Animals rely predominantly on their sense of smell. This is oriented to where a consciousness is very defined by that survival instinct. And there can be all kinds of reasons for it. But the decomposition, the smell of things breaking down, the smell of death, that's Scorpio.

Isolation and Possessiveness

Another teaching that resonates with the frog in the well analogy is that in the well will be all the things that are valuable to you: your money, your resources, your riches, your inner values, your gifts, your art (if you're a singer, if you're an artist, if you're a musician). What can happen is a soul can become very, very isolated in Taurus, and either hold onto what it has out of fear of losing it, or just sort of stagnate in a place where it's not really circulating its energy and thus not sharing its gifts. In both cases, what happens is the soul can enter into a consciousness of poverty. The nature of Taurus itself is thriving. It's a state of being where we are in connection to the life force, which is always provided for. Everything in biological life is thriving. Nature

takes care of all things. So, it's a very natural impulse within us to feel like we are alive and we have what we need and we are secure.

The issue here is that there can often be a hoarding or a holding back of either one's gifts or one's resources. And when we don't share what we have, it creates stagnation. This is, again, where the Scorpio polarity (Scorpio is sharing. Scorpio is circulation.) comes in to say "You have to let go of what you have." Often, the fear can be "If I leave this world of familiarity, if I share what I have, I'm going to lose it. I'm going to become ungrounded. I'm going to be exposed to too much confrontation." Similar to Pisces, Taurus can really want to stay very simple and peaceful. "I got my world here. It's nice. It's peaceful. I have everything I need. Just leave me alone. Don't bother me. I like my solitude. I've got my television. I've got my chocolate. I've got the things that I do. I have the money that I need. It's all good." And again, that's just sort of staying on the level of "This is comfortable, there's continuity here." But oftentimes, we are pushed to look deeper, to move beyond that.

And, what happens in Taurus is, because there's such a profound sense of self-intimacy, there's a profound sense of self-knowledge and self-familiarity that is cultivated in Taurus, the soul can really create a lot of beauty. A lot of art happens in Taurus. Taurus corresponds to song, anything that you're doing with your own hands, and beauty. It's not beauty in the sense of Leo, in something that you're expressing and actualizing in the world necessarily. It's not like that level of purpose. It's just your way of living.

But, if you hold onto that beauty, if there's an attachment to it, that creates stagnation. And so, all of those things can become a point of possessiveness. And possessiveness is an issue in Taurus. Possessiveness basically says that the soul is identifying its physical security with what is known and familiar so it has continuity. Possessiveness, however, is different than being able to own something and use it fully. Possessiveness really implies you're not using it. Possessiveness is more a state of protection and wanting to assure it doesn't go away because, "If it goes away, I will be insecure."

So, this can be applied to anything. In Taurus, the consciousness of possessiveness is basically anything in our life that we have commodified. "I need this. This is a thing for me."

Graceful Living Flows

Once again, the lesson in Taurus is to connect with one's values. "What am I using this for? What is the purpose of my own life? How am I choosing to inhabit this physical world in a way that feels really open and gracious and loving, peaceful, artful?" However it might be for the soul, it's that sense of "My life should feel graceful, one way or another." Gracefulness is a sign of really being alive.

Numbing Out With Pleasure Seeking and Self-Gratification

Laziness can often be expressed as just numbing the senses, seeking pleasure, seeking comfort, seeking to hold onto what is known, and going the quickest and easiest route. But, that's not necessarily living in a state of grace. A good example of that in Taurus would be: you sit on a couch, you put on your movies, you have your snacks, and you just watch that for hours. And you make that a habit, every day. And so, what happens is, the mind gets to relax and the body gets really comfortable. Think of what's happening. The senses are all being stimulated. You're

on a cushy couch, you're eating, the sensing faculties are satisfied. You're watching something, you're hearing something. Everything is being engaged. And what that means is, consciousness is distracted. And these things are great. To be clear, it's wonderful to do anything that's relaxing. But the pattern within Taurus can become a habit, a habitual way of living in a state of self-gratification, which is actually a way of numbing out and not feeling.

It's interesting, because Taurus is all about sensation and sensuality in the physical world; but it's very easy to create a pattern of not actually feeling because of the strong movement, strong gravitation towards sense gratification. And so, in this strong sensual gratification, there's a certain level of numbing out. "I just want to feel comfortable all the time." And a strong pattern within Taurus can be that sense of "I'm comfortable. I don't want to deal with it. I don't want confrontation." And again, this can be a real issue when evolutionary forces set in and say "You have to be able to evolve beyond that."

Masturbatory Living

The other issue here can be living life in a masturbatory way. The need for sexual gratification is very common and very natural in Taurus, because this is a way of grounding out. Basic sexual gratification and self-pleasuring (both sexually, but also in ways such as taking a nice bath or cooking a meal that tastes delicious), these are ways in which the soul comes back to itself, but it can very much be pleasure-seeking. And, when that's applied in relationship, when that's applied in the world beyond that little well, life outside of the little world that is known, this can create a lot of karmic issues.

Self-Interest

One strong issue within Taurus is the psychology of self-interest. And self-interest basically means looking at life, entering every experience from the orientation of "What will this get for me?" And again, this is different from the Aries narcissistic self-orientation, where it's about "I need to do what I need to do." Taurus is more about walking into a candy store or jewelry store, or seeing someone that you're attracted to, and thinking entirely in terms of "Ooh! I want that. That will feel good."

Clarification: the issue in Aries is impulsive action based on the need to be unrestricted and free.

In Taurus, the issue would be objectifying or commodifying for one's own self-interest because of the need to own, possess, and sustain one's life with whatever the soul identifies as a personally valuable, life-enhancing, or pleasure-enhancing resource.

Lessons of Mindfulness and Transcending Resistance

One of the learnings that happen in Taurus is to inhabit a deep sense of ground within oneself and one's ability to receive and to experience pleasure, but to not grasp for it. Thus, the learning is to experience a deeper sense of fulfillment in the present moment. Where the mind goes towards seeking outside of itself is where it's entraining a pattern of dependency on what is outside of itself. The capacity within Taurus to experience pleasure and unlock the deeper potential of pleasure is as infinite as a soul itself. So, in different evolutionary stages, the understanding of what pleasure is will shift, will be different.

The deeper spiritual understanding and knowledge of where true pleasure comes from, that true pleasure actually isn't in the body, true pleasure isn't in the fulfillment and satisfaction of

gross physical urges and needs. True pleasure actually comes in a state of deep contentment, and that can be realized at any stage of evolution.

In the spiritual stages of evolution, the fullness of that realization can be quite profound. Contentment means an underlying understanding that “Now is enough. Now is all that’s needed.” And there would be less of a running away from discomfort and a running towards pleasure, more of a capacity to inhabit the present moment as it’s arising. There’s a very interesting fine line between pain and pleasure.

When the mind has transcended the more instinctual resistance to what’s uncomfortable, we actually begin to understand that pain, and what we experience as pain, is not just a physical experience; it’s our resistance to it. Likewise, what we think is pleasure is actually quite tortuous. When we’re wanting more of it, the mind is actually in a crazed state of being, of seeking something more, something more, something more: the next bite, the next experience, the next sexual gratification, the next orgasm, the next piece of chocolate. And so, true pleasure is the ability to inhabit the present moment and to feel what is now. And this is really where art comes from, where song comes from. In fact, the ability to sing and enjoy, to be in that place of connection to the present moment, and the energy of the present moment, that always expresses as artful, that always expresses as graceful.

Evolutionary Stages in Taurus:

- **Consensus**

In the consensus stages, in general, Taurus will correlate to the most basic consensus understanding of “What is comfortable; what is not comfortable? What is pleasurable; what is not pleasurable?” If you feel discomfort in the body, you will do whatever you need to do to make that go away. The orientation towards survival itself will also reflect consensus values. “What does consensus reality regard as the way to survive? What are the value systems to hold that relate to our own living here?”

- **Individuated**

In individuated stages, one’s sensuality will be explored to a great degree: your own values, how you live, how you survive. You don’t need a house, necessarily. There are many ways to do it. So, there’s a greater capacity to drop in and connect with one’s values, to really feel what feels livable and enlivening. “What do I like? What do I actually enjoy?”

- **Spiritual**

In the spiritual stages, there’s actually a lot more of a quietness that’s cultivated in Taurus. I often think of Taurus as sitting in a very simple room. You have your tea and your tea cup. And your tea cup is beautiful. You can look at the tea, and you can contemplate the nature of the universe in a cup of tea. You have the hotness of the pot, the smell of it, the feeling of the steam on your forehead. It’s almost as if everything in life is full and pregnant with life. A leaf falls and the sun shines. You can feel full and nourished by everything. It’s because there’s less of a seeking. What’s understood is that there’s not a need for a lot. You don’t need a lot of things.

In consensus stages, the things that you need will very much be defined by obtaining things; you know, the new phone comes out and you’ve got to get the new phone. Of course, not

everyone will think that but, in general, it's the commercialism, the commodification that one is taught will predominantly be what one values. There's a progressive elimination process that occurs. And, in the spiritual stages of evolution, the Taurus archetype is not about straight-up minimalism. It's about inhabiting consciousness so that form holds space for non-form. Because, this Taurus dimension will fall away. The life that we have, the body that we have, as beautiful as it is, it will age. The things that we have will break or fall away, or we will lose it at some point. So, it's always about letting something be a vessel for something that is beyond the physical, something that can be appreciated and held in a deep space.

Inner Resources

A couple more points about Taurus. There is the capacity to cultivate a level of intimacy with oneself, one's inner resourceful energy, one's life force. So, things like Qigong, sexual practices, sexual cultivation (from a Taurus point of view, not a Scorpio point of view), from a Taurus point of view it's cultivation. And the practice here is, with breath, with stillness, with a non-grasping mind, one can actually connect with an internal wealth, an internal resource that can nourish and heal oneself. So really, Taurus does speak to our inner radiance, our inner resources. And there are many souls out there that don't eat food. They just look at the sun and they do a lot of practices. The capacity to be nourished doesn't always depend on external resources.

There's a very interesting teaching that I want to share here too. There's no such thing as true self-reliance, in an ultimate sense. The soul's always going to depend upon something. Even if it's depending upon its body, it needs to have a relationship with that body. Meaning, you can't just be like "Okay, Shakti! Okay, life force! Okay, kundalini! Flow and nourish me and open my heart and make things really good!" There is a need to cultivate.

Cultivating Your Garden

Taurus corresponds to gardening. That's a great analogy for all of this. You have to garden, you have to work the soil so that the fruits can grow. This is so, even if you're working your own internal energy system. It's true if you're building something, or you're creating a home for yourself, or you're building a really nice sauna. You're resourceful, but you didn't create the earth, you didn't create the tree. You have to have a relationship with it and learn how to work with it. So, the truth of resourcefulness is really about the soul coming into a relationship with what it never created, and using it and molding it so it's functional and can be used in a good way.

Coming back to the idea of gardening: The earth is there. You can say "I'm really self-reliant. I grew my own food!" Yeah, but you didn't make the seeds, and you didn't make the earth. It's all there; life is designed to be used, but we have to put in the effort (Taurus) to use it. So, this simultaneously needs a certain level of self-trust and self-capacity, but also really yielding to the nature of the earth itself, yielding to what life is actually providing. There can be a lot of intelligence and beauty and wisdom that is cultivated in Taurus, in really knowing how to flow with the seasons, how to be in harmony, in relationship to the earth and to the body, so it can be used.

Self-Esteem

Lastly, I wanted to zero in on self-esteem and self-worth. Self-esteem is so essential in Taurus to even want to live, want to survive, and want to have a good life, to cultivate more vitality. “Vitality” is a good Taurus word. Vitality in the body, in one’s resources, fundamentally means that there’s a level of self-value and self-esteem. We’ve spoken about the issue of being too entitled or living in a self-gratifying, masturbatory way. The other end can be true as well. Within Taurus there can be karmic issues around lacking the necessary self-value and self-esteem. And there are many reasons or ways in which this can show up for a soul but, without the necessary self-value, the soul won’t be able to own and possess its life in a healthy way. Not possessive in an “I’m going to possess and control” way, but there’s a certain healthy level of “This is my body. This is my home. This is my garden. I need to shape it and work with it in a way that feels good for me.”

When there are issues with self-esteem, it doesn’t always show up as the “I have low self-esteem. I don’t have any worth,” and thus being commodified, not really having good boundaries within oneself, not claiming one life or one’s body as one’s own. It could also be lacking in that sense of “I have the ability to do things,” and thus always depending on what’s being made available, on what other people are able to do for oneself, or just what’s here. This is because there actually isn’t a trust in one’s ability to be resourceful. Once again, often life will be molded to teach a soul, to help a soul learn that they can do it, they can figure it out. All of life (really, all of the earth) is designed to support our survival. Thus, it’s inherent for each soul to be wired to figure it out, to make it work. And the journey and the experience of figuring out that you *can* do it is an incredibly great experience.

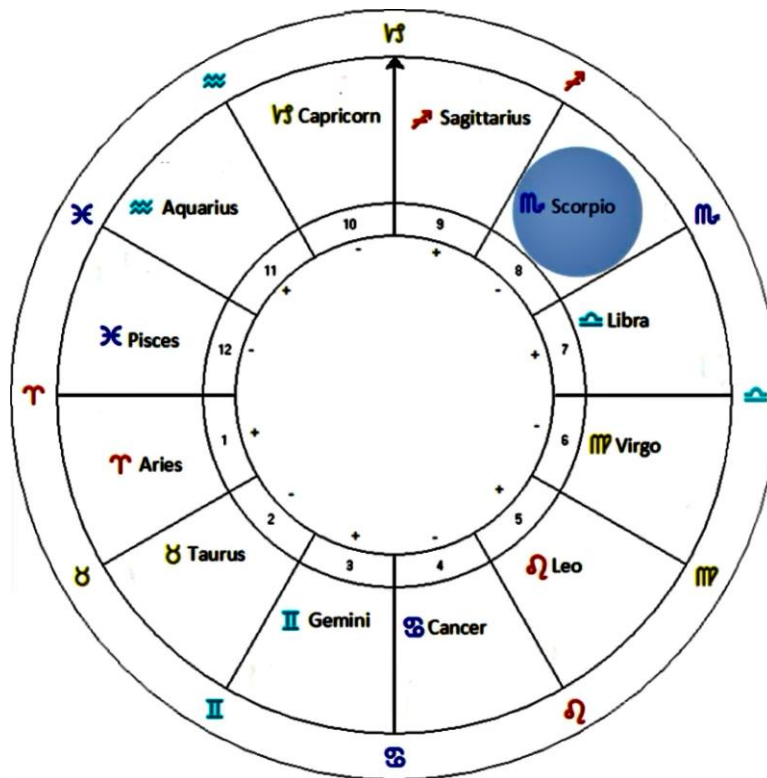
Self-Knowledge and Self-Intimacy

The process with Taurus always points to a deep level of self-knowledge and self-intimacy. And it’s really important to be alone in that. In Taurus, there is no comparison. You’re not comparing yourself. Unless Taurus is somehow combined with Libra or an air archetype, inherently, within Taurus, you’re not looking on the outside. You’re going to do what you need to do to get, and figure out what you need to do to get and figure out; the inner orientation is just that. And that’s a very powerful and necessary thing.

All right, let’s move on to Scorpio.

Scorpio

Scorpio



Scorpio is fixed water. It is the second sign in the third quadrant. And water is always the polarity to earth. Scorpio is the opposite of Taurus. So, where Taurus is dealing with physical survival, our biological reality to be here and survive and to determine our values, Scorpio is basically death, or not being here. Scorpio points to, at the core, the nature of the soul. Thus, Scorpio is dealing with the psychological component underlying our human existence.

As we've learned in segment one, the soul (which we can define as desirousness itself) is always orienting towards something, because the soul's nature is to return, is to belong, is to unify. And so, the energy of the soul is generating desire, it's orienting desirousness, it's directing the whole being towards whatever will provide a sense of security and wholeness. And yet, the evolutionary journey is such that the ongoing practice, the ongoing process, is one of forming relationship, learning from it, growing it, but then moving on. And on the soul's journey, evolution, at the core, is the exhaustion of all desires until the only remaining desire within the soul, within us, is the core desire to know who we are, to return and really orient back to our essential eternal self. Scorpio speaks to, and thus Scorpio represents, the deeper psychological motives underlying our very incarnation. Scorpio corresponds to the 8th House and to Pluto. And when we look at Pluto, we are going to go very, very deeply into understanding the deeper soul psychology in the natal chart.

The Evolutionary Purpose of Scorpio

In the modality of Evolutionary Astrology, the Scorpio archetype and Pluto is given a lot of emphasis because it correctly understands that desire is the bottom line. Desire is the

determinant for the entirety of the program of this life that we experience. So, when we are looking at Scorpio, we are looking at the entirety of our human experience from the perspective of, on the level of, consciousness. What's unraveling? What are we working through? Where are we looking for security through experience? Where are we either moving into a new phase playing it out, or needing to exhaust it and move on? Scorpio really does point to the ongoing evolutionary journey of the soul. So, the sole evolutionary intention within Scorpio is the evolutionary process itself, and thus, at the core, it speaks to the choice to either collaborate or resist evolution.

Within Scorpio, consciousness is very much oriented towards a black and white reality. Because actually, in Scorpio it *is* black and white. Whereas, Aries and Mars are a lot of things. You can make a lot of choices. You can respond to things in a multitude of ways. "Do I say yes? Do I say no? Do I want to go here? Do I want to do this? What's the path that I'm creating for myself?" Scorpio is not innately directly related to, or concerned with, the specific contextual choices that we are making in a day-to-day way; that really is about Aries. At the core, in Scorpio every choice points to whether we are cooperating or resisting evolution. Every choice at the core speaks to our underlying intention behind the choice. And so, from the Scorpio perspective, we are either choosing to cooperate with evolutionary imperative, or we are in resistance to it.

Evolution is Impersonal

And we have to remember that evolution is an impersonal principle. You cannot create it, you cannot uncreate it. We can't do anything to make it other than what it is, and it doesn't really care about our preferences or the nature of our ego construct. It just says "everything evolves." The principle of evolution is such that it implies a reality of unchanging. For everything to be evolving implies that there is nothing not evolving, that there is an underlying truth to reality, and that is Pisces. Pisces, as I've mentioned several times, Pisces (and Neptune) is what's True, always, here and now. And then, Scorpio is the elimination process, everything coming and going, to eventually arrive at what is Ultimately True and here, now. Thus, Scorpio is a far more dynamic process of moving through experience, forming attachment and dealing with a whole beautiful and diverse psychological human realm of attachment.

In the psychology of attachment, the psychology of desire, we are either craving something or averting something. And, to the extent that consciousness is hooked in the energy of craving and aversion, it will be orienting it's life at the core and the perspective of what it is craving or what it is averting. In Scorpio, as we deal with the whole realm of human attachment, we have to completely go through it in order to come out on the other end. And the way in which we go through it, the way in which we come to terms with and take full responsibility for our own inner psychological reality, can happen through lots of challenging experiences or loss and eventually, you have to let go; but it was hard. It can also come through a progressive realization of what is not needed anymore, or what I am ready to move into.

The Four Ways of Evolution

And so at this point, I want to explain this a little more deeply by teaching something that Jeffrey Wolf Green taught: The four ways in which evolution happens. This is a teaching about Scorpio and Pluto. Evolution basically happens in four ways, and you can put that into two categories. So, one category is cataclysmic, and one is non-cataclysmic. Cataclysmic is

challenging, disruptive, painful, hard. And non-cataclysmic can be more uniform, more gentle, more gradual.

Cataclysmic Evolution:

Attachment and Enmeshment

So, two forms of cataclysmic evolution would be where something happens in our own life that basically presents the loss of something that otherwise gave us a lot of security. Our sense of security and power was linked to the prevalence of this person, place, thing, experience, identity. It could be the loss of a relationship. And then you feel really betrayed. I can be the death of someone, and you can just feel profoundly lost in that. There is the potential to experience, as well, a level of betrayal and a violation of trust. Because what happens in Scorpio is you give trust; and that's actually often a very important part of the evolutionary journey. "I'm being completely vulnerable. I'm opening myself. I am forming an attachment, and through this bond we're going to grow, we're going to heal, we're going to face emotions and just be there for each other." But, if that trust is met in a way where it's like you're back with yourself and the rug was pulled out from underneath your feet it can be incredibly traumatizing, like trusting someone in a monogamous container and then you were cheated on, or trusting that you can share everything you want with your teacher and then they go and rattle about you. Anything that we form a deep attachment to, from the Scorpio perspective, this trust is incredibly important because then we can really grow and heal and have experiences that allow us to find more within.

But a lot of the cataclysmic type evolutionary experiences that can happen here are the ones that are so devastating to the soul that there is the potential of becoming deeply jaded. There is a potential of getting to the point where "I don't want to open up. I'm not going to trust. I'm not going to love." You know, there is the potential for loss. "I can't trust people. I don't want to be vulnerable." There can be a fear of letting go. There can be such a deep permeating vulnerability in the Scorpio archetype that there is a fear of really letting go, of really trusting; that's one response. I often think of it as (it can be literally as well as metaphorically) wearing black all the time because, here, consciousness has withdrawn into itself. It doesn't want to live. It doesn't want to open up. It doesn't want to face its emotions. It doesn't want to face the possibility of more hurt. So it can close up.

Victimization and Abuse

The other example can be one of victimization, feeling victimized because of abuse, being manipulated, abandonment, betrayal, loss of trust; it's where the soul can become incredibly victimized with the thought, with the idea of "I was treated in a way that was hurtful to me. Now I need to take revenge." So, it's the idea of taking revenge, being vengeful, as well as jealousy and all kinds of psychologies that really emanate from a state of consciousness where we are feeling like our power is at stake here; it's in someone else's hands. Someone took it from us or we believe they have it, and what they are doing or not doing takes it away from us.

Now, very often, within the Scorpio realm, there is that very difficult human experience of all forms of abuse and violation. This can be incredibly impactful to a soul's sense of security and empowerment. Very often, within the Scorpio realm, there can be patterns of getting into entangled dynamics where one person is the perpetrator and the other is the person being perpetrated: the victim and the oppressor. Getting out of that, if you're the one being

perpetrated, if you're in the victim place, there is often a necessary journey to find empowerment. It's like, "No! I don't have to take this!" And at the core, fundamentally, it is the ending of an old identity. "Who I thought I was (the caterpillar form) is not relevant, not useful anymore. It's time to evolve. I am this. I'm stronger." Thus, the capacity to claim and own one's power is often something that occurs through these really difficult and challenging experiences.

Disempowerment

But it could also breed a deep psychology of disempowerment, where the soul could actually fall into a trap of perpetuating these experiences, or form addictive relationships with anything that it basically gives power to.

We'll talk a little bit more about this, but Scorpio can really speak to, via osmosis, whatever we are directing attention to, where we give our power away and become dependent on something outside of ourselves for that power. And that's a very deep psychological state of not being centered in one's sovereign soul being.

So, coming back to this cataclysmic experience of challenges, oftentimes, however the soul responds to it, the loss, the hurt, the victimization (mind you, this can happen from the beginning of one's life; a soul can come into a reality where they are faced with cataclysm from the very beginning), from a soul perspective, there's a purpose for it; it's relevant to the soul's ongoing evolutionary needs. We have to be really attuned to cultivate insight and perspective for how and why that is relevant and useful. Ultimately, what's most important is that we are directing the soul back to themselves to see where the possibility of healing and self-empowerment is to return to one's sovereignty. This process can often lead a soul, for many years, to need to work that out. And that's where we need to appreciate that a very big part of the life journey oftentimes is having the necessary experience that will catalyze a period of time of doing deep inner soul work and healing. So, the cataclysmic forms of evolution can, but not always, take a big part of a person's life. Fundamentally, ultimately, at the core, depending on the soul's capacity (and ultimately choice) to orient towards themselves, is what determines the soul's capacity to heal and actually evolve through these experiences. Sometimes the soul does not have the ability yet. It needs to endure certain experiences and kind of play out certain emotions for a while. And that's just often how it is.

Addiction

The other form of cataclysmic type evolution is where there is an addiction. Now, as I mentioned, the soul can give its power to something outside of itself. This can be another person. And so, how the other person treats me will determine how I feel about myself. And this is beyond just the niceties of Libra, the codependency of Libra. This is an actual entanglement of life force energy. And so, one's sense of aliveness, one's sense of living, one's very soul, one's very *beingness* becomes entirely entangled in that of another. And this is what can easily perpetuate unhealthy dynamics and dependencies. But because I'm feeding off of it, it's feeding me something, there is an inability to let go.

There can be an awareness of this. And the tendency for addictive psychology can be with a person, can be with a substance, it can be with one's mind. Patterns: not being able to let go of a negative way of thinking, not being able to let go of jealousy or vengefulness, a deep feeling

of hurt and disempowerment. There can be a looping of negativity, and the soul doesn't know how to get out of it.

So, if a soul is doing the work, they'll be maybe working with therapy, or doing shadow work, or just doing whatever they can to get underneath it. At the core, it requires a lot of self-honesty, where the soul is nakedly coming to terms with "This is what I am carrying. This is all mine." The challenge is that the temptation of staying hooked to the outer form can be very, very strong. So, what happens as the soul builds an intensification of awareness, it focuses and grounds life energy deeper and deeper and deeper into the energy of addiction, into the energy of resistance. And what that can do, via the intensification of concentration, is simultaneously make it a lot more uncomfortable and a lot harder for the soul to even function.

Clearing Impurities

The closer a soul gets to the energetic core of the addictive mindset, the harder it is to do anything, because it's just like right there. And that is often the breaking point. It's kind of like with a fever: when you start with a fever and you get sick, it's actually when the illness is on the way out. Before the fever, it wasn't moving. And when the fever breaks it's actually a good sign. But, of course, that's usually when you feel the worst. There, it's through the intensification of soul concentration, which we have to appreciate is how Scorpio works; it's desire.

And we are all sovereign beings, 100%. We just don't all know it. And we don't all have the capacity to know it. But we are. And the potential for that realization is available for everyone. Because we are all sovereign beings, the world that we experience depends entirely upon the fixation of our concentration energy. And so, as the soul gets focused on what we can call "the impurities," they come to the surface to be cleared out. But that can be a very intense process. A lot of things might be put on hold. This can be an involutionary period of needing to go into a very dark place to process and move a lot of energy. It can be occurring within a period of time in one's life where there are dynamics occurring that are just bringing up an intensification of purging. It just has to be gone through. You can't resist the process of Scorpio. It's just what it is.

The Power of Concentration

And I'll just say one more thing about the energy of concentration. Linked to the energy of desire (and that the soul's evolutionary journey is entirely determined by desire) we are always going to be focusing our attention towards people, places, things, objects, mandalas, chants, symbols, or whatever, that symbolize whatever we are trying to osmose and awaken within. So, Scorpio corresponds to anything that can become a symbol of power. A mantra is an essential energetic vibration that can symbolize a particular quality of realization; focusing on that mantra can have an effect on one's consciousness. Same thing with a mandala or an image that we're looking at. Any symbol, anything in any realm, can become a source of concentration. And this source of concentration can go in all directions. We can focus on things like black magic and ways of using power to achieve manipulative results. Scorpio really just reflects that whatever we direct our attention towards is where we're going to be focusing a powerful stream of energy. If we understand the power that we have, that the soul being one with its Source has infinite creative power within it, there's a profound degree of power within the realm of concentration.

Non-cataclysmic Evolution:

Progressive and Gradual

Now let's look at the non-cataclysmic forms of evolution. Jeff Green taught two non-cataclysmic forms of evolution. One form is very progressive and gradual. It just happens through a natural osmosis of experience information that affects one's consciousness over a period of time. It's like being around someone who's acting a certain way or living a certain way, and that ultimately really affects you. It's like water dripping on a stone and it makes an imprint after some time. And this leads to a point where the soul is able to come to a place of understanding and realization and to make changes in their life or to make new decisions.

Powerful and Direct

The other form can be a more powerful and direct experience, but not cataclysmic: You go to a lecture. You have a session with someone. You meet a lover. You watch a television show. You watch a movie. And it affects a profound realization. Little things like that ultimately say, "Karmically, the soul was ready." There's nothing that happens in our realm of experience that isn't a match to the space that's been created for it. So, when we have these powerful evolutionary leaps, it means we were ready for that. And things can come along to catalyze the necessary changes. This, of course, can be like, "Okay, I realize I could be a famous author." And you write that book; and then, a whole scandal comes out. So, these non-cataclysmic forms of evolution can easily lead to a whole bunch of cataclysmic experiences. In the end, the kinds of evolutionary experiences we have through the Scorpio archetype – "it is what it is."

None of us are aware of our karma; meaning, none of us are fully aware of the deeper unraveling that is occurring in this lifetime and the context that has been brought into this lifetime. So, we have to appreciate that we're each given what we're given. My friend, Bradley Narigan (an evolutionary astrologer), once created this T-shirt with the glyph for Pluto, and it said underneath it "Resistance is Plutile."

Lotus Flower Symbolology

There's a common symbology in Scorpio linked to the lotus flower. In several spiritual traditions, the lotus flower is seen as a symbol of awakening and transformation. The lotus flower has its roots deep in the muck. It is nourished by the compost deep in the earth: smelly, decaying, thick. And it grows and it flowers above the ground, above the water. And that metaphor is very symbolic of the process within Scorpio, connecting with the deeper unconscious stuff that we have inside. And again, "there's no way out but through," through toiling and actually connecting with it which, in some way, is contrary to the most basic survival instinct. I think Ken Wilber once described evolution as like driving a car into a brick wall. It's like, who would want to do that?! That's the thing; evolution is actually a death process, to come into contact with the muck, with the discomfort, with the shadow (which can be all kinds of emotions), but to stay in your center.

This is where the Taurus polarity comes in. You can think of cultivating the lotus flower as gardening the garden of your soul. And Taurus is stability. Taurus is pleasure. Taurus is contentment, peace, grounded. "I'm alive. I'm breathing. I'm connected to this present moment." That's so important for Scorpio because it means "I am facing, I am bringing my breath, bringing my presence, bringing my life into this present moment instead of contracting in fear, jadedness, victimization, hurt, distrust," all the different energies that can happen in Scorpio. So we need to be able to come alive and be here.

Death

Of course, Scorpio itself can correspond to all kinds of death experiences, including taking one's own life. This could be a dynamic in Pisces as well, especially when you combine Pisces and Scorpio. The idea of evolution being hard and not wanting to face the truth of death, which is the death of ego, it's the death of a self-concept, that's the only real death that actually happens. The soul's evolution only happens that way. All other deaths are just things coming and going. The real death is the death of identification. And so, actually doing that work can be profoundly uncomfortable, but that lotus flower grows.

What happens with a soul in Scorpio is they actually go through the stages. At first you can think of it as muck, difficulty, disempowerment, anger, fear, revenge, vengefulness, jealousy, just the darkness. Or feeling a deep disempowerment. This can express for a soul in Scorpio as not being connected with their own capacity, their own right or entitlement to being a sovereign whole being, living in a way of entrapment and being outsourced, their power constantly being outsourced. That can be one state of being. When you start connecting with that, it's uncomfortable. There's a lot of content there.

Moving the Kundalini Energy

And eventually along the journey, this energy grows above the surface. And, we can say, this is like the kundalini energy. Wherever consciousness is fixated is where the kundalini energy itself is fixated. So, if we're fixated on core survival, self-worth, self-esteem, power, possessive stuff, the energy of the soul, our life force, can't go beyond that; it can't abide at least beyond that.

So, as we work through these knots (in the yogic system, as I understand it, chakras are just nodal points; they are currents where energy channels cross), when these nodal points are blocked, energy can't flow. The energy system corresponds to particular psychological states. When the root chakra is blocked, when energy can't flow there, that corresponds to particular psychological dynamics that are being worked out. As we work through these different psychological layers, the energy channels can open and the life force can flow. And as it flows, it reaches that place where it's like "Joop! Joop! Uh oh! Here comes some more stuff!" And you can't do anything other than let it happen. There's nothing you can do. You can't avoid it, so you have to go through it. It can take a month, a day, it could take several lifetimes. The journey of evolution is what it is for each one of us.

An Alchemical Crucible for Evolution

As we work through these different psychological layers and the energy awakening within us, we gradually come to a place of solid, stable power. And this again is the Scorpio archetype relative to Taurus; the power awakens, but we are whole and sovereign within ourselves. You can really think of the Scorpio/Taurus polarity as how the soul is a crucible, a container for his own evolution, for its own awakening. And in the inner stability there's a capacity to go into dark places and not be triggered by it, to go into places of addiction and fear and hurt, dark, dark places. And a lot of souls with a strong Scorpio in their chart will actually have gone through this. You hear these stories all the time and you meet these people all the time, souls who have gone through (and you might be one of these people) these experiences, some of the darkest of human experience. And they've learned from it; they've grown through it. And thus they have the capacity to have profound psychological insight and awareness of human

experience. They understand addiction. They understand darkness. They understand jealousy, hurt, avenge, revenge. And they can go in there. This is where Scorpio is about sharing. You're able to really open up. You're able to be deeply intimate with people in their pain and their process, in the deeper work that they're doing because you've been there. But you evolved, so you can't be brought down by it.

Likewise, through Scorpio, a lot of souls will have a deep respect and appreciation for death. In fact, there can be a death fascination. Souls with lots and lots of Scorpio can be fascinated with death, almost like toying with death, kind of playing on the edge of it very often. It's often unconscious, but it meets a psychological need to die, for something to die. There can be a death wish which, again, is reflective of "I'm really wanting to evolve." But that deep respect and appreciation for death reflects a soul that is able to go into the underworld, is able to go into the darker places where there's nothing to hold onto. Everything that has provided security is no longer available, is no longer dependable. And it's not afraid to go there; and thus, it's not afraid to die. We learn through Scorpio that, when we physically leave this world we take nothing with us, except for on a soul level. The energetics within us, our consciousness, where we are fixated, that's what brings us back for experience time and time again. Playing it out, over and over and over again.

Intimate Relationships and Facing your Shadow

Scorpio corresponds to both marriage and divorce, both of those. Marriage symbolizes that energy of committing to something or someone. In that commitment, there is a total orientation to do the work for the growth, for the evolution that is made possible through that commitment. And the level of trust that is needed (if it's an actual marriage between two people) means the deeper psychological content within each soul will emerge. Marriage itself, by the way, is not a Libra thing; it's a Scorpio thing, marriage in the sense of two souls coming together for the sake of evolution. Libra can correspond to marriage from more of a traditional point of view, where it's arranged. Libra square to Capricorn includes arranged marriages, systems that are more of a contractual agreement. It's not necessarily about evolutionary work. In that construct, it's not so much about the Scorpio dimension of facing all of the deeper content, working through it, and evolving.

In Scorpio, we're dealing with the energy of desire, the energy of craving, the energy of aversion, the experience of being deeply triggered, of deeply wanting. All of that comes up through the vehicle of commitment. At the same time, everything has its course. All experiences within the realm of this human life are meant to come and go. So, someone will die, or circumstances will change, and it's time to let go. You can commit to this astrology course and say "I'm doing this! I'm putting myself into this and investing my life force into it (money, for example, time, energy) so that I can osmose it and find something more within." That's the same example. But at a certain point, everything that we've come into relationship with on the outside we have to osmose and kind of get what it is we're looking for. Nothing should become a perpetual dependency, because nothing lasts forever. The same thing could happen with a teacher: forming such a strong dependency on a teacher or on the spiritual experience that is received from that teacher, but not actually osmosing the teaching and the power that is actually already within your own soul.

So, evolutionary forces will bring a soul “into” and “out of,” constantly. And the ability to experience that and to fully play it out, that means knowing how to be vulnerable, knowing how to expose oneself and to face one’s psychological limitations. Part of the journey within Scorpio is coming face-to-face with the most uncomfortable psychological weaknesses within us. Like, “Oh! This is where I’m really attached. This is where I’m really jaded. This is where there’s a core fear that I don’t want anyone to see. Great!” There’s profound potential, through the vehicle of what we come into relationship with, to face all of those things that we otherwise would not face were it not for the commitment. So, we do the healing, and then the form changes, the journey continues, and you move on.

Sexuality in Scorpio

This is a good segue to speak about sexuality. We spoke about sexuality in Taurus as being, at the core, a procreative expression: it’s biological, it’s procreative, it’s about the survival of the species, it corresponds to a very basic need and urge to survive and feel good in one’s body. Sexuality within the realm of Scorpio is about two souls, that desire nature of Scorpio that wants to belong and merge, it wants to come home. Through sexuality, we’re basically doing the very best that we can to merge to the extent that we can within the physical realm. It’s like, you’re getting as close as you can physically, psychologically, and emotionally. The sexual act in Scorpio is “I can’t get close enough!” There’s that desire to merge. But it doesn’t actually happen. And this is where Scorpio really needs to connect with the Taurus element. The bodies aren’t actually going to merge. You’re going to have the sexual experience, and then it’s going to be over. The intense desire for “other” can be so strong and so powerful. And usually, such relationships, where there is such a strong desire nature, will be countered with lots of struggle, lots of power struggles, lots of power dynamics, the whole dynamic of craving and aversion, all the suffering that comes with desire.

So, this Taurus polarity is actually about the wholeness of the soul. I cannot stress enough that each soul is complete. Each soul is already complete. That is our true nature. It’s complete, like its Source. To understand that every external object that we wish to unify with is actually pointing us to the unity within our own soul means, when we embrace that Taurus polarity, we find stability within ourself, within our own experience. Otherwise, we’re just completely losing ourself to desire. This can form really deep bonds, really deep attachments which, on a soul journey, can be incredibly healing and incredibly useful, but it’s not the final stage. That deep love and connection and wanting and bonding and trust is great, but ultimately the evolutionary journey is taking the soul within, to their whole self.

Fear of Entrapment

I’m going to close with one more thought on Scorpio. Scorpio, just as much as it corresponds to the craving or the wanting and the moving towards something outside of oneself, there’s also a correlative fear of entrapment. And this can present the situation of “I’m craving and wanting something and someone.” You get there, all this content comes up, and it’s like “I want to get out of this!” So, there’s a need within Scorpio, when we’re working with this energy of craving there’s also the fear of getting stuck, the fear of getting entrapped. And it’s working through whatever is present, whatever needs to be worked through. When a soul reacts from that fear of entrapment, this very much speaks to the Aries energy.

When we work with Scorpio and Aries, there's an inherent relationship between the two. We can think of Aries and Mars as a lower octave of the Scorpio/Pluto archetype. So, in Aries, there's that "I need my freedom!" In Scorpio, there's "I am a whole and sovereign full being! I am whole as I am!" And yet, evolution: we are impelled into experience. And so, there's a great process within Scorpio of a learning, essentially (and this really opens up as a soul evolves through the evolutionary stages) to move into life experience but maintain a connection to one's inherent freedom and sovereignty such that, even in the midst of challenges where things are hard, there's a ground in one's capacity to make choices, in one's capacity to orient towards whatever evolution requires of that soul at that time.

Evolutionary Stages in Scorpio:

- **Consensus**

Now, I will say a few things about the evolutionary stages. In consensus stages, the Scorpio archetype corresponds to how consensus will view the entire realm of psychology: how we look upon, how we think about the deeper undercurrents of human behavior, human psychology, human addiction.

- **Individuated**

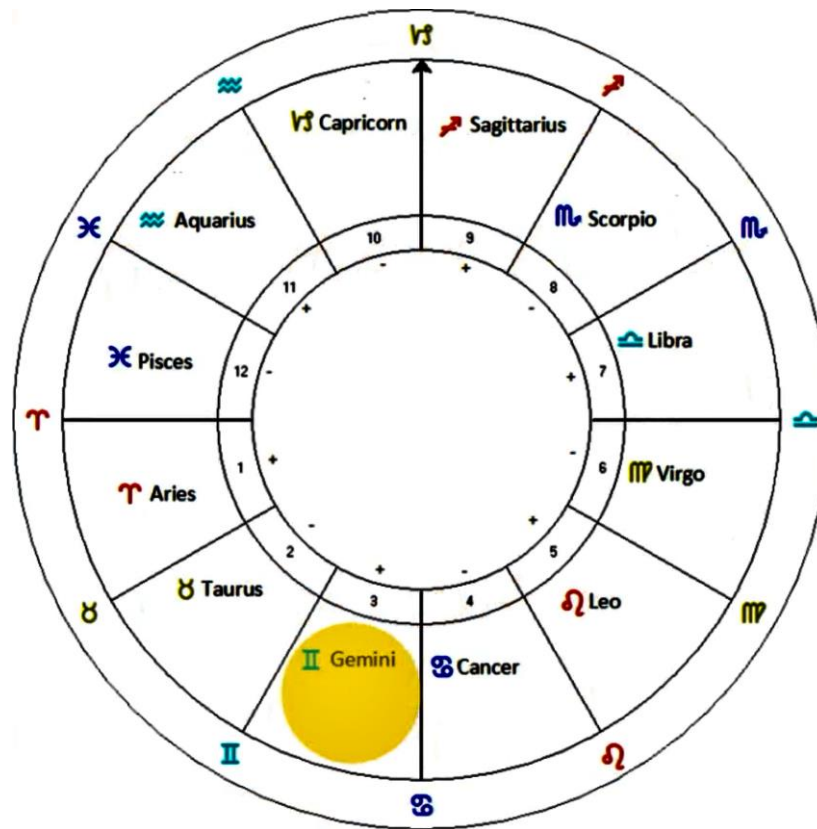
In individuated stages, there's going to be more of an open-mindedness to broader concepts like shadow, deeper process work, a greater capacity to connect with the idea of the unconscious and bring out areas of self-awareness that the consensus stage cannot actually fully access. Likewise, in the individuated stages of evolution, there's a greater capacity to understand processes of change and evolution, thus a greater ability to let go, more of an understanding of the nature of life and death and impermanence.

- **Spiritual**

In the spiritual stages, that's even more refined. The essence of the spiritual stages is really where the soul comes into a deeper understanding that the whole life journey, at the core, is the elimination process of what is not eternal, of what is ephemeral, what comes and what goes. So, in spiritual stages, the Scorpio archetype will increasingly give a lot of attention and focus on where the soul is concentrating ever more deeply on symbols and experiences that will bring its attention towards itself.

This completes our teaching on Taurus and Scorpio.

Gemini



Hello everyone. Now we learn about Gemini. Gemini is mutable; it is an air sign. So, it's mutable, meaning it completes the third sign in the first quadrant. This is our second mutable sign that we're learning about. The evolutionary intention of Gemini is to build upon greater and expanding context for understanding the interconnectedness within all things in phenomenal reality.

Learning and Context

The Gemini journey really corresponds to what we call learning. Learning: taking in information, synthesizing it, getting that information in a way where it then adds context to the existing mental frameworks that we already have, which allows us to form more complete thoughts about reality, which then allows us to communicate.

For example, I'm talking about Gemini right now in the context of an astrology course, in particular, a Soulful Evolutionary Astrology course. For me to be talking about Gemini and even speaking about astrology or evolution or the Soul means there needs to be, within you, an existing framework of understanding that allows you to get this new Gemini information and fit it into an existing context. If I'm talking about the idea of an evolutionary intention but there's no understanding of what that is, then it's impossible to build upon that understanding and go into what Gemini means. So, everything that we learn, everything that we take in, requires some framework that allows us to build upon it.

Logical Systems

It's literally like you're building brick upon brick upon brick; and to build a whole structure, a whole system of understanding, a whole system of knowledge, there needs to be a series of logical premises that all follow one after the other. So what's happening in Gemini is we're creating cohesion in our minds in a way that allows us to simply learn more. That cohesion means we're starting with a logical premise and that logical premise sort of accepts a certain fact. To give another example: "I am sitting on a chair." That is a statement; it's a factual statement. But to understand that, you have to also have already established what a chair is, how it works, what its function is. Without that, I could say "I'm sitting on a '*wobbly-wah*,'" and you don't know what a *wobbly-wah* is, and so there's no understanding for that. In fact, your mind will assume a *wobbly-wah* is a kind of chair because you know that chairs are things that you sit on.

So, for us to communicate and to learn and to be able to interact with one another, there's a certain collective agreement that we have a certain way of communicating, a certain language of understanding, that implies certain things. "Chair" means something. This becomes an issue when you travel the world and you're in a culture, in an environment where they're speaking a different language. So for you to say what you want to say means you actually have to develop a whole new vocabulary, and more than the vocabulary (because Gemini is not just language), the hand motions, the gestures, the ways in which ideas are conveyed [makes hand gestures for the words "ideas" and "conveyed"]. It doesn't matter whether you're speaking or not.

Mimicking

Actually, the first way in which we learn communication isn't verbally. My daughter does this [pursed fingers tapping together]; that's for "more.". The way that we actually learn communication initially is through mimicking. You don't even understand, necessarily, what it is you're doing or you're saying, but you're going to hear the words, see the gestures, see the movements; and babies will naturally adopt that. It's actually through mimicking that we begin to develop a framework of communication, gestures, and words that allows us to interact and participate with life. And it's just important to understand that mimicking is what happens first.

Understanding is Composed of Logic, Thought, and Conclusions

Understanding happens second. This is why, as a child, they might ask "Why is the sky blue?" Why is anything what it is? And because there are not a lot of existing, defined, logical premises already established in the mind, you could probably tell them anything. "Y'know the sky is blue because Santa Claus decided one day that blue makes him feel happy." That would work for some children. And it's logical. Santa Claus is real, I know what it's like to want to feel happy; therefore, that's why the sky is blue.

So, logic can actually prove anything. Logic doesn't have to be true. Logic just means that you're taking whole thoughts (premises) that the mind has decided are true, and you're putting them together to form a conclusion. And the same thing happens with our gestures. This [gestures with hands] means something. And so, the baby is looking at you and will see certain things and logically put it together to mean certain things, and it's not even happening through a language.

This is why you can have thought, and thought doesn't have anything to do with language. From a Gemini point of view, thought is the way that we are logically piecing together the data that we're intaking to form certain conclusions.

Environment and Security

Another example that comes to me is just the idea of "yes" [nods head] and "no" [shakes head]. These are gestures that mean something, but in this western culture. This [head bobble], in India, looks a lot like "no" [shakes head]; but it's actually something entirely different in that culture. So again, we learn from mimicking. My daughter knows what this is [gesture for "no"], and knows what this is [gesture for "yes"] already.

And so, the language that we develop immediately implies the environment, the immediacy of the world that we are living in, and thus what is familiar and, actually, what is safe, what is known, what is comfortable, what is secure for us. You'll find that, in some way, every archetype can orient toward security in one way or another. The security, the sense of safety, will imply a certain experience of familiarity relative to that particular archetype.

In Gemini, it's "I know what everything means, where everything is, what's being translated through different gestures and words." This is why there can be insecurity in being in an environment where the mind has not yet established a context for how to interact, how to relate.

Gemini Logic, Sagittarius Intuition

So, in the Gemini archetype, there is often a need for maps. Maps can literally say... I'm driving, and the map says "This is where everything is," so I know. You see a road sign and that road sign says "Right Turn" or "1 Mile." This is all very concrete information that allows me to logically understand and piece together the greater context of the road that I'm on.

Compare that to the Sagittarius polarity which does not want a map. It just wants to drive and intuit where to go and where to turn, because the Sagittarius orientation isn't working through logical premises. The Sagittarius orientation is working through an intuitive sense and connection to the meaning and the purpose of life. It's orienting from a completely different place where it's following something that has no empirical basis.

Truth and Logical Conclusions

What Gemini needs to learn from Sagittarius is not to construct and build the entirety of its life according to logic, because you can't. You can't arrive at truth from logic. When the mind tries to do that, it actually gets stuck. An example of this is simply where we might take in social cues, like: you looked away or you made certain gestures or you said certain things, and I'm piecing the data together and using that to conclude "This is how you feel about me," or "I'm concluding that you're lying." It's basically taking logical data, we're taking it in and we're piecing it together to form a logical conclusion.

But the issue here is, the mind is going to form the conclusions according to what it knows, and there's always more data. It ends up that this person just got out of a really difficult argument with someone they care about and was feeling and processing a lot of emotion. Well, that's new information now. But, without that information, the mind will gravitate towards whatever

it's inclined to know which, really, ultimately corresponds to our personal experience, our personal memory, what we've already established as factual or logical in our world. And we say "Oh, acting that way means this," but then more data comes in and then you're like "Oh, okay. Acting that way can actually mean many different things." So, you can't depend purely on logic, because logic is always going to be limited by the data set that we have.

The Senses

We speak about data in terms of what we absorb from the environment. It's not just what we see, it's not just what we hear, it's also what we taste and what we smell. The Gemini archetype actually corresponds to the hands. And, in fact, what happens in Gemini is we're taking in data through all of our senses. At that level, it's not data, it's just raw experience; and the mind makes it information. Right? You're touching [stroking one hand with the other hand] and the mind says "Kind of soft." You can feel the air, "Warm, a little chilly." And you have the ability for the mind to classify and identify the diversity of possible flavors, textures, experiences, emotions, temperature levels, modulations, notes, tones, frequencies, velocities, sensations, color tones.

Classifying and Organizing

In life, you could actually take anything and find an infinite number of shades, expressions, tones, modalities, magnitudes for it and the mind will label it. So, we have manometers, ways of measuring frequency, ways of measuring volume and temperature in objective ways, whether it's Celsius or Fahrenheit. This is what the mind has done. It said, "Okay, let's call *that* '32 degrees Fahrenheit'. Let's call *that* '0 degrees Celsius'," labeling it and finding a way to objectively measure it so we can say "This thing is a fact. This is a piece of data called '0 degrees Celsius'." And this allows us to build upon more premises from which we can grow our understanding of reality and actually learn more about life. Once we've established certain facts about reality we're able to use these facts, given that these facts are solid, these facts are determined. We know that they're real. We've seen their objective reality and we've given it a name. So now we can take that name and say "Here, this is a thing. Let's study and practice this thing and learn more about this thing."

What happens in Gemini is we can learn an infinite number of things about an infinite number of things forever. There's really no gauge for how much the mind can learn about something. In fact, the more information we have about anything, the more information we can possibly uncover.

Mutability and Research

So, in theory, Gemini corresponds to mutable air, air being a mind thing. Mutability (we'll learn more about mutability, but you might be already starting to get a sense of it) is sort of diffuse, it's open, it can be anywhere. This is where the idea of research comes in with Gemini. So you can research anything; and researching just means we're uncovering information, uncovering data that will build upon the existing data that we have. Again, research can go in any direction. This is why you can't rely on Gemini for the truth. If it's integrating the Sagittarius polarity there can be an intuitive gauge, because otherwise anything could potentially be true.

So, I mentioned this, but I want to go a little more deeply into this. If I want to research the correlation between cheetahs appearing in the front of my house and my sleeping patterns, I can, in fact, do a study on that. And I'll say, "So far there have been no cheetahs that have ever

appeared in front of my home. And so far, every single night, I've gotten at least one hour of sleep. The conclusion is, the lack of prevalence of cheetah equals a certain threshold of minimum sleep." Obviously that's insane, but how do I know when I've come to a clear conclusion? How do we know when we've really gotten it all? And the answer is, we never do.

Confusion and Defensiveness

There's always more information. That's why we actually have to always keep an open mind. And the purpose of Gemini is for the data and the information to be functional, to allow for communication of ideas; that's it. Yes, we can learn a lot and reveal a lot of information and really build a more holistic understanding of reality, but the moment we try and arrive at a completion "I know it. I've figured it all out now," that's where we end up in confusion.

The pattern within Gemini can either be this mental confusion, kind of a lot of ideas that aren't quite connecting, and trying to connect it all together. It's like throwing a bunch of LEGO's or puzzle pieces on the floor and trying to put it together. Or, it can be defensiveness.

The defensiveness within Gemini is wanting to defend the logical constructs that have been established because of the need for security. "I know the answer, I figured it out. I already have the data sets together." But when new information comes in, new perspective, new data, that can feel very threatening to the ego structure.

Statistical Analysis

Another example of research can be a statistical analysis. So, for example, "What was the frequency of online astrology courses in the year of 2019, pre-COVID-19? What was the frequency of online astrology courses post-COVID-19?" And you can say, "Oh there was an increase in astrology online courses post-COVID-19." But we'll have to gather more data. We'll have to say "Okay, over the arc of several years, Covid not included, was there a general increase of online astrology courses?" You have to gather a lot of data to be able to understand things more accurately, more clearly. You'll never have the full picture.

But if there's intelligence, if there's thoughtfulness, we'll know there are more things to consider and think about, thus more data sets to take into account. So, a good statistical analysis will actually be very considerate, very thoughtful of the data field, the information, the questions that it's asking. We see this in polling.

Polling, for example, for politics and presidential polls, when there are people running for office, the polling can be very misleading because you can poll certain populations, or poll people through calling them on the phone, and do that at certain times of day which would statistically correspond to a certain population of people that would be more politically inclined towards a certain position. But, if you called at a different time of day, the data collected would be more likely to be different. I mean, there are all of these different considerations; and a lot of pollsters will know these facts, know this data (this is my hunch, at least). You're going to poll in certain counties or certain regions where there's a certain kind of population that is inclined towards a particular political orientation. So, it's very easy to, either intentionally or unintentionally, skew data towards a particular logical conclusion.

Overthinking

Oftentimes, within the Gemini archetype, a pattern would be to almost think one's way through. We do this all the time. We utilize the Gemini/Mercury function all the time to get ourselves out of ruts. It doesn't usually work because we need to actually reference a different way of being in the present moment that isn't mental. But oftentimes, what we'll do is think a lot (often just in our head, or maybe out loud), and it's like attempting to find some sort of answer or conclusion or intellectual cohesion with the mind. We can do this with a situation that was emotionally distressful for ourselves, going through it in our mind and arguing and trying to put together a perspective with our judgment and our perceptions. And thus, the data and the facts that we are perceiving, it's never really going to bring us any sort of sense of clarity. Or, we can talk about a topic and, instead of feeling into the truth and letting ourselves connect with a more intuitive, holistic connection to the field that we're speaking about, we say "If I can talk more, if I can use more words, then I'll land on it."

It's similar to the Virgo tendency to overcompensate. It's like fixing something indefinitely until it's actually ruined because you're trying to make it perfect. The Gemini mental function is purely mental, it's about thought; whereas, Virgo is about what we're doing, and how we're developing self-accuracy and precision within ourselves, within our actions.

Overstimulation and Mental Exhaustion

The situation with Gemini would be: you end up getting yourself more and more lost by engaging more and more thought to try and get to a place of clarity. You never actually get there. This is a situation where the soul can actually create a profound degree of mental exhaustion and overstimulate the mind, overstimulate the nervous system.

Gemini corresponds to the nervous system, where there is so much excitement and reactivity to environmental stimuli. This can be a situation where either you're thinking or you're having a conversation with someone else, and every thought triggers a new thought. There's the well known teaching that thought creates counter-thought, and then counter-thought creates counter-thought. And if there's a ground, there will be a period at the end of that sentence. You can close that chapter, or you'll be able to close that book and feel content, feel complete. But there's the potential for it to go on and on and on. Imagine if you're having a conversation with someone and one of you will insistently stray from the topic.

Grounding Thought With the Sagittarius Polarity

So, the Sagittarius polarity is: What's the thesis? What's the learning? What's the intention? What's the underlying purpose that we're trying to achieve and get out here?

Sagittarius creates a point of synthesis for all the data and information and communication to connect toward some sort of meaning. And everything has to have meaning. Everything has to have a greater purpose that brings us insight and understanding. Otherwise, the communication and the exchange of knowledge and data has potentially no end. Even a thing like an encyclopedia or an instruction manual, it's specific; it has an intended meaning. Without the Sagittarius polarity, Gemini can represent a mind that doesn't have a reference point for where it's going, so anything can just be an indefinite process of thinking.

Social Tool for Understanding

We learn in Gemini that the purpose of the mind, the purpose of communication, of language, of exchange of data, is to enhance and aid in our evolutionary journey so that we're learning and expanding our understanding, to be able to interact (air sign), relate to one another. It's meant to be a tool, meant to be a communication device.

One of the tendencies within Gemini is the energy of social adaptability. We learn initially through adaptability, through mimicking. That's how we actually build our capacity to understand, ultimately. And to be able to relate and to share and to communicate starts with that mimicking. So, you take that into life; it's a social survival mechanism. We had to learn how to do that. But this can become an issue of duplicity or duplicitous behavior.

Duplicity, Lying, and Dishonesty

Duplicity means that, around certain people or in certain environments, you'll express yourself, act, communicate, speak in a certain way to elicit and express a certain thing, a certain energy. But, in a different environment or around a different person you'll mold and chameleon, you'll adapt yourself accordingly. And, it might be because you're trying to belong, you want to be acceptable, you want to present a certain idea and make it seem believable. You could be a politician that's wanting to be convincing to this particular group of people. There are all kinds of reasons why a soul might be duplicitous; but it's not honest.

When chameleon-ing and adopting becomes a way of presenting a certain mask, it's not honest. It's manipulating the Gemini function, the communication function, to create the appearance of a certain reality that isn't true. And it's happening all through logic, because we know the mind will piece together certain things when it sees us acting in a certain way and sitting a certain way and implying a certain gesture, like [leans back in chair], "This looks comfortable." I can act this way to present myself in a certain way, whether or not it's true. Right? But, if I'm wanting to convey this, I can play the role. I can act a certain way.

Actually, Gemini corresponds to lying and dishonesty, which can be Gemini, can be Sagittarius, can also be Pisces (and I'll speak more about this in a little bit). But, the dishonesty within Gemini is the pretending to look like something that you're not; it's using duplicity. And it's actually very easy for Gemini to get away with things like stealing and all kinds of crime, because it can know how to act in a way that communicates something that isn't actually true.

Open-Mindedness

On the flip side, the gift of all of this is open-mindedness. Gemini has that inherent open-mindedness where it can be around different people, be in different environments. And, if there isn't a fixedness of the mind, there is the capacity to learn all kinds of things because of the ability to adapt to the social climate, to the intellectual climate that one is in. This is where there's the possibility of being able to talk to anyone, interact with anyone, have all kinds of conversations, and learn all kinds of things from all different kinds of sources, as well as being able to translate ideas in ways that different kinds of people from different levels of understanding, different cultures, different ways of communicating, can understand.

The Soul's Program

Every soul, in their own way, will be faced with that Gemini challenge of learning adoptability. Some souls are very skilled at it. Some souls need to learn how to do that. It ultimately depends

on the program of the soul. What are the evolutionary and karmic needs of the soul? What's the reality of their soul journey? Some people are learning many languages. Some people find themselves needing to translate particular ideas and write about it or communicate it, and thus create logical premises.

The Gemini stuff in *my* chart corresponds to spiritual ideas. When we look at my chart down the road, you'll see that Sagittarius and Gemini are actually intertwined in my chart; and we'll learn what that means. So, part of my work is using logical premises to communicate more conceptual, spiritual concepts and ideas.

So, the kind of communication that we're doing, how we're communicating, what we're communicating about and the information that we're drawn to learn, the information, the data that we're wanting to acquire, is all relevant to our ongoing evolutionary needs. And that question: When do you stop learning? When do you stop taking in information? It comes back down to the soul program. We're all going to learn and know what we're meant to learn and know.

Research and Bringing Dualities Together

If there's a need to research more, we will feel that, and we will set upon the life path to research that, and we'll learn that. This is the thing, because otherwise, in theory, we can go on and on and on about anything. A soul needs to be connected to an underlying "What's the purpose? What's the meaning of all this? What am I looking to find?"

There's a quality within Gemini of bringing dualities together. Because of the fact that we're taking thoughts about reality and learning more about the wholeness of reality, it's very common within the Gemini archetype for a soul to find itself studying things that are seemingly completely not related and finding the connection. I was talking to someone recently that was doing a collaboration, two people that are collaborating with something about Persian history or Persian migration patterns and something about Celtic culture. Like, I never would have thought of Persia and Celtic culture together. But you can do that. I mean, you can find that, the cross-breed, the cross-connection, the cross-study between any two things. Oftentimes, that's part of a soul's work with Gemini. In other ways, because it's not always about this information we're researching or studying, it's how the mind is reconciling between the seemingly irreconcilable aspects of reality and bringing it together.

Concentric Circles

Lastly, I'll just share one teaching from Jeffrey Wolf Green. He often described Gemini as concentric circles, one within another. And I think that's a beautiful way of thinking. One thought adds another thought, adds another thought: words, sentences, paragraphs, chapters, books. So, we learn whole things about reality through building upon our context and our understanding. And then we can share that and communicate that with people that have a completely different framework. This is how, in the evolution of consciousness, progressively, through the exchange of data and information, we're all building a more brilliant and full and complete understanding of reality. It's like the Gemini is this giant Wikipedia page where, the more we learn, the more we're able to share and communicate, which means the more we learn, and connections that we never knew are put together. And it's a really beautiful thing.

Evolutionary Stages in Gemini:

Let's close with looking at Gemini through the evolutionary stages. At every stage of evolution the information, the data that the soul seeks, as well as the connection that the soul is capable of creating about the wholeness of reality, will be very different.

The thing to understand here is, the world of data and facts and information comes from the questions that we're asking. The questions we ask create and imply the field of results that we can find. Change the question and it opens up a new possibility of data and information. Because, once again, data and information is infinite. There's an infinite number of things that we can learn about reality. All we need to do is ask the right kind of question, and that will give us a whole new stream of data points that, otherwise, we never would have known about.

- **Consensus**

So, of course, in consensus stages of evolution, the information and knowledge, the context of reality that the soul will be able to piece together through its learning, will be limited to whatever fits within consensus models. There won't generally be an openness or a capacity to access information that is beyond the logical constructs that have already been established. So, things like astrology might be classified as "evil," or "wrong," or "unscientific."

- **Individuated**

Whereas, in individuated stages, there's much more of an open mindedness. And so, the logical capacities of the mind have opened up to greater possibilities. More inclusive and thoughtful questions will be asked, which will then yield a greater field of results. There's the capacity to interact with points of view and perspectives and mediums of thinking and communication that are beyond one's immediate reality. And so, there's a greater potential in the individuated stages for information and knowledge to be shared through a great diversity of communication and sharing.

- **Spiritual**

In the spiritual stages, it's understood that all of reality is not just what we see with the physical world. So, in terms of the questions that we ask, it's possible for the mind, through Gemini, to access information at any level of attunement to reality. It really just depends on the soul's program, but following a logical stream of thinking to form conclusions, and thus a more whole understanding of reality, can happen in regards to one's spiritual nature, one's spiritual identity. It very much reminds me of a teaching from Ramana Maharshi: Self-inquiry is like a practice of using a little stick to get out a splinter. It's using wood to get out wood. The mind can be directed in a way where it actually reveals knowledge of our true self. Likewise, in the spiritual stages of evolution, the soul is really learning who it is. And so, there's a general disidentification from one's thinking.

The Mind as a Tool for Communication and Expression

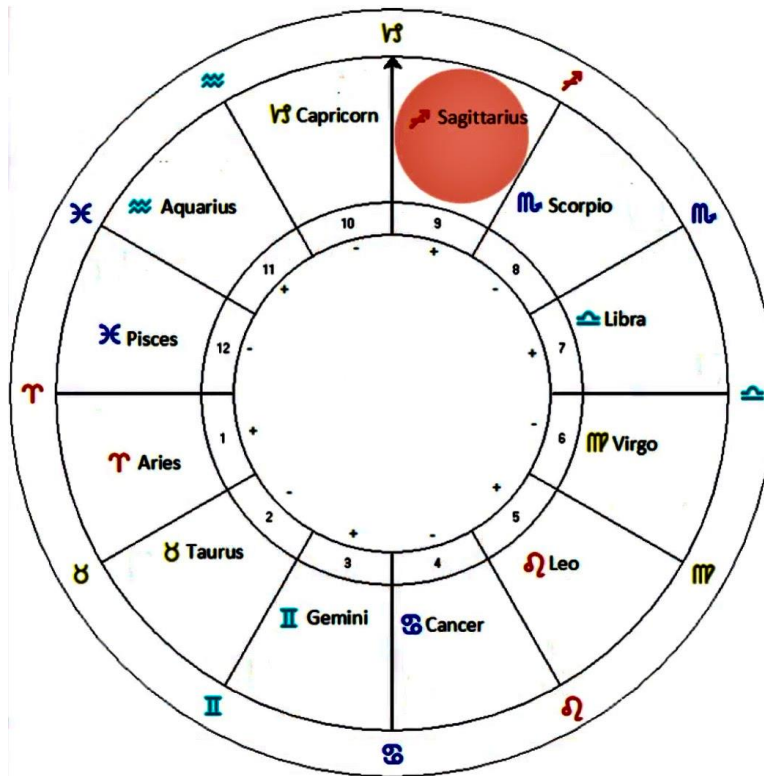
In the western world in particular, but really all around the world, there's strong identification with the linear function. Gemini corresponds to the left brain, the linear, logical brain. We're usually just thinking all the time, and often basing our sense of security on our thoughts, what

we can know, what we have the answers to, what makes logical sense. And there's a degree to which, on the spiritual journey, we have to know how to be in relationship to the mind so that it's not the basis for our sense of self, it's not the basis for our security. Thus, we really learn, ultimately, that the mind is a vehicle, a vessel for communication, for knowledge. We learn, ultimately, to use it as a tool so it serves the function to communicate and express what we are meant to.

And that completes our teaching on Gemini. Let's look at Sagittarius.

Sagittarius

Sagittarius



Hello everyone. Welcome to Sagittarius. Sagittarius is mutable fire. It is the third sign of the third quadrant.

The evolutionary intention in Sagittarius is to expand one's understanding, one's insight into the nature of reality. The Sagittarius domain really points us to this natural need within every soul to understand its place in the cosmos. You can imagine this as standing where you are and looking all around you, looking at the stars and saying, "What's the purpose of all this? What's this all about? Who am I? What is the nature of life?"

Understanding of Truth

Our orientation to come to an understanding and a greater insight into what this is all about is what Sagittarius is; which means, we're always expanding our understanding of the truth. Now, Truth with a capital "T" is Pisces. Pisces *is* the Tao. Pisces *is* Oneness. Pisces *is* Love. Pisces *is* Ultimate Meaning.

Sagittarius is our understanding of that; it's our comprehension of it. So, Pisces would be the Tao; Sagittarius would be Taoism, any kind of "-ism" or philosophy or a way of understanding reality, as well as any path or practice or philosophical construct, or spiritual teacher or spiritual teaching that will bring us into a more full direct experience of what is True.

Evolving From Truth to More Truth

The nature of this expansion is going to occur through our unique nature. We all have our own cultural context that we come from. We also just have our own nature, our own soul path. According to our individual program, our own soul nature, we're going to have realizations and come upon a greater understanding of the truth in our own unique way. There's as many paths in life as there are souls, as there are people.

The Sagittarius journey really takes us into the energy of a personal drive and a personal path towards greater revelation. My friend and colleague Steve Wolfson once said something like, "In Sagittarius, it's not that you're evolving from falsehood to truth." He explained that we evolve from truth to more truth. We all have some level of insight, some level of realization, but there's always more to see, there's always the next insight, the next "Aha!" And what happens as we deepen our insight and deepen our awareness, we are able to appreciate and live and apply the principles of truth into more aspects of our life.

When we stop learning, when we stop growing, when we stop encountering a more full and direct experience of reality, we risk the possibility of setting up shop in a very partial and incomplete understanding. We could have some kind of amazing experience and then think we have it all figured out.

Likewise, it's very easy to convince ourselves, to tell ourselves "I have this great knowledge, this great insight, this great understanding because I was meditating and I had this amazing vision. Now I'm going to teach people how to meditate and have this experience." It can be very easy to convince oneself of a certain quality of realization and insight that hasn't actually been fully integrated yet.

Teachers and Students

On the Sagittarius journey, as we walk this soul path, we're going to come across teachers. And oftentimes, we will be these teachers. In fact, we can say, everyone is both a teacher and a student. We're always coming into resonance with others who will learn something from us; and we're teaching, not necessarily by teaching something overtly, but just by how we live. The sincerity and authenticity with which we live and how we do what we do *is* our teaching. People will often have a karmic relationship with us where we will play that role of teacher or guide, or we will come into relationship with other people who will play that role for us in some way or another; and again, this role isn't necessarily a formal teacher/student. But, whenever we find ourselves in such a relationship, it's very, very important that we understand that no one's path is the same. The actual revelation of Truth has to be a direct experience; it has to come from one's sincere and honest direct experience.

There was once a class that I was attending with this teacher that was kind of working with a whole group of people and channeling guides and just brilliantly working with everyone and was really on, really relevant, really addressing people on a soul level; and I was impressed. I asked him "What's your spiritual practice like?" I was curious; like, what's his daily practice like? And he said to me "*My practice is my practice, your practice is your practice.*" Your practice is your practice— I really appreciated that.

Authenticity

I was really thankful because I've had this tendency (I'm a Sagittarius, I have a lot of Sagittarius in my own chart) to look outside. "Oh look! That looks really good. Let me try to be like that." What can happen in Sagittarius is we can see a path, we can see a possible vista over there, a greater realization, and want to achieve it. And we end up trying to replicate something that someone else did. This can just be telling ourselves that we're on a certain path towards a certain experience, a certain realization, but we're just playing out a belief system. So, the journey has to be very authentic. And for it to be authentic it really means we need to feel really "in the moment."

Expectations and Living in the Moment

Our journey of realization and discovery, which is not just spirituality, but we can say everything is spirituality. It can also be business, it can be making more money, how to win friends and influence people, any area of our life has the potential for expansion and growth. There's more to discover, there's more insight that can be had there; and thus, there's the possibility for more success, more growth, more expansion.

So, it's necessary that we're really living in the moment. We're not trying to force a particular experience. We're not convincing ourselves of where we're going and what it's supposed to look like, how it's supposed to be. This is one of the main teachings in spiritual practice that we learn from so many teachers— not to have any expectations. If you're sitting down and you're meditating, don't try to hold on to or expect any kind of experience. This is true for the life journey.

Freedom

Sagittarius needs a lot of freedom. It needs a lot of space. Because the energy of space and freedom, the freedom to roam, the freedom to not really know where the next day or the next moment will take oneself, it really resonates with the need to be in touch with one's intuition. And intuition is kind of the antenna, it's how we gauge the wholeness of life and follow the sense of "I'm going to go here, I'm called to do this." Our intuition resonates with a space of personal authenticity. When we're following intuition, it's authentic; it's true for us. Following that intuition means we are really open to the journey, we don't have a lot of preconceived constructs. Lao Tzu said in the *Tao Te Ching*, translated by Stephen Mitchell:

A good traveler has no fixed plans and is not intent upon arriving.

A good artist lets his intuition lead him wherever it wants.

A good scientist has freed himself of concepts and keeps his mind open to what is.

"A good traveler has no fixed plans." This need for spaciousness and freedom really says "On this soul journey, I am following a path of unfolding that actually isn't of my own making." This is what we're doing in Sagittarius. We're connecting with something greater than what we fully comprehend yet. We're letting it teach us. We're letting it shape us. We're following the Tao. We're learning how to listen to the truths that want to teach us and speak through us and to us, everywhere we are.

Open to Experience

My whole life, I've had this need to kind of wander, not wander necessarily, just walk a lot and take turns that I've never taken and go places I've never gone. It's never really been "I'm going

to go somewhere new today,” just every once in a while I'll find myself on roads that I've never walked before, encountering things that I've never encountered. And I love that. I love the experience of just setting off and going, and not necessarily looking for anything, but just enjoying the journey. Just yesterday, I believe, I was taking a long walk in my neighborhood. I've lived here for a year and a half, and about 10 minutes away from my home is a home that has a few llamas in their front yard. I live 10 minutes from llamas. That's great! I love that! There's just an appreciation of how much there is to learn, how new, how expansive life actually is when we're just open to the experience.

The Issue of Seeking

Now, one of the issues that can happen in Sagittarius is that of seeking. So, that's different than being open to the journey, being open to the pilgrimage of life. Seeking is “I'm restless. I'm looking for the teacher” or “I'm looking for someone, someplace, some other experience beyond here, now.” That can really create a lot of irritation within the soul where there's this perpetual sense of “Here isn't where the teachings are. Here isn't where the growth is. Here isn't where the healing is. Here isn't where the love is. Here isn't where awakening is.”

It's a tricky thing because, on the one hand, Sagittarius and that need for freedom will often say “Yes, there are places to go.” In the soul journey, we'll find ourselves in all kinds of experiences. We can get on a plane and travel somewhere far that we've never been before. We can find ourselves in relationships and places and with teachers and doing things that we've never done before that will all be a part of the expansion of awareness. And, it doesn't always have to be that way.

Stabilizing and Integrating

One of the deeper wisdom aspects within Sagittarius is “Here, now, where *you* are.” And that's where that sincerity and that self-honesty becomes very important. Because there needs to be the capacity to integrate and assimilate the teachings, not always be going somewhere else. There could be periods in our life where there is a lot of adventure and movement, but there could also be periods in our life where you're just in one spot. There's no qualitative difference between the two. This reminds me of a song by George Harrison.

*Arrive without traveling
See all without looking
Do all without doing*
[from the song “Inner Light”]

And so, there needs to be that ability to stabilize, to integrate, to assimilate, and be where we are.

Alienation and the Psychology of Misunderstanding

One of the dynamics that can manifest in Sagittarius is that of alienation. So, alienation can happen; you can feel alienated, like you don't belong, you don't belong in this culture, or you're supposed to be somewhere else.

This can manifest very tangibly in terms of you coming from a particular culture or racial background. And you know, race and culture really says a lot, from a Sagittarian point of view,

about how you look at reality. Coming from a more tribal nature-based culture and then moving into a big city in a Western civilization, that's a culture difference and also really speaks to a very prominent difference in worldview. Big cities can be consumerism, more activity, more doing, walk quickly. All of that points to a particular way of thinking of reality. Whereas, coming from a more natural "forestry" nature-based living, it might be slower, there might be more of a communion with nature, with the cycles of the earth.

A soul can feel very alien, can feel alienated. And so, there's a possibility of either *feeling* misunderstood or the karmic dynamic of *being* misunderstood. The psychology of misunderstanding is a Sagittarius thing because what happens in being misunderstood or misunderstanding, or the fear of being misunderstood, it really ultimately points back to the level to which we are clear in embodying our path, our nature.

Alienating Others

There can be this dynamic of needing to prove oneself, needing to explain oneself, or needing to (what Jeffrey Wolf Green said) "convince and convert others." The need to be understood, likewise the need for other people to have the same beliefs or understanding or insights that you have, really points to the security mechanism in Sagittarius. "I feel secure if other people see things the way I see things, if I have my own way, or my own cultural way, or my own way of doing things." You know, even eating with your hands versus eating with a fork, the way that we interpret things is Sagittarius. So we can interpret [raises his fingers to his mouth] "Oh, that's really primitive and messy. Eating with a fork, that's noble and that's respectable." It's just two different cultures, two different ways of relating to reality.

There can be that experience where a soul is really called upon to just be themselves, be natural. And yet, at the same time, there can be this issue of alienating other people. This is, again, where the soul has to learn the Gemini polarity, which is some sort of tact and social awareness.

I think I heard a story once where someone went to China and asked for sugar in their tea. No one puts sugar in their tea; you don't drink tea with sugar. I don't remember what the story was, but it was this whole thing around the waiter at the restaurant (or whoever was serving the tea) not being able to relate to that, like "We do not put sugar in tea." And so, there's a need to appreciate that, if you're in a certain environment, there are different ways of thinking, different cultural ways of being, and to not try to fit your way into another person's way.

A very common example of that would be what we can often think of as proselytizing. You can come from a fundamentalist religion or spirituality and think that it's your role in life to go to people in places where they don't have these teachings, they don't know the gospel. "I'm going to go to this country where they never knew Jesus, they never got the gospel, and I'm going to preach to them." So, this can be very alienating as well.

Inner Knowing

The deepest teaching within Sagittarius is that the Truth doesn't need to be explained. It doesn't need to be proven. It doesn't need to be justified. There's no empirical basis for our inner knowing. We're not coming to our insight and our knowing of our path and our insights about reality through some kind of logic. If we have to explain it and justify and prove it, then it

actually probably isn't totally clear inside of us. It might not be entirely true. There might be a lot of belief construct that we're trying to uphold. The Truth rests inside of us, silently and peacefully. There's that Buddhist teaching that says, "Just like the ocean tastes like salt, tastes salty, the Truth tastes like freedom."

The Principles of Truth:

Nature Holds the Answers

I want to share now an important correlation between the Sagittarius archetype and Nature. Sagittarius corresponds to Nature, to what is natural, to being natural, as well as being authentic (which I've spoken about). This is so because, if we want to understand more of reality, look at reality. Right? Look towards Nature. Look towards what is natural. And this will reveal the nature of Reality.

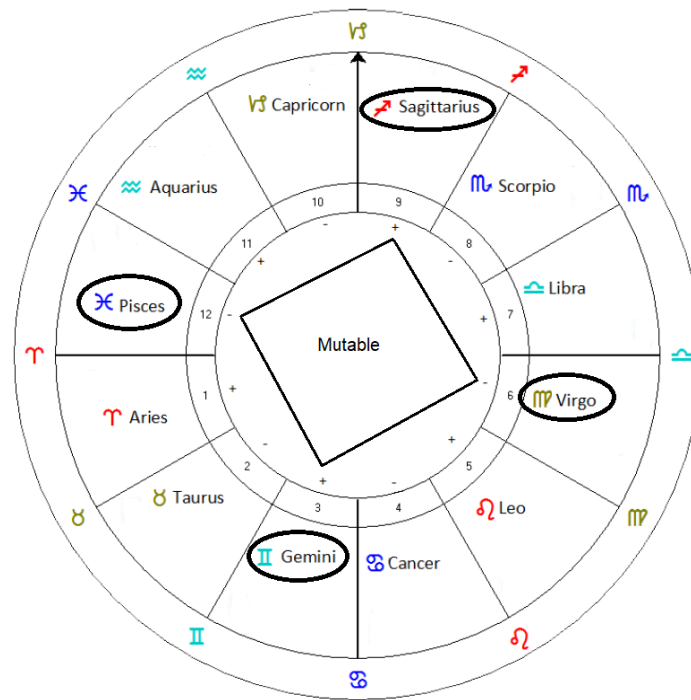
So, there's a natural inclination within Sagittarius towards Nature itself, but also experiences within Nature that will be revelatory. Being out in the forest and just sitting by the trees, there are so many teachings, so many insights, because Nature itself holds all the answers to life. If we're inside of an office building, the same principles of truth that are manifest in the forest are also manifest in the office building.

Honesty and Dishonesty

What's happening is we're learning these principles of truth and then we're learning to apply it, we're learning to see it everywhere. There's nowhere that the Tao isn't operative. There's nowhere where life isn't *what it is*, it doesn't matter whether we've cut the trees down or not. Thus, the energy of sincerity and authenticity is so important because only through being honest can we resonate with Nature and Reality, which is totally honest. Nature doesn't lie. Reality is totally and sincerely itself. Thus, the archetype of honesty is a very important quality in Sagittarius. And thus, dishonesty is a natural shadow expression as well.

Dishonesty would be trying to convince oneself or others of something that isn't true, but trying to make it so. It could be exaggerating yourself based on some sort of partial realization or a potential, but not actually knowing where you are. It could be me saying, "Oh yeah, you know, I made a whole lot of money. Come to my house, I'll throw a big party." And I didn't make a lot of money. I had an idea about some kind of business project that I was talking to a friend about and if I launch it, then there's the possibility of making a lot of money, like a LOT of money, but that'll be in a few years. So, it's like the Sagittarius arrow, I see where I want it to go, but I'm still here. So, there can be this issue of dishonesty and being very focused on this idea of who we think we want to be, or it can feel very big and glamorous.

But there's something really relieving and, again, it's about freedom, we actually free ourselves in being completely honest: honest in our words, honest in our actions. And I want to speak about this a little bit because I mentioned this in the Gemini video, that I would speak about this more later.



Gemini and Lying

When it comes to the idea of lying, there are a few ways to understand this. At this point, we've taught all of the mutable signs. So, I want to actually speak about them and just mention how lying or dishonesty can be relevant, but in a different way for each one of them. So, as I mentioned, with Gemini that's duplicity. It's using the languaging and gesturing to formulate logical conclusions in other people's minds. So, we're presenting something. We might not actually be saying anything not true, but it's creating a reality that will logically produce certain conclusions in the mind. It's the ability to change/chameleon oneself according to circumstances.

Pisces and Deceit

In Pisces, we're actually looking at deceit. Pisces corresponds to illusions. So, in Pisces, there's a possibility of either becoming completely deceived by others or deceiving others by way of absolutely pretending to be something that you're not entirely.

Sagittarius - Exaggeration and Persuasion

In Sagittarius, it's exaggeration and self-convincing, and also the archetype of the salesperson. "I'm going to convince you to buy this comb." [holding a comb up to the camera] And I might say things that I might not believe in, but I'm going to be so convincing and persuasive that you're going to buy three at the end of my little sales pitch.

There can be a way of living in Sagittarius where a soul lives their whole life, sort of in that salesperson mindset, convincing themselves and others of ideas and concepts and things to be/things to do, but they're not necessarily honest. And they may not be honest with themselves. They may not actually be looking in themselves to say "Is this really true for me? Do I really believe in this comb?" [holding a comb up to the camera]

Virgo and Excuses

Lastly, the Virgo dynamic with dishonesty is that Virgo can be dishonest towards oneself with all the excuses that a soul could make and rationalizations for why not to work on oneself. Right? The house is a mess and your health is declining, all the different excuses that a soul will make to not deal with what needs to be dealt with, rationalizations that are fundamentally dishonest, that keeps the soul from doing the work that needs to be done.

Being Present on the Pilgrimage

I want to share this perspective that, in a way, we can think of this whole soul journey, this journey of each one of us being here in a body on this earth, from a Sagittarian perspective this is just like one big trip. This is one big pilgrimage, where we're all going to be encountering these profound lessons and realizations as to the true nature of reality.

We each have our evolutionary program and we don't know where it's going. None of us can really know where it's going. None of us can have a complete view, an insight into the full program of this life. And there's a need to be present with it. There's a need to be where we are, to be present with what the journey is right now.

Optimism and Pessimism

And so, this does ask for a quality of optimism. Optimism within Sagittarius says "This is great! Here we are! This is about learning and growing and healing and waking up. Expansion." The Sagittarius archetype in the chart really points to that possibility of cultivating a very healthy, optimistic attitude towards life. This optimistic attitude basically appreciates that there's always more to grow, there's always more to realize, there's always more insight available.

At the same time, Sagittarius can correspond to a quality of pessimism. How we interpret phenomenal reality, how we interpret our life, is Sagittarius. The pessimistic attitude can be a belief system that kind of keeps us perpetually not where we are, or not content. And so, where there is that pessimism, it's not about spiritual bypassing or just making it all good and light, the wisdom in Sagittarius is that there's another way to look at this.

Interpreting Phenomenal Reality

We have to remember that Sagittarius corresponds to how we interpret phenomenal reality. And, oftentimes, things will get really big just to reflect back to us the nature of our own minds, how we're interpreting things and so, to come back to a place where we are, in a sense, willing to start over again, willing to come back to the path. You can think of it as you're traveling down the road. And remember, Sagittarius doesn't use a map.

Gemini will have a map; it'll know where everything is, and wants to map it all out because security here is linked to being able to logically piece things together in the mind.

Feeling Lost

Sagittarius is orienting through intuition. So, there's no map; it's just driving. And it might think it's going somewhere. Maybe it was operating under some kind of belief system, telling itself "This is where I'm supposed to go." And boom! You get to this place and it's not where you wanted to go. And you can blow that up with "Oh, this is wrong! I'm on the wrong path, I don't

know where I'm going!" In Sagittarius, just as much as there can be that insistence on knowing and/or the seeking, there can also be this consciousness of "I can't really know the truth. I need someone else to tell me. I have to look outside of myself to find out." And so, to feel lost, or the psychology of being lost, the psychology of the wanderer can be very strong in Sagittarius.

The Journey with Pisces

Then, it's like giving up on the journey, as if the journey was actually about a particular destination or a particular place. And so, the invitation is always to pivot back into "Okay, what's the opportunity right now? How can I learn?"

When you're driving on the road and you're going in the wrong direction for four hours, the moment you catch that and you correct your thinking and you begin moving in the right direction, it doesn't matter if you haven't arrived at the place yet. It doesn't matter if you're backtracking the same road you've already driven. The moment we are moving from a place of honesty and sincerity, that's where all the magic comes in.

This is really the relationship between Sagittarius and Pisces. We walk our path in the present moment, grounded in the sense of freedom and authenticity, and then (Pisces) the Oneness interacts with us along the way. The Tao will teach us and show up however it is able to show up according to the space we've made available for it.

The Journey with Virgo

The Virgo square to Sagittarius really asks us to make sure our beliefs are working. Imagine you're sitting in meditation and you're telling yourself for years, "This is the practice that I need to do to have this kind of experience." And so, Virgo has to come in here and say, "Okay, great. Are you healing? Is it getting you anywhere? Is it working? Is it producing a greater direct experience and understanding of reality? Is there evolution happening here?" So, the self-honesty of Sagittarius relative to Virgo is to really look at "Are we living in a conceptual world that isn't practically yielding any kind of results?" So, we have to check ourselves. And there's really no value in beliefs.

Jeffrey Wolf Green once said something to the likes of (and this is not an exact quote), "With Sagittarius, it's not about beliefs. There's nothing to believe, but everything to know."

[Exact quote]

Nothing to believe, everything to know.

And what you know you do not need to believe because you know it.

Jeffrey Wolf Green

Knowledge is irrefutable. True knowledge, from a Sagittarian point of view, comes from within; and when it's realized, it's just there.

Letting Go to Receive

There's an important correlation in Sagittarius between being free for the journey and having an optimistic, positive mindset that's able to grow and learn from experience. We oftentimes need to let go in order to receive. Letting go in order to receive is a very basic concept. It means, if you're holding on to something, nothing else can get there unless you let go of the

thing that you're holding on to. But, in Sagittarius, it really does point, at the core, to our beliefs: the way we want the path to go, the way we want it to look, our expectations of the journey. So, often there's a need to let go. And this "letting go" can easily take the shape, can manifest in letting go of people, places, things, jobs, whatever. But that "letting go" is really just guided from a place of deep sincerity and authenticity, where we realize "The holding on no longer feels true or relevant for me."

There was a time in my life where I was wearing a *yarmulke* every day (my whole life I was, up until I was 19 years old or so), and I realized at a certain moment that I didn't need to wear the *yarmulke*. I'd had that thought before, but I never let go of the *yarmulke* because it represented so much to me. There was so much ramification for not wearing it, the possibility of being misunderstood (Sagittarius). "Here I am (I was living in Israel at that time) walking through Jerusalem, not wearing a *yarmulke* on my head. People will see me; they'll make all kinds of assumptions about me." So, I had to get to a point where I realized that this *yarmulke* has nothing to do with God, not to say it doesn't have meaning or value or relevance for some people. Of course it does. But, for me, I realized I would have to hold a belief that it has something to do with God and that I have to always be wearing it, for me to continue to wear it. And I realized, at a certain point, that my relationship to the wholeness of reality has nothing to do with what I'm wearing. Once I realized that, I was able to own that and live that.

And then there was a matter of walking down the street, and I realized (and this is a progressive realization over a period of time in my life, when I was letting go of a lot of the orthodoxy that I lived for many years), the progressive realization was "I'm letting go of what I was." And that means, "The worldview, the constructs that I no longer fit into, I can't go back to that anymore. I can't lie to myself." But that means everything that's come since then was able to come in: "Letting go to receive."

Philosophical Cohesion

And there's that security in Sagittarius, like I mentioned earlier, "If other people believe what I'm believing I can feel secure." That security need in Sagittarius is philosophical cohesion. So, if a whole group of people share a similar way of thinking, then I don't have to really think about whether it's true for me, I can just settle into it. So again, the need for self-honesty is very important in Sagittarius; the reference is inside.

Evolutionary Stages in Sagittarius:

- **Consensus**

Of course, in consensus stages of evolution, the Sagittarius archetype will predominantly manifest through whatever consensus reality provides as a construct for realization; that's generally religion, the immediate beliefs of your culture or nation or society. And yet, it's not just religion or spirituality; it can also be, "What are the ways to think about reality, or how to do business/how to live?" (our cultural way of relating). The tendency will be to adopt whatever mindset is held within one's consensus reality.

- **Individuated**

In the individuated stages, there is a greater receptivity to thoughts, to ideas, to perspectives, to ways of thinking, insights in reality, beyond the consensus. And so, a

soul is able to study philosophy and ways of thinking, ways of understanding reality that are far broader and maybe even aren't directly connected to the culture or society that one grew up in. So, there's a lot of really broad intellectual thinking (Noam Chomsky is a great Sagittarius example that comes to mind right now), just the ability to think of broader concepts and see the meaning, interpret reality in ways that are far more expansive and clarifying.

- **Spiritual**

In the spiritual stages of evolution, the Sagittarius interpretation and understanding will be progressively oriented towards understanding the underlying meaning of life from a spiritual perspective. And so, the soul is going to find themselves progressively interested in connecting with a path, a practice, a way of being, a way of understanding, a philosophical system, spiritual ideas that will help point them back to their own true nature. Of course, this can take so many forms and shapes and go through many different phases.

Nature

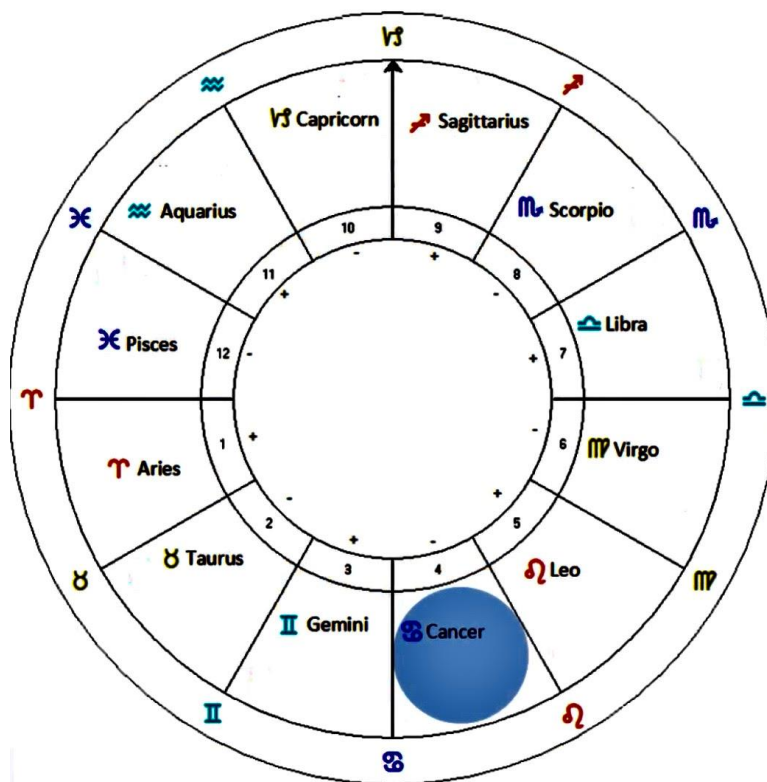
In general, throughout all evolutionary stages, Sagittarius does resonate with Nature and, in general, being outdoors, because the resonance here is with life and Reality. And so, there's a general need within the Sagittarius archetype to connect with Nature on some level.

Polarity: Relatability and Context

One more point about the polarity of Gemini and Sagittarius is there's often a teaching in Sagittarius to make one's teachings and insights translatable or relatable. There can be an issue, whether you're a teacher or whether you're just sharing something about your life and experience with someone else, if it can't be understood, if there's no context in people's minds to understand the references that a person is making. A lot of time our references for reality are very specific to our particular path. Right? I can be talking about things like "the soul" and "God" and "Spirit" and "Love." But it's like, what if a person has never thought of the word "soul" and doesn't know what the word "soul" means? So, a growth edge for Sagittarius is to be open to that Gemini polarity and be open to other ways of thinking about the ideas, the truths, the concepts that are being pointed to. In that way, the soul won't get stuck on a particular way of expressing oneself, a particular way of speaking about the realizations, and can stay open to more perspectives, more ways of coming into this understanding. All right. This concludes our teachings on Gemini and Sagittarius.

Cancer

Cancer



Hello everyone. Welcome to Cancer. Cancer is cardinal water. It's the first sign of the 2nd quadrant. The evolutionary intention within Cancer is to nurture the growth and the development of the soul through the human experience. When we start looking at astrology from a soul perspective, the Cancer archetype is a really fascinating and important area to understand. From the point of view of the soul (the soul being infinite, free, inherently sovereign, one with its Source), on this evolutionary journey, moving through desire, engaging experience to evolve, to move through all these different phases of life experience, gradually awakening to who it is, it's happening through the template of human experience.

Womb and Protection

All souls, it doesn't matter how evolved you are or what happened in your last life, we all come into a baby form, through a mother, through a womb. And all babies, all of them, need to be held, need to feed. All babies come into this world completely dependent on care and nurturing. This care and nurturing is expected, not in terms of a Libra expectation, but it's sort of biologically expected. It's innate. It's a part of the fabric of this human biological existence. Babies will go to feed almost right away and the biology of the mother is to provide that. Life is designed to support the nurturing of this process of a baby coming into the world. And as this baby grows, there's a need for protection, there's a need for a lot of care and safety from the environment. It needs to be held in a container that will allow it to evolve, to grow. And there's an aspect to this journey where it's not like "Okay, let's look at this baby's chart. Well, I can see that this baby has a lesson of learning how to do a lot of Virgo. This soul is really doing a lot of Virgo work in this lifetime. So this baby really needs to learn how to pick up after itself."

Ego Development (Self-Concept)

It doesn't matter what your soul-work is in this lifetime, the energy of Cancer, for everyone, starts off in this incredibly vulnerable place of needing to be cared for, needing to be nurtured. As that happens, there's a development that occurs within consciousness if there's healthy ego development, healthy nurturing. And when I say ego development it means the imprints that we're getting from the environment allows for a natural process of experiencing emotion. You have to be able to cry. You have to be able to experience and express your emotions. And, if we're doing that, the ego will develop in a healthy way. When I speak about "ego," I'm speaking about our self-concept, how we look at the world. If we have a healthy self-concept, we'll walk into a new environment and we'll feel secure in ourselves. But, if we don't have a healthy self-concept, the littlest things can trigger insecurity. So, with the healthy ego development, this baby, this soul, will grow in the human experience and gradually be able to engage in life experience with a greater and more fortified sense of wholeness within themselves.

Security and Attachment

The process within Cancer is, we are always just where we are, in terms of what is safe and accessible. And it's not rational, it's not linear; it's totally emotional. It's like a child being dropped off at nursery school, and then their parents leave. I've seen this so many times. There's a lot of fear and insecurity. "Why, why are you leaving? Where are you going? You're gone!" "I'll be back soon." There's no "soon." There's no "I'm going to be back soon." There's just this moment. "Just this moment, I'm experiencing separation. Just this moment, the source of my life, the source of my care and my security and what has provided a profound and necessary sense of safety, emotionally and biologically, is not with me." So, there's a process with Cancer at every stage of life, no matter how old you are, of having healthy attachments and maintaining them. And progressively, the ego structure, the self-concept, is able to acclimate to the changing reality.

Change

What is life? Life is change. This is what we learn in Scorpio, the other water sign that we've learned. Scorpio is about the soul; it's about the evolutionary process. Everything here is impermanent, it all comes and goes. And then we have Cancer where it's not about permanence, it's not about "I need everything to stay the same"; within Cancer, the soul is needing a certain level of continuity, just enough, and for just long enough, so it can begin to feel secure within itself.

Self-Intimacy

At the core, Cancer corresponds to the way in which the soul is gradually cultivating self-intimacy. It's the ability of the soul to be intimate with its own self. This means having a relationship to its emotions. So again, when we're really young, we can't hold space for our own emotions. We don't know how to modulate. We don't know how to work with our environment. We don't know how to create a reality around us that will nurture and protect the tenderness of the present moment so that we can feel it, experience it, move on, integrate it. We need others to do that for us. As we grow, as we learn, we learn to do that for ourselves.

And the interesting thing within Cancer is most of us didn't have perfect childhoods. Even if you did, we all come in with karma. What I'm trying to say is, there's not one human soul that isn't doing emotional work along their soul path, some more than others. For some there's a lot of

karmic stuff within the Cancer domain; which means, as an adult there will be strong and important lessons in having a healthy relationship to one's emotions. So, let's understand what emotions are and how this operates, how this works.

Emotions and the Integration of Life Experience

Emotions are essentially indicating where we are in this present moment. It has nothing to do with the objective reality, with what's actually happening, with what's being said, with what's going on around us. Our emotions essentially indicate to us the degree to which and how we are capable of integrating our experiences in life in a way that can help shape and form a healthy sense of self. Our emotions are always an indication of where we are right now and where the journey actually is.

Again, it has nothing to do with what's going on around us. It's not objective. It's not rational. And so, emotion needs to be integrated. In fact, nothing in life is real until we can emotionally integrate it. When we integrate our emotions it means we're able to let it move, we're allowing it to do its work; and there's just its own process. The ego structure, the human identity, just needs to move through emotion. It's hard to even explain it because it's not an intellectual thing; it's an emotional thing.

Patriarchal Attitude About Emotions

Actually, in patriarchal society, in the way that we've been living in the world, there is a general lack of emotional intelligence, or a lack of appreciation for the importance of the emotional body and the role that it plays. We might favor certain emotions over others, feel shame about certain emotions, not have a context for certain emotions, or we might expect the world to make us feel safe.

There are all kinds of mechanisms where (and a lot of this might be linked to gender and gender conditioning) it's not necessarily easy for most human beings to have a healthy relationship to their emotions. And if you ever see a soul doing that, it's a beautiful thing.

Integrating Through the Emotional Body

It's the ability to connect with the present moment, with whatever's arising: letting it arise, letting it move through. There's a teaching that the more deeply we feel emotions, the more knowledge we have of ourselves. Michelle was saying recently,

*The deeper you feel emotion, the more truth is revealed.
-dream message Michelle received*

So, emotion is something that needs to be integrated, needs to be experienced. One core teaching in Evolutionary Astrology is that the evolutionary journey of the soul is facilitated and integrated through the emotional body. And again, it's because nothing is real until it informs our sense of self.

Example of the Dog Who Feels Unsafe

Let me give an example of this: Dogs correspond to Cancer. So imagine you walk into a room and you see a dog, and you're like "Oh, cute doggy!" and the dog freaks out. It either runs away and hides its tail or barks at you and tries to attack you. What's happening there is the dog's

experience of you is occurring through a filter. It's not seeing things clearly. It doesn't know that you're all loving and that you want to nurture it and pet it. It's seeing threat, unsafety, insecurity; and why? Well, maybe its last owner would hit it. There may be all kinds of reasons why there's an imprinting within this particular being to perceive forward movement as threatening.

So, if you want this dog to feel safe, if you want this dog to actually open up and relax around you, you have to work around the ego structure. You can't force realization. You can't force security. You can't force safety. You have to be able to work with where the dog is at. So, a common technique would be just to cultivate a ground of presence. Allow the dog to feel safe with you just being in the room. So, what's happening is, the emotional body is getting a sense of "Oh, I'm here. I'm myself. I'm safe right now. And simultaneous to me feeling safe, there's this other person there. And there's no threat, I'm okay. If this other person tries to do too much too quickly, I'm not going to feel safe anymore, and I'm going to associate this other person with unsafety," so, just being there.

And then there's this experience of maybe getting closer, but maybe not facing the dog, just sitting next to the dog, but you know, being turned outward so there's proximity, but there's not too much intimacy too quickly. In time, this basically creates an acclimation, where the dog will feel safe and comfortable, and then it'll open up to you and, you know, progress that. This dog will see you, get all excited, and be like, "Here's safety, here's security, here's love, here's friendliness!" And this is what happens with Cancer.

With a healthy process of nurturing a sense of security and familiarity, all souls will gradually develop within themselves a sense of "I'm secure. I'm safe. It's okay to be where I am. It's okay to be in the world. It's okay to be with this person. I know who I am."

Childhood Environment, Imprinting and Evolutionary Needs

That gradual process of acclimation is really necessary as we come into all experiences, and it's necessary in the soul's arc of evolution within its lifetime. The fact that the soul comes into human form as a baby means that the nurturing imprint that it experiences and receives growing up will be very karmically relevant to its evolutionary needs in this lifetime. We have to understand that there's reason, there's purpose, there's relevance for why we each come into the life that we come into. And the emotional imprinting is Cancer. This imprinting is a part of the soul setting the template for the work that it's here to do in this lifetime.

Experiencing & Nurturing Emotions vs Overly Identifying with Emotions

I want to come back to one really important point and emphasize it. On the evolutionary journey, in order to integrate our experiences, we have to have the adequate capacity to be with the emotion. This is the work within Cancer; it's to know how to create the container for one's soul journey that is appropriate for where one is at the time, not too fixed on staying metaphorically in bed with the blankets over you. Right? The state of "I don't want to be insecure. I don't want to feel afraid. I don't want to feel threatened." That extreme can manifest as literally or metaphorically staying at home, always cleaving to what's familiar. In that state of consciousness there's a strong identification with the emotions.

You see, the work in Cancer isn't to identify with the emotions, but to experience it, to know how to nurture it. To be the nurturer for the one who's having an emotion means you're predominantly not identified with the emotion.

The other extreme, however, would be to unhealthily push oneself beyond the threshold of what's safe, known, and familiar. In that situation, there's too much stimulus, there's too much activity, there's too much exposure, too much, too quickly. It's kind of like a small tree when it's just a plantling getting trampled on; it needs more protection. So, it can get rained on, it can get the elements, it can get the Sun, it can get the Earth, but it's not going to get trampled on too quickly. It's like a baby that needs a lot of protection before it can start walking and separating itself from its mother.

So, those two extremes: either staying in a state of security but not growing because we're so identified with the emotional state, or exposing oneself to too much vulnerability too quickly which, by the way, will ultimately bring a soul back to a place where they're needing to go deeply within.

Going Back to Go Forward

Often, within the Cancer journey, there's a need to go back in order to go forward. Jeffrey Wolf Green taught that principle in relation to Cancer and Capricorn. (We'll learn more about this with Capricorn soon.) Oftentimes, the need to go backward, it's basically dealing with fundamental, core, often childhood dynamics, nurturing basic needs that weren't addressed. It's like, we can't really evolve, we can't really proceed along the evolutionary journey until we've really addressed these core issues. Or, at some point along the path it's going to arise and we're going to have to look at it.

Adam Gainsburg once offered this analogy that, in Cancer, you have one foot in the waters of the unknown and one foot on solid ground (security, safety); and walking that path is the work in Cancer.

Nurturing and Care

As a soul develops a healthy ego structure and is able to incorporate an experience and integrate life, the Cancer archetype gradually corresponds to a soul that simultaneously has a deep empathy, an appreciation for emotions, thus the ability to hold space, the ability to "be with."

Cancer will often correspond to where we are in the nurturing position, be it as a parent or caretaker or anything where we're present with emotions. Souls with a lot of Cancer will often have a really strong connection to babies (because, of course, babies are all about that), and just the empathic, emotional attunement to the human experience that we all share. There's often an evolution, within Cancer, of the soul learning how to nurture and care for other beings. And there's something very healing and grounding to care for another being, and to realize "Wow, this is actually nurturing them." It's like giving someone a massage and seeing that they're deeply relaxed, that they're actually nurtured; they're resting. It's like, "Oh wow! I'm giving this nourishment and this love to this being." We all need that, we all deserve that. And it's a way of being; it's a way of living when we're in touch with the basic needs of this human experience.

Cancer Nourishment and Taurus Survival

Likewise, you know, making food, feeding: Taurus is home, food, shelter from the perspective of survival. Those same things can also be in Cancer, but from the perspective of nourishment: The smell of the cookies being baked, the smell of a warm soup. These are all things that are familiar and nurturing, and remind you of home and safety and comfort. So again, that's why in Cancer there can be a strong, I don't know if addiction would be the right word, but it's an emotional movement towards that which is comfortable: comfort foods, comfort smells. And that can be great. Like, your comfort poncho, it's warm and it's cozy and it's cuddly. But again, these things can also become a place of the soul staying perpetually in a place of security and safety and not wanting to move beyond that.

Three Stages of the Cancer Process:

- **Stage 1 - Incubation Phase**

I want to present three stages that I see are just natural to the Cancer process. The first is the incubation. This is pregnancy. This is where there is such a delicacy and the thing isn't even born yet. There's a stage for everything where there's a need for a profound degree of protection because it hasn't yet learned how to walk on its own. It hasn't even released from its source. So, that incubation place is, you're with an emotion, you've had an experience, and you're just being with it. And that can really express as, you know, today you're not leaving; you're taking a day off from work. You're just going to be quiet today. You're going to turn off your cell phone. This is going to be a day where you're just present with *what is* and you're nurturing yourself. The ability to do that is really, really important. In this incubation phase, it's important that we learn how to nurture what's very tender and just needs to be present.

If we get into that incubation phase too long, the Capricorn polarity kicks in and says "Get out there in life. Do something!" Capricorn relative to Cancer can really appear as this hard "You can't stay here forever." If there's a lot of karmic stuff here for the soul in this axis, it can actually feel very threatening, where there's perpetually this feeling of "I never really gave myself the time to feel. I never gave myself the time to process this." And this can lead to a soul not knowing how to be with their emotions. So, it's a very important capacity for a soul to know how to work with this energy, to fully move through it so that it can fully move on, beyond incubation.

There can be an unmet need, by the way, in Cancer, to sort of come back; it's like, "I want to get back in the belly. I want to get back in the womb." If basic emotional needs haven't been addressed, the soul might recreate for itself situations in life, whether consciously or unconsciously, to be deeply cared for, because it's going to have this need to reconnect with core emotional needs that have never been fully integrated and met.

- **Stage 2 - Birthing Phase**

The second phase is the birthing phase. And in this phase, there is something new here. Maybe you've integrated your emotions, you've come to realize "Okay, I'm safe, I'm

secure. I can leave this home now." But there's still tenderness; there might still be vulnerability. This is very natural: the ability to be in the world but to still be raw, to be in the world but to still have feelings, to be doing your thing in the world, to be engaging in life. You're growing as a human being, now you're walking your path, but there's something that's still tender and delicate. But if we just stay at home the whole time, we won't really learn how to grow into a healthy sense of self.

Life needs to happen so we can feel and learn how to actually cultivate a resiliency, not a hard and repressed quality of resiliency, but the resiliency that comes through self-intimacy in the present moment with life circumstances.

- **Stage 3 - Stabilizing Phase**

The last phase is the stabilizing phase. There's now a healthy sense of the self. The ego feels acclimated, and so it's able to interact with life and it knows who it is. This will reflect in one's life: feeling grounded, there's nourishment, there's care, there's fluidity, there's movement, there's activity. Life is happening, and there's a sense of security within.

Now, life is always changing, so there's always going to be this flow between these three phases, where the soul is always moving further and further and further into a state of self-intimacy.

The Distortion of Patriarchal Conditioning

I want to say too, that life is designed to support these phases. Life is designed to support birthing. Life is designed to support incubation.

You see this in the actual pregnancy of a woman. Life is designed to support these processes on very physical and biological levels. At the core, we can interpret this to mean that our emotions, what's happening inside of us, is fundamentally okay. Life is designed for us to experience it, to move through it. The issue, however, is that there's so much distortion in society around the emotional body. So, it doesn't always seem like there is safety. It might feel like we don't know how to do this, we don't know how to feel, we don't know how to experience; and there's oftentimes a process of healing that's necessary just to be able to integrate emotions. This is very much connected to patriarchy.

When you look at the Cancer/Capricorn archetype, the karmic dynamics in Cancer and Capricorn are incredibly relevant to patriarchal conditioning because patriarchal conditioning, in its essence, suppresses the feminine, suppresses what is natural. Cancer is the feminine in its essence. It is the womb. It's what holds and incubates and nurtures life to happen. Cancer corresponds to "woman" itself, to the breasts, to the womb, to the reality of the Earth as a container for all of this. Cancer is the womb, and if we have not respected the feminine, the womb, the place from which all of life comes, then there's going to be a lot of confusion and distortion of emotion.

Gender Constructs and Cultural Assumptions

Understanding the ways in which we are healing our relationship to the feminine, and thus emotion, is a really important part of understanding Cancer. Within that, we see a lot of gender

constructs. We can have, in Cancer, certain cultural assumptions around how men and women are supposed to relate to their emotions. Everyone feels tender, everyone feels emotions; what do you do with it? You could have a man with a lot of Cancer in their chart and they don't feel very identified with what society calls a "man." Or, you could have a soul that is very identified as a man, and you've got all this Cancer, and then it's like, "How do I be in relationship with all of these emotions?"

Evolutionary Stages in Cancer:

- **Consensus**

A consensus stage soul that feels a lot of empathy and care and love, but is conditioned by a bunch of ideas about what's appropriate for a man: It's not okay to cry in public, it's not okay to hold hands with my friends. These are things that, in consensus reality, it's often regarded as "not masculine," or "wrong," or a lot of judgments will be put on it.

So oftentimes, a big part of the work within Cancer will need to be understood relative to "What gender has a soul manifested in? How do they feel about their gender? What is their gender identity?" We'll learn more soon with Capricorn that the Capricorn/Cancer axis speaks a lot about these issues around gender.

- **Individuated**

In the individuated stages, there's going to be a lot more openness and a greater draw to connect with one's essential identity beyond the gender constructs. So, "family" can be beyond just one's biological reality; in fact, the soul will be more oriented towards experiences that validate their essential emotional nature. In Cancer, it's not so much about what is appropriate. Those judgments might be there and there might be a sensitivity towards that, especially in consensus reality. In Cancer, it's more about what's safe. "Is it safe for me to be myself? Do I belong? Is it okay to open up this tenderness or do I have to keep it inside and private for now?"

- **Spiritual**

In the spiritual stages of evolution, there's a progressive universality and an attunement to the fact of all of us being the same, all of us being children of the Divine, or needing care and love, and a greater emotional wisdom and understanding that "Yes, the evolutionary process *is* facilitated through the emotional body." And, as that happens, in Cancer there can be a devotional quality as the ego construct begins to become progressively identified with its Source. Because, remember, ego is just a satellite. Identity can be directed anywhere. And so, being able to move through emotions where, gradually, the idea of safety and security is found in Truth, is found in one's true self.

Now, at every stage in Cancer, there can be family, there can be certain relationships of caring and nurturing that are relevant for a soul's journey.

The Capricorn Polarity

It's also really important to understand that, in Cancer, there's often a very interesting flow between what can look like a hard shell and an internal softness. Cancer can show up in our life

where we or other people are very protective at first. But that's important, because that protection is where there's something that needs to be experienced and felt. There's a lot of emotional wisdom and intelligence in knowing how to do that for oneself and to do that responsibly; that's the Capricorn polarity. It's working with time and space and clear boundaries to nurture what needs to be protected, not just being a child that thinks it can have any kind of emotion it wants to, in any way, and that the world will adapt to it. The Capricorn polarity teaches emotional responsibility, not to repress, but to learn how to create a container for it. So, what happens is, the coldness actually softens in time. This is a very powerful practice and process that we often see happening in Cancer.

We Are Where We Are

And thus, we shouldn't judge. If you meet someone and they're inaccessible, you don't know what's going on. Their own process might just simply be that right now they need to be more self-internal and self-protected so they can feel, and also, in time, feel like this is safe to open up. So, we learn how to respect the emotional body and to really honor where people are at and honor where we are at.

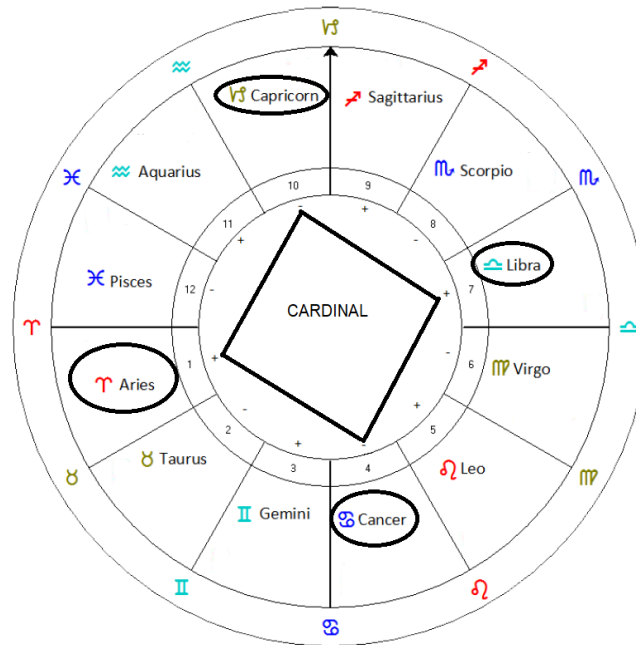
Emotional Development Occurs Over Time

The Capricorn polarity also speaks about the importance of time. Everything happens in time. So, our sense of safety and security takes time. The clear example of that are the life cycles. Capricorn is life cycles, life phases, life stages. You can think of Capricorn as the time constructs that are built into the template of the soul's human journey. These different phases of life are also phases of emotional development. When a soul turns seven years old, they're emotionally able to apprehend a greater scope of reality than they previously were capable of.

So, part of the Cancer journey is also learning how to respect time and to use time wisely, to be in the phase that you're in, to grow and nurture and evolve in the phase you're in, and to play it out and experience it so it's integrated, so we can move on.

I often think of Cancer as where you're holding on to the little blankie. Right? You have your blankie, and you've had it since you were a baby, and it feels safe. And, at a certain point, you'll be able to put the blankie away, or you'll pass it on to someone else. Because, the sources of security and safety are just phases. The ultimate realization along the soul path is "the truth of safety." But, realizing the truth of safety is something that can only be accessed by way of really working with where we're at right now. It's a very important part, and it's the essence of the Cancer journey.

Cardinal Squares



I want to close with a couple more pointers. I've often spoken to the square between the modes. And, as you're starting to learn the squares, the modes are all sort of catalyzing to one another. So, all of the Cardinal signs, one square to the other, catalyze for growth. So, let's look at Cancer in relation to Aries and Cancer in relation to Libra.

Aries Square

Aries is needing to move out; it's instinctive. So that's the insecurity of "I need to become. I need to evolve. I need to grow and move forward in life. I need to experience reality. But I also want to feel safe and held." Again, it's like the child that will want to walk around but just check, "Mommy and Daddy, they're right there. Okay, good. I'm safe. I need to individuate; but, at the same time, I need one of my feet on the ground of security." The tension between Aries and Cancer can also really lead to a lot of emotional reactivity. It's that recklessness and that confusion of "I need freedom, but I also need to be protected." So, it's the journey of the soul learning how to walk and stand on its own two feet while integrating a lot of emotions and needs for care and nurturing.

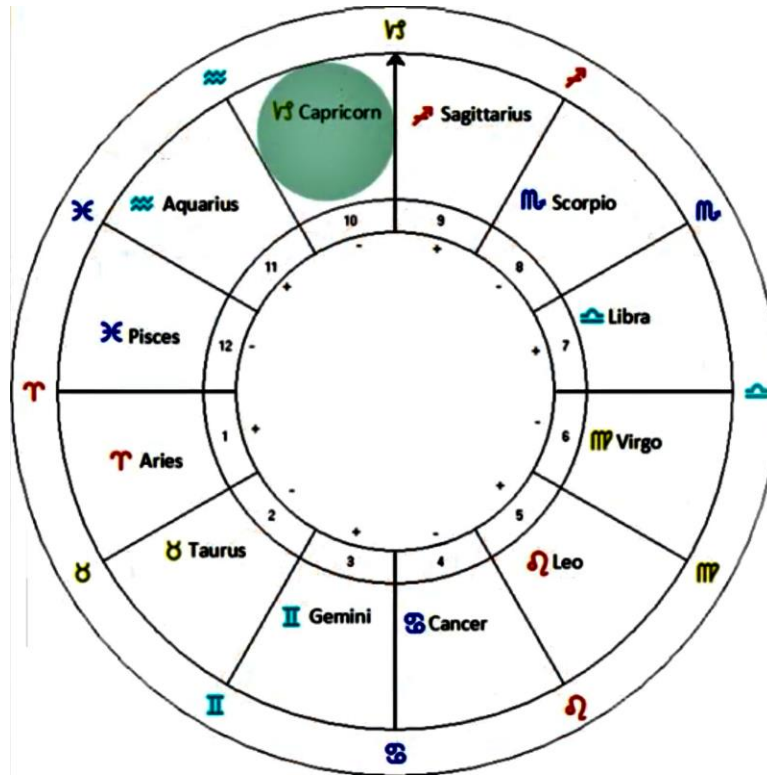
Libra Square

The Libra square to Cancer can really speak to the dynamic of codependency. "I feel a certain way and I'm needing another person to be with me, to nurture that." The Cancer/Libra lesson is communication. I'm going to communicate "Will you hold me?" or "Will you be with me in a certain way?" Otherwise, without that communication, there's that Libra expectation that our deeper emotional needs will default, be cared for and provided for by other people. So, the Cancer/Libra dynamic is "Yes, we're all nurturing and caring for each other, but with the learning of communication so that we can ultimately come back to ourselves and receive the gift of relationship, not become dependent on it for our sense of wellbeing, for our sense of security and wholeness."

This completes our teaching on Cancer. Let's look at Capricorn.

Capricorn

Capricorn



Hello, everyone. Welcome to Capricorn. Capricorn is cardinal earth. It is the first sign of the last quadrant. The evolutionary intention within Capricorn is learning how to live in alignment and, ultimately, masterfully in relationship to the natural parameters and limitations that are relevant and necessary for us on our soul journey. There are several important concepts to unpack here.

Boundaries and Limitations

First, when I speak about limitations and parameters and boundaries, this is a part of how we understand karma. Just the fact of the human body implies certain limitations. Gravity implies a certain limitation. We also have limitations that are relative to a particular social reality. If you run a red light, you're going to violate a law. This is a construct, and there will be consequences as a result of that. For every soul, on every level of its life, from the physical to the social and even more intricate karmic levels, there are parameters, there are constructs within which the journey is unfolding.

A lesson within Capricorn is, you can't break the rules and move on. You can't proceed along your evolutionary journey and try to do it your own way. There is a learning, and the word is "discipline-ship." We cultivate discipline. And thus, we also cultivate a quality of humility in recognition of how much there is to learn, with respect to being in alignment.

The journey of coming into alignment is one of studying and learning to really understand and have the wisdom to know, "What are the parameters and limitations to work within and then to use wisely?"

Capricornian Dynamics

There are two dynamics that can manifest within Capricorn. One involves all the limitations and the constructs which include basic responsibilities. If you're paying rent in a particular society on this planet Earth, it's likely that society has structured in it a thing called "paying on time." There are certain expectations or contracts that, if you break them, you might get kicked out of your home. So, to function here on this Earth (again, on every level), there's a need to work within these parameters.

Resistance and Alignment

One of the ways of responding to that can be the sense of weightedness. It's like, "There are all these rules and constructs that are limiting me." It's kind of like living in jail, jail being a place where there are walls, and there are confines, and this is the space within which you can move. If it's taken with fear, if it's taken from the perspective of "I'm being punished," or "It's not fair that it's this way," or "I don't want to have to do it this way," oftentimes a soul will stay in this perpetual struggle with the boundaries and limitations that are present in their life.

So, in this state, the soul might often be in resistance to it like, "I don't want to follow the rules," but you don't get anywhere. What happens when there is a lack of cultivating alignment is there's no ground. It's sort of like building a house and not giving care and attention to the early foundation: The bricks that you put down first, the bricks you put down on top of that, just wanting to put it together, not really following code, not really giving attention to alignment. And so, you can't really build anything. It can feel very disempowering. It can be very frustrating because it can seem like "The government, or the world, or even the body, or society, or social constructs are keeping me from just being what I want to be."

Fear and Obedience

The other response would be fear and obedience, where consciousness becomes very conditioned by these ideas of "Okay, I want to follow the rules because I don't want to be punished. I'm going to make sure I do everything right and that I'm following the laws to a 'T'." The issue with that is there can lack a necessary self-knowledge, where the soul needs to ultimately reference an inner authority and not just reference an outer authority.

It's kind of like the metaphor of the parents, where we're looking for our parent's approval. "Did I do a good job? Was that good? Okay, good!" And you might get a reward, which imprints, which conditions this idea of "If I do a good job, life will reward me. If I do a bad job, I'm going to be punished" which, more existentially, says "If I'm good, God will like me. If I'm not good, God will punish me." There's a lot of that kind of conditioning in patriarchy. So, with that example of obedience and a deep fear of doing it wrong, a part of the soul's journey is really learning to access their own inner authority.

Time, Space, Form, and Structure are the Template for Evolution

The soul, through the domain of Capricorn, is learning how to cultivate a relationship to time and space where it can use time and space purposefully, in a way that serves evolution. Let me explain this. One of my favourite quotes from *A Course in Miracles* (Chapter 1) is “The purpose of time is to enable you to learn how to use time constructively.” I love that quote so much. Because, if time didn't have a purpose, anything other than that, then time (as well as form and space and structure, all things that are defined and limited), would become a god unto its own self.

What we learn through Capricorn, ultimately, is that the limitations and the boundaries and the parameters of our life are relevant.

Let's go back to our teachings of Pisces and Scorpio. Spirit is infinite and whole. God, Oneness, Love has no concept of time, has no concept of limitation, of boundaries, of gravity, of bleeding if you get pinched. These cause and effect dynamics, these parameters, aren't original to existence. Oneness is original to existence. Existence is original to existence. And consciousness isn't inherently limited or defined by form and time and space. So, if we start with that, and we understand that the soul is manifesting itself within a physical body to do the Scorpio work (to evolve, to be on this journey of awakening), the limitations and the parameters that we all encounter at the core symbolize the template from which we are all waking up. They are profoundly relevant to the constructs that we each need to learn to work within. They're all meant to be temporary, because everything is meant to be temporary. Time is just a part of it for a while. There's reality beyond that. This is where we start to really understand that so much of our conditioning, so much of our consciousness has been deeply conditioned by this idea that time and form and space and paying the bills and tucking your shirt in and following the rules *is* primary reality.

And again, so much of patriarchal conditioning has really painted a spirituality, a way of envisioning the totality of life where, accidentally, form is put before love. Love has to be put before form; and, ultimately, form needs to be in service to love. This is why, in Capricorn, we're learning how to be in right relationship to form, so we can settle within it, so we can use it consciously.

Consciousness, Alignment, and Mastery

Now, in terms of the idea that the Capricorn archetype corresponds to the limitations and the constructs within which we are growing, that we are learning to work with and master, there are certain things that are universal for all of us, and it's important to see it in this way. One is that all of us have come onto the Earth, in a body, and we're all incarnating at this particular time, where there's a particular social climate (meaning, this is not 2000 years ago, this is not 2000 years from now). There's a certain conditioning within consciousness on the planet right now. These are things that are collective for all of us.

And then, on our soul journey, we're each going to be faced with the responsibility and the learning to come into alignment with respect to whatever our unique karmic reality is.

I want to be very clear that karma isn't like "Oh, I got a sticker" or "I got a punishment." There's nothing in reality that is external to oneself. There's nothing that's happening to us. Everything

is reflecting the inner reality of the soul. So, our "karmic bag," so to speak, isn't just like "Oh, I've got to endure this for another 10 years and then I'm done."

Everything that is manifest in our life is the template from which we are learning to bring consciousness and alignment. That's what time and space is for. So, we're no longer struggling with paying the bills. We're no longer obediently afraid of doing anything wrong, on the one hand, or always late, always struggling with time and space, never getting it on time, never making enough money, always struggling with form and time and just the basic needs of being in this human body. We find a way of settling into a structural reality that is in service and relevant to our ongoing evolutionary growth. And then this physical reality can be used.

This Capricornian dimension really just says "Work with what you've got and cultivate yourself; find mastery in it." When we're settled and we're not struggling with the material world (with time, with space), then consciousness is able to open up and evolve and direct its attention beyond the root chakra concerns with just being able to function here.

So, Capricorn is *very* foundational. This archetype is incredibly foundational. When we begin to work with charts and we learn about Saturn, we'll be doing a lot of work to understand how essential and foundational Saturn work is in just being able to live here on this Earth without the constant struggle.

Stages of Development and Growth:

Now, I generally think of three stages of development and growth within the Capricorn archetype, and this can manifest at any stage of evolution. The first thing I want to say is, when we look at Capricorn we have to appreciate that souls don't come into this life with full awareness of their karmic bag.

Stage 1 - Outer Conditioning

As I spoke about with Cancer, we come in as a baby. There's no consciousness of how to behave in society. There's no awareness of how to interact with the world. You're not going to be aware of the stop sign. You *are* going to poop where you're sitting. There's going to be no consciousness around consequence; and there shouldn't be, because you're in that Cancer place of just needing to be cared for.

So, the first level of Capricorn, developmentally, is where authority and structure, and thus boundaries, containment, rules, are outside of you, and necessarily so. The structural reality that we come into is different from the emotional imprinting. The emotional imprinting is Cancer: that's being held, that's being fed, that's being wanted, that's the love and the care that is necessary for the human experience that the soul is having. Capricorn is the structural reality, the climate, the conditions that you come into and the way that your parents are shaping and creating a template for your own growth. They are disciplining you. They are making sure you don't fall off the changing table. They are holding your hand to make sure you are safe, because you don't yet know how to cross the street by yourself.

Development and Maturation

As the soul grows, it's a very important thing to recognize that a part of the soul journey (and this is a Capricorn thing) are these templates, these constructs of time that are to be played out

and used consciously. So, we get to certain developmental phases. Seven is one of them, fourteen is another one; there are several. Really, you can go through every year of life and see how all these different astrological cycles correspond to different developmental phases.

Stage 2 - Learning Self-Responsibility

As that happens, as time unfolds, there is a physical, biological, emotional maturation. Gradually, the soul is able to begin to learn self-responsibility.

Shame

In this stage it's incredibly important that, as a soul is learning this, it's not imprinting any shame. Shame is a patriarchal invention that has been running for a very long time. It's so integrated, it's so commonplace, so it's incredibly important to speak to it, unravel it, and just kind of put it aside.

Shame creates a value judgment; it says "*You* are bad. *You* are wrong because you weren't in alignment." I'll give an example. Let's say we have a young child that is helping out with putting the dishes away and they held too many dishes in their hand and it broke and shattered on the floor. Now, if the parents start screaming at that child "Why did you take too many? What are you doing? You're not listening! I said take only one! Go slow." That is a really traumatic imprint. It basically says, instead of learning the lessons of alignment (which, in this case, would be "Okay, when I do my work, don't rush. Take only what I can hold. Do one thing at a time. And if I'm slow, I will complete it, and I will feel accomplished, and I will do a good job"), instead of the learning, where the soul can actually cultivate alignment, they're getting the message "*I'm* bad."

This is a big issue that often happens developmentally for souls (and this has probably happened for most souls on this planet on some level) where, as we are learning to live in alignment (which is just developing a conscientiousness and an awareness of cause and effect, an awareness of how our actions impact the environment around us), there's oftentimes a lot of negative imprinting.

That's one thing that can happen during that phase, which means that a big part of the Capricorn healing journey is unraveling shame. This will generally happen later in life, where it's almost like we can't really get beyond a certain threshold of growth until we've really connected with these core imprints.

Capricorn/Cancer Axis

That's once again why say, with a Capricorn/Cancer axis, you often need to go back in order to go forward. Because what can happen with Capricorn is the mind becomes conditioned by a whole lot of ideas that it's assimilated, that it's been given from the environment. And it's not real. It's not true. It's just conditioning. But the issue with conditioning is that it's crystallized. Anything that is repeated becomes crystallized. And to undo it means, there actually needs to be safety, there needs to be a container to begin to recondition a posture that's been learned. You can think of the physical body as that as well. If you live like this [hunches his shoulders], you're going to condition a posture like this [hunched shoulders]. And to actually begin to heal that means working (generally psychosomatically because everything is not just physical) with practice and discipline and a lot of wisdom and conscientiousness and self-knowledge to, in a

sense, reverse the patterning and cultivate a new way of being which is a new way of thinking, a new way of holding oneself. So, the learning phase, the second phase of the Capricorn journey, is really profound and it can actually be a big part of our life journey.

Resistance

Another thing that happens in this phase of the journey would be the resistance. Maurice Fernandez once made a great observation about Capricorn which is that this archetype actually reflects where there's a need to push authority. This is a part of the soul's learning journey, where it's sort of testing the waters. "How much can I get away with?" Again, it's important that the learning is really about cultivating self-knowledge and wisdom. We don't just blindly and obediently follow the rules, but we understand why the rules are important, why they're necessary. A lot of times, we are so conditioned to just follow the rules (because to not follow them would mean a lot of punishment) that we grow up living a life where there are just a lot of rules.

Repression

Capricorn corresponds to the archetype of repression, where we can feel really repressed that we can't live freely because there are so many consequences. This is often very associated with our earlier conditioning.

And, from a soul perspective, there's always a reason why any soul would choose the conditioning environment that it came into. So, we always have to keep a broader attunement to, "What's the healing? What's the underlying evolutionary intention here for the soul on their awakening journey?"

Boundaries and Introspection

Likewise, testing the boundaries is also a very natural and important thing. We often can't really know what the boundaries are until we've tested them and we realize "Oh, that's where failure comes from."

And sometimes, the only path to wisdom and self-knowledge is to just try, like "Okay, that didn't work. I'm not going to do that again. I'm going to do it differently." There's a part of the learning journey, as a soul matures, where it cultivates a greater capacity to self-reflect, to be introspective. And that introspection allows the soul to look at its life, look at what's not working, what's a struggle and to self-reflect, "What do I need to do differently?"

Very often, on the Capricorn journey, there is a crystallized reality around oneself. It can be your job, your family, the thing you do every day. And it might look really good. In fact, according to your society or your culture or your family, the life that you have might be the thing you're supposed to have.

Depression

But there can be depression. Depression happens when the structural reality of our life, the status quo, is not resonant with our soul, is not resonant with who we are. The conditions are no longer a useful template to be used consciously for our own growth. So, when we start to feel stuck and limited by the constructs and the form of our life, there's no longer any growth.

This is where Capricorn really has to embrace the Cancer polarity which is to be able to connect with one's emotions, to connect with one's sense of self, free of what society or one's parents or one's authority figures or whatever one projects as authority, says or feels about oneself.

Self-Judgment and Tenderness

There can be a big issue within Capricorn of being very sensitive to criticism and judgement, usually because of an internalized self-critic, a very strong internalized self-judgment that hasn't been processed. As a result, the soul will be very sensitive to where there's any perception of judgement or criticism coming from the outer world. This is often where that Cancer polarity kicks in very strongly. There are emotions there, there's embarrassment, there's shame. These are all emotions, and they deserve tenderness, they deserve care which means they need some protection. There's a need to say, "Oh, here's something that I actually need to attend to and care for, and it requires my conscious parenting." Only through embracing that Cancer polarity can a soul evolve and grow and develop strength and really learn how to live in alignment in a good way, in a clear way, without repressing itself, without shoving a whole bunch of stuff away to the side. That's where, in Capricorn, we run the risk of associating success and value with appearances, with form, something that's just totally empty.

Stage 3 - Learning Mastery

The third stage is learning mastery. It's where the soul is no longer struggling with learning alignment. There's a settling into a clear and good life. When I say the words "clear and good life," there's intentionality in that. It's a life that we were designed to live, where we are not in constant struggle. None of that is original to existence. None of that is the goal or the point of life; although, it might be a part of the journey as we're learning but that's all.

Learning from Failure

The mastery usually happens as the soul gets older because there's a lot of life experience, a lot of learning that happens in Capricorn; and you can't rush it. You have to fail a lot of times. You know, failure is a big part of Capricorn. Being able to fail and have a positive attitude in relationship to failure, free of shame but also accepting self-responsibility, learning from the failure, this is how you get stronger. This is how you grow. Some of the most successful and happy people out there are those who have failed a whole lot of times. So, oftentimes, this phase of mastery really comes when a soul is older. And this resonates with the elder archetype.

You can say that the elder archetype corresponds to a soul that's been living in resonance with reality, with the structures of time and space, with its own life, and has settled into it. There's a wisdom; they know the way, they understand the journey. And there's often a lot of this Cancer energy that sort of opens up because there's more of a compassion and a sense of appreciation for the trials and the errors that we all have to go through as we're learning.

Mastery and Ease

In the mastery phase there's an ease that settles in. I don't know who said this, but I've been observing it for years. I heard this many years ago, that "Capricorn gets younger as they get older." Because the journey within Capricorn is learning the ways of life, coming into alignment, cultivating mastery. And it's hard work. It is hard work. It's showing up every day, and it is a matter of self-discipline. But for those who have done it, there's a settling, there's a resting and

a lightness that's very beautiful, that also sort of says "All of this work is worth it." And this could be at any stage of evolution.

Evolutionary Stages in Capricorn:

- **Consensus Stage**

You could have the person in the consensus stage that made their way. They got to that dream of retirement. They have the boat, and the second house, and all the things that they dreamt of. And they can just enjoy their children and their grandchildren. But let's look at this. Let's look at the consensus reality. Consensus reality for Capricorn is going to be orienting towards whatever society says is successful. "What's the dream? How do you live here? What's a good structural reality?" And so, the evolutionary process in Capricorn will be with respect to that structural reality. And that can be incredibly satisfying truly, but to a point.

- **Individuated Stage**

In the individuated stages, the soul is not identifying with the cultural thermostat of consensus reality in terms of "What are the judgments and conditions and rules?" One incredibly important dynamic to speak to with Capricorn, when it comes to judgment, is all the social constructs that society holds.

Gender

We spoke a little bit about gender with Cancer. And I mentioned that the Cancer/Capricorn axis has a lot to do with gender and gender identity, and all issues in regard to who one is relative to society and what society says about who one is. In Capricorn, we have assumptions and cultural definitions that are placed on us according to form. In certain parts of the world, if you're a woman, you have certain rights. If you're a man, you have certain rights (like, legally). And if you violate the laws, you can get in trouble or you can even get killed. Apart from the legalities around gender, there are also the cultural rules. These are other structures, agreements that are sort of in the social reality, maybe not legislative reality.

So, there's a lot of conditioning: that's about the body, that's about gender; it's about form, relationship, marriage, what things look like and what they should look like. Now, of course, all this is evolving within consensus. The consensus stage itself is gradually becoming more and more open. But in the individuated stages, the judgments and the constructs that are placed upon oneself will become a very important point of self-discovery and liberation.

The soul is needing to learn to find authority within themselves and not try to fit into an external contract that is not true for them. Because we're living in a patriarchal reality, the Capricorn archetype has to be understood relative to that. So, for many souls in the individuated stages, the Capricorn archetype specifically will relate to karmic dynamics around struggling with the social rules, constructs, judgments of consensus reality.

In the individuated stages, we can also say that the Capricorn archetype corresponds to the ability to very masterfully (ultimately) work within time and space and form. This could even be getting involved in politics and doing things that seem consensus, but with respect to a more individuated consciousness. Fundamentally, the soul is identifying the physical reality according to an internal gauge of definition. "How do I want to relate to gender, to marriage, to relationship, to society, to government? Do I want to pay taxes?" That's what's happening in individuation. There's a lot of creativity, and new structural realities are formed that become acceptable.

- **Spiritual Stage**

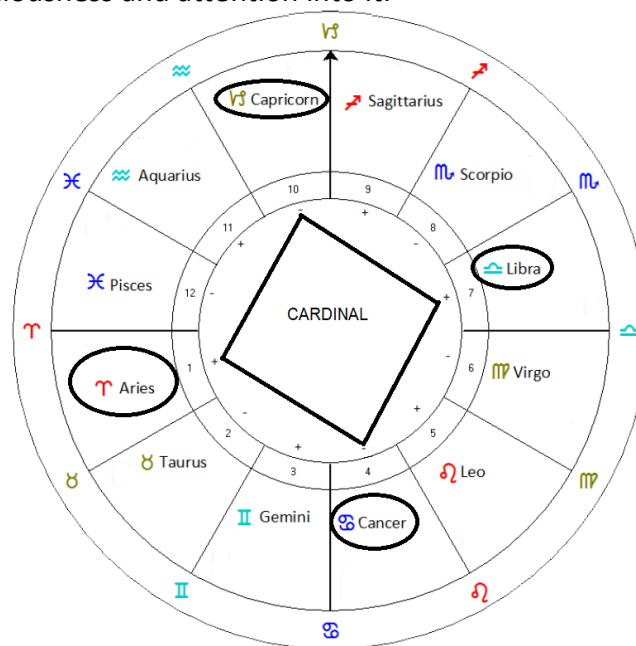
In the spiritual stages of evolution, the soul is learning how to use time and space for its ultimate purpose of undoing time and space. There's a gradual spiritualization of consciousness where the soul understands, progressively, that it is not defined by form, by structure. The discipline-ship within Capricorn here is less concerned with redefining, trying to establish one's own unique identity. It's wanting to create a structural reality that allows the soul to deepen and live in alignment with their true self.

The idea of creating a structure, like a school, or a system, or a training, these are all Capricorn ideas, where there's a structural reality that allows souls to evolve and grow.

One example that comes to mind is Yogananda. He was a Capricorn in a spiritual stage of evolution (I would say early third stage spiritual). He came from India to the West to teach yoga, to teach the science of self-realization, and his whole journey was creating a structural reality to help discipline people with respect to their true nature.

Time-Space Issues

Capricorn at any stage of consciousness can speak to where there are struggles with dealing with basic time-space issues. Just because you're in a spiritual state of consciousness doesn't mean you don't have to pay rent anymore. There are these lessons that are whatever the soul is needing to learn. Whatever is relevant for the soul's program is where they're going to be learning to bring consciousness and attention into it.



Aries Square

Lastly, I want to close with what I did with Cancer as well: look at the square between Aries and Libra. So again, the modes, the square within the modes, really reveal where there's tension and where a lot of growth can happen. The Aries/Capricorn square is, if you act instinctively, there will be consequences. The Capricorn lesson here is "I have to learn how to repress myself in ways that are relevant and appropriate for the moment, ultimately, so I can find masterful and functional ways to act and move in the world instead of reactive and thoughtless ways."

The Aries/Capricorn square really speaks to the learning curve of a child that might just act instinctively, without awareness for consequence. So, in Capricorn, here we're learning and we're maturing, so we can really bring more intelligence and mastery into our actions.

Libra Square

The Capricorn/Libra square points to where there is a deconditioning, a deconstruction of the judgements, assumptions, and roles or expectations that we might just place on one another. Thus, we're learning how to *strengthen* (Capricorn keyword) our ability to listen and live in alignment with one another according to our true needs. There's often an issue with Capricorn where we can hold a lot of unchecked assumptions and ideas.

Rules, Consequences and External Structures

Now, this takes me to one point that is really interesting and significant with Capricorn: where we have a lot of rules and consequences versus where there are none. You have things like the Bible or the Torah or different religions that say "Here's how you're supposed to act, here are ethical guidelines." If you ask a soul in the consensus stage about their religion, you might hear "Yes, because without these, we wouldn't know what to do. We would just, you know, act and do whatever we wanted to do and steal and commit adultery. So, God's laws help keep us ethical, so we can treat one another with respect and live here in a good way." And for many souls, just like how a child needs parental guidance and they may not yet understand the "why," they just have to learn how to listen and gradually cultivate self-wisdom and self-knowledge until they can actually stand on their own two feet.

For a lot of souls, there is that need to source entirely an external structure that will allow them to feel contained and safe and really grow and learn ethically within that. There is a lot of development that occurs within that.

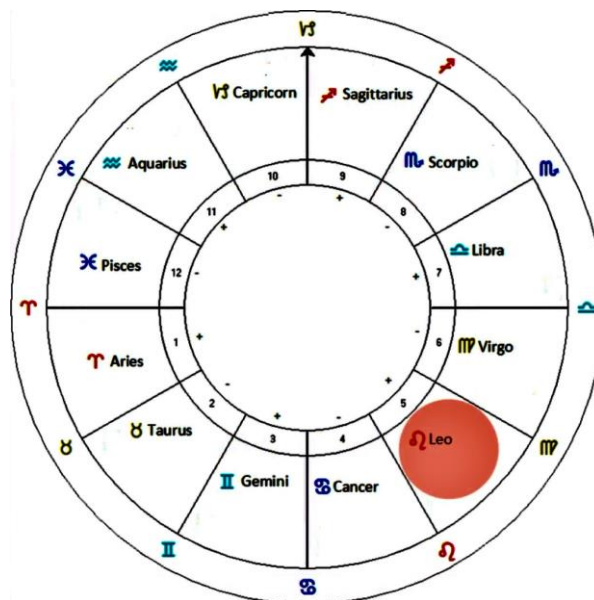
Inner Authority and Alignment

But progressively, as the soul evolves, what we understand is the reference for "right" and "wrong" is within. The inner gauge for how to be in alignment with reality is within us because we are inherently capable of sensing the energy of alignment. As the soul evolves, a part of the Capricorn journey (and we all learn this at every stage of development, at every stage of evolution, we all learn this to the extent that we can) is learning integrity, learning alignment, learning how to really be conscious of how they are in relationship to the life they are living, and thus being able to correct oneself when there was wrongdoing. And wrongdoing here is not an "ultimate values" thing, but wrong simply being "not right," not aligned. It's like, there's "alignment," and there's "not alignment." So, it's the ability to check oneself and sort of *know* and then course correct and then grow and evolve that inner reference. We can think of Capricorn ultimately as the inner guide, the inner compass that helps us navigate this terrain of life experience and really learn from all the teachers and the guides that are present in our life, those who have walked before us who are here to help us learn as we figure this stuff out.

All right. This concludes our teaching on Cancer and Capricorn.

Leo

Leo



Hello everyone. Welcome to Leo. Leo is fixed fire. It's the second sign in the second quadrant. The evolutionary intention in Leo is for the soul to actualize and realize its unique, inherent, creative essence. Here in Leo, the soul is focusing and becoming aware of its being as a unique expression of Divine Intelligence. So, creative self-actualization is what's happening in Leo. Leo teaches and points to the idea that everywhere you look in life is creation, and there's no better way to understand that than by looking at children.

Child Analogy

- **Attunement to Creative Life Flow**

Children are inherently attuned to creation, and thus to creative life flow. There is a natural excitement and curiosity about life, and children are always playing. They're always connecting with their own creative capacities. And it's very natural and inherent for children to experiment, to do things with things, to take the raw material of life and create. "Oh look at what I can do! Look how I can actualise myself! Look! I'm performing this!" or "Look! I'm standing on my head in the pool!" I remember, as a child, one distinct memory of doing upside down flips in the water and thinking that it was so cool, and I really wanted my parents to see. I remember saying "Mom! Dad! Look!" It's just the energy of a child being creative, realizing something about itself and wanting to share that, wanting that to be seen. There's just this like "Wow! That is so interesting! That's so exciting!"

- **Enthusiasm and Celebration of Life Itself**

In Leo, there's a potential and an inherent energy of joy and ecstasy and excitement and celebration, because it's reflecting the aliveness and the joyfulness of life itself. So, being creative and playful and being excited about creation, this is all very natural for children. Boredom is usually not a sign of there being nothing to do. If a child is bored,

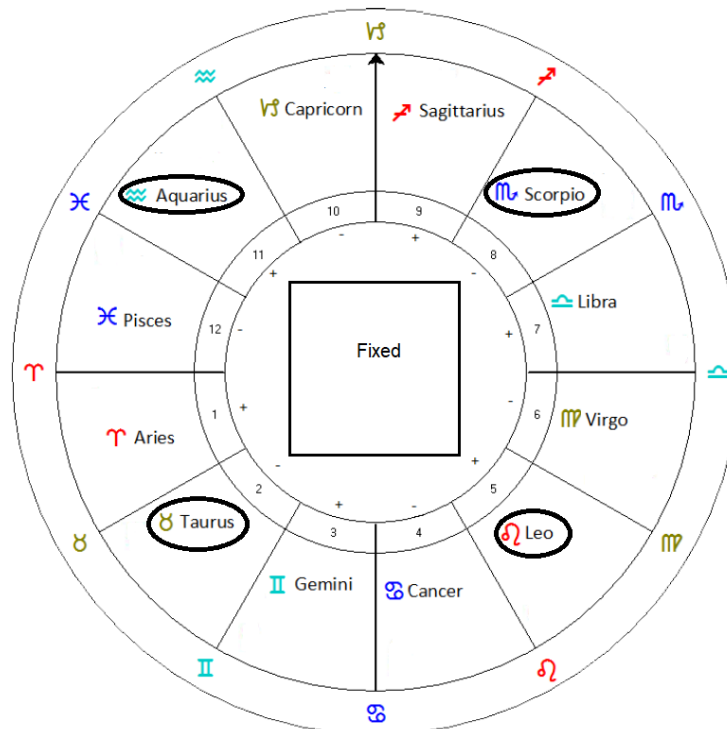
it's more a sign that they're not connecting to the infinite potential of play and discovery here on this Earth's playground.

- **Playfulness Cultivates Self-Confidence**

There are a couple pieces that I want to speak to, and sticking to the analogy of a child is really useful because children really embody this Leo energy. So, this reflects a natural principle. Children love to play. It's like, all they want to do is play. *All* they ever want to do is play. And, in the act of playfulness, there's a cultivation of confidence; this is confidence in oneself as a creator. This is confidence in oneself, in one's ability to actualize a sense of purpose. This purpose doesn't have to be some sort of big megalomaniacal sense of purpose, but a "Look at what I created! I did this, this came through me!" And to feel that one's self is capable of creation is a powerful and beautiful and very necessary experience.

In Leo we build self-confidence, self-assuredness. This is a self-confidence that allows a soul to walk through life knowing that there is something unique and special and capable about its own being. "I am creative. I am alive. I have gifts. I have talents. I have skills. There are things about me that make me who I am and I am in touch with the beauty of that." And, I should say that it's not necessarily about skills; that would actually be more Taurus where a soul is cultivating resourcefulness.

The Tension of the Fixed Signs



Leo/Taurus Square - Beauty, Self-Esteem, and Creativity

The Taurus/Leo square ultimately points to the lesson of the soul to focus on its own self-cultivation and not get hooked on "Do people see me? Do people like me?" There is a learning of being content and whole and having esteem within oneself. So, to carry the vibe of "I am just

who I am, and there's an inherent quality of beauty in it," is so important and necessary for a soul.

What often happens (and this will often happen to a lot of children, which will then condition this relationship to the Leo energy) is that one's essence can be ignored— the child who's not getting any attention, no one's looking at them, no one's celebrating their uniqueness— which can really lead to a deep sense of not having a lot of confidence in oneself. Leo can manifest in a chart where one can actually have either a permeating sense of shyness and vulnerability or just not feel that oneself is any good. "I'm not really special. I'm not really creative."

The other side to this is where a child might be given a lot of attention. They are given attention because of a quality of beauty as opposed to beauty and specialness being innate; it becomes a "You're special because" This happens when beauty becomes something that can be measured that's contextual as opposed to just being innate. Every child is beautiful, every child is creative, and every child is in touch with the energy of creation. But it can be like "Let's put you in a beauty competition now." Now, there's a quality to your beauty, there's a context to your beauty, and this beauty is going to be compared to other beauties. This kind of psychology gives children a lot of attention, but it can easily develop an inner psychology of associating one's specialness with being adored, with being better than, with shining brighter than everyone else.

What's so important in the Leo archetype is that we learn that life is creative, life is celebratory, inherently so. It's important that we celebrate a child's uniqueness, their own nature, without glorifying it. So, whether a soul is being ignored or receiving the wrong kind of attention, the tendency within Leo, in both cases, would be to have a hypersensitivity about how one is being seen. We mentioned the permeating shyness and not having confidence in oneself; we can also have a need to take center stage. "I need everyone to see me to validate a sense of specialness" or because "If I performed really well, my parents were really proud of me."

Drawing on the Aquarius Polarity - Be Yourself, Everyone Counts

So, in the Leo archetype, the actual joy of life can, interestingly enough, be clouded over via this deep sensitivity to how one is being seen. This is where a soul needs to draw upon the Aquarius polarity, which says "Detachment. Don't worry about how other people see you, what it looks like, whether they adore you or not. Just be yourself." This provides a very necessary context for objectivity and not taking things so personally.

What can happen in Leo is the soul can become so sensitive to how everyone is looking at them, that they end up living in a self-focused reality where there's a hyper-attention on their performance, a hyper-attention on how they are expressing and actualizing, and that occludes a greater awareness of "I'm just one player on the stage. There are many other people here as well, and it's not all about me."

The Aquarius polarity simply teaches "Don't try to make yourself the most important one here. Everyone's important, everyone has a role." The Aquarian energy teaches that we are all actualizing, we are all a bright shining star. And, if we are respecting and honouring and appreciating and enjoying the uniqueness of what we are, we will all find our purpose; we will all come into our unique expression of creative intelligence in life.

Scorpio/Leo Square - Fear, Trust, Manipulation, and Courage

Oftentimes, in the Leo archetype, there can be a lot of vulnerability regarding times where a soul may have actualized, got up on stage, or read in front of the classroom, or done something for their parents and they received very humiliating feedback. The experience of humiliation is deeply devastating within Leo, because you are wearing your heart on your sleeve. You're just yourself. Think about a child; they're just innocently in the energy of creation. And the pure energy of that innocence isn't even self-absorbed, necessarily, but there's an inherent expectation that life will appreciate it as well, that's its welcome, that it's invited. There can be an experience of opening up, just sharing, expressing one's self and getting tomatoes thrown at you. So, there can be a sense of "Is it safe to really open my heart?" This can then express itself in intimacy and trust issues.

We have Leo square to Scorpio. Scorpio relative to Leo is where a soul can get hooked in "I need this energy from other people. I need to feel a lot of love and affection and connection. I need to get that validation for myself." Or, "I'm so afraid of rejection, so I'm not going to open up." Thus, there's a need in Leo to develop courage.

One of the gifts that happens through the Leo archetype is the courage to self-actualize, the courage to open one's heart, to share one's love and beauty, to step into one's purpose even if it's scary, even if it's vulnerable. Other people might see you and not appreciate you. You might be ignored. Or they might not get what you are trying to create; like an artist creating art and no one really gets the art. These are dynamics that can happen in Leo. But, to show up anyway and shine and express, this is a gift that's given; and it's similar to how the Sun just shines.

There's not a lot of self-awareness here. The Sun doesn't even discriminate about how it's shining. It's just giving its love and light. And there's a playfulness and generosity in Leo that, once again, like children, is so contagious and beautiful. For a soul to be inhabiting the Leo energy (playful, creative, alive, engaged) and to not need the external environment to give any kind of feedback, means that this soul is giving from the wellspring of joy and creativity within them. And this becomes inspiring. It enlivens life for other people.

Purpose to Become Centered and Self-Actualized

Let's speak a little bit more to the idea of purpose. I've spoken about purpose when it relates to Aries, and also to Sag. Purpose with Aries is "I'm moving in this direction. I need the freedom and autonomy to take the next step and do what is necessary on my path, to be a leader in my own life." Sagittarius' purpose is more of following one's intuitive sense of "There's more, there's a journey of expansion and I want to realize more. I want to have a greater understanding of reality and reach a greater potential." The purpose in Leo is to become centered and self-actualized. It's to have confidence in one's unique being as an expression of divine creation. And, if we are connected with purpose, there's life-force, there's reason to wake up, there's reason to move forward. Without Leo being awake and healthy and alive in our chart, without feeling a connection to purpose, it's almost like, imagine if the sun wasn't shining; all the planets around the solar system wouldn't be moving either.

Leo is incredibly centralizing. Having a healthy sense of purpose: "I'm here to actualise something. I'm here to be what I am and to share that and to live that" in the same way that a

flower is a flower, in the same way that a mountain is a mountain. It's being what we are and standing in dignity in that. There is no natural orientation within Leo towards any experience of humiliation or degradation. Because, what's happening in Leo is, as we center in a sense of purpose, we are holding a great sense of respect and esteem within our own being. "Yes, I *am* special. I *am* important; because I *am*." Again, this has to be met with "We *all* are. *Life* is." To really have a sense of dignity, it's like holding oneself as a royal (majestic, worthy). Souls with strong Leo, oftentimes will hold themselves in those ways.

Celebrity Mindset

This is where we can see souls entering into the celebrity mindset. Celebrity mindset is "I'm a celebrity! I'm special! I'm important! I'm a star! People see me and they are amazed and impressed." There's the whole red carpet thing. You have the stars, the celebrities; and culture *loves* the celebrities, *adores* them, *admires* them. "What are they wearing? How do they dress? What do they say?" There's so much "star-struck-ness," adoration, admiration of these celebrities. But they are no different than anyone else. This is the dynamic in patriarchal culture where we give a lot of value to these people who are well known, who are famous; and we want to emulate them and be like them.

The work within Leo is to bring that sense of importance and specialness to oneself according to one's own being. Oftentimes, a lot of celebrities or souls that become famous or well-known hold that energy. Sometimes, it's actually the result of a deep sense of insufficiency within themselves. "I need to make a loud show and get everyone's attention and make people feel special by giving them attention because, underneath that, I'm actually lacking in a healthy sense of self-importance and self-value. So, I'm going to make myself important. I'm going to make myself respectable. I'm going to make other people want to be around me and make myself stand out." But there's usually a deep sense of vulnerability and shyness underneath it.

The Soul Wants to be Seen, Known, and Appreciated

That's sort of the paradox in the Leo archetype. Very often, as a soul self-actualizes and they are seen and known, or maybe a lot of people are putting them on a pedestal being like "You're so cool, I want to be like you!" Underneath that, whether the soul loves it or not, there is often a lot of insecurity and shyness. A soul really wants to feel seen as they are. "I just want someone to see me for me, not for my fame, not for all these things that everyone knows about me, or the roles I played in the movies, but to see me for me." There can be an aching heart in Leo that's longing to really be seen. This can actually lead to an interesting dynamic.

We often hear that Leo corresponds to things like romance and love affairs. Why? Because it makes you feel special. It's like, "Oh, this is a romantic experience! I feel like a million bucks!" or "I'm making this person feel like a million bucks." It's this energy of getting a lot of affection, a lot of adoration, a lot of attention. Or, a love affair, it's like "Oh! This person likes me or I like them. This is exciting! I feel a lot of love and affection from this person." But the work within Leo is not just the romance, not just having a romantic way of acting or being; there can be a way of hiding underneath that. What's actually in the heart? What actually wants to be seen? What actually wants to be met?

Oftentimes, a dynamic within the Leo archetype is due to a deep need to be seen and to be appreciated. The soul will have developed a certain level of empathy and sensitivity that allows them to really champion other people. This is a very healthy Leo expression; it's like really

celebrating people's uniqueness, people's specialness. But, once again, underneath this there can be a deep feeling of "I just want someone to actually see me."

So, what the soul has to learn is to embrace the Aquarius polarity: Not everything has to be special and really important. Not everything has to be majestic. You can just be yourself. And to experience just being oneself, raw as they are, and to find and awaken to a sense of confidence in that alone is a very powerful awakening. It's a very powerful realization in the Leo archetype. Because then, there isn't that persistent need to get feedback from the environment. "Oh, I like the way I feel about you, so I will direct my attention towards you. I'm going to be very open and generous towards you because you are making me feel really special." That, again, is part of the whole love affair psychology.

Narcissism and Leo

Narcissism is the term most often ascribed to the Leo archetype. It can really be fire signs in general, particularly Aries, but narcissism here with Leo is the obsessive self-focus on oneself. There are different levels of it. The most extreme expression is a total self-orientation that edges on sociopathic behaviour. It's the inability to put oneself in another person's shoes because "It's all about me. How am I being treated? Am I getting what I deserve? Am I being treated fairly?" It's almost like a king or a queen expecting everyone to bow down to oneself and always appreciate oneself without any sense of accountability or self-reflection for how one is behaving in life. In less extreme expressions of narcissism, it can simply be a strong tendency to become consumingly self-focused, where the soul needs to really work on getting out of a seemingly very real swirl of "Everything is about me."

Child-Parent Relationship

Another important correlation in Leo is the archetype of children, or your own children. The Leo archetype corresponds both to children, your relationship to your children (your own creation), as well as a child and their relationship to their parents. We must make a distinction here between the Cancer/Capricorn archetypes. Here, it's more about the relationship between Creator and creation. And, in some ways, the parent-child relationship reflects the relationship between Ultimate Creator and creation. There's a sense of "I love my creation. I respect and I appreciate and I adore it. I see it as one with me." One dynamic can be where a parent becomes over-identified with their children and how they are behaving, how they're acting, as a reflection of oneself. Or it can be needing to play out one's own unmet needs for actualization through their children.

On the other hand, we can have the Leo archetype showing up where a soul is really nurturing the unique creative potential of a child, noticing "Oh! This child loves to sing! Let's get them some singing lessons or get them an instrument. They like drawing! Let's teach them art, let's get them painting." And it's not about oneself; it's not about the parent. Each soul has its own purpose and, from the Leo perspective, the role of the parent is to appreciate and celebrate and love the creation that they have been given to care for and nurture and support in the blossoming of their own soul path.

The Evolutionary Stages in Leo:

- **Consensus**

In consensus stages, the Leo archetype generally corresponds to a consensus understanding of beauty and creativity and specialness. This is where we will find the strongest associations with "You have to fit into a certain box. If you have creativity, you have to use it in a certain way." The attention on the individuality and the unique nature of the soul is suppressed here, or is limited rather, because the attention is on what is acceptable. Likewise, there tends to be more of a focus on competitive or comparative qualities of beauty, like beauty competitions, Miss America pageant, world pageant, or who is the best at whatever. These are distorted ways of working with the Leo energy because competition and comparisons of beauty are not natural. It's not what's natural to life.

Again, the Aquarius polarity says "We can all get along here. We don't have to make this a competition." At the same time, I should say that Leo is games. There is something joyful about playing games, but when it becomes so structured and conditioned that it actually qualifies a person's sense of who they are, then it's no longer healthy. Nevertheless, you can have a lot of souls growing into a sense of purpose by really developing, maybe it's fame or recognition, and being appreciated and seen for their unique creativity, their unique essence. Likewise, in consensus stages, there's more of a tendency to idealize people who are famous and to want to emulate them. So, the context for personal creativity will often be very conditioned by cultural constructs of what is seen as creative and beautiful at that time.

- **Individuated**

In the individuated stages, beauty opens up a lot more, creativity and self-expression. By the way, I want to clarify: beauty as an inherent inner quality is actually Taurus (Taurus is grace and beauty) because that's life; and it's an internal experience. In Leo, it's expressive. Leo is where you are seeing and appreciating the beauty around you and sharing that beauty. So, in the individuated stages, there's more space and validation for souls to actualize their own essence, and thus to be more seen according to who they are. There is a need for a soul in this stage of evolution for a lot of experimentation, a lot of creativity. In the individuated stages, the soul is learning to cultivate pride and confidence in who they are, no matter what that is, no matter what that looks like.

Pride, by the way, is a general characteristic in Leo. I think there is something beautiful about pride. You can be proud of yourself; you can be proud of someone else. There's something really sweet about being proud. But, the psychology of being prideful, living as a prideful person, can become this way of saying "I'm a proud person, I would never do this. I won't talk to this person, I'm better than that." So there can be narcissism and self-focus in it as well.

- **Spiritual**

In the spiritual stages of evolution, since the soul is really humbling itself and cultivating a lot of humility and learning to orientate towards the Source of All Things, the Leo archetype ultimately corresponds to a reorientation of the personal sense of self and self-importance to become an instrument. So, the self-actualization and self-expression is allowing a higher purpose to animate oneself, knowing that we didn't create ourselves; the soul didn't create itself. And so, just being what we are and actualizing

the gifts and the beauty that we are is a matter of honouring the Source of each one of us.

And there can be these dynamics:

In the **first stage spiritual**, Jeffrey Wolf Green often associated the first subdivision of the spiritual stage with Virgo. This is because the energy of Virgo is about humility and purification, lots of self-work. It has nothing to do with where Virgo is on your chart. Just, archetypally, the first subdivision is a very Virgo phase for all souls. There can be this process where the soul is learning to realign their sense of importance or specialness so it can be used, so it can become an instrument.

In the **second subdivision of the spiritual stage**, Jeffrey Wolf Green often associated that second subdivision with Leo, because that's the point where the soul is actually actualizing and sharing the awakesness that they have come to realize. They are in a greater attunement to their true nature, and the evolution in that phase is really actualizing it in the world. So, being seen is often a part of that, having a purpose. And it's very tempting in that stage, and you'll find souls in that stage, where the Leo archetype in their chart can easily reflect where they may get hooked up in a self-delusion and think "*I'm* the Source of creation, *I'm* the important one here" and become self-focused, which then ultimately needs to be dissolved.

In the **third stage spiritual**, this Leonian energy is where the individual self can become a central force, a figure that is seen, that gives, that shines, that is bright; but they are not directing attention towards themselves. They become a conduit for the Source of All Things. That's where you can have these great spiritual teachers that are well-known, that are famous, that are holding a lot of energy and are seen and are having a big impact on the collective. And, in being seen, in being a unique expression of Divine awakesness, they direct people and inspire people and reflect back to people the Source of All Creation.

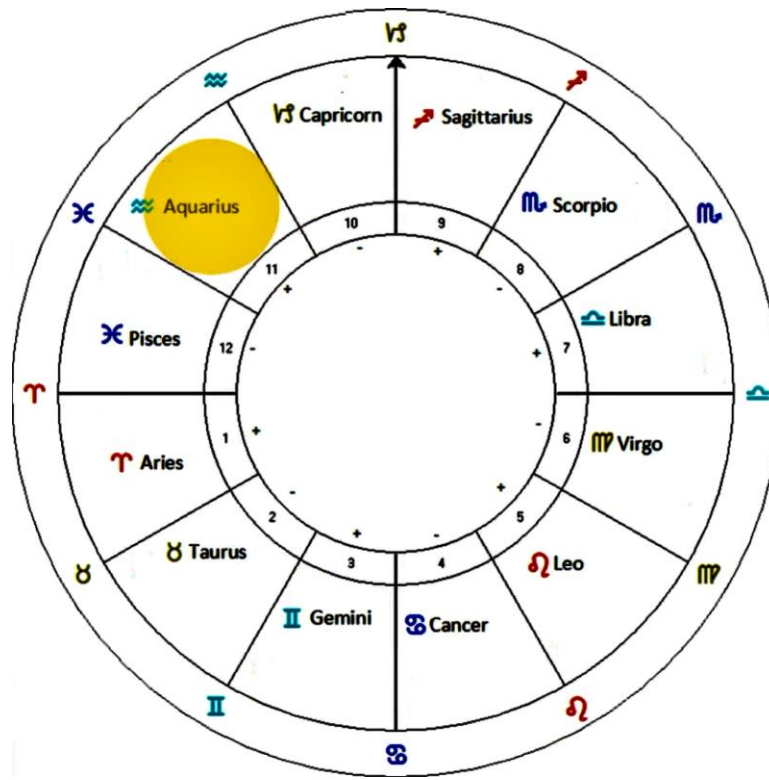
Aquarius Polarity and Objectivity

I want to close with one more thought on the Aquarian polarity. Aquarius speaks to the inherent impersonal-ness of all of life. Aquarius corresponds to the intelligence of creation, where we can see that everything is really a bunch of archetypes playing itself out; and it's not really personal. Whereas, Leo can get stuck in this deep sense of everything being personal, where it all hits very close to home, and there's a lot of concern with "Am I self-actualizing? Am I being seen? Am I being recognised? Am I going to leave a legacy?" The orientation towards purpose and self-actualization and being someone and being recognised, can blind a soul to the fact that the Sun itself, this solar system, is also orbiting with a bunch of other solar systems around a point; and all of that is orbiting together creating a galaxy. There is a matrix to creation where everything and everyone is being what they are. And so, even if a soul's path in life is to get up on stage and perform in front of thousands of people, or to do something in any way at all that means being seen, being self-expressed, being recognised, it's *just what is*. And so, the goal is to develop that objectivity and the ability to stay detached, and to recognise that, at the core, it's just life playing itself out and, at the core, it's all inherently impersonal.

This completes Leo. Let's look at Aquarius.

Aquarius

Aquarius



Hello everyone. Welcome to Aquarius. Aquarius is fixed air. It is the second sign in the fourth quadrant. The evolutionary intention in Aquarius is to liberate from the known. What is “the known”? The known represents everything that is conditioned, everything that the mind has identified as self, as reality, as existing. And yet, one thing that we learn in Aquarius is that Reality is what it is prior to the constructs and definitions that we have crystalized onto it.

The Intelligence of Creation

It's meaningful to note that Aquarius is wedged between Capricorn and Pisces. Pisces *is* the Oneness; it's Reality. There is no separation in Pisces. It's the Source. It's the Oneness that *is* everything, *of* everything, *in* everything. Capricorn is the form that Oneness takes; it's the forms that consciousness will condition itself into. What's happening in Aquarius? We are not in the Oneness of Pisces, but we are certainly not in forms of time and space and structure in Capricorn. Aquarius points to “what *is*.” It points to the intelligence of creation on an archetypal energetic level.

So, in the same way that I spoke in the introduction, you can look at Reality (Pisces), and put a pie on top of Reality, and then create a whole bunch of archetypes. If you take out one slice, you have a whole archetype that will manifest itself fractally, on every size scale, in every dimension of Reality. So, if you take out one zodiac sign, you look in the body, you look in society, you look in history, you look in psychology; everywhere you look you're going to find

that archetype manifesting. The archetypes can be understood as the underlying intelligence of creation.

I often think of Aquarius as the thoughts of God: So, God being Pisces, and then the thoughts, the projected intelligence from the Source. So, when we look at Reality as it is, we are not necessarily giving it names; that would be Gemini. Nor are we yet interpreting it and saying what things mean or giving it some sort of understanding; that's Sagittarius. Prior to all of that is just what *is*, regardless of whether we understand it, regardless of what we call it. It doesn't depend on our classification or our interpretation.

The Archetypal Symbology of Astrology

There are millions of people alive where, their life unfolding, and their soul journey is mapped out in their chart, and they don't even necessarily know about their chart or know about the transits (which are the current planetary movements in the sky).

Another example: You can have a bunch of dreams, and these dreams are giving you archetypal language, archetypal symbology. You might dream about your mother or father. You might dream about certain animals or see certain number sequences. The tendency for the conditioned mind is to want to interpret these things according to how it has already come to know it. But, from an Aquarian point of view, oftentimes these symbols are actually just pointing to an archetypal reality, a universal language that exists prior to, and regardless of, our own personal human associations.

This is why astrology, in its essence, is an Aquarian thing. Because, in astrology, we are developing an objective view of reality. Astrology is happening whether you know it or not, whether you interpret it or not. That's why we can have so many systems of interpretation, so many ways of looking at astrology and understanding it. Because the framework of reality, this archetypal expression of reality, already *is*; and it's not telling us how to know it or how to understand it.

Aquarian Objectivity and Observer's Mind

So, in Aquarius we are learning to develop an objective consciousness, to see everything *as it is*. To see something *as it is* means we are not giving it a story. We are not saying "This is what this means." We are not necessarily giving it names and holding onto that as definitive of what it is. How do you do that? In some sense, if you are going to talk about something, you have already moved into the Mercury/Gemini and Jupiter/Sagittarius realm where you are giving names and you're giving interpretation. But, before all of that, at the core, is just pure observation.

In Aquarius, we have this potential to cultivate the observer's mind. An example of the observer's mind is looking through a telescope and observing the stars. What happens is, we develop a scientific awareness of reality just through sheer observation of it. This is also how we know astrology works. It actually doesn't require a belief system. All one needs to do is observe. Observe astrology, observe the patterns, and correlate it to life experience, that's an inherent scientific process. You can also experience pure observation in a spiritual sense. You can sit quietly with eyes open or closed and just practice pure observation, not allowing the mind to grab onto a story about the things that arise.

This very much reminds me of the Zen teaching that I have often heard, where there is a teaching and practice that, as you are sitting in meditation, there might be mystical experiences or visions that come. The general teaching, as I understand it, is just to stay in awareness, not to go into a story about it, not to become fascinated by it, but just to rest in awareness. What's happening in Aquarius is, we are freeing the mind from trying to create context and definition and a placement and meaning for everything, but just to let everything be, as it is.

Leo vs Aquarius in a Stadium

A great example for what is happening to the soul through Aquarius is very much the difference between a soul being in the stadium, the football stadium. You can think of this as Leo. It's very personal. It's very real. You have the ball and everyone is watching you. You have a purpose. There are people either on your team or trying to get you. There's a deep sense of "I am here to actualize a purpose," and there is a hyper sense of self-awareness.

Leaving the stadium and going to the bleachers where it's high up, you have the bird's eye view. You can see all the players. You can see everything, but you are far removed from it. The soul itself, at the core, is not defined by its human experience. It is not dependent upon its human experience for its own existence. We know that the soul is working out its own desires, and its realizing and learning about itself through the human experience. What's happening in Aquarius is that we learn to sit in the seat of our soul and just observe.

Aquarius as the Total Memory of the Soul

The soul, meaning we, are the awareness of everything that has ever happened in our life: When we were born. When we were 7. When we were walking down the street and saw an advertisement on the side of the road and we didn't really read the advertisement, but it crossed our peripheral vision. When we got married. When something traumatic happened to us. When we ate breakfast 14 days ago. There is a witness to all of that— Not giving it a story. Not interpreting it. Just pure awareness. This pure awareness, I think of it as 360°. It's all around.

Jeffery Wolfe Green has taught that the Aquarius archetype corresponds to the total memory of the soul in this and all prior lifetimes. When we are in Aquarius world we are dealing with the soul's reality on an archetypal, energetic level. We are not looking at the human identity in the human form. So, from the perspective of the soul's evolutionary journey, there's just the continuity of its "being-ness." It's not thinking of "When I was 4 years old, and before that I don't remember."

From the soul level of awareness, there's just the entirety of the experience. It's the human personality that it focuses into, that it's creating as a vehicle for its evolution, where the soul predominantly consciously thinks of itself as a human being. It'll have specific and selective memories from this lifetime, predominantly no memories of really early childhood, and generally no memories of anything before this lifetime. However, the total imprinting of everything that has ever occurred within the field of the soul is here, now. And this often affects the way in which we look upon reality.

Unresolved Trauma Affects Objectivity

So, the thing that interferes with objective consciousness, with clear seeing, would be the projections and the stories that we create which are often the result of unresolved trauma from

the past. Jeff Green has often said that a great majority of our reactions and responses to life experience has to do with unresolved trauma from the past, and the soul isn't consciously aware of it as so.

An example of that could be that you got into an argument with someone many years ago and they were wearing a blue shirt, a blue button-down shirt. Now, when you see people of the same gender wearing a blue button-down shirt, you have a strong fear reaction, or this resistance. And the mind doesn't consciously know "Why am I feeling this way? What's the resistance?"

This is where we learn to stay an observer. In bringing observer consciousness to the sensations, feelings and reactions, we allow for whatever is actually suppressed within our soul-field to emerge and reveal itself and release. But, what happens is, oftentimes, the soul will stay in a triggered place and, in a sense, recreate the trauma over and over and over and over again. And, it's not usually necessary for there to actually be traumatic events happening in a person's life to recreate trauma, it's just the fact that there is unresolved trauma in the field of the soul that will reignite whenever the trigger is manifest.

So, a part of the healing within Aquarius in developing the observer's mind is that we allow all of life to arise and pass. And, what happens in pure witnessing is gradually the revelation of "*what is*" becomes known. And this revelation is the experience of everything being, at the core, an inherently impersonal reality.

Creative Intelligence Beyond Time

Everything is inherently impersonal; and it's just the energy of life flowing. We just start to see archetypes playing themselves out. We can think of Aquarius in the way that we can look at the stars and see that everything *is* where it is, everything *is* what it is. And, so too, we all *are* what we are. Our essential soul individuality *is* what it is. Each soul has its own nature, and this is different from personality. Each soul as it is created has its own individual "being-ness." It's not a personality, it's just *what it is*. And we awaken to that "is-ness" and start to see that all of life is just playing out these impersonal archetypes, and we are one with that.

In a sense, in Aquarius, this is why the past and the future aren't really a thing. It's not like there's a timeline where there's a past and a future and then there's right now, one coming before the other and one coming after the other, because this intelligence of creation doesn't start with time. Time is an intentional, purposeful function on the evolutionary journey of the soul. It's not original to Reality. In Aquarius, there is just creative intelligence. And so, we see that everything always has been what it is. We can then feel settled that we are falling into a natural "being-ness" where everything comes into place.

Feelings of Paranoia vs. Harmonious Flow

There can be two experiences in the Aquarian realm. One is a deep sense of dissonance. We can have the experience of feeling very traumatized by life, and this can really result in extreme cases of strong paranoia, strong tendencies of projection. Or, we can feel like everything is falling into place harmoniously and perfectly, all in divine order. And this experience reflects the idea that everything in creation is reflecting the thoughts of God, and the thoughts of God couldn't be contradictory with one another. All the archetypes coexist in this one giant

ecosystem of existence. Michelle often speaks about "The present moment is a remembering of what has already been." So, it's like remembering the future. Everything is already done. It's like, if you stand in that stadium high up above in the bleachers and you are looking at the play, you can think of the soul as sort of holding time and space in their hand and observing it, but separate from it. The whole drama of this human existence, of this soul journey, it's all being witnessed simultaneously to it being played out.

This can be a very trippy thing, but this is why we can have dreams 10 years ago and premonitions about something that is in your soul program that will happen. There are certain things that are just going to happen, because it already is. It is just seemingly playing out and manifesting in time. This is also why things like the iChing or tarot can work. Different forms of divination, where we are tuning in to the archetypal energetics, can speak to what was or what will be, all in the present moment.

Thinking of the tarot is a great analogy here. We can imagine all of life as a tarot card. All the different symbols and different things that are happening, if we just observe it and say "Okay, what is this reflecting about the energy, the archetypal dynamics that are unfolding?" A purely objective way of thinking about it. And, in that sense, we take a step back and we make life less personal. Now, there are a couple issues here.

Tendency to Dissociate

In the journey of cultivating objectivity and detachment and taking a step back, there is a possibility of the soul becoming dissociative or dissociating from life. If you are so far out in the bleachers that you can't empathize or connect with reality here on this earth plane, it's possible that this is actually trauma, and that there has been a level of dissociation where the soul has actually checked out.

Jeffrey Wolf Green has also taught that the Aquarian archetype will correspond to things that the soul has suppressed about itself relative to its own past because there are certain memories, experiences or dynamics that it doesn't want to contend with. And that suppression can easily lead to cutting off parts of oneself and just not dealing with it. So, in a sense, in being dissociative, the soul is seemingly playing it cool, kind of rising above everything but, if you look closely, there is often a lot of irritation. Or, they will need to distance themselves or not be around certain people or experiences because there is a lot of suppressed content there that they don't want to face.

Another issue in this objectivity and detachment is that there can be a loss of respect and care for life. We can have the archetype of the crazy scientist or the person who just lives alone in their own world trying to invent ways for machines to replace the need to eat. And it's all these ways that are on some level dissociative, but also living in the mind, striving for higher intelligence to free oneself up from the petty ways of human existence.

Heart Connection Through the Leo Polarity

In both of these examples, the Leo polarity is teaching the soul to connect with the heart, to connect with their own "human being-ness." You have a purpose and you have to share it. You have to let yourself be seen, be self-expressive, be self-actualized, and also appreciate the more playful, joyful aspect of creation. There can be a judgement or an irritation in Aquarius relative

to play and games and fun. "Oh, drama and games? I don't want to have anything to do with that! I just want to stay up here in this clear place." But integrating the Leo polarity is healthy because we aren't isolating and protecting from a place of trauma and dissociation.

Correspondence to Communities

Very often, in the Aquarius archetype we are looking at where the soul has had relationships with groups of people. Aquarius naturally corresponds to groups of people and the communities that we associate with. Why? Everything in creation is in harmonic resonance with everything in creation. Communities and groups naturally form spontaneously; they emerge on their own according to resonance.

The best example of this could be ecosystems. One element in an ecosystem will attract other elements. And this is what creates an ecosystem; this is what creates a forest with all of these individual parts co-existing together. Every soul on its soul journey, at every stage of the game, will be in resonance with other groups of people, other souls, forming communities, forming friendships that simply reflect a shared resonance.

Since the intention in Aquarius is freedom from the known, is liberation, there runs the risk of the soul becoming identified with its group of people. "These are *my* friends, these are *my* people, this is how *we* live, this is *our* little subdivision, *our* little tree house group." This can create all kinds of karmic dynamics.

Psychology of Exclusion

One we could have is the psychology of exclusion. "You aren't allowed in this club. This club is only for *these* kinds of people." We could have the issue of the soul being excommunicated from the group. "No, you don't belong in this group. You are wearing the wrong colored shirt." Or "You have a view or way of thinking that doesn't fit into this group, so you are no longer here anymore."

Oftentimes, the Aquarius archetype will speak to where there is trauma around groups, trauma around friends, trauma around community, and all kinds of different dynamics that a soul could experience in relation to one's community, or in relation to one's friends. The underlying lesson for a soul through Aquarius, at the core, is understanding the energy of inclusion. Which is, "We are all included here." The more we become identified with a status quo, identified with how a particular configuration of friendship or community looks, at some point the impulse for liberation will come knocking on our door.

Liberation From Conditioning

In another way, besides exclusion and excommunication, there is the pressure within Aquarius to wake up, to liberate. There are two ways of relating to conditioning: There is the Saturn/Capricorn conditioning; which is necessary. In Capricorn, we are working with conditioning. We can have conditioning that is repressive and a reflection of cultural constructs that we have adopted, that don't allow us to really grow. So, we have to become aware of that conditioning and unravel it. But, in Capricorn, we recondition. We are always learning how to recondition and come into a clear and aligned posture in relationship to this physical life. In Aquarius, we are becoming aware of our conditioning, but we are just walking away from it. We're not reconditioning a new pattern. We're noticing "Oh! I was identified with this idea of

belonging and fitting in, and I realize I am not that." So, what happens in Aquarius is that we can just say "Oh! I don't have to be part of the scarf club. I'm just going to take this scarf off and walk away." It's literally just facing a new direction. "I was looking here this whole time. Now, I'm going to look here. And I see that I never had to be what I thought I was. It was all just a story." The liberation here is profound. Souls can experience this in small ways throughout their life or have different periods or different lifetimes where there is a profound awakening of one's essential nature.

One's realization of self isn't given some other identity. It isn't given some kind of context. That's why the fool archetype is very relevant here. If a soul is identified with a particular construct of being: to belong, to fit in, to be a part of the group, to hold on to an idea of "This is what relationship looks like" or "This is what having a good, successful business looks like," and then realising "Oh! This is just an associated construct in my mind that I added to *what is*."

There is a freedom to not know. There is a freedom to not have a definition. There is a freedom to not fill one's mind with a bunch of associations and to just be what one is, and then life reveals itself spontaneously and organically. Everything kind of comes together on its own because the archetypal energies of life are what are at play here. We don't have to control it or make it happen; and also, we can't make it not happen. We can't change archetypes. We can't prevent the intelligence of creation from manifesting and playing out.

This is why, as a soul evolves, the Aquarius archetype actually corresponds to the capacity of the mind to see reality from a very brilliant perspective, to see reality from the seat of the higher intelligence of archetypal creation. So, for some souls, that will be a very inventive mind that can see things from a broader, wide-eye point of view and is able to innovate and think of things that people in their boxes couldn't otherwise think of. But, it could also be a soul that has total access to the past (this lifetime, past lifetimes, when they left the mother's womb) because they are accessing that Aquarian level of witness, the soul, constant presence, constant awareness, not associated with the human identity that's playing out. And there can be a total view and total vision of the future that hasn't yet played out in time but already *is*.

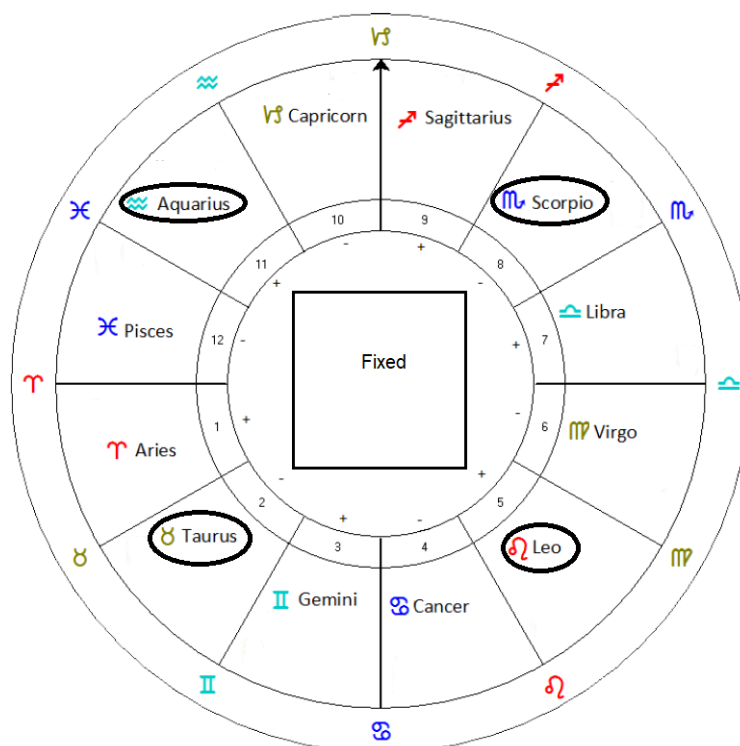
Aquarian Inventions, Innovations and Technology

So, let's delve into this a little more deeply. We often hear in Aquarius an association with inventions and innovation. I also often say that, "in Aquarius there is nothing new." So, how can there be inventions and also nothing new at the same time? When we understand that what's happening is that we are just waking up to the reality of creation, the actual intelligence of reality itself, then we can see that all of our inventions are actually just an attunement to the intelligence of creation, to the inherent technologies of life itself.

For example, we have all kinds of technological innovations. Prior to these technological innovations, we can say that life was at a certain status quo. Before the printing press, books and sharing knowledge and information was at a certain level; after the printing press was invented, books and sharing knowledge opened up to a whole new level. It totally transformed the entire planet. What's happening there is that, it's not as if the idea of sharing knowledge and information was invented, but the way in which we are accessing it. You keep on taking the idea of the printing press and you progress it through history. Now, we have social media and the internet, but that itself will continue to evolve. What it's all reflecting at the core is that the

internet itself is a metaphor for the universal web. All technologies are just metaphors for the essential nature of creation. So that's why I say there is nothing new.

What happens in Aquarius is, we can take the metaphors, and take them very literally; like, "The evolution of consciousness is through computers and phones and technologies." It's not. For a very short moment in the arc of human civilization, we are doing this thing with computers and phones. It came, it's a part of the evolution of consciousness, but it's a metaphor for an essential quality of reality. It's an archetype. And our connection to the pure energy of this archetype will continue to refine as our own consciousness evolves. One thing that can happen in Aquarius is that the metaphor is so important, it's so valued, that we can get lost in that scientific world of planning the future of humanity. This is, of course, where a lot of innovations and changes will happen because people are taking these ideas and furthering it along, which means that they are liberating from the existing constructs of what we've become used to. For example, fifty years ago we had landlines, and now everyone has smartphones and computers. (Not everyone actually.)



Aquarian Shadow and Square to Taurus

One of the shadows in Aquarius is the cost of all the technological innovations. This again, is not just where the Aquarius polarity needs to connect with humanity, this is also reflected in the square between Aquarius and Taurus, the commodification of resources for the advancement of human civilization. Imagine all the different minerals and the environmental and social devastation that occurs just to have the devices that we all use, to take this course, for example.

Part of the evolution of Aquarius is the realization that, the more we think in terms of all of us (the Earth, all communities of people, all of our needs), the more that way of thinking will shape a technological path of innovation and growth that is even more and more resonant with our

essential nature. The more attention becomes fixed on particular streams or ideas of profit or success or innovation, with the exclusion of a greater consideration for all of us, not just our planet, but like the whole galaxy, the whole universe, all the trash we leave in space for the sake of scientific innovation. The more we include a greater consideration, the more consciousness itself evolves to connect with the essential nature of reality, which basically includes all of these different parts. All archetypes are included, and all individualities coexist here in this one reality.

I should clarify, in the arc of the evolution of consciousness on the planet, there are these greater cycles that we are not going to go into, but it's worth noting that there are these great astrological cycles that take thousands of years. In these cycles, we will find humanity moving through different phases of self-knowledge. And each level of self-knowledge will reflect itself in the kinds of technologies and ways of thinking that the soul is able to connect with and apprehend. As it happens to be, right now we are on an upward arc. According to the Indian cosmology of the Yugas, we are raising in consciousness as a collective. So, we are going to continue to see, over the next hundreds of years, an evolution of our understanding of technology that I would say has nothing to do with things, but is about the mind and really understanding the nature of the mind, the nature of divine intelligence and what we are all able to access.

Past and Future Memories and Flashes

As the soul awakens, and it wakes up from the story and the limited context that it's projected onto reality, this observer's mind will bring a lot of things up. Events and circumstances will unfold; memories will arise, sensations, feelings, sounds, smells, anything that has been suppressed will begin to emerge. It's very common in the Aquarian realm where a soul will go through phases in their life where there is a lot of content arising. And it is really important during those phases to bring a lot of conscious attention to relaxing the nervous system. Relaxing the nervous system allows the mind to rest a little more and stay in a safe space as an observer.

A lot of times, these experiences can bring flashes and memories and things that are inherently uncomfortable. They can even seem totally non sequitur. "Why am I thinking of this right now? Why did this memory just flash through my mind?" Sometimes, it doesn't make any sense. In the same way, we can have a dream one day and say "Huh. That seems totally non sequitur." We can have a dream and think "Why is this person showing up in my dream right now?" And then, 10 years later, you meet this person and there's some sort of revelation of what was shown to you in that dream, but the mind could have had no awareness of that. As the soul has memories of the past or future, and it may seem totally non sequitur and not connected to one's conscious life right now, it's just an unfolding of *what is* and the local linear mind may not understand it in the moment.

It's useful to note that memory as we usually think of it is Gemini and Mercury. Memory here is what we are recalling. So, if I ask you "What did you eat for breakfast a few days ago?" You'll recall specific details, like what you were wearing or what the room looked like. You're not going to tell me everything about the room, about the experience, about every bite and how it tasted. The mind's going to be selecting particular data points, and will have that, synthesise it, and communicate it.

From an Aquarian point of view, everything is there. All of it. Whether you recall it or not, whether the local mind is aware of it, whether we can identify and place it in time and space, it's all contained in our memory. So, true memory is really Aquarius, but we usually only access selective parts of memory, and that's through Gemini.

Short term memory, recalling specific facts = Gemini/Mercury. Long term memory, unfiltered recall = Aquarius/Uranus.

Insecurity of the Unknown

I want to speak about the idea of insecurity. Relative to Aquarius, insecurity is the insecurity of the unknown. The mind can't go there. The conditioned mind can't touch *what is*. As hard as it will try, it's never actually going to reach it. The conditioned mind only knows the past; it only knows the known. This can be very scary. In fact, it can be exhilaratingly scary and frightening for a soul.

Imagine you are a part of a religious group your whole life, and then you start having realizations of "This isn't really what I believe in." From an Aquarian point of view, you are now beginning to liberate your mind from a particular construct of thinking. Your whole life, everything you know, your friends, your groups, every association you have made for yourself is no longer alive for you. A lot of souls will suppress that. This can result in a phase of being kind of in the old but, in whatever ways one can, trying to break free into the new.

The potential problem with this is, if a person is really suppressing their individuality, there can come a point where that suppression will build a pressure and they will just flip. It can be walking out on a family, walking out of a relationship, deciding one day that "I don't want to do this anymore." Or, if it's totally suppressed, this can lead to a deep sense of disconnecting. And that could be the dissociation issue, where a soul is just checked out, they're just going with the flow because they are not connected with their own individuality anymore. They're not living their own soul path. So, the insecurity often means that the soul has to face *what is* and be willing to just simply turn their attention away from *what isn't*.

Evolutionary Stages in Aquarius

- **Consensus**

In the consensus stage of evolution, Aquarius will correspond to the groups and communities that we associate with that will reflect a particular way of life. This can be a political group. I often think about how, in consensus reality, there are generally a limited number of groups or communities to choose from, but these groups or communities or political affiliations can easily become a sense of belonging, and the innovations and growth and progress a soul will experience will happen within these groups. Likewise, the idea of innovation and technological developments will happen within the realm of however consensus reality sees what is valuable about life. "What's important? What are we trying to achieve? How do we value nature? How do we value humans? How do we value the environment?" Our relationship to technology and humanity itself and what we think of as innovative will reflect consensus values.

- **Individuated**

In the individuated stages, which is an inherently Aquarian stage of evolution (just archetypally), the soul is liberating and breaking free from all of its known associations.

The intention here is to learn to see life from the observer's mind. There is an openness now to experiment and experience ways of community and ways of living here as human beings where everyone's individuality is honoured and respected, where we can all get along and also appreciate and give more attention to subcultures or subdivisions of society and groups that the mainstream consensus doesn't recognise, or oppresses, or marginalizes. There is an impulse within the individuated stages towards a greater state of inclusion. So, the technologies and innovations and ways of thinking will be oriented around a greater global, environmental, and social awareness of inclusion and awareness.

At the latter stages of individuation, this can really reflect a profound degree of intelligence, where the soul can become a brilliant astrologer, really have a greater understanding of the mechanics of life and archetypal language. But this is not necessarily the point where the soul has cultivated a spirit of humility in wanting to know the true nature of reality and to surrender to that.

- **Spiritual**

In the spiritual stages of evolution, the Aquarius archetype, at the core, reflects the awakening of the soul to itself. It's the freedom from the past in its entirety. It is not about technology or innovation or improvement in society. It is about the waking up of the mind, the freedom of the mind from the past. In the awakening, the soul is learning how to cultivate the observer's mind to see things as they are, and thus gradually learn to understand the objective nature of reality itself, and thus gradually settle more fully into the seat of the soul in the ultimate and eternal witness and observer.

In the second stage spiritual, this where the soul has an actual break from the past. There is a discontinuity with the past, where the soul realizes that "This is not who I am. The past is over; it's done. It has no relevance to who I am right now or to who I ever was." There is an awakening to one's nature and to *what is*. There is a profound capacity at that stage of evolution for the soul to see things very clearly.

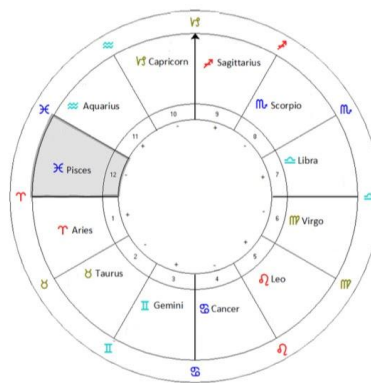
Then, in the third stage of spiritual evolution, the capacity to see reality as it is created, all of it: past and future, itself grows and grows and deepens as the soul becomes completely identified with its true self.

This completes our teachings on Leo and Aquarius.

The 12 Signs as One Flow of Consciousness

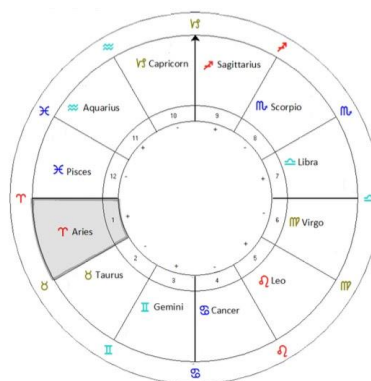
Hello everyone. At this point we completed our teachings on the 12 signs of the zodiac. What I would like to do in this video is start with Pisces once again and move through the entire zodiac. What I want to illuminate is how there's a natural evolutionary flow through the natural zodiac. There is an intuitive progression from one sign to the next. This doesn't mean that, as you move through the zodiac, one sign is more involved than another; because it's actually a circle, it's a spiral. But it does show a natural progression of consciousness. There is an intuitive flow from one domain to the next. We can really think of all of the signs as entire domains of consciousness. These are universal archetypes. And we can also understand this in relation to each other from one to the next. So I'm going to offer that. Then, in the next video, I'm going to revisit the zodiac signs again, this time zeroing in on polarities, on elements, and modes.

Pisces



All right, so let's get started. We are going to begin once again with Pisces. We can think of Pisces as a starting point. It's the ending point. It is the present moment. So, let's think of Pisces as the source from which all things come, the source which is all things. In this place of Pisces there is a unity consciousness. There is not distinction. There is not individuality. There is not difference.

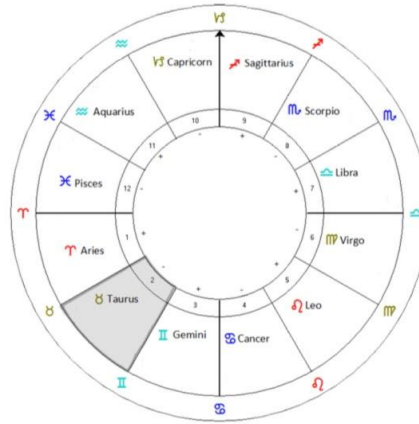
Aries



Coming from Pisces is Aries, which is the birthing of individual will. "Now I'm leaving the room of oneness to individuate and actualize a sense of personal purpose in life." And there's a lot of randomness in direction. "Where am I going? What am I doing?" Learning along the way. And there's a lot of attention now in Aries on the experience of the solo individual self. The journey

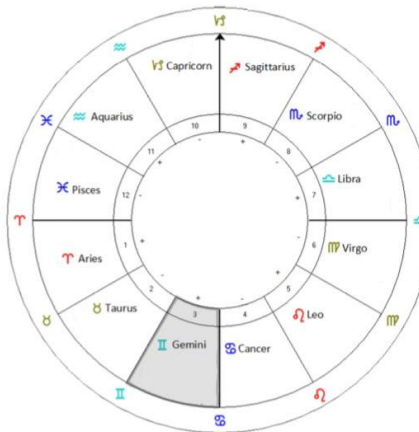
and the discoveries that take place in Aries become an informant of self-knowledge. It teaches a soul about its values, what it wants, how it wants to live here.

Taurus



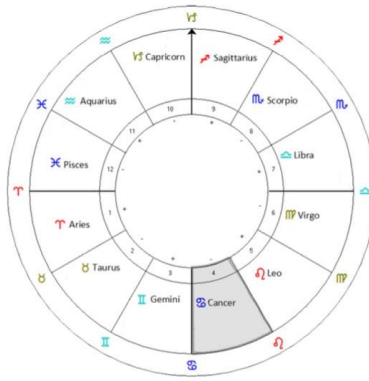
So, the randomness slows down and begins to ground and set up shop in Taurus, where the soul is now stabilizing and connecting more deeply to the life that it wants to live. The senses are activated and alive. It is learning about itself through its sensual experiences, and thus determining how it wants to feel, how it wants to live and embody this life.

Gemini



And the raw sensual experience is then given names and classifications through the mind in Gemini. The senses, that which you feel, that which you see, that which you taste, is now given context. This is soft. This is hard. This is light. This is dark. The soul is expanding from the safe, comfortable, cozy place of knowing itself and being stable in Taurus to learn about the world. “What is this world that I’m living in? How does all this stuff work?” And there’s communication, there’s gathering of data, there’s synthesis, there’s integration happening in Gemini. And, in Gemini the soul is in relationship to its environment. It is externally projecting out into the world to learn more and to exchange data and information and, ultimately, to gather more information about itself.

Cancer



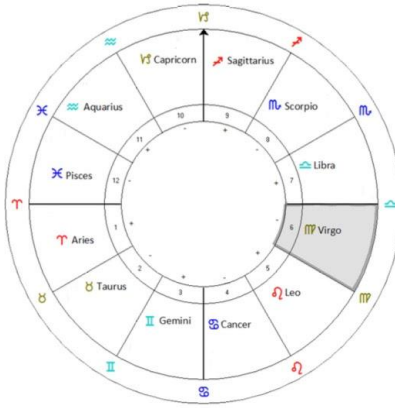
And, in Cancer this mental energy grounds and comes in. Where the soul is now interested in learning “Who am I? What makes me safe? How can I ground more fully in a sense of being at home in the environment which I’ve identified in Gemini?” Right? “That’s father, that’s mother, that’s brother, that’s sister, that’s neighbor. But who am I within all of this? All of those things that I know represent what is safe and known and familiar, and thus informs me of my sense of self.” So, we build comfort and security, emotionally, in Cancer. We nurture a sense of ego growth and self development, which allows us to feel whole and secure within ourselves as we walk this evolutionary journey, constantly moving from one moment to the next, to the next, to the next. Grounded and rooted in the capacity to integrate one’s emotional experiences, to learn more about oneself.

Leo



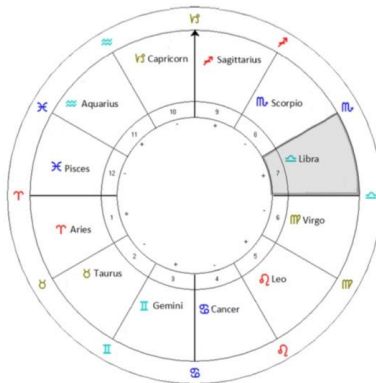
The soul is leaving the safe womb of Cancer and birthing itself into the world to actualize a unique expression of divine creative energy. “Here I am! This unique being, no one else like me in the world! There’s a quality of beingness that only *I* can breathe and live and express.” Consciousness now is moving into itself, becoming fascinated with its unique beingness and the gift of itself, wanting to self-actualize and create, coming into a sense of purpose, where it can fully open up its unique creative gifts and potential.

Virgo



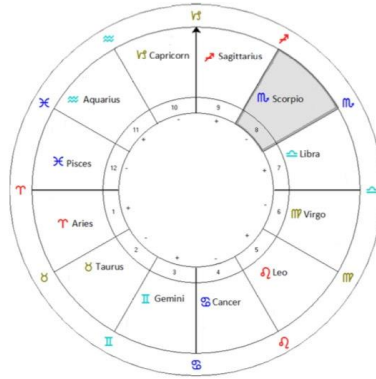
And then, what happens as a Soul Moves from Leo to Virgo is, it realizes “Okay, this is great! I’m actualizing! I am inspiring! I am generous! I have purpose! I’m alive! But I need to make sure that it’s not just about me and that this is service, this is useful, this is helpful for the good of the collective. I want to curb, and really refine, and become self-aware of any latent self-focus where I’m not giving attention to detail. And I’m not giving attention to the humility and integrity of living with real precision and self-accuracy.” Jeff Green often described Leo as the pyramid where the self is on top. And then, Virgo is the inverted pyramid where the self is on the bottom. It’s “How can I be useful here? How can I contribute to the betterment of, and be in service to the whole, to what’s needed and necessary for the function of life?” The humility and self-refinement bring the soul within, in Virgo, becoming incredibly self-aware.

Libra



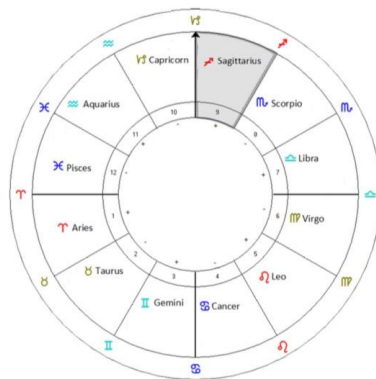
Now, we move above the horizon to Libra, where there is a readiness for intimacy. The ability to then relate to another person and know how to give, know how to share, to actually come into a state of balance and equality with other people. Where there’s a capacity to further the evolutionary journey through the experience of intimacy, and communication, and learning about needs, and meeting needs. There is now this capacity for the soul to learn about all of itself, all of the immense amounts of self-knowledge that was cultivated through the first six signs, and to begin to reach a new threshold of discovery through relationship. And this relationship teaches the soul all about its needs and how to be in balance in relationships.

Scorpio



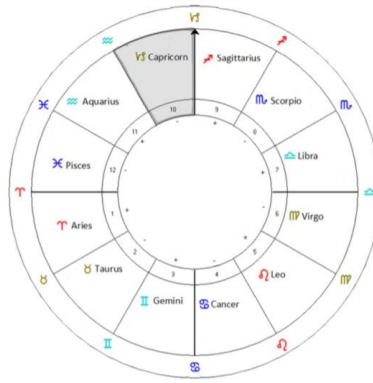
The content of these relationships become the basis in Scorpio for going deep. And the soul is beginning to uncover it's deeper psychological limitations, the places where it is fearful, where it has unrealized unconscious needs for security, where it is needing to explore the shadow, the greater unconscious realm that it can only access by exploring the realm of experience: Being attracted to people. Feeling the energy of desire. Feeling the energy of resistance. And we go through that, and really work out self-knowledge through the grit and the terrain of the entirety of our relational experiences. So, in Scorpio we are going deep into the muck, and the Phoenix is rising. And, as it rises, the soul is able to apprehend a greater understanding and a greater insight into reality.

Sagittarius



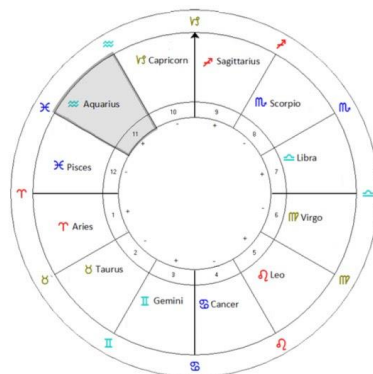
In Sagittarius, the soul is leaving the deep, dark places of self-work and psychological analysis, working with the shadow and the unconscious and addiction and desire, and it is saying "Okay, what is the meaning of life? What is this all about? What is actually happening here?" And the soul is looking out again; but to look in, and to understand "What's this whole thing about, and why are we doing this?" It's cultivating a philosophy, a cosmological basis for understanding the underlying truths of creation. And it's studying nature. It's studying its own nature and wanting to apply that philosophy, wanting to live it via its intuition. Sagittarius, then, is going on this journey, this pilgrimage, to awaken to greater insight, greater realization.

Capricorn



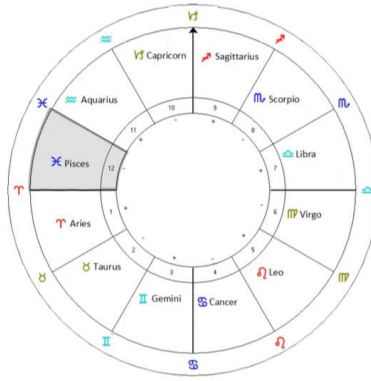
And these realizations, the philosophical understanding, the awareness that was established in Sagittarius, becomes the basis for the rules, constructs, agreements, the systems, the governance that is established in Capricorn. You can think of the relationship between a religious philosophy and its constructs, the abiding rules, the doctrine of the religion itself that tells you how to live here, how to operate here as a human being. How do you create a society where we can get along with guidance and ethics? What happens in Capricorn is, the soul is connecting with authority, either external or internal, to live life here in this world, not just philosophically, but practically. “How are we going to do this? How are we going to live our life?” And so, the soul is learning to build a life in alignment with its deeper knowing of what is right. It is correcting itself. It is learning how to live in integrity. And, it is taking responsibility to live a life here, in this social sphere, in this world, deeply aware that what it does has an effect, not just on itself, but on everyone and on future generations. So, consciousness really becomes internal and introspective, so the soul can know “What am I doing here? What am I building? What am I cultivating? What am I growing?” This crystallizes a path, traditions, constructs. It conditions a way of being, a way of thinking.

Aquarius



And then, in Aquarius, we take anything that is not relevant or useful to our essential nature and we throw it off. Here, the soul is wanting to wake up and liberate from all the conditioning and the constructs that it has associated itself with. Through Aquarius, the soul is coming into resonance with ways of life, community, friendship, ways of thinking about reality, improving, evolving the way we live here as human beings. As the soul liberates its mind from the known constructs, the soul is evolving it’s intelligence, it’s capacity to see clearly without subjective conditioning. And the mind is genius, and very well developed, very evolved.

Pisces



And then, it's completely humbled in Pisces, where we realize "I didn't create this mind. This mind can't build a tower of Babel all the way to God. It doesn't matter how genius I am." Love, forgiveness, truth, unity is essential and always there. The Source of all things can't be grasped or conquered with the mind, with the intellect, as genius and advanced as the thinking is. Love is greater than all things. And so, all arrogant self-importance in Aquarius is dissolved back into the womb of oneness, where there are no differences. There is no 'better than', there's no intellect, there's no evolving. There is just what is essentially, and always, true.

Okay, now let's take a look a little more deeply at polarities, elements, and modes.

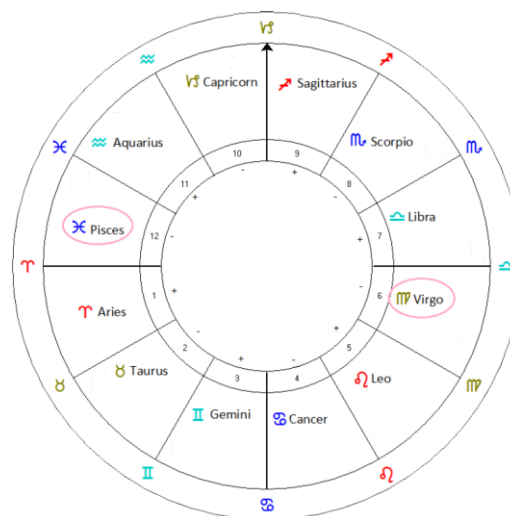
Polarities, Elements, Modes

Hello everyone. Welcome to polarities, elements and modes.

Polarities

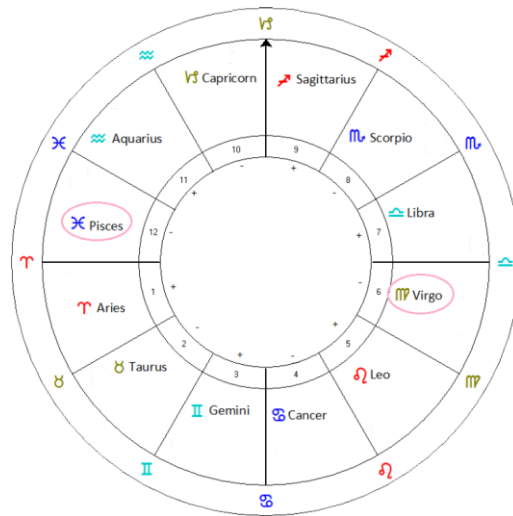
Let's start with polarities. So I taught the 12 signs through polarity. And, as I mentioned, polarity is such an important part of the evolutionary journey. Especially when we begin looking at the lunar nodes, we'll start to understand the importance of how polarity operates in the evolution of consciousness.

There's a point that I want to make about polarity. We often have this idea that there are opposites in life: light is opposite dark, good is opposite bad. But really there aren't any opposites. Light and dark are not opposites. Darkness is just the absence of light. Good and bad aren't opposite, or good and evil aren't opposites. Evil, you could say, it's just the denial of what IS true. Just like right and wrong aren't opposites. There's right, and then there's not right, aligned and not aligned. We often think in these dualities, but there isn't any such thing in reality. The astrological signs have these opposites, but they're not opposite in a true sense, in a sense of being antithetical to one another. If anything was actually opposite, integration and self knowledge wouldn't actually be possible because there would be an irreconcilable difference. So polarities ultimately really express two sides of a single archetype, or a single domain, an entire axis. And this is what I want to present in this part of the video teaching. That each axis (as you may have already come to understand) represents an entire area of life experience and each polarity is just one of the two different sides of that axis. So let's look at the different polarities. And I want to speak to how each polarity represents its own axis, it's own complete energetic domain.



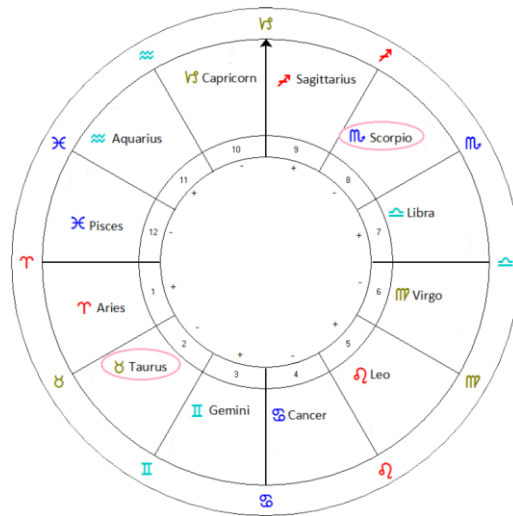
Virgo/Pisces

The Virgo/Pisces axis is the axis of service. In this axis, we are either surrendering to what is ultimately true and letting ourselves be used, letting everything be given meaning according to the source of all meaning. Or, we are learning to give attention to the details of our life, and to improve and exercise control and effort where we can.



Aries/Libra

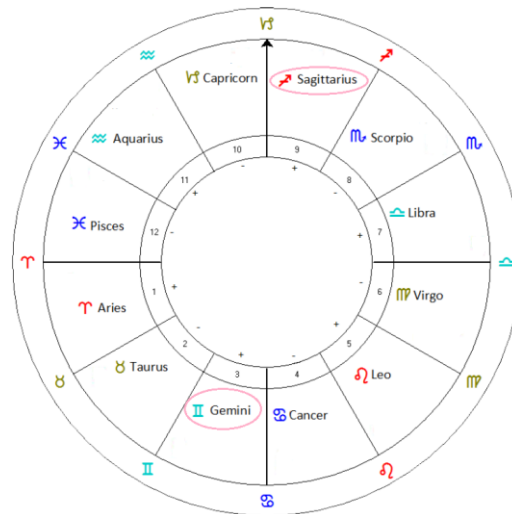
The Aries/Libra axis is the axis of self and other. In its essence it's about "I am on this journey figuring it out, walking day by day, moment to moment, finding my path. And there's a lot of other people here too. And I can't do it all alone. We have to learn how to get along and communicate with each other so we can all grow, so we can all evolve and do what we're here to do."



Taurus/Scorpio

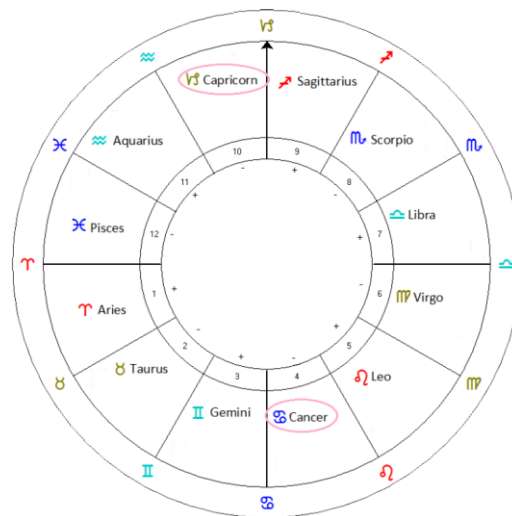
The Taurus/Scorpio axis is the axis of sexuality, life and death. We are procreative in Taurus, coming alive, sensual, procreating the species, connecting with our core survival instincts. And in Scorpio our sexuality is oriented toward "What do I desire? What outside of myself am I impelled to connect with in order to actualize, fulfill, and play out whatever evolutionary dynamics I am playing out in this lifetime?" And of course our desires on one level of thinking is what perpetuates incarnation. You have sex, you have a baby, you come back into life to play out this evolutionary journey, which is actually all about death. We are here, we are living, we are needing to live so we can evolve and shed and eliminate gradually all that is not of essence and eternal. The Taurus/Scorpio polarity is of sexuality, life and death, procreative, survival, very biological. And then, "I am drawn to get more deeply into what I am desiring, what is outside of myself that reflects where I am awakening to my inherent power within." And of

course sex yields birth, life. And then you come to life and there is a blossoming. You have to survive. You have to be here. But this whole life, at the core, is about death. You are here to evolve. You are here to gradually eliminate all that is not of eternal essence to who you are. And we have to live here and want to live here in order to do this deeper work of shedding and evolution.



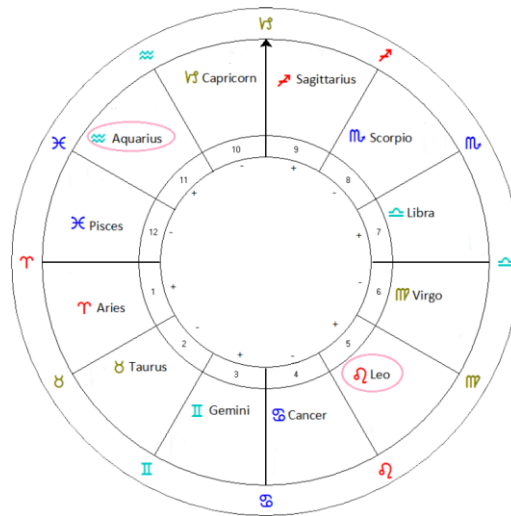
Gemini/Sagittarius

Gemini/Sagittarius is the axis of the mind. Left brain and right brain. In the Gemini/Sagittarius axis we are learning about reality through the names we give things, through the insight and meaning and greater understanding that we find in all of our life experiences.



Cancer/Capricorn

Cancer/Capricorn is the axis of the domestic and the societal. It's where you're nurtured and cared for, where you build a sense of security within yourself. And then Capricorn is the structure that you grow up in, your family lineage, your family history, even your family name; that's Capricorn. The things that happen within your family that provide an emotional imprinting which helps you form a sense of self is Cancer. Who you know yourself to be and how you are showing up in the world, your role in society, is Cancer/Capricorn.

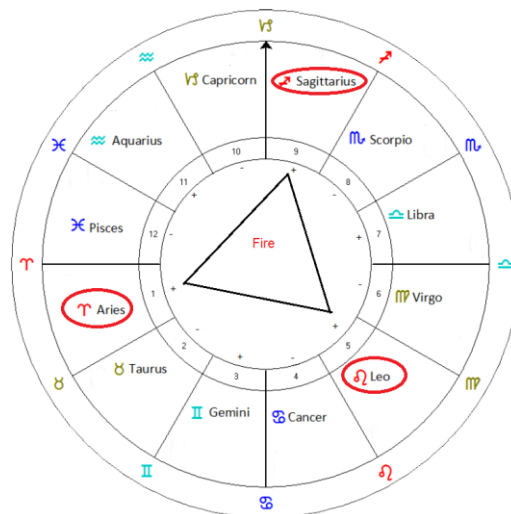


Leo/Aquarius

And finally, Leo/Aquarius is the axis of self actualization and community/essential nature. We are working to our inherent potential, our unique and creative essence. We also liberate from self concern. It is both “I am in the center” and “We are all orbiting according to the mind of God that has set all of this in motion, the intelligence of creation and the profound beauty of creation itself.”

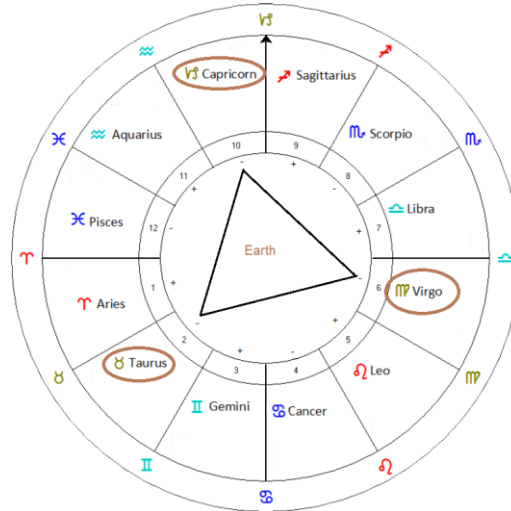
The Elements

Now let’s speak about the elements. All of the signs within a particular element will have a certain residence with each other. All of the fire signs share fire, which means there’s going to be a certain “fire quality” to all of the fire signs, a certain challenge, a certain “fire attitude” that is universal to the fire energy, and also certain “fire gifts” and qualities and ways of being that are universal to fire. So all of the elements trine one another. They form a triangle, 120° from one to the next, and when we learn about aspects in our second course we will understand that this is a harmonious energy. So, all of the signs within an element complement each other and also resonate with each other in terms of their shadow tendencies and their gifts. Let’s look at each element on its own.



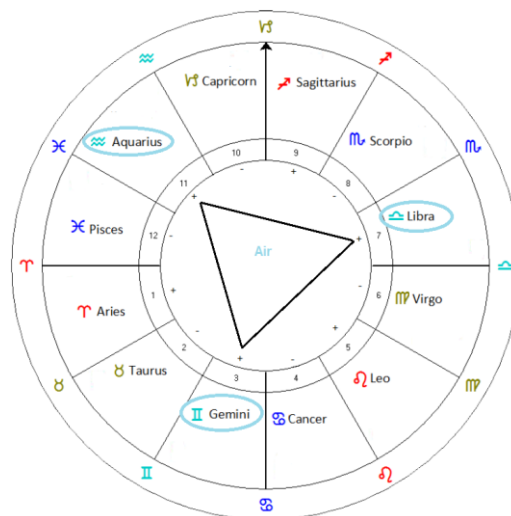
Element of Fire

Let's start with the fire signs: Aries, Leo, and Sagittarius. All the fire signs have a personal drive. They are self focused. They need freedom. All of them are illuminating and passionate in some way. All of the fire signs can be overly self focused and thus miss out on "other" ("other" being the air polarity, social reality).



Element of Earth

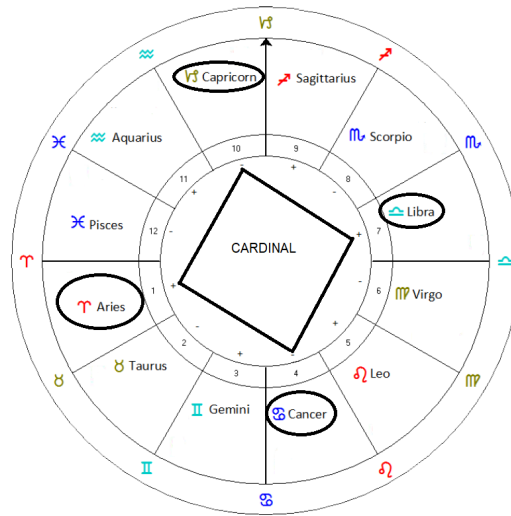
Moving to earth: Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn. The earth signs are all stabilizing, practical, grounding. They are more process oriented. They can be materialistically focused, and miss out on the more spiritual non-physical dimension of life, which is the water polarity.



Element of Air

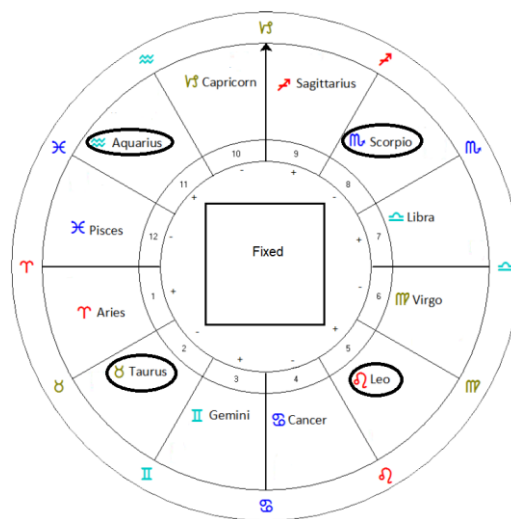
The air element: Gemini, Libra, and Aquarius. These are all social, relational, connection oriented, and open minded. They can be overly identified with social and mental realms, missing out on passion and a personal sense of purpose which is symbolized by the fire signs.

relationship between all the signs in a particular mode and see that these signs both challenge one another for growth and integration, and also point out essential life truths that can be harvested and realized through self work. Let's take a look at that with all of the modes right now.



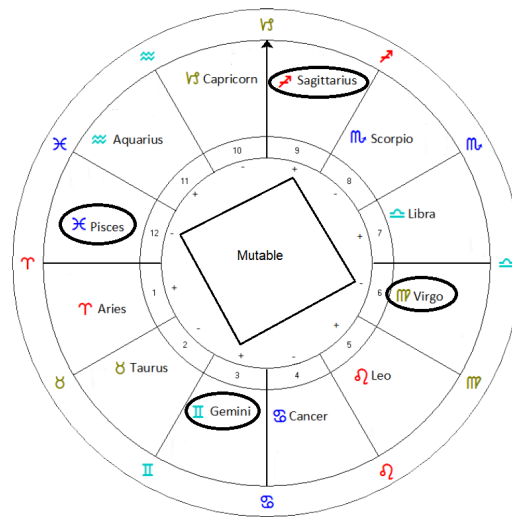
Cardinal

Cardinal is composed of Aries, Cancer, Libra, and Capricorn. The cardinal signs are related to the essential discovery of the soul through the human experience. They are foundational to all areas of life experience. Initiating purpose and direction: that's Aries, initiating fire. Discovering identity and belonging: Cancer, initiating water. Learning relationship: Libra, initiating air. Finding and developing social rule: Capricorn, initiating earth. The tension between all of the cardinal signs refine and bring mastery and greater self awareness to how one is living here. How to be in balance with all the different aspects of being here in this human experience: inner, outer, home, work. All of those things.



Fixed

Fixed is composed of Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, and Aquarius. The fixed signs are in the middle of each quadrant. They are all related to the experience of and the consolidation of inner power, self capacity, and one's essential nature. The fixed signs are deepening. They are focusing. They are centralizing. We have in Taurus the stabilization and self-preservation. That's "focusing earth." Then we have creative self actualization in Leo, which is "focusing fire." Concentration on soul purpose is Scorpio, "focusing water." Liberation of the mind and the greater ecosystem of life itself is Aquarius, "focusing air." And all the fixed signs really challenge one another to bring out the mastery of being stable and grounded in one's essential nature.



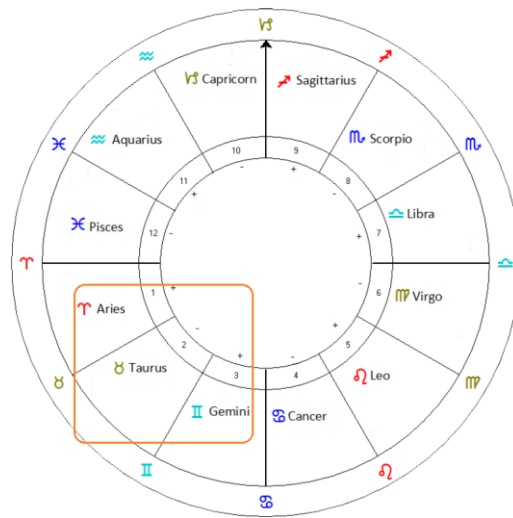
Mutable

Mutable is composed of Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius, and Pisces. Mutable is at the end of each quadrant and is related to the universality of human life experience. They are more existential, more multifaceted. They can apply in all kinds of contexts and situations. They are diffusive. They can find themselves everywhere. We have curious and open minded Gemini, which is universal air. (That's the word I would use for mutable: universal, applicable everywhere.) Then we have utility and helpful Virgo, which is universal earth. Expansive and insightful Sagittarius is universal fire. Oriented towards spirit and ultimate truth is Pisces, universal water.

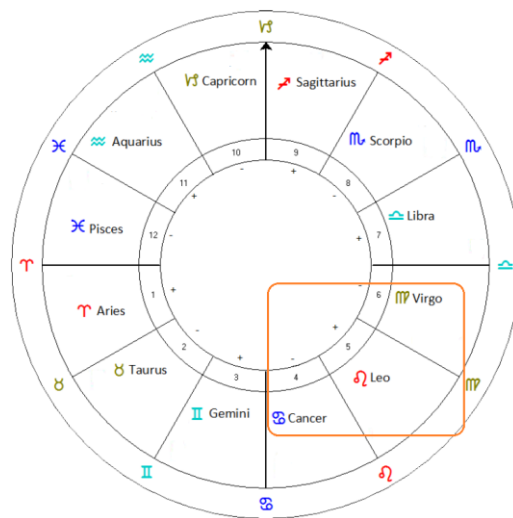
Segment breaking down the 3 charts not transcribed as per Ari's instructions

Quadrants

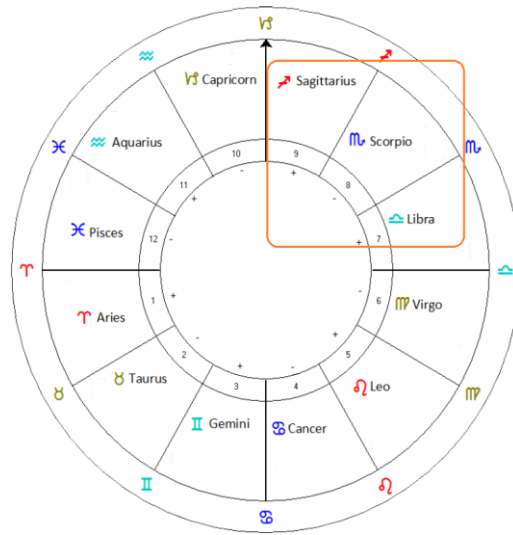
Lastly, I wanted to speak about the quadrants themselves. The quadrants can all be understood as their own grouping; they are their own areas of self development.



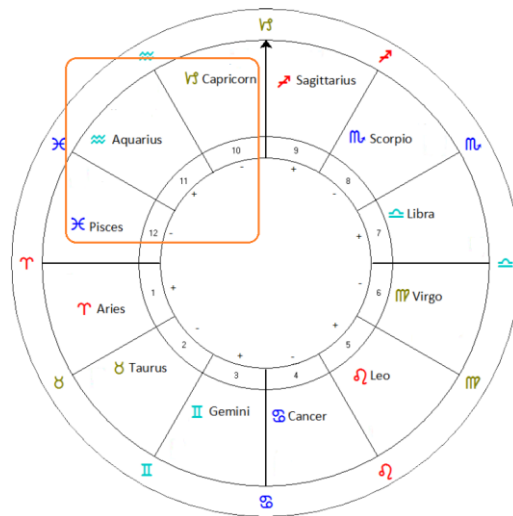
So, the first quadrant is **Aries, Taurus, and Gemini**. And this is about self discovery. It is a very personal, subjective process of learning about one's self: will, survival, study.



When we get to the second quadrant it is about self application: **Cancer, Leo, Virgo**. This is identity, purpose, and self refinements. We are taking all the knowledge we gained in the first quadrant and actually doing something more with it, really learning and being more of who we are. It's a lot more actualized.



In the third quadrant we have **Libra, Scorpio, and Sagittarius**. This is “other” discovery, just like the first quadrant, but now we are in the world of “other.” Libra is about relationships. Scorpio is soul attraction. And then in Sagittarius it’s like the “other of life.” It's like phenomenal reality. What is this world that we’re living in?



Quadrant four is the social or universal application. We are learning about ourselves in relation to the greater cosmos or society or community within which we live. Capricorn is societal. Aquarius is community. And then the 12th house Pisces is existence itself.

Okay everyone. This completes our teachings on the 12 signs of the zodiac. And this complete segment two.

Heart & Soul Centered Astrology



The Essentials Course

Segment 4:
Introduction to the Houses

Transcriptions

Segment 4: Introduction to the Houses

Hello everyone. Welcome to segment four. This is the first time in this course that we are approaching chart interpretation. We can think of this segment as having arrived at the foot of the mountain of chart interpretation.

House/Sign Relationship

In this segment we are going to be working with houses, which means we are working with signs and houses because there is always a sign in a house. You can say it also as signs have to be somewhere, and houses always need to be occupied. In the same way that, when you think about the ecliptic (the path where all the planetary activity happens) from the perspective of where you are on the earth, the ecliptic is always somewhere. Every part of the ecliptic plane falls somewhere in the sphere of your local horizon or below the horizon. Thus, we can say that the 12 signs of the zodiac are always manifesting somewhere within our local experience. Signs and houses inherently go together in the same way that sitting down and chairs or floors go together. So, when we look at houses, we're going to be synthesizing two different things. This means we are going to have to differentiate "What are signs?" and "What are houses?" Up until this point we learned about the signs. We've studied the signs as the 12 archetypes. I have often mentioned that you can also see these signs as manifesting archetypically as planets or houses. Signs are not the same as houses, but they share the same archetypal resonance. What we'll do in this segment is go through each house and describe its association with its correlate sign (Aries corresponds to the 1st House. Taurus corresponds to the 2nd House. Etc.) Then we'll spend most of our time looking at examples. The only way to really begin to understand and have a feel, a sense of synthesis bringing signs and houses together is to look at it a lot. There's no way of just describing conceptually, "houses mean *this*, signs mean *this*," that we will be able to look at a chart and know how to put it together. It's necessary that we give ourselves a lot of experience, continual exposure, and practice. So, in this segment we are going to be doing a lot of practice.

Important Considerations

Now, there are a couple of important points that I would like everyone to understand. We cannot look at a house/sign combination and say "Oh, this is what it means specifically, definitively, always." We must always remember that the chart is reflective of the soul-reality. Thus, what it reflects can be profoundly diverse. It is multi-faceted. It can manifest on various levels of consciousness. And it can speak to a whole plethora of dynamics. So we're going to be tuning in to the archetypal energetics (i.e. Gemini in the 2nd House). We are going to be tuning in to what the energies are and what possible challenges there might be, as well as what the possible awakened expressions are, in essence how a soul is orienting to life experience. But we must understand that we can't make it a "one size fits all" kind of thing. It's something we must be very sensitive to when we look at charts. So, at this stage of the game we are not saying "This is what it means." We are really cultivating our interpretive muscle, learning how to read archetypes together and to feel into a very full grasp/conception of all the ways in which it can possibly manifest. The point is that we are training our minds. And so, with that, let's get started.

What is a House?

What I want to do first is define a house. And to define a house we need to also define a sign. We can think of signs specifically as domains of consciousness. Each sign has its own evolutionary intention. You can think of a sign as a style. It's a particular way of being that implies a particular path of self-realization. The archetypal energy of each sign is what it is. So, the evolutionary intention of Aries is to become, to initiate, to orient towards a personal sense of purpose and direction; and that implies an entire way of being that will have its own learning experience, its own process. You take this Aries style, its way of being, this domain of consciousness, and you have to put it somewhere. Where is this energy of Aries manifesting? Where are these Aries lessons happening?

Houses are areas of life experience. It's very tangible. In the same way that the ecliptic is manifesting somewhere, it is locational. And in the same way that we understand the ascendant is the "East-ish" point, we begin to appreciate that direction and spatial realities have a certain archetypal meaning. In cultures all around the world the east point is understood as beginnings, initiation. That's why, as we will learn, the 1st House naturally corresponds to Aries.

Houses, being areas of life experience, naturally reflect this idea that spatial reality has a certain energetic signature to it. So, all the signs, all the styles, all the domains of consciousness are manifesting in a particular area of life experience, in a particular house.

Each house is multi-faceted; it's the place, it's the where, it's the how, it's the life experiences that are happening here on this human journey. And so, you can think of the sign on the house as a style manifesting in a particular area. If you take Aries, let's put Aries in the 3rd House. The 3rd House is associated/connected with the Gemini archetype. And the evolutionary intention of Gemini is to grow and expand one's logical understanding, and to communicate and develop the capacity for hearing, gathering information, sharing it, and communicating it. The 3rd House is the area of life experience that corresponds to learning, communicating, exchanging. If you want to give it as an analogy, Aries in the 3rd House would be a warrior in the library. So, you're bringing that Aries energy into an area of Gemini experience. We are going to have a soul that's going to be very quick (Aries) in their thinking (3rd House). They are going to be doing a lot of research or thinking and wanting to gather a lot of information; or, they'll want to have a lot of mental independence. Independence is Aries. Mental, of the mind, how they're learning, how they're communicating, how they're orienting to the educational journey is the 3rd house.

When we begin to combine signs and houses, it's really a matter of allowing the energy of the sign to infuse into the area of life experience of the house. And we will get a feel for this the more we look at examples. There's no other way to really grasp this other than having a real experience. In particular, when we begin to look at planets and houses and signs together, it will really begin to crystallize more for us.

Many Ways to Get to the Same Place

One more very important introductory point to speak to you is that, when we are working with signs and houses, we are combining archetypes with each other. And there are two ways to do that. In fact, when we bring planets in there will be more than two ways to do that. So, let me give you an example. We spoke about Aries in the 3rd House. Aries in the 3rd House is a combination of Gemini and Aries. What is another way to do that? Gemini in the 1st House. The

1st House is associated with Aries. Now, Gemini in the 1st House is different from Aries in the 3rd House, but they're similar. In fact they can look very much the same, feel the same, and be expressed in very similar ways. But they are different. The 1st House corresponds to how we are instinctively initiating life experience and choice on a moment to moment basis to move forward our evolutionary journey. So, here, that is going to happen in a Gemini way. There's going to be a need to gather information, to learn, to understand. When you put the pieces together, it's very similar to Aries in the 3rd House, but the difference is that here it's an Aries style (instinctive, raw, initiatory) in the area of life experience that corresponds to learning and communication and building our conceptual framework of reality. It's not really practical at this stage to highlight the specific differences in terms of what it actually looks like because, as you can see, they both pretty much look the same. Both can be freelance writers. Both can act and express and think and communicate in very similar ways. When we begin putting planets in charts and we begin really synthesizing the whole chart with itself, we will start to understand and feel the practical difference between the signatures.

At this stage of the game, what's most important is that we recognize that these archetypes can be combined into ways. And we practice it and understand that Aries in the 3rd House is different from Gemini in the first. And we stick with the formula. We stick with a sign infusing itself into a house: a style, a particular evolutionary intention manifesting in an area of life experience. Sticking with that, we will be able to build a really solid foundation that will bring an increase in understanding and the capacity for intuitive synthesis and insight.

Meaning of the 12 Houses 1-6

Signs and Houses Need Each Other

Hello everyone. In this lesson we are going to learn the meaning of the houses. The way we are going to do this is not just by speaking generically to the nature of the houses, but by speaking to the nature of the houses by way of putting signs on them. This way we'll actually begin to learn about the houses through something that's practical. We've already learned the archetypes, so we can speak about the 1st House and what it represents archetypically. But to really get this area of life experience we'll want to feel what it's like to put a sign there. Because, once again, all of the houses have signs on them, and all of the signs manifest along the houses. You really can't separate the two. So, from this point on, our learning will be about integrating signs and houses.

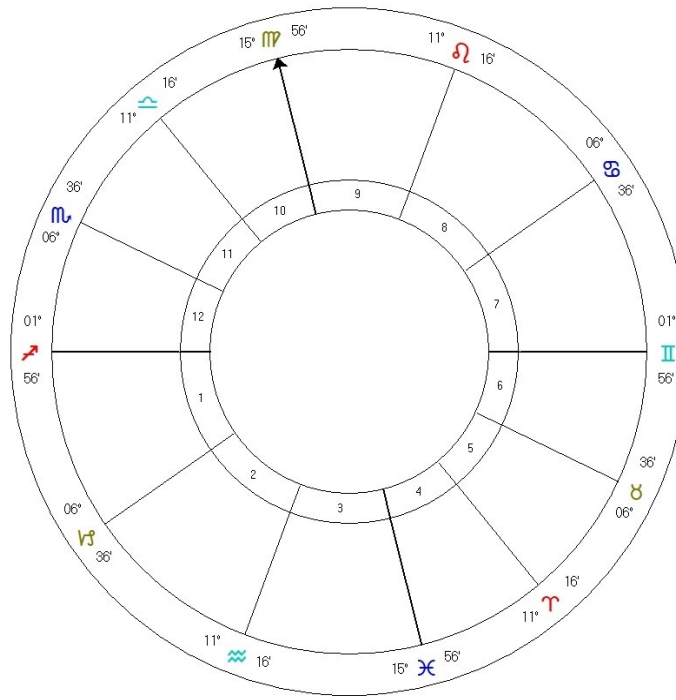
Preliminary Considerations

One thing we need to be attuned to when we begin to interpret signs and houses is that we can look at this in two ways. We can think of every house/sign combination as descriptive. This is a description of what it's like, these are its characteristics. Or, we can speak of it more in evolutionary terms. In actuality, while we can offer some descriptive qualities to a house/sign combination, we really can't apply that universally to every single human being. So, anything that's descriptive here is just for us to get a sense and a feel for its basic characteristics. What we are really doing in this course is looking at everything from an evolutionary perspective. What that means is that we recognize that each sign/house combination is a particular evolutionary orientation. There is a process of learning and growth implied in that. When we begin to put the planets in there, and begin to understand the nature of the soul's journey, we will understand that everything in the chart reflects an ongoing evolutionary journey. So we can't actually be descriptive in finite terms. We can point out certain qualities and tendencies, but when we work with an actual soul we need to be attuned to "How does this signature reflect the reality of the soul?" Again, there's not one size fits all here. So, as we look through the houses we are going to tune in to:

- What are some of the general and likely characteristics?
- What are some strengths in those signatures?
- What are some potential challenges?

And I will say one more thing. When we begin to work with planets, and this thing called planetary rulership and aspects, we will really see how complex it is, that you look at a house/sign combination and there is a multi-faceted breadth of expression in each signature. So, this is just to get a feel, and a way of training the mind to have a connection with bringing signs and houses together, and to allow us to get more used to looking at the chart in that way.

Lastly, as I'm teaching, I'm going to have a chart that depicts all the natural house/sign correlations. So, even though any sign can be on any house, to help us remember the archetypal association of the houses, we are going to have a chart that says "Aries is 1st House. Taurus is 2nd House. Gemini is 3rd House." Etc. Again, the signs can be anywhere. This is just so that we remember the archetypal meeting. So when I speak about the 4th House we have in our mind "Oh yeah! This is connected to the Cancer archetype." All right, let's jump in.



Sagittarius in the 1st House

Here we are starting with Sagittarius in the 1st House. So, what is the 1st House about? The 1st House corresponds to Aries. The 1st House corresponds to how the soul is instinctively individuating itself on a moment to moment basis. Signs and all activity happening in the 1st House correspond to the way that the soul needs a lot of freedom and independence to act upon their own desires, to actualize their own will. There's that need to feel "I am forging my own life, making a choice, opening up the playground, taking the next step, learning from experience." It's how the soul is putting its next foot forward in the ongoing journey of personal individuation.

So, Sagittarius in the 1st House. What do you think that's like? Well naturally this is going to be very fiery because we see we are combining two fire archetypes. This is Sagittarius combined with the Aries archetype. So, we can imagine that Sagittarius in the 1st House, in general, will be very confident in its own sense of direction. The 1st House corresponds to our instincts. And Sagittarius is intuition. The intention within Sagittarius is to expand one's framework of the understanding of reality by growing into greater insight, greater understanding, cultivating a deeper direct experience of the truth. This means that the soul needs a lot of freedom to walk its path and go wherever it needs to go, to follow its intuition. You can imagine this as a wild horse running free in an open field with a lot of space to act upon whatever desires it has.

And what's one possible challenge with this signature? A very strong self-focus relative to one's beliefs or one's ideas of where one needs to go. And you can think of the polarity, Gemini in the 7th House, as where there could be a lesson for this soul. There are other ways of thinking, other people's needs, other perspectives. So there can be a strong fiery self-focus that creates a sort of narrowness and unawareness of what lies beyond their own sense of direction and purpose.

On the other hand, Sagittarius in the 1st House can be a soul that is profoundly intuitive and strong and self-willed. They ask the deeper questions of life and will find the answers themselves. This is self-referential. "I'm going to go out and figure it out and do it alone." There can be a lot of courage and a great capacity to go places one has never gone. In the 1st House, as per the Aries archetype, there is a need to push one's psychological, physical, and emotional limits. We are passing that edge where we've never been before so that we can grow into more experience of ourselves. This can be with that crisis of the Aries archetype where there is the need to push oneself to stay in constant motion. There can be a profound degree of restlessness (Sag in the 1st House), needing to move all the time, needing to stay in constant motion. At the same time, there could be a profound degree of courage and self-leadership in taking risks, taking leaps of faith, trying things, going places, trusting one's intuition, even if it's scary, even if you know that once you make that choice there is no going back.

Capricorn in the 2nd House

Let's look at Capricorn in the 2nd House now. The 2nd House is associated with the Taurus archetype, and the intention within the 2nd House is to stabilize. What is happening in the 2nd House is the soul is grounding into its earthly experience. So the signs on the 2nd House and activity happening in the 2nd House corresponds to how the soul is establishing its values and relating to the physical reality of being here and needing to survive. Thus, there's a strong hermit quality in the 2nd House. This is where the soul is refining a very internal and deep sense of who it knows itself to be. There is consolidation happening in the 2nd House. It will want to be alone or have a very deep and intimate relationship to what provides a sense of security and grounding.

So, what do you think Capricorn in the 2nd House is all about? This would be a soul who really values stability, consistency, building a structural reality over a slow period of time that is stable and reliable. The energy of Capricorn is to cultivate one's authority. These are two earth signs, so there's a very earthy quality here. This can speak to financial stability, building a framework, a structural reality that provides clear security. And anything in the second house wants consistency; that's a basic 2nd House/Taurus need. Consistency, tenacity, we can deepen into it.

And Capricorn wants to work. It wants to be functional. It wants to last. This is also where the soul is learning how to discipline the relationship to its physical reality. This can be expressed in two ways. There can be the necessary journey of Capricorn: discipline, bringing self-awareness, self authority, and the journey that happens over time as we allow ourselves to fail, to grow, and to learn in the 2nd House realm of survival, finances, and having the basic needs met. So, not just spending frivolously, not just acting on a whim to meet one's self interest or to satisfy basic sensual needs. Capricorn wants us to mature our sensual relationship.

On the other hand, Capricorn can correspond to where there's a lot of conditioning, judgment, and social constructs. So the issue here can be a repression of one's feeling body, the values that one has inherited that can keep the soul from really feeling and enjoying one's life. "If I have a certain amount of money then I'll feel good about myself, I'll feel a certain sense of value and self-esteem." This value is in a certain physical expression of materiality that actually isn't coming from a genuine internally self-respecting, self-knowledgeable place of personal value and connection. "I have a beautiful tea collection and it's on my shelf. And this tea

collection is of the finest teas, and they were handcrafted and picked on the first day of spring.” But it might just be of superficial value. Do you really enjoy this tea? Do you connect with it? Does it have personal meaning for you? Or is it something you learned, something you’ve adopted, something you’ve established as a status symbol? Is this something that you were associating as valuable? There’s often this journey with Capricorn in the 2nd House of really establishing a clear relationship to one’s physical reality, to how one is living, rooted in self-authority and an earned, cultivated self-knowledge.

Let’s look at the polarity to that. Cancer in the 8th House is the polarity. So, a lesson for Capricorn in the 2nd House is to share and have more emotional fluidity. Cancer in the 8th House is all about intimacy and connection and sharing energy and depending on one another. There could be a profoundly strong self-reliance in Capricorn in the 2nd House, a very strong materialism and a very strong need to do everything oneself, which can actually have a lot of fear and repression and a need to isolate and control. So, Cancer in the 8th House says “Let go of your resources, share them, make sure they’re actually nurturing and that they’re bringing nourishment into your life and to the lives of others.”

Aquarius in the 3rd House

The 3rd House is how we are orienting to the entire learning journey. Signs in the 3rd House and any activity in the 3rd House corresponds to the way in which the soul is learning about it’s reality, gathering more data and information, and putting the pieces together. It thus corresponds to the kind of information [we gather] and how we are going to be approaching this information. Whatever is in the 3rd House will really indicate the way in which the whole educational process is happening, and how we are going to be communicating about what we’ve come to learn and what we know. Now, this is air on air. Aquarius is combined with the Gemini archetype. Aquarius is about liberation. It’s about freedom from context, freedom from the known. Here, we can say, on one level, that the soul is liberating its mind from established associations, freeing up the stronghold of its logical connections so it can see things as they are and apprehend a higher view of reality, so that associations and connections can be made from a bird’s eye view. There’s a much more holistic, all encompassing system orientation of thought that’s being applied in the third house. Naturally, this soul will be interested in things that are scientific in their very nature, where there can be an objectivity in looking at things as an outsider. There can be an interest in studying things like astrology or studying any field of knowledge that brings the mind to a more objective, holistically-minded way of seeing that sees an entire system, that is looking at reality from the point of view of seeing how it all works. This can be mapping out constellations (stars – Aquarius, mapping out – 3rd House). And so, what’s happening in the 3rd House is we’re building a context for reality through observation. It’s kind of like looking through a telescope and seeing things and then saying “Okay, what I’m seeing is this. And what I’m seeing is this. And here’s how they connect.” We are gathering data the way a scientist would gather information through observation.

The challenge here can be total dissociation, living a life where it’s almost like you were reading an encyclopedia. You’re just looking at everything as an objective fact, so communication and being able to express yourself can be difficult because the mind might be in a very elevated state of being. There can also be trauma and mental dissociation that happens by way of communicating and saying things that others don’t understand or regard as unacceptable. This can be an example of a soul that is speaking of things that don’t fit into the mental constructs of

the minds of other people. Thus, they feel alienated from the group of people or, in this case, Aquarius in the 3rd House, it can be alienation from school. You're asking questions that the teacher says "Oh, you can't ask those questions," or they don't make any sense, or you can't resonate with the intelligence of the other students that you're learning with. This can lead to a strong sense of isolation. There can also be the sense of uncovering data that (Aquarius) is outside of the mainstream narrative or way of thinking about life. This can be an alternative (Aquarius) media. So, the mainstream media has a certain narrative. It's getting facts. It's giving information. Aquarius in the 3rd House can say "There's more to look at. There's more information out there. Let's look at these communities of people, let's look at this experience, from a broader point of view not conditioned by particular existing biases." There can also be a particular orientation to schools of thought and ways of thinking that are, perhaps, very elitist in their nature, that have a special way of understanding, like a community of people that sees everything through the lens of a particular astrological view. They're speaking to each other and sharing a particular context of language, but you have to join the club to be able to get that.

Now, let's contrast that with Leo in the 9th House. Leo in the 9th House is expressive and creative. It wants what is beautiful and playful to be seen and shared. It's very much in the heart. It's intuitive and spontaneous. So, where there can be an overly over-emphasized intellectual objective, scientific, perhaps removed or detached or disconnected energy in Aquarius in the 3rd House, Leo in the 9th House says "Share your truth! Share your understanding! Share your insights! Make the essence known and visible!" Also, Aquarius in the 3rd House can easily get stuck in paranoid ways of thinking that logically makes sense, but can be coming entirely from a trauma state. The issue in the 3rd House is that we can try to make conclusions based on logic alone. It could be some kind of conspiracy idea, concepts about reality that logically meet (because anything can make sense logically) but might be very disconnected from actual reality. And that's another piece where (Leo in the 9th House) direct experience, intuition, might be a lesson for Aquarius in the 3rd House.

Now, as I'm speaking about these sign/house combinations and I'm giving examples of polarity, remember it's not about each sign/house becoming the other. But, polarity offers a constant opportunity, an invitation for deeper integration. So, if you ever have difficulty understanding how a particular signature works, just try looking at the polarity, try feeling the polarity, and see if it opens the mind to a clearer path of association and understanding.

Pisces in the 4th House

Now let's look at Pisces in the 4th House. The 4th House corresponds to Cancer. The 4th House is where we are nurturing, nourishing, and finding nourishment. It's our early emotional imprinting. It's where we have the energetic experience of coming home. So, signs and activities in the 4th House correspond to the way in which and how the soul is connecting with the root, the foundation of its human self in this earth experience. It's where the soul is going to come home to, and how it's going to be creating a sense of continuity and security and safety. It's also going to imply early life emotional imprinting that is foundational to the soul's sense of itself, in its own self-image, and how it feels secure and whole and safe within its own self. And it's a big part of how the soul is going to emotionally integrate information and come to know itself along its path.

Pisces in the 4th House: again, we are combining two archetypes of the same element. Pisces is water and Cancer/4th House is water. Pisces is about surrender, disillusionment, orientation to ultimate meaning. Here, the soul is trying to find home everywhere with everyone. There can be a universalized sense of family. “Everyone is my brother and sister. Family is everywhere,” unconditional love. Whereas the 4th House is a very intimate, personal, and subjective experience of home, Pisces itself is universal. So, it is home that is universally true and everywhere. This soul is most likely developing a very empathic, collective, universalized understanding that all beings need empathy and care. And, as per Pisces, there can be an orientation to showing up in the world in a way that nourishes the masses, indiscriminate of who you are and where you come from. It’s like the nourishment that is universal for everyone, learning to be an extension, a vessel, of the universal nourishment that gives freely to all beings. In the same way, Pisces in the 4th House can correspond to a sense of feeling lost. “Who am I? Where is home? Where is mother? Where is safety? Where is security?” Very practically, Pisces in the 4th House can sometimes correspond to a distant mother who wasn’t there (Pisces—hidden). You can’t access the relative dimension. And so, there can be escapism or spiritual bypassing, going to the absolute realm of unity and connection, but actually underneath all that is a deep sense of “lostness,” not really knowing who one is. There’s a journey of forgiveness with Pisces in the 4th House, so that a soul can truly come to understand and realize that there is a fundamental truth to the need for care and nourishment in every aspect of one’s life. Oftentimes, as per the 4th House and the Cancer archetype, there is a need to go back in order to go forward. Connecting with where there was neglect. Anything Pisces can be atrophication. What isn’t exercised becomes atrophied. So, there can be a learning of “Oh! I have a body! I need to rest. I need to care for myself.” There could be this coming back into the emotional body, landing in this human experience and learning to feed oneself, learning to take care of one’s own human emotional needs.

Now, let’s contrast this with Virgo in the 10th House. Virgo in the 10th House is very practical. It’s the work that one is doing in life. It’s generally going to be multifaceted. There’s a sense of being engaged in time and space, structure and society, with a thing to do; it’s functional. Whereas Pisces in the 4th House can be diffuse “Yeah, my bed is wherever. Home is everywhere.” And it can lack a sense of boundaries, not really taking care of itself, or even overgiving and creating a martyrdom situation. Or, in the situation of family, there could be a sense of one neglecting one’s own family due to not paying attention to the details (Virgo polarity). We can also have, with Pisces in the 4th House, a practical expression of living near water. What does that represent? Your home, where you feel safe, is by the water, or by the ocean (Pisces: universal). You can drop into a greater space of universal truth, something that’s much greater than you, and learn to merge your own sense of self with that.

Aries in the 5th House

The 5th House corresponds to Leo. So once again, we are combining fire with fire. We can expect that this will have a very strong exuberance. The 5th House corresponds to the areas of life experience where we are self-actualizing. Signs and activity in the 5th House will reflect the way in which we are expressing our own unique being. It can correspond to our children, our own creative projects (that which we are actualizing), how we are going to connect with the joy and the romance and the play and the beauty of life. It can, itself, represent what is being seen, what is being expressed and shared externally, what we are putting out there in the world. Thus, in the 5th House, this is the way in which we are going to orient to connecting with a

healthy sense of self-centeredness. With Aries in the 5th House you [can] imagine there is a great potential to be highly narcissistic. “It’s all about *me* doing what *I* want to do, *my* self importance, *me* winning.” This will be a very competitive signature. It’s very common that this kind of signature would be interested in competitive sports (Aries – activity, 5th House – being seen, being special). The Aries energy to want to come first and to win can be very heightened in the 5th House. At the same time, we can have, in this signature, a soul that’s forging a path of self-leadership and potential through being courageous and generous with their heart. They’re going to do something new. They’re not going to be afraid to be seen. They are going to step forward and show themselves. And this will make them stand out, which can be a profoundly vulnerable thing. That Aries anxiety of “I’m doing this. I am making this choice. I’m jumping in” met with that 5th House sense of “I’m very aware of existing. I’m very aware of being seen right now.” This can represent a profoundly courageous heart, filled with a courage and bravery that can inspire other people through the sheer willingness to be seen and step forward in life.

Let’s contrast that with Libra in the 11th House. Libra in the 11th House is totally objective. It’s about community, relationship, all of us getting along and harmonizing together. And so, Aries on the 5th House can learn from Libra on the 11th. “It’s not just about *me*, it’s also important that we are *all* being accounted for.” This harmonizes with the greater needs of the community. “And I’m listening to the feedback of other people.” Otherwise, Aries in the 5th can just be doing what one wants to do. It’s almost like a child saying “Hey, look at me! Look at me!”, and isn’t really aware of what other people are needing or where other people are at.

Taurus in the 6th House

Now let’s look at Taurus in the 6th House. The 6th House corresponds to Virgo. So again, we have earth on earth. The 6th House corresponds to areas of self-improvement. Whatever activity is happening in the 6th House is the area of life where we are working on ourselves, refining, cultivating self-accuracy and attention to detail. Thus, there’s a quality of learning humility, and the capacity to show up and do one’s work. Gradually, over time, they can cultivate some true mastery.

Taurus in the 6th House corresponds to, as per Taurus, which is about stability, grounding, and continuity (this is actually one of the most practically oriented combinations in the chart that I can think of), the need here is to be working on projects that relate to what is functional and necessary for one’s survival. An example of this combination would be working in a garden, tending to the details of a garden, or, metaphorically, whatever represents a garden for one’s self that provides sustenance and the basic resources necessary for one’s life.

We can say the soul is improving its self-value, its self-esteem, its capacity to take care and tend to the very physical and practical reality of its life. The challenge here is that there can be a very fixed focus on what it knows how to do, what it has determined that it needs, the values that it has identified. It’s where the soul gets stuck in this very narrow world of fixation on detail, which can become its own way of being overly materially focused on getting it perfect, on becoming overly fixated on the resources that the soul has established and decided that it needs. There can be a lot of control issues, not really knowing how to let go of control, or needing to fix and do everything one’s self because “These are *my* values, *my* life, and *I* know how to do it better.”

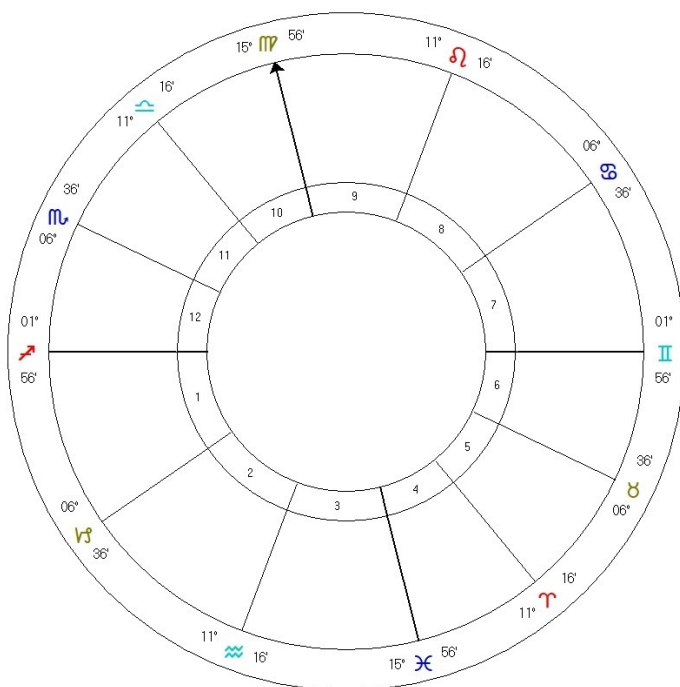
So, this intense physical focus with Taurus in the 6th House can learn from Scorpio in the 12th house, which is one of the most non-physical, diffusive combinations of energies that I can find in a chart. Scorpio corresponds to the desire energy of the soul, in the 12th House (which is a Pisces house) is diffusive, letting go, dissolving into timelessness, the Source of all souls, disillusionment in the sense of self.

There can be profound gifts. Taurus in the 6th House can be very skillful, tactile. In the 6th House you are becoming profoundly skillful, and with Taurus you're sticking with it, building a very deep and intimate relationship. There can be a lot of skillfulness and capacity here. But then, in Scorpio in the 12th House, there's no body, there's no self. There's just this letting go into what is so much more powerful and beyond what you consciously know. So, there's a lesson in letting go of control. Otherwise, Taurus in the 6th House can also be profoundly reliable, practical, and really handy.

All right. Let's stop this video here and do the next six houses in the next video.

Meaning of the Houses 7-12

Welcome to Part 2. Here we are looking at Houses 7 - 12. And this is above the horizon, so these houses are now in the seeing realm. And so, they're all inherently, in some way, connected to a more social reality.



Gemini in the 7th House

Gemini is air. The 7th House corresponds to Libra, so we are looking at air upon air. The 7th House corresponds to all the ways the soul is learning through the journey of relationship. The signs and activities that are happening in the 7th House speak to the ways in which we are going to be orienting relationship, the lessons and experiences we are going to be attracting in our relationships. And it's really going to speak to the unique way in which we are learning about balance and giving. And, as per all things 7th House and Libra, we will tend to go to extremes along that learning journey. So, Gemini in the 7th House speaks to, on the one hand, a very social tendency, the capacity to adopt many different points of view and perspectives. And the 7th House really speaks to personal needs. We all have our different needs. We are all walking our own path, and there's a lot of open-mindedness here.

The challenge with Gemini in the 7th House would be so much adaptability that there can be a speaking and a communicating and a gesturing in a way that communicates some sense of being pleasing or acceptable to other people, but it's not entirely sincere or authentic. There can be so much attunement, and even mental vigilance, to adapting to the social climate of other people's needs. While the Sagittarius in the 1st polarity is "Live your truth. Walk your path. Don't worry about fitting in or being understood." Sag/1st is just very much "I'm just doing my thing."

One challenge with Gemini in the 7th House could be social (7th House) burn out, always communicating, always engaging in conversation, always having something to say in response.

And so, there can be a challenge around listening. On the other hand, the listening can be very acute, really being able to hear what's being spoken and to have a very open mind to grasp it. But, if the mind is jumping from one point to the next, and there isn't a genuine interest in intimacy and connection, then Gemini in the 7th House could use relationships as a sounding board for one's own thoughts.

Cancer in the 8th House

The 8th House corresponds to Scorpio. We're looking at two water archetypes now. The 8th House corresponds to experiences in life where we are facing the deepest psychological limitations. Whatever is happening in the 8th House is the path and the way in which we are evolving and accessing a greater psychological self-awareness. Signs on the 8th House, activity in the 8th House, speak to where we are going to be deeply attracted and drawn into experience to play it out, and to learn more about ourselves, and then to move on from experience. So here, Cancer on the 8th House speaks to a very deep emotional reality. We're going to generally see a soul that has deep emotional needs. On the one hand, this can be a capacity to go into very deep places and (Cancer) hold a nurturing space, caring, tending for oneself or for others in the deep process. This is like being a midwife for the soul, tending to the evolutionary journey of the soul moving through its own evolutionary process, and the capacity to go into the depths.

On the other hand, this can also reflect a psychological state of profound vulnerability where the soul feels abandoned, betrayed, unsupported, uncared for. There can be a permeating psychological sense of lack and loss relative to one's core sense of emotional needs and care. So, the journey with Cancer in the 8th House is actually getting to the root of one's own sense of self, taking full responsibility for one's core emotional human needs, taking full responsibility for one's emotions, and not giving one's power away, or not displacing it on the outside, but also having the right kinds of relationships that will allow for a true transmutation, a true growth experience. So, there can be a lot of caring and sharing and deep bonds, deep commitment, deep connection, but also the soul coming back to itself. And this is symbolized by Capricorn in the 2nd House, "Me, where I am with my stuff, and the thing that I am doing," very practical, very self contained, very self-reliant. So, the soul here might have to learn to stay centered and grounded in their own healthy, sovereign sense of self.

Leo in the 9th House

Here we have Leo in the 9th House. The 9th House is Sagittarius, so it's fire on fire. The 9th House corresponds to the nature of our spiritual journey. It's the path of our expansion and growth. You can think of the signs and activities in the 9th House as describing the nature of our personal pilgrimage. Where is the journey of expansion and endless growth happening on our soul journey? Leo in the 9th House says, "Your journey of expansion and growth and greater self-realization is through your own creative self-actualization." There's going to be a strong need to express one's truth, to really expand and uncover a greater capacity to understand one's own creative and unique essence. This can easily be expressed as a teacher that's expressive and awakening and engaging and creative. This can also be expressed as walking a spiritual path that connects the soul to their own creative essence, spiritual performance, different ways of connecting with life and joy and creativity as a path of expansion and growth: being an author, speaking one's truth, public speaking. There's a very motivational, inspirational "I see you" (Leo), really encouraging (Leo: encouragement), being able to Champion other

people. And the honesty of the 9th House here is not putting on a show, not trying to be something you're not.

Now, of course the challenge here will be putting on a show, exaggerating. "*I am SO special.*" Or "*My truth, my understanding is the most important one. I have all the answers.*" A very strong narcissistic "*My way is the way*" and "*Look at me, I'm so beautiful. Adore me, trust me, believe me*" kind of dynamic. So, there can be a lot of inspiration and wisdom and generosity, but also a lot of self-focus and limitation relative to one's overfocus on their own way, their own specialness, their own understanding.

And so, Aquarius/3rd House is objectivity. It's not about you and your beliefs and your understanding and how important and special you are. This is seeing everything as an observer and gathering the facts. Otherwise, there can be an exaggeration, everything being really big and significant to the point where it's no longer honest. So, Aquarius in the 3rd is about giving attention to the facts and seeing things as an observer, like looking through the telescope. There isn't a lot of personality in it. With that, the Leo in the 9th is able to be creatively expressive without overly pointing to themselves.

Virgo in the 10th House

Now let's look at Virgo in the 10th House. The 10th House is also a Capricorn archetype, so this is earth on earth. The 10th House corresponds to where the soul is learning alignment. Planets and activity in the 10th House speak to the way in which the soul is coming into self authority in their life, and this is a maturation process. The 10th House can speak to our early conditioning, the rules, the structural reality, the parental environment that we grew up with. And it speaks to how we are gradually maturing into greater self-responsibility. This doesn't necessarily mean career or the work we're doing, but it often does. It can often speak to the work we're doing in the world. More broadly, it speaks to how we are participating in society here on this earth, in the world that we're living in, incorporating and including and becoming aligned with the structural realities that are necessary for our lives to function, and to interact with the greater whole of our lives, and why we're here. So consciousness becomes very self-focused, self-aware, and introspective of the 'right way', how to live in a way that is in alignment with living a good and integrated life.

There's a lot of awareness and responsibility in the 10th House as well. With Virgo in the 10th House, the journey of cultivation, the 'discipline-ship' in the 10th House here is their service. This can express as a soul that is working on improving the government, the rules, the laws, the legislation, something that allows for more of the structural reality that is 'better', that can be improved upon. So, this can completely be political. This can be a person that's in any kind of service world where they're cultivating many different tools, many different skills. And there can be a lot of 'busy-ness', like there's always something to do. The 10th House is attuned to what's 'right'. You can't neglect your responsibilities. If you're a parent, you can't neglect your responsibilities. If you're a boss, you can't neglect your responsibilities. If you're an employer or an employee, everyone has their responsibilities, and there are consequences to neglecting them. So there's a hyper-awareness within Virgo here to show up for it.

Now, this can easily express as a soul that's in a subservient situation, doing work in the world where it feels like "*I'm being weighed down by 'The Man'.*" I have to work these tedious tasks

and do all these things that are hard and laborious.” (Virgo— lots of tedious work. 10th House—backbreaking. The spine corresponds to 10th House Capricorn.) And so, there can be a situation of being in an inferior state as dictated by one’s status in society. And this can easily lead to a psychology of inferiority and needing to work really hard, but feeling very inadequate within oneself.

This can also be a situation where the soul’s learning humility. You have to deal with what you’ve got to deal with; you can’t neglect things. It creates a situation of crisis, where then (10th House) the structural reality falls apart entirely. So, there often is a learning of showing up and being responsible, attending to what needs to be tended to. This signature can really hold this energy of “busy-ness”; there’s always something to do. Here, you’re really linking the Virgo guilt with the 10th House shame. The 10th House shame would be a sense of “I’m wrong” or “I’m bad”, linked with artificial values. So, “I woke up late one day and got to work late, and I feel shame about that.” Virgo is, you partied all night and you didn’t set your alarm and you neglected necessary details; you weren’t adequately responsible. And still, there can be a lot of cleaning up one’s act and healing/correcting oneself. But the shame can actually, in this case, really result in a lot of denial, creating a situation where the soul is perpetually behind in time, behind in space, not quite coming into alignment. There can also be a therapeutic process here, with Virgo in the 10th, of really addressing where the soul has lessons to learn, facing an inner sense of guilt or inadequacy so they can heal.

Now, compare this with Pisces in the 4th House. You’re going to stay in bed. You’re just going to dissolve and merge with the bed. Pisces in the 4th House really offers this possibility of forgiveness, of restfulness. Whereas, with Virgo in the 10th there can be a strong sense of always doing, and needing to do more, and needing to do better, always struggling with time and where you’ve got to go and what’s happening on the clock. Pisces in the 4th House invites a connection to this wide open space of emotion where there’s a lot of permission, there’s peace. There’s an invitation to rest in an inherent sense of wholeness and “okay-ness,” where everything is allowed. There can be space for one’s emotions.

Libra in the 11th House

The 11th House is associated with Aquarius, so this is air on air. Signs and planets in the 11th House correspond to both where we are coming into resonance with community, and where we’re learning about ourselves by ultimately liberating ourselves from the known context of reality. And thus, there can be this experience of feeling very different from the community, just as much as finding our friends or our people that we deeply resonate with. Whatever’s happening in the 11th House is what we’re liberating from. So, with Libra in the 11th House, you can say we are liberating from the construct of relationship. There’s a fundamental orientation here to objective listening. The journey of intimacy and sharing and listening and learning about one another through the realm of the 11th House recognizes “We’re all here as one giant community. Fundamentally we are all friends, whatever the relationship is.” Friendship in the 11th House is sort of a universal principle that says, “Everything in the universe is rooted in this idea of friendliness, neighborliness. We are all neighbors. We’re all here together. And thus, we can all get along, even if we are different, even if we have different ways, different views. There are no contradictory thoughts in God’s mind.”

So, the Libra/11th House journey is that there are so many ways to do relationship. There are ways of meeting each other that might not fit into the known boxes. Now, this implies a strong degree of sociability, a lot of open-mindedness, a natural interest and curiosity about other people, wanting to get along. It's a very social archetype. The gift with Libra in the 11th House is objective listening, listening to other people according to who they are, and thus we are liberating from constructs and ideas of relationship and "relationship-ing." This capacity for objective listening really allows for harmony, for people to come together where they are supported to be their individual self. We all have different needs. And there's a way to live where our minds are spacious enough, friendly enough, that supports and encourages everyone to be who they are and get their needs met. There's a lot of friendliness.

Now, the challenge in this signature can be through the Aries in the 5th House polarity. There could be a loss of self-focus, where it's all about inclusion and making sure everyone is heard. And there can even be a lot of seemingly evolved or Aquarian type ideals of sitting in a circle and everyone gets a turn. But there is an element here (Aries in the 5th House), your raw natural expression. It can't always harmonize. It's not always going to look a certain utopian way. It's a journey within the 11th House. All things 11th House, is freeing the mind of conditioned notions of what is, so there can be just this present moment. There can be trauma here linked to experiences of relationship where one's individuality is rejected. "I can't be myself here. I don't know if I'm going to be listened to." There can be relationships here where a soul is dissociative. They're dissociated because they don't actually believe they can be true to themselves. To be oneself means, "I'm going to be excluded. I'm going to be told 'I don't want to be with you'," the trauma of excommunication or exclusion in the 11th House, linked with the Libra dynamic of not being listened to, the need to be approved of, the need to be pleasing.

One neat expression of Libra in the 11th House is a more evolved connection to harmony. Anything in the 11th House can express as elevated, evolved, higher consciousness. There can be a sense of knowing harmony, harmonization, and relationship in a way that doesn't necessarily fit into how most people relate to one another. But, it's coming from a more clear minded place without all the more traditional associations and conditionings that are put onto relationships.

Scorpio in the 12th House

Lastly, Scorpio in the 12th House. The 12th House corresponds to Pisces; this is water in water. The 12th House speaks to where we are dissolving and surrendering to what is of ultimate meaning. There can be a disillusionment relative to wherever we have placed ultimate meaning, and a realignment of a conscious sense of self to what is beyond one's sense of self. So, one is learning to be an instrument and to live as a co-creator, to live in relationship with what is ultimately true, eternally true. The signs, and anything happening in the 12th House, speaks to this path of spiritualization. It's where there can be disillusionment. And it's that point of surrender, and thus, revelation of the truth of Reality. It's where the soul will surrender and deepen its communion, merging with the Source of All Things, where the soul will be an instrument for unconditional Love, for a purpose greater and beyond just oneself. And, in a sense, we can say that whatever's happening in the 12th House is where a soul finds where true meaning, true fulfillment, comes from because it's only found through what is ultimately true and ultimately real. And living as a conduit for that is what provides true peace. There can be a lot of confusion along that journey.

Likewise, anything in the 12th House speaks to where we are universalizing. So, we can have experiences of being in a place of being anonymous, or in an environment or a context where we are serving and relating to people in a way that is indiscriminate of who they are or where they're coming from.

Scorpio in the 12th House, at the core, speaks to the strong dual-desire nature of the soul to resist surrender or to give in to it. And there can be a strong obsession, a strong focus on transcendence, on spiritual experience that will take one beyond the limits of one's sense of self. Because Scorpio here has to probe very deeply and get underneath the core and get to the root. And so, there is a desire to transcend one's ego, one's limitations, one's addictions, one's compulsions, and go deep into who one really is.

This obsession with death and transcendence and going deeper can be easily misdirected towards all kinds of escapism experiences, where the soul is cleaving towards whatever will provide a strong sense of intensity and a catharsis, a deep connection to a greater depth inside. And the 12th House here will be the escapism. This can be drugs, alcohol, sex, anything that's providing a depth of experience. It's taking one beyond the world, so to speak, and bringing one deeper into one's soul. But there can be a strong entanglement in addiction. There can also be a lot of strong sexual and emotional entanglements, power and disempowerment dynamics, victim/perpetrator dynamics, where one can even totally lose oneself to the energy of another.

In the same way, we can have a soul that is needing to completely protect itself from surrender. So, they're making themselves a symbol of ultimate power. And here, the attention will be on symbols and sources of power that will ultimately reflect one's inherent resistance to evolution. It can be orienting to whatever will provide within the soul a sense of powerfulness, so that they don't feel vulnerable to the reality of impermanence. There can be many souls with this signature that have a strong desire and devotion to know who they are. And, at any evolutionary stage, this devotion to merge with what's true can express as a desire to do good, a desire to link oneself to something greater than oneself and, in that sense, merge with a symbol of power that is beyond one's own making. There can be deep processes of disillusionment, of confusion, not knowing discernment, (Scorpio) sharing, giving, sharing one's intimacy.

And this is where the Taurus/Scorpio polarity is important. It's very practical. "I have my techniques. I've got my tools. I've got the things that I'm working on. It's in this space. It's very practical. It's very utilitarian. I know what I'm doing here and it's down to earth." Otherwise, a Scorpio in the 12th House can have no basis for what it's doing. It's like swimming in the ocean, "Where do I direct my attention? Where do I direct my consciousness?" Even meditation techniques can be a helpful way of integrating that polarity. It's a way of orienting the soul consciously towards what is essentially and eternally true. So, (Scorpio) they can concentrate on their eternal self and, in a sense, escape the world, but not through escapism, escape the world through single-pointed concentration (Scorpio) on the Source of All Things (12th House).

And this completes our learning of the 12 Houses. Now, we just looked at 12 different examples. In our practice work we are all going to be looking at charts and working with a

diversity of placements. In the next video I'm going to offer a few more learning and practice tips and also speak about the four angles of the natal chart.

The Four Angles

Hello everyone. Before I jump into the final lesson for this segment, The Four Angles, I want to offer a couple more learning points that will just support us as we are integrating this material.

Learning Points

Remember that, as we learn to read signs and houses, it's a lived experience. The more charts we look at, in particular, the more real experiences of actual human beings and their charts that we encounter, the more we will all get a felt sense of the chart. If I'm speaking about Sagittarius in the 1st House, when you really see it, when you meet someone with a Sagittarius ascendant, it's like "Oh! I see what that is!" So, hold space for our lived experience. In the practice assignments, I'm actually going to be asking everyone to look at some charts, your own included, other people that you know (with consent), and go through all of the houses. And this is not to put anyone in a box, because we can't really, at this stage, look at all the house/sign combinations and know exactly what it's speaking to, but just to practice the interpretive skills. And you might find yourself actually making a connection. "Oh! I can totally see how that applies, or how that's manifesting for myself or for another person."

Lastly, a really useful pedagogical technique for practicing interpreting signatures is to play around with it a little bit. So, we're working with polarity, and polarity is a really great way to understand. If you're working with Scorpio in the 3rd House, Taurus in the 9th is useful for not just saying where

there might be some lessons for Scorpio in the 3rd, but it's helpful for the mind. If you're having difficulty with Scorpio in the 3rd, jump to the polarity. If we can get one polarity, we can already, in some way, begin to conceive of its opposite. Working with the polarities of a natal chart can be really helpful. Our minds are wired differently and some things will click quicker than other things for all of us. So, if you ever find yourself stuck and not really being able to get into the expressions and the intentions and the ways a particular combination might express, look at its opposite. See if that clicks better for you.

Likewise, if you were looking at Scorpio in the 3rd House and you're having difficulty, try putting Taurus in the 3rd House. We are not going to the opposite, but we are changing signs to the opposite. And so, we are staying in the 3rd House but just working with the opposite archetype. So, that might be another way of working with our minds. You see, the mind has these ways of organizing things and existing mental constructs. So, if we just do these little tricks of changing things around, we might find an 'in', to actually grasp what we are looking at.

The Four Angles

Now I want to introduce the four angles. The four angles are what we use to describe the ascendant, descendent, midheaven, and the IC. We know that the four angles start the quadrants and they also start, respectively, the 1st House, the 4th House, the 7th House, and the 10th House. But, practically speaking, interpretively, what makes the four angles different from any other house cusp? What makes the 1st House cusp different from the 2nd House

cusps? They are both house cusps, there are planets and signs in houses (they can be anywhere). But what makes these four angles significant?

The Angles Create the Chart Framework

So, I want to offer this idea that the angles are like vortex points. In a sense, we can think of the four angles as nodal points, not nodes like the lunar nodes, but they are similar in the sense that they involve the ecliptic. Any time there's an intersection between a plane and the ecliptic, we can call that a nodal point. So, we have where the horizon and the ecliptic cross; that's the ascendant and the descendant. And where the ecliptic crosses the local meridian in its movement from one horizon to the next, that's the MC/IC axis. And anything that intersects the ecliptic is charged. We have the local experience of the earth, but then there are these four cardinal points that are intersecting the entire path, we can say, the entire path of evolution, where all the planetary activity is.

The way that I would interpret the meaning of these four nodal points, the four angles, is that they sort of define the parameters of the natal chart. You can think of it as, they establish the skeleton framework from which the quadrants, and then the houses, are created. They are the containers within which the entire evolutionary journey is taking place. I think of the four angles as providing the context, the template, for the soul's evolutionary journey here, in this lifetime, on this earth. And we can interpret each angle as being its own statement of how the soul, in a specific way, is orienting to this human-earth-soul experience. So, let's look at each one and I'll define its meaning more specifically.

The Ascendant

The ascendant begins the 1st House. And, at the core, the ascendant energy, that particular point where the ecliptic crosses the east-ish horizon, is pinpointing how the soul is instinctively individuating itself through life. While that is a characteristic of the entire 1st House, this becomes a fundamental way of being that actually conditions the entire activity of the 1st House. The sign on the cusp of the 1st House, your ascendant, is the foot that you're putting forward. Thus, you can say it's what you're showing to the world. It's instinctive, and you're actually not even aware of it because it's instinctive. So, your ascendant is just what you're putting out there. You're not really thinking of it. It doesn't mean you're unconscious; obviously, you're developing consciousness, but you're not necessarily aware of that way of being because it's an inherent way of being.

The Descendant

Now, let's look at the descendant. This is where the ecliptic crosses the western-ish horizon. Jeffrey Wolf Green brilliantly described the descendant as your 'persona'. A lot of people speak about the ascendant as persona, but if you think about it, the descendant makes a lot of sense; it starts the 7th House. It's who we are becoming in a relational sense in relationship. It's who we are becoming as we are interacting. It's what we're learning about ourselves, and it's also the experiences that we're going to encounter within our relationship world. So, you can think of the ascendant/descendant axis as how we are energetically initiating ourselves in the human experience of self and other. "Who am I when I am just me? Who am I when I'm in relationship?"

Of course, when I speak about these things in very general terms we have to appreciate that there are a lot of factors. When we learn about rulership and planetary activity we don't want to generalize and say, "Oh! If you have Pisces on the descendant that means you tend to dissolve and lose a sense of self when you're in relationship." That could be a part of it, but there can be a lot going on there as well.

The Midheaven

The sign of the MC corresponds to our social presence in the world. It starts the 10th House, and it really energizes all of the activity of the soul in learning its place in life, learning to live in alignment. This is where the soul is developing a conscientiousness and an awareness of one's social presence. "What are my responsibilities? Where do I cultivate alignment? Where am I developing a sense of mastery?" And so, that sign becomes a very introspective and self-focused area of discipline and self-development.

The Imum Coeli

Lastly the IC. This is the foundation of our sense of self. This is where we root into a deep sense of "I am at home. I can ground in a deep sense of being safe and secure within myself." We can really think of that point of the IC as fueling and being the root of the entire natal chart. So, there's a ground of "being" in the IC.

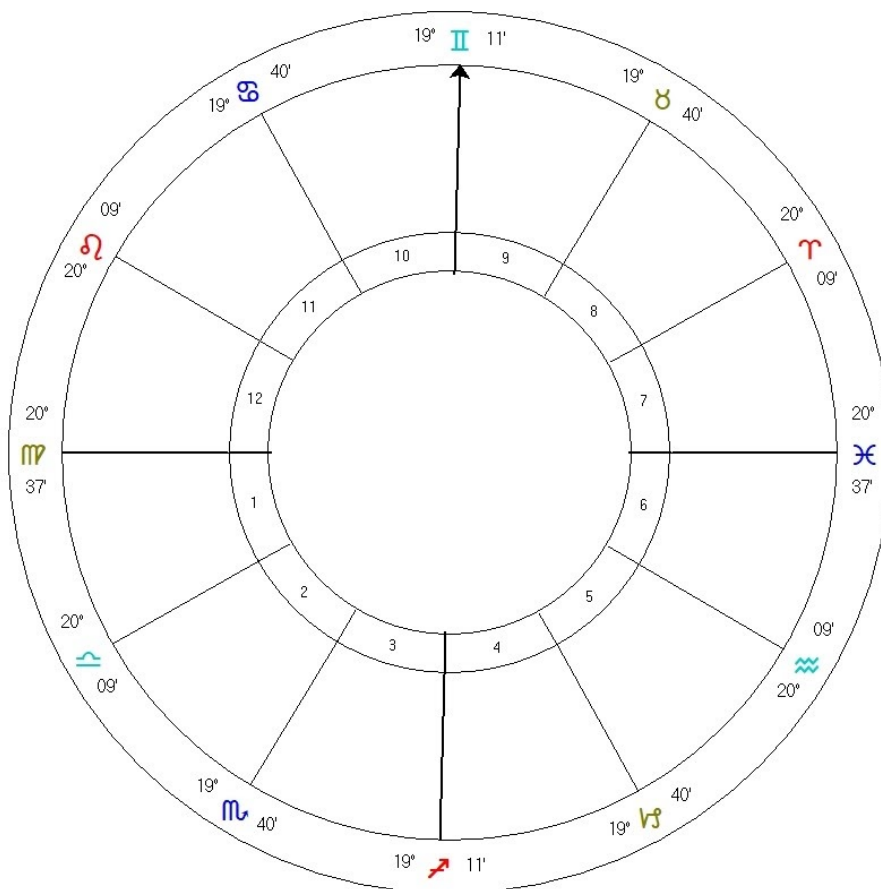


Chart Example

Let's look now at a chart example. This will give us a little bit of a feel for how the four angles operate. Remember that it's never a "one size fits all" kind of deal. The four angles can express in many ways depending on the unique karmic conditions of the soul.

Really, what we are going to learn to do is look at the chart and actually tune in to “Why does each soul have the chart that it has? Why do we have the ascendant that we have? What does it reflect, regarding the condition of the soul’s evolutionary journey? What’s the actual inner process that’s reflected in our four angles?”

Virgo Ascendant

So, let’s take a Virgo ascendant. It’s always helpful to tune into what archetypes we’re working with here. So, the ascendant is a very Aries energy. This is a cardinal house. 1st House is cardinal; it’s fire. And then, Virgo is earth; it’s mutable. So, we are working with mutable earth and cardinal fire. The ascendant is how we are instinctively putting our foot forward in life to make life happen, to initiate experience. And it’s operating as a natural way of being; it’s how we individuate through life. We’re not thinking about ourselves as that. So, (Virgo) you’re not thinking “I am being super analytical and maybe self-critical, very detail focused.” It’s just how you are. The key is to use that Virgo energy to become self-aware within the Virgo domain so that, what? (1st House/ascendant) You’re initiating life experience.

Imagine what kind of challenges there could be with a Virgo ascendant, hyper-aware of all of one’s imperfections, which leads to a state of non-movement. 1st House asks you to move, and Virgo says “But I’m not perfect yet.” And it can create this situation where there’s so much energy, but it’s not being used. So, a lesson with a Virgo ascendant would be to take it one step at a time and (ascendant: instinctive) you’re just moving, you’re just acting. You’re going to make mistakes. In fact, you might do things recklessly or quickly and then need to self-correct. Virgo ascendant really speaks to a soul where (ascendant) it’s kind of opening up the energy of this life, of this chart, how we’re moving forward, where a big part of the learning, the orientation of one’s path, will be through cultivating humility and self-correction along the journey. This can reflect where a soul is learning how to be in service, where there’s work they need to do. And Virgo ascendant loves keeping busy; in fact, it needs to be busy. It needs to feel like there’s a lot of relevant, useful, meaningful work to do. It allows the soul to feel that they’re using their energy, they’re using their body, their skills for something that is relevant and purposeful. Virgo needs to feel that the routines, the practices, the chores that it’s doing in life are actually useful, serving something greater than just maintenance. The issue again is where all of this 1st House fiery energy can get stuck in detail, where then it creates a situation of not being productive. In the same way, if all of this fiery energy isn’t being used, it can become an issue of self-distraction.

Pisces Descendant

Now, let’s look at the Pisces descendant. Pisces is mutable water. And the descendant is a 7th House energy, this is cardinal air. So, we’re combining cardinal air with mutable water. Here, we’re looking at the persona; this is who we are becoming, what we’re consciously learning about ourselves through our relationship journey. The learning with Pisces on the descendant is to cultivate unconditional love, forgiveness, to see the sameness of other people with your own self. So, there are these ultimate lessons around universality, unconditional love, unconditional acceptance. This means the soul is going to be entering into experiences (descendant/7th House: instinctive, just engaging with it) where they’re going to be facing this Pisces dimension within themselves. This can very much mean the extremes of the descendant, the extremes of the 7th House, going very deeply into martyrdom, giving to what other people are needing and then feeling very out of balance.

The other extreme of Pisces is hiding from relationship, a fear of losing oneself. This soul is learning how to be an agent and an instrument of something beyond their own thinking, their own understanding. So, they're not looking at other people, they're not judging a relationship according to their own thinking, their own mind. The two extremes that can manifest with the Pisces descendant is getting lost in the world of other people, just merging with other people's realities, other people's needs, lacking that discernment, just becoming and merging with other people. And the other would be illusion, the yearning for the perfect relationship, or convincing oneself "Ah, this is the perfect relationship," or wanting to be saved. We can have the Pisces descendant where you are the Savior or where you are always wanting to be saved. So, as a nodal point of the chart (the 4 angles being these very powerful points of intersection), this is a part of how the soul is learning about itself in this human experience through the journey of relationship.

Gemini on the MC

Gemini on the MC. Gemini is mutable air, and we're combining that with cardinal earth (10th House). The MC, being the point of self-authority, self-responsibility, cultivating discipline, also an awareness of ethics, here this is happening through the domain of the mind, learning, communication. Someone whose role in cultivation of self-responsibility is to communicate and articulate to convey whole logical thoughts and ideas, anything that involves communication, sharing of knowledge. One of the challenges of Gemini in the 10th House is relative to the Gemini capacity for mimicking and the 10th House social status, social pressures, ideas of value and success. There can be an issue of lying or duplicity or pretending to be something that someone is not. So, not actually training or cultivating one's mind, developing oneself, but knowing how to say the right things, knowing how to appear in the ways that are just a way of trickery. Often, the work with Gemini in the 10th House is getting beyond the trap of the linear mind that's trying to logically piece everything together and figure out "What's my work in life? What am I doing?" Very often, the work with Gemini in the 10th is actually synthesizing different elements. This soul can be wearing many different hats in different environments, different contexts, cultivating different responsibilities, and learning how to navigate that according to their own inner compass, their own inner guide.

Sagittarius on the IC

Lastly, Sagittarius on the IC. Sagittarius is mutable fire, and the IC is cardinal water. Sagittarius, which is about expansion and growth in discovery, greater realization of the truth, here in the 4th House of home and security. So, the orientation, the roots of one's human experience here, is very much qualified by this journey of discovery through the home. This can mean home becomes the place where you learn a lot of truth, you cultivate more honesty, truthfulness, sincerity (you would call this emotional honesty) through family, through emotional care, a growth or expansion of one's capacity to cultivate empathy and nurturance and self-intimacy and care for oneself and others. Or literally, home can be on the road. And the issue here is, Sagittarius (which is very much about expansion and growth, which can be restless) can be running away from home, running from one's emotions, running from actually connecting with the emotional body. So, the work with Sagittarius in the 4th House, in general terms, is connecting with the root of one's life as a spiritual journey so that, where you are, wherever one finds oneself, there's a pilgrimage there. Whether that means you're staying in one place

or you're traveling, the journey starts here and now. This allows a soul to really be at home within themselves without always being in a psychological state of movement.

The Two Axes and Polarity

Now, we can look at the four angles and also think of them, not as four angles, but as two axes. There's the ascending/descending axis and the MC/IC axis. Because, the ascendant implies a descendant and vice versa, and the MC implies the IC and vice versa. They're always an exact polarity. This is not the case when we look at the AC/DC axis with the MC/IC axis. They're not always going to be square, as we've learned. But each axis within itself is always an exact polarity. So it's meaningful to look at that, and if you have difficulty understanding one polarity, look at its opposite. Pisces: getting lost in another person's world. Virgo/1st House: "Okay! What's my path?" and "What's my work to do?" 1st House/Virgo: "I've got my work to do," super "In my own little organized analytical world." Pisces/DC/7th: "Relax, open the heart, connect to the love and the presence of connection that is here all around you." Gemini in the 10th: "Who am I supposed to be? What am I supposed to say? How am I supposed to act? How am I supposed to look? What kind of work am I supposed to do? What are the right words to say?" Sag in the 4th: "Who am I?" (Self-honesty) "At the core of my being I know who I am. What is true to who I am?" Sag in the 4th: "I have my culture, my own way of being." There's a strong familiarity and context here. Sag is your truth; 4th House is safety, familiarity. Gemini in the 10th House is, "There's a whole world out there where you have to put on different hats, engage socially with all different minds and ways of thinking. We need to learn the ways of the world and not just stay in this self-protected world of one's own personal beliefs or ways of thinking about reality."

So, when we begin looking at charts and looking at the four angles, I'd like everyone to just meditate on them, to feel into the four angles, and to experience it as holding us here. Is an overall context, so we could actually have more of a direct connection, a feel for "Ah! This is what it's like to be connecting to my MC. This is what it's like to be connecting to my IC."

What's important to understand at this point is that they charge the houses. They are vortex points and they carry a lot of energy, and they're just sort of initiators of their chart in their own way.

Okay, this completes Segment 4 on the Houses.

Heart & Soul Centered Astrology



The Essentials Course

Segment 5:
Introduction to the Planets

Transcriptions

Segment 5.0 Introduction to the Planets

Hello everyone. Welcome to Segment 5 - Planets. In this segment we're going to learn the evolutionary meaning of the planets. At this point we've studied signs and houses. As we've learned, signs and houses speak to how the soul orients to their life experience. You can have Aries in the 2nd House, and that simply says the soul's approaching 2nd House life experience (survival, one's relationship to their basic core physical needs) in an Aries way. And we know that signs and houses simply say, "These are the general ways that this soul is in relationship to this life." We can be descriptive about it, but we know that each sign/house combination can express in a diversity of ways. There's a great breadth to how it can show up. The thing is, signs and houses can be empty. They don't need planets. So, you could have a sign and house, and there's nothing in it, and it still just says "This is how we're orienting to this particular area of life experience." Planets, on the other hand, will always show up in a sign and house. So, signs and houses don't need planets, but planets need signs and houses. If there's a planet in the chart, it's going to be in a sign and it's going to be in a house. So, adding planets to signs and houses adds an extra dimension. Now it's less general with just the sign and house, it's a general statement. It's like telling us what kind of garage there is, or what kind of kitchen it is, a particular style expressing in a particular area of life.

When we add the planet, we're adding the final ingredient to the whole reality of the natal chart. We'll have all the pieces there. And then it's just a matter of learning what the planets mean and learning how to put it all together to actually begin to interpret charts. When we add a planet, we're describing an evolutionary process; now there's a specific intention.

We can define planets as functions through which consciousness will express. You can think of a planet as an empty vessel. And it is animated, it comes alive, it's activated. You can think of each planet as symbolizing some aspect of our whole being. We can put Mercury in Aries, and now Aries, the style and energy of Aries, is manifesting and expressing and animating the function of Mercury. Mercury is an empty vessel, and it's now given purpose; it's expressing in a particular way, through the Aries domain of consciousness. And that's going to manifest in a particular area of life experience. Let's give a general example of this.

Example of How Planets Work in a Chart

Aries in the 2nd House, by itself, as a general way of describing it, elicits the idea of someone outdoors, hunting food, needing to be engaging their instinctual survival senses (Aries - instinctual, raw, reactive, attuned to the moment, focused, moving forward. 2nd House - survival, getting the food you need). It's very primal. It's very survival oriented, very instinctual. Now, that's a general way of being. Right? You can have Aries in the 2nd House, and this is a general way of relating to life experience. When we learn about planetary rulership we'll learn to unpack the nature of these sign/house combinations a little more deeply. But, for now, we can just accept that this is a general way of relating to life experience.

Now let's put Mercury in Aries in the 2nd House. Now there's a planetary function. This implies a specific evolutionary intention. Mercury in Aries in the 2nd House will correspond to the way in which the soul is learning, gathering information, collecting data (Mercury). Mercury is associated with a Gemini in the 3rd House archetype. Mercury also corresponds to tools, to

communication devices. So, this implies that this soul is going to be gathering information instinctively, through their senses. They're going to be developing their mental acuity through cultivating a very sharp and instinctive, and a quick way of thinking and responding to life experience. They're going to be interested in information that pertains to survival and cultivating their ability to be engaged in their instinctual survival capacities. They might be interested in learning (Mercury) survival skills that they can do by themselves out in the world (Aries/2nd House).

All Components Combine to Create the Whole

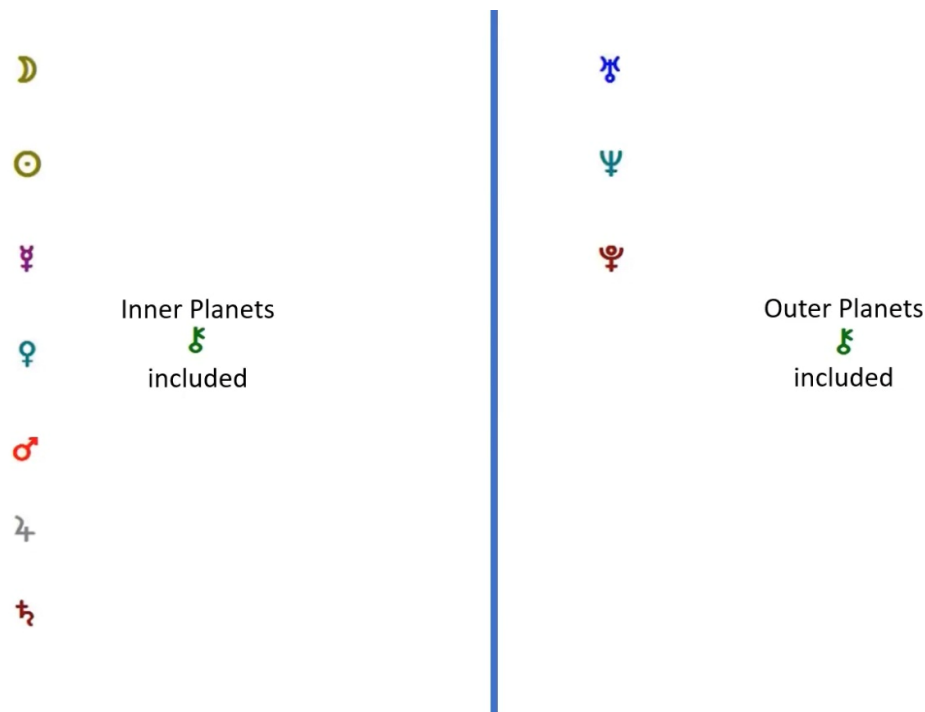
Now, every planet, in implying a particular evolutionary intention, is a part of the whole story of the soul. It's a part of our whole reality, our whole self. What I mean by that is, each planet in the natal chart is not just this separate statement of: "Mercury— This is how you learn, and the kind of information you're interested in." And then, "Neptune— This is where you might be disillusioned and naive, and where you can spiritualize." The whole chart, all planetary functions, there's a very important and essential interrelationship between everything in the natal chart.

So, as we're learning these planets, we're going to be learning them one by one, understanding the evolutionary meaning of these planets, giving examples of these planets in various house/sign combinations. But, as we learn, we're going to, gradually and naturally, develop an attunement, an awareness, of how there is an inherent relationship between these planetary functions. And you can't really compartmentalize them as separate aspects of our being. There's a tendency, often, on our journey, to compartmentalize aspects of our life: this relationship with this person. My spiritual yearnings. My job security. My relationship to my body. It's almost as if we have different problems or different aspects of ourselves.

Healing Requires Total Integration

And I find that healing is always when we bring our mind back into a place of unity, where we're not divided, where our thoughts and our perceptions about our reality aren't compartmentalized into different categories, where we allow everything in our life to be reflecting back to us our whole self. Healing is when we are no longer creating all this division, we're not divided within our own self. And so, it's very important, I feel, on our own soul journey and also in our relationship to the natal chart, to see how everything is reflecting our whole self back to us. We might not have the whole story. We might not see how everything is connected. Everything, at the core, is profoundly relevant and tied into the truth of our own awakening and realization. Nothing is separate from our spirituality. Nothing is separate from the truth of our life being a total template from which we are remembering, from which we are waking up to return to who we are. So, when we look at the chart, the more we practice (and this will actually deepen as you move into the Chart Interpretation Course, the Part 2 course, when we will be learning actual interpretive technique), we're going to be cultivating a greater appreciation and intuitive wisdom for the inherent interrelationship between all planetary functions, so that Mercury isn't in a vat, Mars isn't in a vat. We're not separating these functions from one another. It's for that reason that, when I teach, I'm generally going to be moving back and forth between the outer planets and the inner planets.

Inner Planets, Outer Planets, and Chiron



Let's take a look at this list over here. Here we have all of the planets that I'm going to be working with. And let me just clarify. I'm calling them all planets. I know Chiron isn't a planet, and the Sun and the Moon aren't planets, but it's a general way of describing all of these celestial bodies so they're all on the same page. Astrologically, that's what I'm referring to.

And I've divided them into two categories. We can call these [the left column] the "Inner Planets," and we can call the right column the "Outer Planets."

The inner planets (which is, basically, up to Saturn) correspond to what we can know. It's all manifesting within the realm of our human time/space experience. Saturn, of course, represents the edges of time and space. It's the boundaries. It's that which is defined and known, the parameters and the constructs of our life. And then, beyond that, we're not in time anymore. So, with Uranus, Neptune, and Pluto, we're in a more trans-personal realm. And yet, these are all planetary functions in our natal chart. So, whether we're looking at the moon (which is very much our sense of self, how we are emotionally integrating our experiences, moment to moment) or looking at Pluto (which is the impersonal imperative of evolution; it's evolutionary necessity), they're both speaking to some facet of our whole self. As a soul, we're here manifesting in a body, having this earthly experience. And all of it is relevant. All of it is here, now. And, while they might exist and manifest on different dimensions of our being, they're a part of our whole reality.

And so, I divided these into two categories just to generally express how we can look at the planetary functions in these two groupings. We can divide it even more. We can say, Sun, Moon, Mercury, and Venus are all personal, maybe even Mars, as well. And we can call Jupiter and Saturn more social. Right? They're a little more 'out there'. And then, the Uranus, Neptune, Pluto as trans-personal. But, in the most basic way, you can say everything up until Saturn is what's happening within time. It can be known, it's measured, it's social, it's

relational, it's personal. And then, everything beyond that is beyond time, and it's trans-personal.

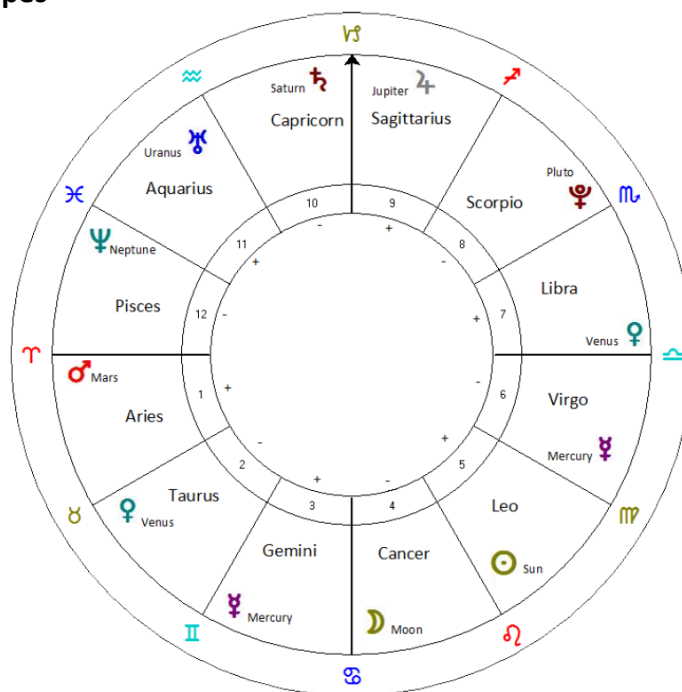
Notice that I included Chiron in both. This is because Chiron is, sort of, the bridge. Chiron, in its orbit, when it's closest to the Sun it's actually closer than Saturn, and when it's furthest from the Sun it's actually further than Uranus. So, Chiron's orbit is very elliptical. When we learn about Chiron, we'll tune into that more. But I have Chiron in both categories, and that sort of says how special Chiron is, in a certain sense.

Important Planetary Relationships

As I teach this segment, we'll also begin to understand inherent planetary relationships. Relationship between the planets reflects how the planetary functions are resonating with one another and speak to greater processes occurring within us. For example, I spoke to how the Aries archetype and the Scorpio archetype are connected. So, Mars and Pluto share a relationship with each other; likewise, Mercury and Uranus, or Venus and Neptune.

And then, we have Sun and Moon, and Saturn and Jupiter. These planetary pairs can represent octaves of one another, or they can be complementary; like, Jupiter being right-brain and Mercury being left-brain; or Jupiter: expansion, Saturn: compression. So, I'll be speaking to these natural planetary relationships as I teach, as well.

Overlapping Archetypes



Here, we have the zodiac wheel. I'm just wanting to show how every planet is associated with an archetype. I mentioned Aries and Scorpio, and that corresponds to Mars and Pluto. Every planet is a part of one of the twelve archetypes. This means that, at this point, we've learned that these archetypes can manifest as a house, as a sign, and as a planet. You'll notice that some planets share an association with more than one archetype. Mercury corresponds to Gemini and the 3rd House and to Virgo/6th House. Likewise, Venus corresponds

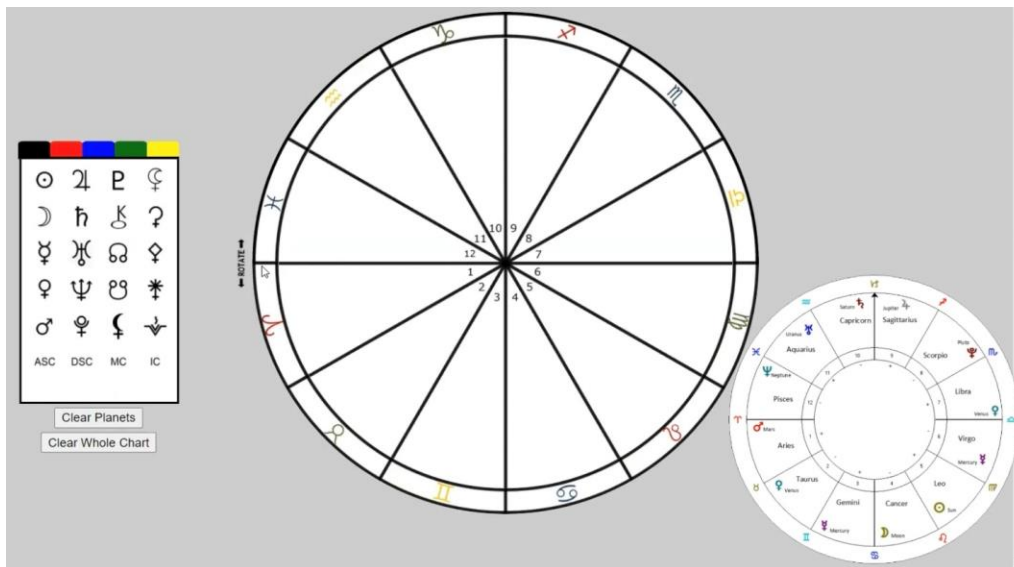
to Taurus/2nd House and to Libra/7th House. We'll be learning more about that as we move along.

Planetary Rulership

To explain a basic terminology, when I speak about a planet and the sign that it's archetypally associated with, we call that "rulership." So, Saturn rules Capricorn. Jupiter rules Sagittarius. And, we'll be working with rulership as a technique, a part of our interpretive practice, down the road. But for now, just know that the relationship between the planet and the sign that it's associated with is called rulership.

Combining Houses/Signs/Planets

Now, in Segment 4, we learned that any house/sign combination can express in two ways. I gave the example of Aries in the 3rd House and Gemini in the 1st House. These are two ways of combining the Gemini and the Aries archetypes. When you add planets to the mix, you have three different elements, and there are six ways for those archetypes to express together. I'm going to depict this with a really neat online program.

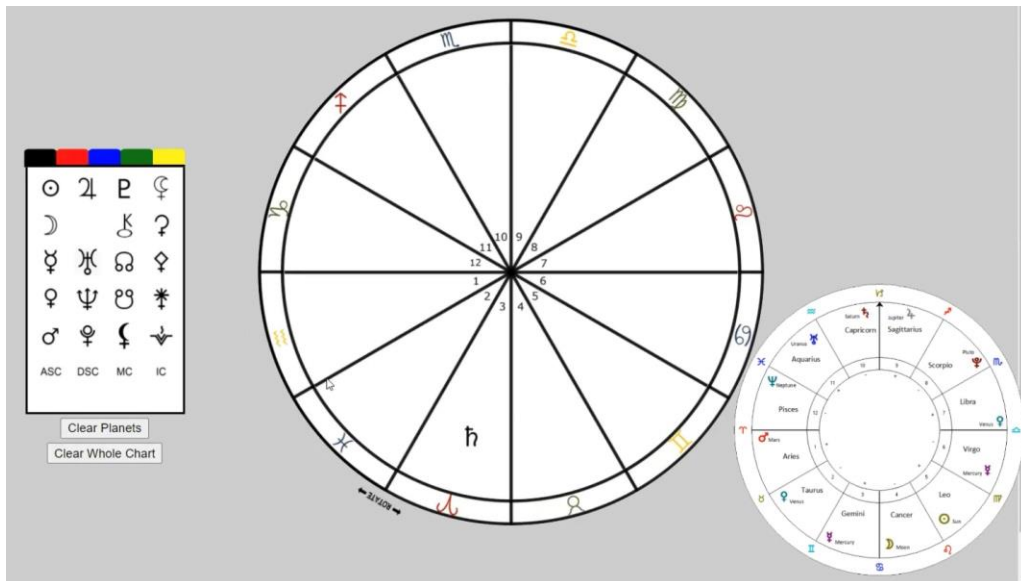


(This was created by a friend named Susan or Braveskull [astrochart.braveskull.com]. And this allows us to combine any planet/sign/house combination. We can rotate this outer wheel so we can put the signs in any house position.)

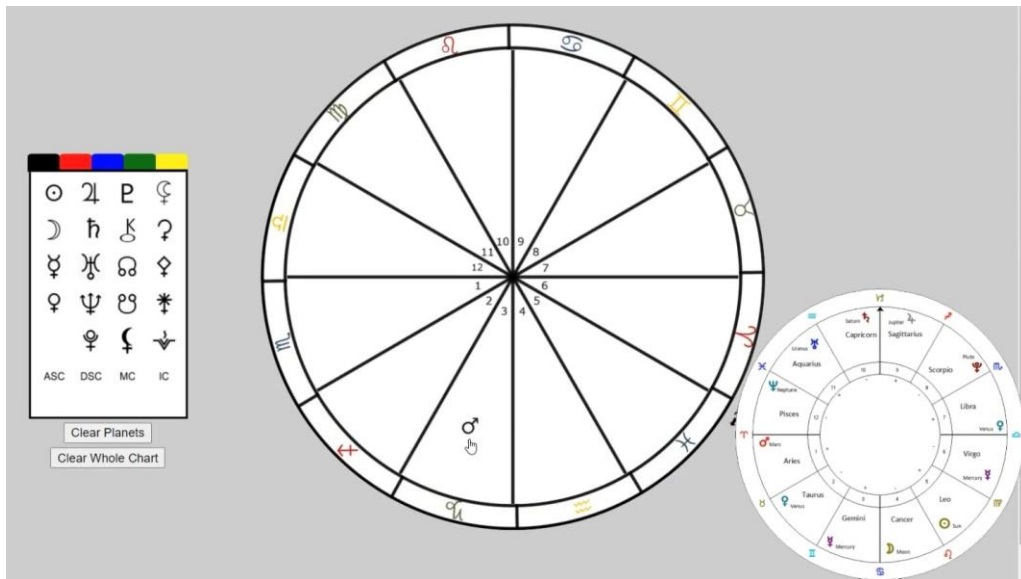
The Complexity of Archetypal Combinations

I want to exemplify how three archetypes can manifest in six ways. Let's work with the Capricorn archetype, the Gemini archetype, and the Aries archetype.

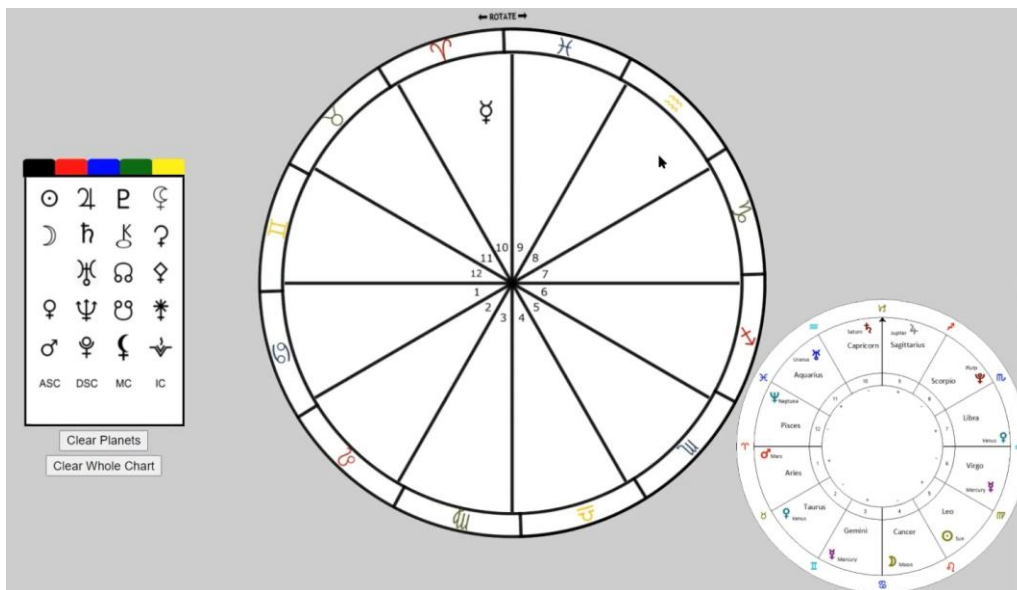
We can have Aries in the 3rd House (Gemini) and, if we want Capricorn involved, we would add Saturn.



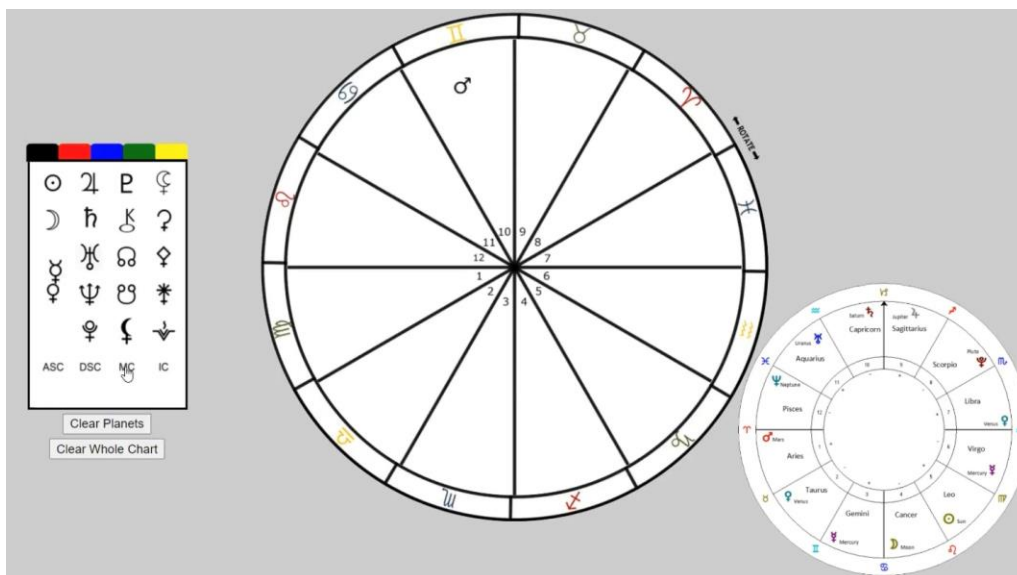
We can also have Capricorn in the 3rd House (Gemini) and, if we want Aries involved, we would add Mars.



We could also have Gemini in the 1st House (Aries) and, to get Capricorn, we would add Saturn.



Lastly, you can put Gemini in the 10th House (Capricorn), and all we've got to do is add Mars (Aries).



So, that exemplifies six ways that three archetypes can manifest in a chart. Obviously, each of those are different. In fact, there's even more of a difference between these archetypal expressions once we begin adding planets. When we're looking at Mars in a particular sign/house it's functionally very different from looking at Saturn in a particular sign/house. Even if the same archetypal expressions are involved, the function, the reality of Mars, is fundamentally different from the function, the reality of Saturn.

Mnemonic Tool for Combining Planets With Houses and Signs

One fun little mnemonic for thinking of planets is, if you give it a personality. Have a planet enter a sign and a house. Take a garage and make the garage a wood workshop. So, you're giving the garage a particular style. It operates and works in a certain way. Have Venus enter this garage. Imagine Venus as a particular character. So, Venus is sensual. It's orienting towards harmony and grace and simplicity and ease. It has certain tendencies. It can be lazy. It can be

indulgent. It can also be very harmonious and graceful and aesthetically attuned. Make that a person, a Venus person entering this particular area of life experience, acting in a particular way. Imagine what kind of art Venus would be creating in this workshop.

Now, let's have Saturn enter the workshop. Saturn has its own way of being, its own qualities. It can be more stern, more disciplined, more repressive. There's a particular kind of learning curve with Saturn, perhaps an immaturity, or perhaps a learned and refined capacity to move from self-authority and self-knowledge. Saturn will be working and learning and orienting in this garage in a very different way. So, each planetary function speaks to some facet of our whole being.

Helpful Tips

I want to give a couple of tips for interpreting planets in signs and houses. One great way to start is to look at the archetype. So, before you think about planetary function, animates, consciousness, evolutionary intention, just work with the archetypes involved with the planet, the sign, and the house. Each planet is associated with a particular archetype. So, it's going to have a particular mode quality to it. It's going to have a particular elemental quality to it. Every sign and house will, as well. So, you can just let your mind connect to that; that's first.

Then you can let yourself connect to "Is this planet an inner planet? Is it an outer planet?" So, you can feel, "Okay. What level, what dimension of our being is this pointing to?" And then you can simply work with this basic formula. In the same way that we have planets on the ecliptic manifesting somewhere in our local sky, we have planets in signs manifesting in a house. So, just kind of stick with that way of thinking of it. A planet in a sign, a planet somewhere along the ecliptic, is that planetary function being animated by a particular expression of consciousness. It's infused with a particular style, a particular intention. And then it's manifesting in a particular area of life experience.

Okay. And, with that, I want to encourage and remind everyone to take your time, enjoy this learning journey, and to keep true comprehension, direct experience, direct insight of these teachings at the forefront so that we can really learn, we can really say, "Ah! I get how this planetary function manifests. I can feel this in my life, I can feel this in the charts of other people." And to really keep direct experience as our goal here.

Okay, let's jump in.

The Planets – Pluto

Pluto - Part 1

The Soul Delves as Deep as It's Able or Ready

All right everyone. So, now we are learning about Pluto. When we start speaking about Pluto, we are really entering into the realm of the soul. So, for part of this talk, I will be speaking to what the soul is and speaking more broadly at first about the nature of evolution and what's really going on here. It's true, in general, that our understanding of astrology will only ever go as deep as our cosmological perspective and understanding of who we are in the first place and what this all is about. So, we can take for granted, "Yeah, this is just how I am; this is how I feel. I don't like these things; I like these things," and not really go much further than that. Or, we can go a little deeper and say, "When I was a child, my father walked out," (this is just a random example) "and therefore, I have these psychological issues that come up in relationships." And we can unravel on that level. Or, we could also ask, "Why is that *my* father? Why did I come into *these* circumstances? What is it about *this* expression of consciousness that's having *this* kind of experience? Why me and why you? Why this and why that? Why is it what it is?" And this probing is really taking us deeper and deeper and deeper to the deepest level of psychology that there is, the deeper impulse of the soul which is really reflecting the Will of Creation, a greater unfolding and process of evolution and growth that's inherent to all things. So, the deeper we go, the more unwilling we are to take for granted and accept at face value what things seem to be. But, to go into the root, to really uncover the truth, that is what Pluto is all about. And we all go as deeply as we feel we're able or ready to go in our lives.

Desire Fuels Our Existence

So, I'm going to introduce this first by speaking about the idea of desire. This is something that religions and spiritualities all around the world have been talking about for a long time; and yet, it's something that I feel is very often misunderstood, a very important topic that carries a lot of passion and depth and meaning for all of us.

Desire fuels our existence. It's what gives us a deeper, not even conscious, but a deeper permeating level of direction, purpose, and drive. There is, inherent to all of creation, this process of becoming. Everything is moving towards something. Thus, there is a will within life to become. There is a will within life to move on to the next phase; which means, it is inherent to life to let go of the existing phases. Everything in creation is in the process of becoming. Life and death are truly the in- and out-breath of creation. We find this to be so whenever we look deeply at anything and anyone. And, if you think about the idea of what's happening inside of your field right now, if you even consider the idea of dropping everything in your life, dropping all concepts of whatever you *think* is happening, whatever you *think* is true, and just notice vibrationally what's actually happening in your field, you will notice that there is an energetic sensory experience manifesting pretty much all over the place.

We are often not conscious of these energetic sensations. We are often reactive to them. And yet, they are always manifesting. When we feel heartbreak, we'll feel something in our heart. If we feel a deep sense of loss or betrayal, we might feel that in our belly. And very, very often, in our moment to moment, day to day experiences, we're often bound psychologically by these unprocessed emotional registrations occurring within our field. We can be talking to someone

and subconsciously, unconsciously, we're needing something from them. There is something manifesting in our field and we are needing to satisfy it by knowing that, let's say, "This person likes me," or "I need this person to be attracted to me," or "I need this person; I need them." We can walk around day to day in our life and just be in our thoughts, or even sitting quietly with our eyes closed, and still notice that there is a grasping going on, that there is something energetically that we are concerned with, that we're wanting to resolve. All of the grasping is essentially rooted in a concern with gain or loss, an investment in controlling reality so that "I gain what I feel I lack, that I otherwise need to feel secure in a core way." Or, "If I do this, if I can strategize this, if I can manipulate life this way, I won't lose what I otherwise feel I need to have, that I'm afraid of losing." So essentially, it points to where our sense of power and wholeness and security is rooted in some way in the need to control and manipulate the world around us.

We can't control or repress the manifestation of desire. When we see that there is something manifesting within our field, it's not about letting go of it. It's not about unconsciously acting on it, either. It's always pointing to something so fundamentally true and important about who we are and what this life is all about. The manifestation of desire points to the very path of our own evolutionary journey. And the Pluto work is becoming aware of these desires and cooperating with the path that we necessarily need to walk in the unraveling of these desires. There are essentially two kinds of desires, and I will explain this with the metaphor of the caterpillar.

Caterpillar Analogy

We have desires that are resonant and relevant to the natural ongoing evolutionary needs of the soul. This would be like a caterpillar, in its own timing, coming to a period where it no longer feels the drive to do all the caterpillar-y things that it has been doing. So, to anthropomorphize this a bit, relationships might fall away, things will change and become more inward; and suddenly, they're interested in spending more time alone, spinning their chrysalis, and they want to move into a new phase. They may not even understand where it's going, but their energy is going to be oriented in a particular direction. So, for us, this will be any desire that resonates with a natural unfolding of our own soul's evolutionary path.

Awareness of Desires (Shadow) to Free the Kundalini Energy

Then, we can have desires that are inherently a resistance to the unfolding of our own evolutionary path, desires that reflect a need to maintain control and perpetuate dynamics that keep us in the old and don't allow us to grow. As we progress in this video, I will flesh this out some more.

When we die in each life, and the body falls away, the only thing that we take with us is the energetic resonance inside of us: the grievances, the unresolved needs, the unresolved desires, the unresolved lust, jealousy, anger, or where we have been perpetuating dynamics of giving ourselves away, giving our power away.

I perceive the reality of soul evolution as the interface between the unchanging Truth (which is Love, which is wholeness) and the ten-thousand ways in which we can direct our attention towards that which is ephemeral, that which comes and goes. The desire for new experiences, for new becoming, is a natural part of the journey. And yet, when we fixate on any aspect of it,

when our identity becomes fixed and focused on any of the ten-thousand things, to the point where we are attached to our desire, we are obsessive over it, we don't know how to allow things to change, to either let go or let it go. That's where our own energetic field, our own emotional register, and our energetic body, can get stuck.

The energy of life force (kundalini) wants to move up, and it's where we're unresolved in very psychological dynamics (which correspond to different points in our energetic field) where this kundalini life force gets stuck, and that creates our world view. I really appreciate quoting Lao-Tzu when he said, "Caught in desire, you see only the manifestation. Free of it, you can see the source." And it's not about, when you have desire you're stuck in only seeing manifestation, but when you're bound by it. When you're stuck in it and you're grasping, you can only see the manifestations of Reality. And what that means is, you're not able to see things as they are. You'll see the effect, not the cause. So, we're going to have a perception that is bound energetically with exactly where we are emotionally stuck and fixated on unresolved desires. And this can be, if we are desiring to meet something in ourselves, through another person, let's say, through getting something from another. And we feel we need that, and we're not going beyond that to look at "What's this about? How can I work with this energy and find my own power?" It's not always about "do it alone," it's a matter of tuning into "Okay, what do I need to do to open this up, to claim my power?" Very often that means claiming our desires, but claiming it, not being claimed by it. It's a big difference, a very big difference. When we're bound by our desires and we can only see reality according to our energetic fixation to what people do and say, we're incredibly energetically and emotionally volatile.

Anything that happens in life will reflect to us where we're working things out. And we know what that's like; we can be having a conversation with someone, and we can feel if they're really working through something core inside of themselves. We might say something and we can notice immediately where their energy goes. It's maybe not even relevant to what we're speaking about, but immediately their energy goes somewhere else. And they might be deeply triggered, or they might go into a completely different direction. We sometimes experience that. In fact, we always experience that. That's the nature of being bound by desire, being claimed by it. So, when we're free of it there is a sense of being very internal and intimate with our own soul, and what actually unfolds is an awareness of the path. It's an awareness of "Oh, this is why I'm here. There is an evolutionary trajectory that these desires, these needs, these recognitions are actually revealing to me in the unfolding of my soul evolution." And that's what it means to claim our shadow. If we don't acknowledge our desire, if we don't work to bring the unconscious into consciousness, then that unconsciousness will claim us, it will control us.

So, let's look at Pluto.

Pluto's Three Levels of Information in the Natal Chart:

1. Core Evolutionary Themes (Past)

When we look at Pluto in the natal chart, it's house, it's sign, and its aspects, it corresponds to three levels of information. The first level of information, from a past life point of view, is a correspondence to the kind of desires the soul has been working through. And hear this clearly: this doesn't mean, literally, if you have a 2nd House

Pluto, it means you have been working with desires around money or, if you have a 7th House Pluto, that it's desires to be liked by others. That will be an overly simplistic way of understanding this. What it speaks to, at the core, is the unique way in which the soul is interfacing and integrating a oneness with the principles of change in creation, how the soul is cooperating with the force and the flow of impermanence. Given that everything comes and goes, what is the unique path of soul awakening for this individual soul?

So, we see the position of Pluto as corresponding to where the soul has been learning these permeating lessons of life and death and what's in the center of all of that. For everyone, the Pluto position will speak to the ongoing evolutionary intention of the soul that's manifested in the past leading into this life. And it will correspond to, very often, a whole spectrum of experiences of having security and power, and that can be power over, power through manipulation.

It can also reflect where the soul has experienced devastating loss, like the carpet being pulled from underneath their feet: Death, sickness, loss of loved ones, being used, being manipulated, being violated, experiences that may have produced a deep permeating sense of disempowerment. It's where the soul has been journeying through many lifetimes, gradually uncovering that which doesn't change. "What am I, that moves through all of these life and death experiences?" It's literally, incarnation, life and death, as well as within each lifetime, the experiences that we have, the relationships, the identities we cleave to, that we grow from, and the things that happen in life that lead us at several points to let go, sometimes being forced to let go. Who is the one moving in and out of these experiences? That's why, in Evolutionary Astrology, we say that Pluto corresponds to the nature of the soul, the soul being an immutable consciousness, eternal consciousness. The soul itself doesn't die and it's not born. It doesn't really come or go, but it evolves. Consciousness evolves, which is the soul becoming aware of itself. What dies, what comes and goes, are all the manifestations of the soul. So, that's Pluto on the level of where we're coming from.

When we really tune into Pluto in relation to the chart, we can feel like, "Oh, this is what we've been working through," and we feel the energetic quality and how the soul has been working through the experiences of gain and loss. So, don't look at a Pluto position and jump to a conclusion about who a soul has been, but really start to look underneath the surface. What has the core evolutionary theme been?

2. The Soul's Evolutionary Intentions (Present)

The second level is the context that we come into in this lifetime, relative to the soul's evolutionary intentions and where it left off. It sets the stage for the current life. So, we all come into limiting factors that are completely beyond our control. We could have a father that walked out on us, or we could have been born with gene mutations. Pluto corresponds to our genetics, our DNA. What is that? It's our blueprint, our core. The circumstances we come into in life, the circumstances themselves, are not necessarily Pluto; meaning, the whole chart will reflect these dynamics, but the understanding of how the soul programs in its reality as a reflection of its underlying evolutionary intentions, that's Pluto. So, we can look at the totality of our lives and ask "Why did I

choose, from an evolutionary perspective, to come into this? Why this body, why this form, why these genes, why these parents, why these dynamics? What's ultimately serving my soul's ongoing evolutionary needs?"

What's difficult about this is the baby doesn't have the soul awareness. Whatever its evolutionary level is, when you're a baby you're not conscious of why, on a soul level, you have manifested these dynamics. We're all essentially bound, completely open, to be permeated by, penetrated by, our experiences in life that will set the stage that's necessary for our own growth, even if it's challenging.

The soul will also program into its own life (meaning, we program into our own life at various junctures) various experiences that will be necessary for our own ongoing growth. These can be very empowering experiences. These can be experiences that make us aware of latent power and potential we did not otherwise know about. Or, it can be cataclysmic experiences where we are working through something deep that we don't know how to move out of.

In all cases, we may not know why, we may not know what's on the other end of this. "What is this showing me about who I really am and the power that is actually inside of me?" So, the second level is simply recognizing the soul's intentions for the current life and developing the appreciation for and the awareness of "Why this life?"

3. Cooperation or Resistance (Future)

The third level of Pluto in our chart is where we all have the option to cooperate or resist evolutionary necessity in the current life. So, our Pluto position will correspond to where we will potentially make the greatest permeating changes from the inside out, thus maybe go through the deepest life-changing experiences of facing our darkness, feeling stuck, feeling disempowered, losing our power, and needing to go inside and find the power from within to make choices.

Empowerment always manifests as a reflection of where we know that we can choose right now. Where we don't perceive choice is where we are still bound in whatever paradigm of reality we are needing to work out until we work it out. On some level, all of us don't realize the degree of choice that is available to us, and it won't be realized all at once. It wouldn't be appropriate, or even relevant, to speak of that. But we all realize the degree of choice that is accessible for us at whatever juncture we're at, to make the changes that are necessary at this moment in our life.

Primary Functions of the Pluto Archetype:

1. Purging/Elimination

Now I want to speak about two primary functions within the Pluto archetype. One function is the purging or elimination of what is not necessary or needed any longer. So, physiologically, Pluto corresponds to the elimination system in the body. Also, people who have a very strong Scorpio or 8th House or Pluto archetype in their chart often find it necessary to be mindful of their own elimination, because those archetypes will correspond to that evolutionary reality of elimination: purging, moving on, composting.

Everything needs to cycle, thus the tendency to hold on in some way: fear of letting go, fear of releasing.

The purging and the elimination process will manifest psychologically, and also physically, in every cell of our own being. It will manifest socially. The purging process reflects the underlying program of the soul consciousness. As we release internal dynamics, we're ready to let go and move on, given that the soul's interior consciousness is the program for our life. That which is no longer needed will follow suit with that. Our body will follow suit with that.

There is also that piece that this will happen whether or not we're ready for it, whether or not we think that we are ready for it to happen. Because, really, evolution is an impersonal force, and it doesn't give concern to our ego-level personal preferences. When it's time for a butterfly, it's time. And it's always just a matter of tuning into the natural unfolding intelligence of our own soul evolutionary path. It's not something that we're choosing with our ego, I really want to emphasize that. Evolution is in attunement to what is wanted of me, what is wanted from a soul level, what is fundamentally true about my own ongoing process.

2. Awakening of Soul Consciousness

The other function of Pluto, besides the purging and the elimination process, is the awakening of soul consciousness. The two really come together. In the purging of what's not needed, in what's not relevant for this moment in our path, there is a freedom and a psychological non-entanglement which allows life force to move and open.

One more thing I want to say about the purging process of Pluto is, sometimes there is a feeling of "I need to release something but I don't know how to." It can be a relationship, a toxic experience, an addiction, whatever. So, in that experience, there is a growing, penetrating concentration on the energy of what's stuck. And the more we give attention to it, the more it begins to open up and unravel.

The thing about feeling stuck and bound by any kind of addictive or compulsive behavior is that there is a tendency to get gnarled up with it, to force. You can't force elimination. In a way, elimination is a process that happens by itself. The body eliminates, the body purges, the body releases. The soul consciousness itself releases from itself what it needs. The ego construct can't force any kind of release.

So, there is an alchemy in bringing awareness to it. That awareness opens up the field for more experience and more awareness and more interaction, even if it's just, "This is where it is in my body," or "These are the thoughts that I'm working with," just becoming more present with it. We might find ourselves drawn to a book, or we might meet someone that will help us become aware of something that we couldn't quite see. It's always, in a way, a journey of probing into the dark and bringing out what was unknown. And then, on its own, when we're psychologically no longer grasping, what is no longer relevant for us can easily just flow out. Otherwise, if we are still grasping, and this energy is needing to move through, it can be very difficult, it can be very painful. It can be sickness, it can be the loss of loved ones, abandonment, and sometimes we don't

even know why it's happening until much later. So, the letting go doesn't mean we're always going to let go when things leave us. Letting go is a process that might take a long time.

Pluto - Part 2

Six Stages of Evolution

Now I want to present six stages that are manifest within the Pluto Archetype. These stages aren't necessarily linear, and we can start off this life really at any of those stages in different aspects of our life. I present this really just pedagogically, as a way to understand the different expressions of how Pluto tangibly, directly, manifests in our lives, in our own psychological experience, as well as the different kinds of dynamics that we manifest in our lives to reflect our natal Pluto.

1. The Experience of Loss

The first one that I'll start off with is the experience of loss. This can be any state of being where we're energetically feeling that there's something lacking. This is a state of disempowerment, not knowing our power, not feeling whole and secure.

Obsession

One example of this can be being in a relationship or relationships where, because there is a deep sense of "I'm needing more," we make ourselves available for someone who fundamentally cannot really give us what we need. So, it's making ourselves available to potential manipulation and abuse and violations. And yet, to let go of that in our psychology would mean letting go of something that we think we otherwise need because of that inner sense of not being connected to our power. And this can be linked to all kinds of abandonment experiences, sometimes not even in this lifetime. It doesn't have to manifest in this lifetime for there to be a consciousness of disempowerment. So, because of that, it's very easy to stick with something that's unhealthy because it's filling that sense of emptiness on the inside.

Addiction

Another example of how this can go is through any kind of addiction. When we are faced with something deeply painful on the inside, a permeating loss of our own power or worth, it's easy to get stuck or fixated on something or someone that we perceive will give us what we need. So, this can be an obsession with a person. It could be an obsession with a substance. It could be anything that we focus our psychological energy towards; which means, we give it our power. And, if I can osmore and connect with that to which I give my power, I will feel better. It's like, if you watch Lord of the Rings, it's the "Precious" of the ring. (Spoiler alert!) The ring, for most people who come into contact with it, unless you're pure of heart, you become addicted to it, and all you want is, you just "Want the ring, want the ring." And it destroys you eventually. That's the nature of addiction. It actually destroys your whole life path instead of [you] destroying the [addiction]. Something has to be destroyed. Either your attachments are destroyed, you purge them or, if you have them, and

you're persisting with them, and you're not doing the work to move through them, they will destroy you. They will destroy everything in your life. And it can get darker and darker and darker. We'll come back to the darkness in a moment.

Vampirism

Another example in this phase of feeling a sense of loss or disempowerment within oneself is vampirism. So, it's a more extreme form of obsession or compulsion where it gets to a place where a person can be, consciously or unconsciously, taking energy from other people. This could happen, literally, in the private space of your own room; like, there are ways to vampire and not even be interacting with someone. A soul can get even so deep into it that they start moving into the black magic realm. And this is a very dangerous and scary place to be. When a soul fundamentally feels victimized, when that starts to emerge, there is a lot of danger in terms of what might happen and where they might go with that.

2. Darkness

And this is the second phase of Pluto, which is the darkness. The darkness can be experienced in one of two ways. There is a darkness of realizing, "I have these deep needs, I'm holding on and I'm being taken advantage of," or "I'm just feeling this intense envy or jealousy or rage or hate," craving and aversion (two sides of Pluto). What we do with the darkness is really the point. We can be in that darkness and not really know what's on the other end, but let it be a space of really rich, fertile compost, and be in it. When the snake sheds its skin, it can't see, it's blinded temporarily. When the caterpillar is in its chrysalis, it can't really see. So, there is a very real value, and something honorable and sacred about the darkness. We see this all the time. We can have a soul that maybe lived their whole life with a deep, deep need to be wanted, a deep need to be loved, a deep need to be penetrated (Scorpio), wanting depth and then getting involved in all the wrong relationships. Then what happens is that we osmose the negativity of other people, and we're bound by these shadows, by these dark energies. And it gets to a point where a soul can actually find themselves deep in the muck. And that can become a turning point where the soul moves into the third stage, which is "Why am I experiencing this? What is all of this showing me about me? What's on the other end? What's underneath this? What do I have the potential to see and claim about my own power that I haven't been willing to see?" Really, we often just need to get ourselves low, really low first, before we can begin to understand what we've been bound and possessed by, to feel the strong repulsions, desires and cravings, to be in that with no resolution, with no solution on the other end. That's being in the dark: not doing something about it, not trying to alleviate it and satisfy the urges themselves. This can bring us into the next stage, which is psychological self-knowledge.

3. Psychological Self-Knowledge (Option A)

Psychological self-knowledge is a journey of becoming progressively more self-aware. It opens us up to a direct awareness of "Oh, this is actually why I'm here! This content that I'm working here reflects the seat of my power that is yet to be realized." So, the soul might go on a deep journey of uncovering unconscious content. When we make the shift in our life, and we are beginning to become more soul-aware, more psychologically self-aware, we

become more interested in the tools and the skills and the techniques and the practices and the relationships and the teachers that will support us to actually become more aware of what's inside. Because again, what we don't claim as conscious, what we don't bring into consciousness, will dominate, and does dominate our lives.

Reminds me of this teaching:

"If you bring forth what is within you, what you bring forth will save you. If you don't bring forth what is within you, what you don't bring forth will destroy you."

Jesus, the Gospel of Thomas

So, it's kind of following the trail. And this is a scary thing to do. It's literally probing into the dark; you don't know what you're going to find.

There might unravel here all kinds of repressed emotions and dynamics that you didn't want to look at. In the first stage where there is disempowerment, there can also cultivate this sense of... Actually, this would manifest more in the darkness phase, where there is no longer any energy to invest in the people, places, and things that you were depending on. What happens is, what we depend upon is just not there any longer, so we just fall dark; and that's metaphorically like wearing black all the time. We can become jaded. We can become very private and secretive and not really want to open up and share ourselves.

During the second stage of darkness, we can find ourselves very distrustful. Maybe previously, we were very trustful, but then hurt repeatedly. So, now we might find ourselves unwilling to trust, unwilling to really let go and be vulnerable, be seen. And the inability to let go, maybe this could be holding on to deeply seated emotions, anger, jealousy, hatred, revenge, but not letting it go. Again, this is where the darkness phase is a very delicate one, because it can be a place where we get stuck or it can be a place where we actually touch base with the fertile ground of our own deep psychological empowering growth potential. So, we have darkness, and then we have psychological self-awareness. The path that darkness can lead to, this is sort of the fifth step, but it's a parallel to psychological self-awareness. It's sort of "Option B," which is going deeper into the darkness. I want to speak specifically to this now.

4. Resistance/Getting "Stuck" in the Darkness (Option B)

I'm very grateful that Jeffrey Wolf Green spoke at length about the archetype of evil and really fleshed it out for us because I think it is a really important topic, one that is not spoken about and understood very much, and often denied. And I think, especially for those who are on a spiritual path, it's very easy to miss and be naïve about the reality of evil in the world.

Evil is something that is not an original energy. Love and God is essence, it's the only original energy that exists in creation. The very nature of evil is derivative in the sense that its existence is only relative to what is real. It requires a complete denial and resistance to what is real. Which means, its existence is rooted in unreal. So, any soul that is manifesting that psychology, that is bound by that, needs to perpetuate the illusion of separation, they need to perpetuate their story of victimization, which will then further enable them to feel justified as to why to do whatever they feel they need to do to gain their power back. When we interface with that in our lives, a part of our own evolutionary journey sometimes is

realizing “Oh God! Boundary! No! Not here.” And that’s where it can strengthen and clarify our intentions. Where we don’t claim our power, we do become a vacuum for these other energies to show up. But again, it’s a gift, if we can see it that way. It’s always a gift that has the potential to point us back to our power waiting to be claimed. This is really one path that we can find with the Pluto/Scorpio/8th House archetype, souls that go deeper and deeper in that. And it’s not appropriate to be saying who is evil, who is not evil. But there is the potential, in a way, to “sell our soul,” to make the contract, to give ourselves over to a force greater than ourselves that promises the potential of more power so we will never be low, we will never be victimized. The thing is, evolution, the force of evolution and change, which reflects the Will of Creator, is the nature of Reality, is stronger than any forces of manipulation can possibly control. The agenda of evil is ultimately a futile one in a sense that it can only thrive through persisting in its control. It cannot possibly be stronger than Reality itself. So, the tragedy of it is that it only gets darker and darker and darker. That’s its only way to survive, because it needs to resist in order to solidify and validate its identity.

5. Sharing

Five: this is sharing. Once a soul has gone through, and can open the door to more psychological awareness, there is an ability to share themselves. They can be vulnerable and open themselves up more. There is an ability to trust, to let oneself be held. And when a soul is opening up to be available to intimacy, to sharing, to vulnerability, what’s implied is they are now less concerned with gain or loss. In the darkness phase, if they are in the muck, a part of it is, there is still this attachment to the old, like “I don’t want to do something because I’m afraid of not gaining or I’m afraid of losing what I have.” So, a soul can be harboring all kinds of things that they just won’t share; it’s like not pooping. So, in the sharing phase there is a lot of catharsis that goes on, and the soul becomes more and more interested in relationships and paths of being that will support and nurture a freeing-up of their fixations to actually become clear. And again, all these stages can be happening at the same time, in various ways for all of us.

6. The Phoenix

The last is what I call the Phoenix. This is where the soul has really come to terms with their own shadow, their own darkness. They’ve integrated it. This is akin to the energy of the lotus flower, with its roots in the muck, growing up and sprouting up to the open sky. There is, in that stage, the ability to be a soul guide for other people. So, just as much as a strong Scorpio can imply evil or the influence of it, a strong Scorpio can really speak to God-consciousness, soul-consciousness, and the ability to navigate the dark realms. So, we have soul workers, psychologists, evolutionary astrologers, sex workers, people who have the ability to work with the deeper, darker, uncomfortable, scary, shadowy, taboo aspects of our own being, and to remain clear within themselves. They are not holding onto life or death.

The Six Stages:

1. Disempowerment/loss
2. Darkness (this is also the involutionary phase)
3. Psychological self-knowledge or,
4. Getting “stuck” in darkness/resistance to evolution

5. Sharing
6. Phoenix

Attraction and Sexuality

So, I want to speak a little bit more about the energy of attraction and sexuality with Pluto. Pluto, as reflecting the desire nature of the soul, also points to where the soul is inherently sovereign. Remember, the soul is androgenous; so, it's not bound by male/female, yin/yang, polarities of any kind. Yet, identity will manifest itself within these polarities. And the polarities we always experience are craving or aversion, want this/resist this. The nature of our attractions is so fascinating. And again, we can't control what we are attracted to; if it arises, it arises. It doesn't mean we have to act on it. Or, if we're acting on it, there might be a path there, there might be something to unravel, there might be a deep soul growth that's promised to us through that journey.

One of the issues that comes up with Pluto and attraction is this tension between our sovereignty and commitment. Commitment promises the potential for growth that wouldn't happen had we not committed. In a way, incarnation is commitment. In committing to this life, we are marrying consciousness and body, here now, right now on earth. And yet, often we will feel psychologically entrapped by our physical reality as well.

So, we can have two experiences within Pluto (this can be in relationship, this can be in any kind of context in our own life) where we get involved in something and, consciously or unconsciously, we sabotage it, so we can be freed from it. Maybe we really wanted them or it, then we get it, and now we just want to get rid of it. The wanting of it is, there is something for us; now that we have it, we are bound by it. And that process of cleaving and wanting to purge is a reflection of the soul's ongoing journey to find its power beyond those dualities. And there is the risk of leaving someone or something behind before it's complete, before it's really been integrated. So, there can be a karma with the Pluto dynamic of having abandoned or betrayed others, and thus creating a situation where people have formed connection. You didn't want to feel entrapped. You felt like you were losing your power; and so you left. It's kind of creating an open field of entanglement and then walking away, but not actually resolving the entanglement. That's very often the case. And in fact, so very often, souls will find themselves on both sides of the coin at different points in their lives: not being emotionally available, not committing; or, wanting more, wanting commitment, wanting this person, place, thing, whatever but that person, place, thing is not showing up. Very often on either side of the coin.

Free Will and Choice

The more we give ourselves to negative patterns, negative thoughts, negative behaviors, and we allow ourselves to become victimized in our minds, the range of possible choices becomes narrow. Psychologically, we are able to apprehend fewer possible choices to begin with. We don't see what's available to us. And so, our scope of consciousness becomes very narrow. Bound by desire, we can see only the manifestations. And if you're bound by victimization, what you can see becomes very narrow and defined by your victimization. So, free will, which is a gift, an inherent quality to all souls (free will is a Pluto thing), the free will to choose to evolve or not is always there. And I'm never one to say what a soul's ongoing path or evolutionary trajectory down the road will be. But I do recognize that it is incredibly difficult to claim it if a

soul is deeply possessed by the victimization and the psychology of “I need to do something to gain my power back.” Oftentimes, if a soul is desiring to evolve, it has to start there. Life isn’t going to make us evolve and grow spiritually; we have to desire it. Life will say, “Evolution has to happen, you have got to adapt, to change,” but it’s not going to make us go along with it, psychologically; that’s the free will piece. It’s absolutely an amazing thing. And it’s really up to the sovereign soul to choose whether they want to be on board with evolution or not. But, impermanence and change will continue regardless. So, if a soul is wanting to evolve, if a soul really wants to change, they will then often set up situations for themselves that will catalyze the necessary opportunities for them to make those changes. And, if they can meet that and not be victimized by it, but move through it, and claim a power within themselves that they were otherwise disconnected from. And it’s interesting, because a soul will oftentimes move back and forth (we all do this) between feeling victimized by someone or something and not realizing that we’ve done the same thing. And then, doing the same thing and becoming aware of it and actually realizing, “Oh, I’m doing exactly what they’ve done to me.” I’ll share a short little story and I’ll end it there.

There was a period in my life where I was praying to forgive a bunch of men in my life that I feel violated my boundaries in a way that I would describe as very aggressive and uncompassionate and forceful masculine energy. And I just found that I was really holding on to a lot of anger and resentment towards them; and I was praying for that. And, what happened after that prayer was, I was confronted, and became aware, through a couple of relationships (maybe more than a couple) over a period of time, but it really opened up a journey for me, where I became aware of how I was relating to other people and how, in current times and in past times, I was projecting a lot of aggression towards others in a way that made them feel unsafe and violated. So, the answer to my prayer actually brought me in the direction of becoming self-aware of that energy that I was so angry at, those people that I was hating on and angry at for the way that they treated me... It’s me. That’s me. 100%. That’s the shadow. Wherever we are like “That person is this, this, and that!” Nope, that’s you. And, if we really want to see it through, we’ll realize that that’s always the case of shadow. Shadow, when we don’t claim it, we’re going to project it on others; and we’re going to see the parts of them that are the most ugly, that resonate with the parts of us that we have not accepted yet.

Pluto Chart Examples

Three Dimensions of Pluto Signatures

Hello everyone. In this video we are going to look at a couple of Pluto signatures by house and sign. When we look at this, we’re going to look at three basic dimensions.

First, what’s the underlying evolutionary intention? The evolutionary intention speaks to the reality of evolutionary necessity. This is the ongoing theme of the soul’s evolutionary journey. So, within this evolutionary intention is the implication of where the soul has been having profound experiences along its soul journey: permeating changes, experiencing loss, experiencing gain, relative experiences of power, relative experiences of powerlessness, all as a part of the journey of the soul coming home to itself. This evolutionary intention is the core imprint of this soul’s unique soul evolutionary journey. It’s where the soul is constantly generating new desire, and thus bringing itself into life experience, playing it out, learning from it, growing, letting it go, and moving on to the next phase. It’s what speaks to the cycles of

evolution and involution: becoming something new, accessing more within, and then needing to let the old forms go as we move on to the next phase. So, that's the first dimension,

(1) the underlying evolutionary intention, and thus the core evolutionary theme that's been manifesting for this soul before this life and leading into this life.

And then we'll look at (2) what it might look like for this soul to cooperate with evolutionary necessity, and (3) what it might look like for this soul to resist evolutionary necessity.

We'll tune into some possible evolutionary catalysts. And these catalysts can be cataclysmic, or they can be non-cataclysmic experiences that bring awareness and growth through more gentle ways, or experiences that are really challenging and push the soul back into itself.

We also have to appreciate that every Pluto signature by house, sign, and also aspects (which we'll learn more about in the next course), can express on multiple levels of consciousness and always need to be understood in context with the chart. So, as I always say, this is not about being black and white descriptive, it's about getting a feel for the tendencies and possibilities of this signature. So, we're really practicing both our synthesis skills, but also really attuning our consciousness to the reality of Pluto.

The Pluto Polarity Point

Lastly, I'm going to speak to the Pluto Polarity Point. We've worked a lot with polarity points in this course. We've learned that polarity is basically the way in which there can be a sort of integration where any particular house/sign combination, any particular planet/house/sign combination can learn something from its opposite point. In embracing that polarity, it brings balance and integration to where the soul might be in resistance. This is true for all things.

Polarity is a very important principle. If we are so identified with one extreme we create a shadow, we don't realize what we are avoiding. So, the point of working with polarity is not to become the opposite, but there is a point of integration that is very relevant and necessary for every signature. We can work with polarity for any planet.

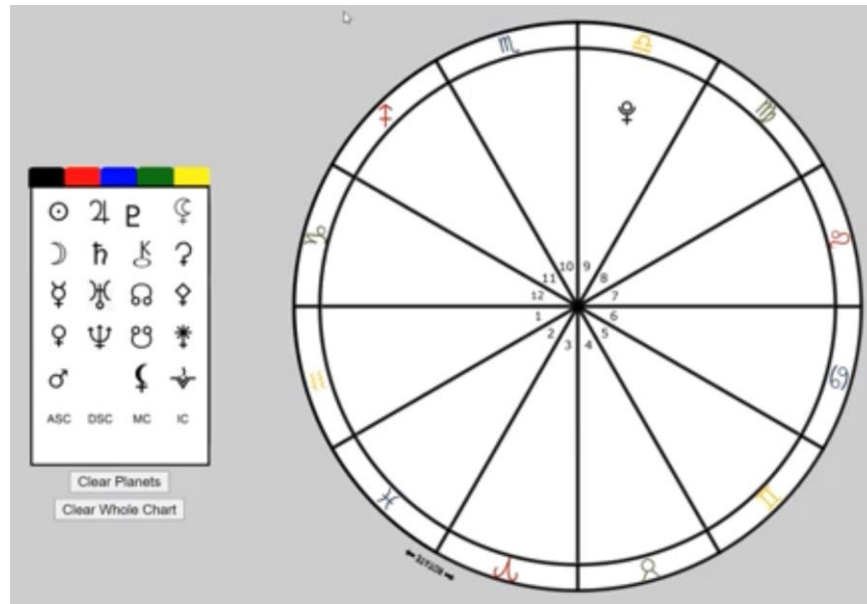
In Evolutionary Astrology, Jeffrey Wolf Green gave a lot of attention to the polarity point of Pluto. The way I predominantly work with the polarity point of Pluto is as the point of greatest confrontation to where we otherwise tend to hold on to our security and resist growth. You can think of Pluto anywhere as where there is our greatest fear, our greatest insecurity, our greatest psychological limitations; the point opposite is going to challenge us.

Just to give a generic example: If you have Pluto in the 7th House, the 1st House polarity point will say, "Will, self-expression." What's the attachment? What's the greatest fear in the 7th House? Rejection. "I won't be loved, I won't be accepted for who I am. I won't be pleasing to others."

Resistance with Pluto in the 7th can easily be holding on to patterns, entrapments, where the soul's consciousness is bound entirely around "What will make me acceptable? Who do others want me to be?" So that 1st House polarity says, "You need to be who you are and be true to yourself, know how to make your own choices, connect with your instincts." Well, that's scary. What if people don't like that? So, I think of that polarity point as really where there is, on one level, the greatest confrontation and challenge to where we hold on to security and resist the most. Thus, we can really think of that polarity point as a very important point for integration. The 7th House needs to integrate that 1st House polarity. At the end of the day, I need to listen

to myself and follow my own soul calling; otherwise, I'm constantly trying to be what others need me to be, and there is no evolution there. So, let's jump in.

Pluto in Libra in the 9th House:



The evolutionary intention for this signature (and again, we're speaking in very general terms; acknowledging different evolutionary stages and contexts with the chart is very important here) focuses on the soul getting to the core of truthfulness and expressing that with intimacy, authenticity, being *as they are* in relationship, finding balance in the truth.

Evolutionary Themes: Approval & Acceptance, Truth & Honesty

As I mentioned with Pluto in the 7th, with Pluto in Libra the underlying desires do focus, do constellate, around the need to be approved of and accepted, linked to the 9th House (the 9th House being the area of our spirituality, where we're expanding our consciousness and we're finding our truth, our natural way), there can be a deep need to be understood by other people. Thus, there can be a lot of energy lost in trying to prove oneself, trying to gain understanding, all as a need to be approved of and accepted by others. The evolutionary theme here thus constellates entirely around putting honesty and the truth before being liked, finding harmony and balance within oneself, within one's own nature, that being the place from which true sharing, true intimacy can really happen. Many of the experiences of this soul on the evolutionary processes have been around telling the truth. And there may have been consequences around that: You tell the truth and then you're rejected, or you're killed or persecuted for that. Being honest about oneself "Will I still be liked, will I still be approved of?" Getting into a lot of entanglements and deep challenging processes around being believed or needing to be believed. Being misunderstood in ways that are devastating to the soul and their own sense of balance.

Potential Resistance - Living a Lie to be Accepted

Resistance to evolution here can look like the soul lying about itself so it can be understood and accepted and approved of. The issue is, this can really create a deep psychology of alienation, always feeling that "I can't really be true to myself, I can't really be who I am because that

means I will be (Pluto) rejected, abandoned, betrayed,” and so, lying about oneself, not being totally honest, but being whatever the soul believes others will accept and approve of. And this can lead to living a lie, or living a life where one is feeling, “I can be myself somewhere else” and thus the restlessness of needing to be somewhere else. There can be a lot of resistance here relative to that 9th House need for freedom which can keep the soul from really being themselves, and being truthfully who they are, where they are, with whom they are.

Teacher/Student Entanglement

There can be a lot of entanglements around teacher-student dynamics. This soul can be in relationships where one partner is playing the role of teacher and one partner is playing the role of student. And, in playing these roles for one another it says, “Okay, I’m liked and approved of so long as I can give you answers or guidance or be your spiritual teacher.” Or, there can be this other dynamic of “I don’t know who to be, what path to walk. I need *you* to tell *me* what’s right for me. Because, I’m so afraid that, if I make my own decisions and follow my intuition (which, here, is an inner sense of ‘What’s balance? What’s aligned?’) if I follow my intuition, you will reject me, you won’t understand me, you won’t approve.” So, it’s resisting evolution by way of holding on to the need to be approved of, understood, accepted, believed, to the point where one isn’t being honest with themselves anymore.

Wherever the soul’s consciousness is entangled in the need to be understood, accepted, and approved of, it means they’re not being honest with themselves. Because, the energy of honesty is: in the present moment you’re being true to yourself. You’re living your truth. You can’t simultaneously be needing to be understood while also just being who you are. So, a part of the resistance here can be such a focus, such an obsession with others accepting, approving of, and understanding oneself. And so, a lot of psychological energy can get lost in explaining oneself. There can be a lot of entanglements where, in relationship, one plays out a pattern of always needing to explain oneself just to be accepted and approved of. This soul can have developed a protective mechanism through that teacher persona (Libra in the 9th House) where everything is explained, everything has a rationalization.

Cooperation: Putting Truth Before Acceptance

Cooperation with evolution would be putting the truth before everything else: being who one is, speaking one’s truth, living one’s truth. And it’s like putting all the cards on the table, and you see what happens. It says, “Intimacy is truthfulness. Intimacy is honesty.” There actually would be a growing capacity, potentially, for deep penetrating honest communication (Pluto in Libra in the 9th House) where the intimacy and the seeing of one another on a soul level happens because there is honesty. Thus, “I want honesty and truth more than the false security of being loved and accepted and approved of for pretending or trying to be something that I’m not.” Healing all restlessness or alienation or not belonging or “I can’t be myself here” by way of being oneself at all costs really means, if the bottom line is truthfulness and honesty, if the bottom line is intimacy linked with truthfulness, then we can really follow that Pluto teaching from Ramana Maharshi, “Allow what comes to come, and allow what goes to go, and see what remains.”

The Catalyst of Deep, Honest Communication

Some non-challenging evolutionary catalysts can be coming into a relationship, or learning a relationship practice, or a spiritual retreat where there is deep, honest communication, deep

sharing, or being with someone that speaks the truth. Maybe the truth hurts, but you realize, “I can just listen and accept that. I can do that, too. I can just always speak the truth as well.” The soul can develop this profound capacity for intimacy and presence, and thus the availability to go very deeply into the truth with people, to really hear people on a deep level as a teacher, as a counselor, as a spiritual guide, because they are willing to look underneath the surface, underneath the stories we tell ourselves, the self-convincing, the very nice ideas of what we’re trying to be, to actually look at what’s true. One of the ways that this soul can get lost is by adopting the spirituality or the ideas or beliefs of other people (that Libra comparison and contrast). Here it’s like, some of these things might work for you, you can take some of these elements, but you have to reference your own intuition. So, as a teacher, this can express as a soul who can really listen deeply to others and support other souls to really trust their own selves, to listen to their own selves.

Developing Pluto’s “No Bullshit” Attitude

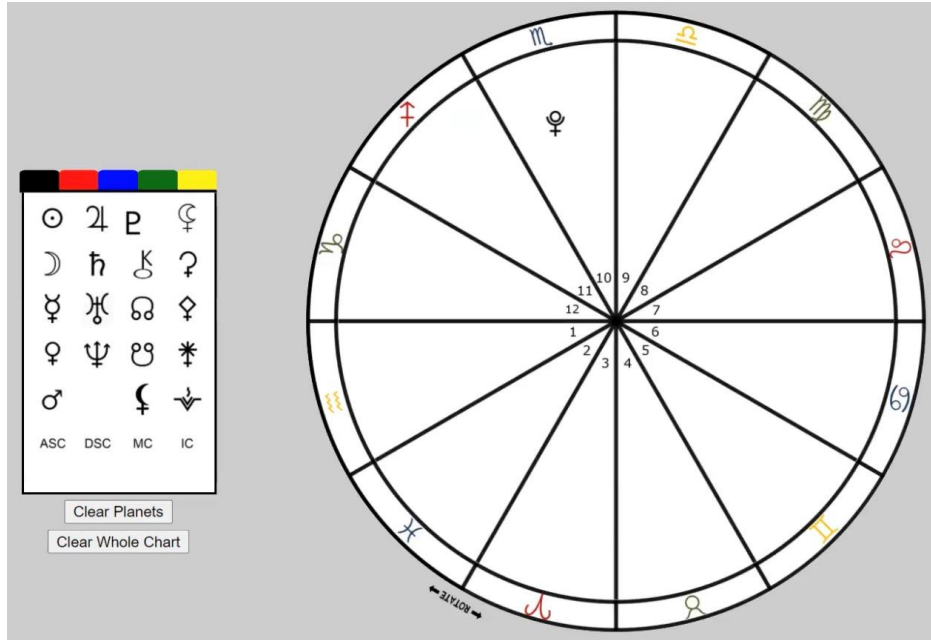
Wherever we have Pluto is where there is a sort of “no bullshit” attitude that we can potentially develop. When you’ve gone through so much pain, so much rejection, so much hurt, abandonment, betrayal, experiencing what it’s like to depend on something outside of yourself and to give your power away to that only to realize that it actually only hurts you more, there is a sort of attitude that’s cultivated, akin to “I’m going to be real. I’m just going to be real. I’m not going to try to control the environment or other people so that I feel safe. I’m just going to be real and see what happens. Let’s see who stays. Let’s see what comes. Let’s see what goes. I’m not going to give my power away to something outside of myself.” So, that realness, that attitude, is very strong with Pluto.

The other end of that would be that jadedness or that distrust, not really being honest, not really speaking truthfully, not really being honest with oneself, not really believing that one has the power to be themselves and be accepted or approved of, because they are so afraid of the possibility of rejection. In this clarity of being honest and real, there is just the capacity to speak the truth as if it’s no big deal, to ask questions, share the truth of oneself, hold a sincere curiosity for what’s true. And, in the realm of relationship, this can mean “What are your needs? What are my needs?” not trying to make things other than what they are. This can actually deepen a soul’s spiritual practice and relationship to a teacher: not being afraid to ask questions, not being afraid to look honestly at things, and not just settle for what one is being told. This is where we can really embrace the Aries polarity.

Aries Polarity

Aries in the 3rd House is mental independence, mental freedom, intellectual freedom, thinking for yourself. Aries in the 3rd will speak its mind, share its opinions, have its own ways of thinking. That can be incredibly threatening to Libra in the 9th House, which might fear rejection or being disapproved of or other people not believing oneself. Aries in the 3rd House is “I’m going to think what I think and say what I say and I don’t care. It’s not about acceptance and approval, it’s about my own need to just be myself.” So, this can be a deep point of integration and learning for Pluto in Libra in the 9th House: to not get so entangled in what other people think, or how one is being perceived or believed, or needing to prove oneself to others.

Let’s look at one more signature.



So, this is a double signature. Scorpio and Pluto, both are fixed water. Fixed water: fixed—getting to the core of one's inner psychology, of what is unconscious, bringing it into consciousness. 10th House/cardinal earth—this is our work in the world, our role in society, where we're cultivating self-authority and self-responsibility.

Evolutionary Themes: Power, Authority, Social Status

Here, the evolutionary intention is to find authority within one's soul. So, approval, acceptance, job security, what society says is right, external constructs of ethics and right and wrong, they're all just ephemeral. And we can lose our soul to that. So, these experiences have very much concentrated, maybe around times of having a lot of social power and authority, maybe at times not having a lot of authority and social power, being weighed down by external construct (one's job, one's work, one's position in life), the responsibilities being a source of oppression or limitation for one's soul. There will have been a lot of learning experiences and profound evolutionary change around connecting very deeply to their own inner compass.

Potential Resistance: Power Grabbing vs. Repression & Shame

Resistance to evolution can look like holding on to a position of authority, power, social recognition. “People are approving of me, I got a sticker, I have all these plaques. I’m the CEO, I’m the president, I’m the boss. I want this power.” And doing anything that the soul deems necessary to maintain that power, “I’m going to try to maintain this social status, this social position, because I’m identified with it. That’s where my security is coming from.” So, if I’m afraid of losing this power I’m going to do something to make sure that, when people vote again, I win.

Or, on the other end, it can be giving one's soul away to one's boss, to the need to be approved of and "good," according to external standards. You can think of the 10th House as your

parents or your boss or society and thus a deep permeating attachment to being “good.” You can apply that to every evolutionary stage and say, “This is where a soul can lose itself to that need for social acceptance and approval.” And thus, there can be repression of a lot of shame. “If I am following my own inner authority, I’m going to be accessing desires and aspects of my humanity that are taboo, that are wrong, that are sinful, that are dangerous, that aren’t appropriate.”

Contrast and Balance with the Polarity

We can see where that Taurus polarity is really important. Taurus in the 4th House: it’s a very stable and grounding relationship to one’s emotions, emotional self-reliance, emotional stability, emotional continuity. There can be so much repression with Pluto in Scorpio the 10th House because of such an addiction, such a fixation on doing what’s right according to external standards.

There can also be an underlying psychology of disempowerment, relative to the perception of heaviness and weightedness that comes with human life and responsibility. This can be a parent that sees the reality of being a parent as too heavy, and then they abandon their responsibilities, or a job or position or anything that involves time and space and form where the soul feels entrapped by their position, and thus, will leave a whole lot of unresolved karma by not actually showing up there.

Cooperation: Releasing Attachment to External Approval

Cooperation with evolution here can express as disciplining oneself to ground in their own soul authority. That means, right and wrong, living in alignment, all comes from a connection to their own soul. So, I might be judged. One’s work in life might go very deep and might touch upon things that are taboo, things that explore realms that are dark, that are uncomfortable, that are maybe not appropriate, where there might be a lot of shame. It’s actually being willing to uncover all that arises when the soul is no longer fixing itself to the attachment to external approval. It might mean “I will lose my position.” Or, “doing the right thing means I’m going to get fired.” Or, “doing the right thing means I may not get elected again.” Or, “doing the right thing means I’m going to show up and do the work that’s necessary, even if there’s no acceptance, even if no one notices, even if there is no social approval.” It’s becoming deeply grounded in the inner guidance, in the inner authority, in the inner compass, no matter what.

Thus, there is a capacity to do one’s work, to show up, to be committed to one’s role in life, whatever that looks like, regardless of how the external world shows up or not.

Taurus/4th House Polarity Point: Accessing Deep Emotions and Values

And that’s that Taurus in the 4th House: content with oneself. “I am intimate with myself. I feel secure and whole within myself.” So, why is that 4th House Taurus such a challenge? Because it says “Have a relationship with yourself.” The fixation with Pluto in Scorpio in the 10th can be so outside of oneself, where there is a need to say “How am I feeling? Am I rested? Am I able to access my emotions?” Jeffrey Wolf Green often spoke about, with Pluto in the 10th (and, in general, the 10th House/Capricorn archetype), as a need to access emotional chaos. Because there can be so much repression in trying to be appropriate or fit in, where there is so much psychic content that is being repressed here.

One dimension with Pluto in Scorpio in the 10th House can be actually exploring the deeper, darker realms of human sexuality, of human emotion, things that maybe haven't been integrated because there was such a strong focus on being appropriate, or on the work that a person needs to do. Or, it can also simply be, you're a full-time parent, or you're in this job and people are depending on you and you can't express certain emotions. So, there can be this lag of repressed energy that leads a soul to really need to access this depth of emotion within themselves.

There can also be, for this signature, a permeating sense of guilt, whereby the soul feels they need to be punished for a deep sense of being wrong in some way. A lot of this can also be linked to a subconscious guilt of having manipulated and violated ethics to fulfill whatever ambitions they've had.

Developing Discipline and Ambition Without Manipulation

An ongoing lesson for Pluto in Scorpio in the 10th House would be for the soul to develop discipline and ambition that doesn't require manipulation. So, an evolutionary catalyst for this soul, something that's non-cataclysmic, can be realizing their capacity to do the hard work, which means realizing their capacity to concentrate (Pluto), focus on their goal, on their ambition. In the same way, there can be this experience of being so focused on a goal, an ambition, a certain career, an agenda, that the soul has this realization that they are just tightening themselves; and they let go. And doors can open up that otherwise weren't perceived, because the soul is letting go of the fixation they've had on, you know, running this business and making a lot of money, realizing this is not actually coming from inside of them. These are external object focuses. These are ideas of success and worldly authority and status. They are not coming from within.

Societal Gender Roles as Evolutionary Catalysts

One final note: since the 10th House corresponds to social constructs and social judgments, this soul can enact evolutionary experience by way of manifesting in a particular nation or a particular country where, according to their assigned gender at birth, they are going to be judged and regarded in a certain way by society. So, this can be an evolutionary catalyst to face the limitations of their own power linked to particular time-based form/body circumstances. And they'll move on this evolutionary journey, coming to terms with their own inner power. This can actually lead, on the one hand, to a deep sense of powerlessness, feeling that one's ability to be ambitious, to succeed, to live the life they want to live, is being limited and defined by forces greater than themselves.

Of course, there are so many ways in which circumstances can manifest where the soul is basically going to be pushed back into themselves, whether society is opening the doors for oneself and saying, "Here. Here's an ease of access," or whether there is a sense of block or psychological limitation. Whether one had parents that were very empowering and encouraging, or one has a society that's encouraging and empowering, or parents or society that said, "No, you can't do this. You can't be the president. You can't succeed because you're a man or you're a woman" or "You can't do things in certain ways because of these conditions." So, all of that is a part of the soul's ongoing evolutionary journey to turn within. And sometimes, a part of the growth will be "I'm going to succeed." Sometimes a part of the growth will be letting go of this fixation on success in the way that the soul has otherwise thought of it.

Extra Learning Resources

All right. So those are just some basic examples. I invite everyone to go to my website. And there's a page where I have a list of audio teachings from a radio show I did with Kristin Fontana some years ago where I go through Pluto in all the houses. And I give several chart examples of well known people. And I just speak more in depth about the full expression of Pluto in each house. It's a very valuable resource. And a book that I highly recommend is Jeffrey Wolf Green's book *Pluto: The Evolutionary Journey of the Soul*. At this stage of learning, some of the chart interpretive work in that book might be beyond some of us, but in that book he does speak about Pluto through all the houses. So, this is a very great text to work with, to ground and have a deeper experience and connect to the evolutionary implications of Pluto in each house.

The Planets – Mars

Mars

Hello everyone. Welcome to Mars. So, I've paired Mars and Pluto in the same week because they are octaves of one another. I spoke a little bit about this in the Scorpio archetype. Pluto/Scorpio speaks to the underlying, predominantly unconscious impulse within us, the desires that we are resolving, that which brings us into this earthly human experience. It's the nature of the evolutionary journey.

Learning Through Instinct and Action

Mars translates the internal impulses of the soul to enact experience. It's what allows us to move forward in life and say, "I'm going to do this. I'm going to go here." The function of Mars is to initiate experience. And, in that sense, this sort of opens up the whole karmic journey. This brings us into life experience where (what?) we can do the evolutionary work. Ultimately, we face our life experiences to face ourselves (Pluto). Mars, by itself, is sort of just following commands. Say, "Go here," you go here. "Do this," you do this. It's just instinctual impulse. It's will. Who is the commander? The soul is the commander, or we are the commander.

Often, the issue with Mars is that we are bound by instinctual reactions, and thus we act, not from the seat of our command, not with a great amount of intelligence and self-knowledge. What happens with Mars is: we learn; we do something; we experience the consequences of that. And that informs our awareness of "Okay, doing this leads me here. Let's try doing this differently." Thus, with Mars, we are each learning how to have a relationship to our instinctual impulses so that we are shaping our life consciously; meaning, we know how to act according to what we need to act for. We can have the confidence to do what we need to do, go where we need to go, say what we need to say, initiate movement, which can be very scary at times. But we can also have the self-knowledge and the self-wisdom to know when to hold back, to be engaged with the visceral response of wanting or resisting or wanting to take or the fight/flight/and the other "F," all these instinctual energies. Sometimes, they are very important, because it moves life. But we can also live there. Just living where our consciousness is highly defined by the Mars function means we're just living in this constant state of reactivity. And that, in a way, misses the point of what Mars is really for. It's possible, with the Mars archetype, to have a relationship with the instinctual impulses, where being alert, being engaged, being connected to one's will is its own ends. Part of the maturation within the Mars archetype is really learning "What am I fighting for? What am I willing for? What is my will? What do I want? What am I directing my attention towards?"

So, I gave (in the Pluto teachings) the example that we can sit still and face the energetics of desire. That can be craving or aversion (Pluto), strong emotional reactions towards something or in resistance to something. And it doesn't matter whether we're sitting in meditation or out there in the world engaged with other people, places, or things. This content, when it arises, we have to face it. It's not going to go away just by sitting quietly, and it's not going to go away, necessarily, by acting on it. The Pluto work is actually turning towards it, meeting our internal psychological process.

Empowerment Influences our Choices

Mars comes in and translates what's arising on the inside into clear and specific action. And so, the way that we're acting, how we act, how we make choices in life, the kind of choices that we make, at the core point us back to our state of empowerment. It points us back to where we are in relationship to our underlying soul purpose, evolutionary imperative. Because we can translate these deeper emotional processes through Mars as, "I'm just going to react and do this thing. I'm just going to flee and run away from the thing that is really scary." There are all kinds of ways of addressing this. The wisdom, the power within Mars is self-leadership.

As I mentioned with Pluto, an expression of soul-sovereignty, an expression of self-empowerment is the knowledge that we can make a choice, and the root of that is in our orientation towards our own evolution. If we are inwardly oriented towards the possibility of growth, of evolution, then we will know in each circumstance that there is a way to be in relation to all that arises, and thus a particular way to respond (which implies a particular way of thinking, as well). So, the responses that we make (Mars), the actual ways that we act in the world, it's translating, it's carrying, it's really pointing back to how we are fundamentally in relationship to our own internal empowerment, or lack thereof.

Disempowerment Brings Opportunity for Self-Awareness

An issue with Mars (anywhere in the chart) can speak to where, if we are not empowered, we will perceive a reality of adversity. We will perceive threat. And the issue here is where we perceive life circumstances as in some way impeding the freedom that we otherwise need in order to walk our life and be who we are. When we perceive that our freedom is being impeded or that there is some kind of obstacle, something that's blocking our need for movement and progress, Mars says "Well, I've got to do something about that." We can fight it; and thus, our consciousness gets bound by this very narrow reality of "Here I am, and my consciousness is oriented towards conflict with the outer world." That's not a stance of empowerment. Thus, we can see with Mars, the places where that sense of choice, where our freedom to move and orient to our life path, seems to be impeded is where there is an opportunity to cultivate more self-knowledge, more intelligence. And the truth is, with Mars, there is just a big learning curve. Because, in general, we're not necessarily going to be so profoundly self-aware until we act, until we *do*. And then we translate that into awareness and we learn from it. This, in a sense (relative to Pluto), is how, as we're just doing our thing: living our life, making choices, having relationships, we're attracted towards certain people, places and things, making choices around certain people, places and things, choosing how to react to strong volatility, acting instinctively, not acting when we feel we otherwise could have or should have. All of these things teach us "Is my life going where I want it to go? Through my choices (the nature of them or the one's that I'm *not* making), am I creating the life path that really resonates with my deeper calling?" Again, this is how Mars really brings us back to this deeper Pluto dimension. It's not like we're consciously thinking of it that way all the time, necessarily. In fact, most souls aren't. However, when we really orient towards our own evolution, there is a necessary deepening of self-reflection and self-awareness around how we are in relationship to the function of choice. Is it working for us? Is this the kind of life we're wanting to live?

Mars Creates Karma

So, what happens with Mars is that we're really learning how to take command, engage our instinctual energies. In Hebrew, there is this teaching that I remember learning when I grew up

about these two *gufa*, these two bodies: There is the *guf behamis*, the animal body or the instinctual body and there is the *guf ruchanius*, the spiritual body; and these two bodies can be very antithetical to one another. We know what it's like to just be on overdrive (fight, flight, lust, anger), to be coming from a place where there is just the "creature body" (borrowing a term from Jeannie Zandi), just this instinctual impulse. It doesn't have any thought. It's not conscious of its spirituality. It's just in the moment, which is sort of an enlightened way of being, but not conscious. It's single-focused, which is also kind of an enlightened way of being, but not conscious. It's purely identified with a sense of immediacy: Need to fight, need to get, need to satisfy urges. And this creates its own kind of karma. Every choice, every action that we take in life, creates its own kind of karma. That's the nature of time and space. In part, that's a part of what Mars reflects. Each choice opens up a field of activity and experience and consequences. So, we have to come to terms with our karma. And this, by the way, is a little hint into the natural relationship between Mars and Saturn.

The Mars/Saturn Relationship

As I've spoken about, the square between Aries and Capricorn, the Mars and Saturn interface, is also very important. Mars in our chart corresponds to the function of action: how we are in self-leadership, how we are initiating movement and change on a moment to moment basis. Then Saturn is a greater long-term wisdom and awareness of "What am I building? What kind of structural reality am I creating?" And you can very much see the inherent inter-connectedness between the two.

Again, as I'm teaching, I'm going to be continually and naturally weaving in these planetary connections so that we're beginning to osmose and come to our own natural understanding of how every planetary function is, in a sense, inseparable from all the other planetary functions. There is a holistic interrelationship, as all of the planetary bodies speak to our whole being which, of course, is not divided. If we're just living in that pure, instinctual, body place, it can actually create a life where there are a lot of quick beginnings and quick endings. So, what happens in that kind of life? There isn't a lot of depth. There's actually a lot of loneliness or alone-ness. There might be strong excitement, like a fire quickly emerging, and then it's extinguished really quickly. You might have really strong cardinal fire energies: "I want to go and do this!" or "Here is a new idea, let's start something new." But it might not go very far. There might be relationships that are extinguished really quickly.

One karmic dynamic that can manifest with Mars is just this archetype of early endings. This can manifest literally as a dynamic where a soul was doing something, and Mars in their chart will reflect where it was cut off short. Maybe you were killed and you couldn't complete it, or there was a battle or something happened and you couldn't finish it, or you were too hasty or too quick, or you wanted to go first; and thus, what? You got into an accident. Or you got into some kind of brawl or confrontation with others. All the ways in which, karmically, there might be this issue of things not being completed.

So, the Mars energy can actually resonate within our consciousness as this unresolved hastiness, this unresolved energy of "I need to go quickly. I need to rush. I need to get this done now. I need to get this thing now," not because of any actual objective reality to that; meaning, it's not true, that sense of immediacy isn't actually accurate to what's going on. There can be a latent fear that one won't live their life (Mars— purpose). "I need the freedom to walk my life

path and get to where I need to go, do what I need to do. Become.” And there can be this latent fear of “I’m not going to get there,” or “I don’t have the necessary freedom. Life is sort of, somehow...” And there can be a paranoia in the Mars archetype, certain ways that that can express in a chart can absolutely be this sense of “Everything is out to block and impede me, so I need to make sure I’m always defending and protecting myself or the thing that I’m trying to do.”

Mars Energy Must Be Channeled for a Purpose

As I’ve spoken about before, often with the Mars/Aries archetype there is this need to stay in constant motion. And that need to stay in motion is reflective of an underlying anxiety. “I need to be alive, I need to be moving.” But, to stop and slow down, one’s left with “What do I do with all of this energy?” There is actually a total sense of lost-ness underneath this frequent Mars need to be in movement. It can be: you’re having an argument, “I need to say something to this person right now!” And what happens if you don’t and you’re left with all of that energy?

There is this process with Mars of really cultivating an intelligence and learning how to wield it consciously. But, for many souls there’s just going to be a lag of energy, of anger, of drive, of passion. And, if this isn’t channeled, if there isn’t a direction for it to move, a will, a purpose for it to express, it will need to find a way out. We can often find with the Mars signature just where there is a need to be engaging that instinctual energy. It might be running or working out a lot, engaging in any kind of activity that gets the blood moving so it allows the soul to connect with a more visceral aspect of themselves. But really, in the ultimate schematic of the soul’s journey, this is a part of how the soul is learning to be a commander to their impulses, to use it. And when there is a sense of alignment with one’s purpose, when that Mars energy can serve a greater goal, it’s like a soldier feeling very good about itself. It is following the commands of a greater authority, and it’s doing what it needs to do. So, there is something very powerful in the Mars energy, of being in that peak performance place, being in that place where you are here, in this moment, doing what you are called to do. There is a beautiful single-focused quality to that, that is profoundly magnetic. It’s profoundly attractive as well.

Mars itself corresponds to the energy of animal magnetism. And this is a part of where, in Mars, we can just live in that visceral place, lustful, just acting upon very visceral attraction. But, the key is to use all of this energy with purpose. This is where Mars in our chart reflects self-leadership. Mars is how the soul will become a leader to its own soul path. And there is going to be a need along that journey to find an outlet for a lot of energy as a part of the soul’s journey in learning how to use this energy. And there will be accidents, there will likely be confrontations, and this is just a part of it, it’s a part of how we learn.

Passion and Sexual Energy

An area that’s important to speak to with Mars is our sexual nature. Mars is one of the archetypes in the chart that speaks to this; Pluto is as well. Of course, because Pluto is about penetration. We’re wanting to osmose something from the outside inside of us. Mars speaks to our conscious desires, and it points to our more instinctual visceral impulses. So, if we’re just identified with the creature body, then that creature body might be very damaging. It might act very recklessly. And this is where the Mars archetype can speak to karmic dynamics around the misuse of that yang masculine sexual drive, sexual energy, but also just that drive to “Here I am.

I'm going to do what I want to do." Without awareness, greater self-knowledge, greater self-reflection, if the soul is just in that "I need to stay in motion" kind of consciousness, it can create a lot of hurt and damage.

So, the Mars archetype speaks to this theme of the masculine sexual energy and how that can be misused. There can be fear of it; there can be a lot of anger linked to it. In different situations a soul might be in a relationship to their own Mars energy where they are learning how to wield it. "How do I use, how do I wield this powerful energy without causing harm?" In other cases, we'll have souls that will have experienced violations (Mars). I mean, look at the glyph for Mars: It's a circle, which is wholeness, with a cross getting out of it; it's that yang energy leaving. It's actually an inherently unbalancing energy. Mars is unbalancing; and it's not a bad thing, it's just simply what it is. It's asking you to move from now into the next moment. And, if there isn't a grounded sense of self-leadership rooted in a more intelligent awareness of "What am I acting for? What's really important to me?", this energy can often be damaging or feared.

What's interesting about Mars is, it speaks to energy and movement and action. And, on the one hand, western society (in particular, but mostly all around the world) is very yang. It's all about caffeination: "Do. Perform. Act." In patriarchy, in general, there is an over-focus on the masculine principle as being almost prime. Sexually, for the most part, in movies sexual scenes have been depicted as "The man is on top. It ends when he ends." That's a Mars thing. Right? Get excited and release the energy. It's completely a Mars thing.

What is still healing within society is a greater understanding of how Mars, this active masculine force, is really only here to serve a greater purpose. This is why I think of Mars as a self-cleaning oven. The Mars/Aries archetype is really just ultimately exhausting itself. And so, this energy towards individuation, towards freedom, towards acting, towards movement, towards initiating experience, is just the way that the soul is, step by step, bit by bit, phase by phase, human experience by human experience, generating desire/exhausting desire until the only desire remaining is the desire to reunite with one's true essence, true nature. And as that predominates, as that strengthens within each of us, the "Mars will" will reflect that. It has to. Mars is always going to translate where our consciousness is oriented, where the soul is orienting itself. And it's not like this means we're going to get quieter and quieter and sit in a cave.

Each Soul Has Its Own Battles to Fight

I often like drawing upon the teaching from the Bhagavad Gita, in the very beginning, where Arjuna is with Krishna. As I recall, Arjuna is told to fight this battle and I think Arjuna has this greater realization that this battle, these people, are family. It's like this spiritual realization of "How can I fight someone that is one with me?" And Krishna says "You have to do it, you have to walk your path." So, sometimes you have to fight the battle. This is different from coming from that false sense of immediacy where there is an identification with winning. Sometimes fighting the battle, or taking the steps, or creating a particular field of karmic consequences, is just a part of it and we need to play it out. And it's not for us to judge what it looks like for each one of us to use that Mars energy other than we each need to find for ourselves "What are we acting for?" and to do it, to see it through, and then to come back and see what's next. (I'll post

in the workbook a link to the story of Krishna and Arjuna so that we can read it as it actually was told and not rely on my partial memory of it.)

All right, let's put Mars in various house/sign combinations now.

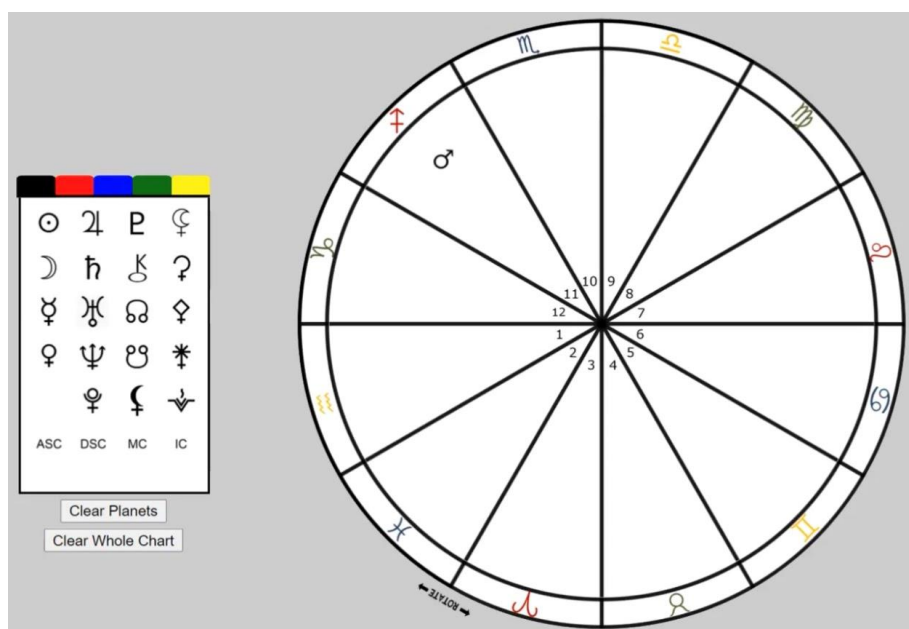
Mars Chart Examples

The Basic Need for Freedom

Hello everyone. As we look at Mars through various house/sign combinations, we're going to be tuning into "Fundamentally, what is the basic need for freedom?" Because, Mars everywhere says that we need to have the freedom to act, to make choices, to initiate life experience. "What's that archetype all about?"

We're also going to address what reactivity might look like, where the soul might be bound by the strong instinctual impulses: Fear, reactivity, argumentativeness, accidents, impulsiveness. So, we'll speak to that archetype. We'll speak to how a soul might cultivate self-leadership as they learn to become a leader and take command of their own impulses to create a path that resonates with what they're really wanting to live for. And we'll also speak, in general, to the relationship to that yang impulse, that masculine energy, where it can be out of balance, where there might be some karmic issues around it and how a soul can integrate it.

Mars in Sagittarius in the 11th House:



Needing Freedom from Conditioning to Spontaneously Follow One's Intuition

So, let's start with Mars in Sagittarius in the 11th House. Here, this need for freedom is a need to liberate (11th House) oneself from any conditioned constructs that keep the soul from acting according to their own natural, intuitive way of being. Mars in Sagittarius, in general, needs to be free and wild, intuitive, spontaneous. So, they need to be able to act upon their intuitive impulses to go where they need to go, to follow the path that they need to follow. Of course, Mars in Sagittarius can be very restless in that sense. It can be defending its need for space and

freedom to walk its own journey. It can be violently defending its beliefs, its ideas, its constructs.

So, here, with Mars in Sagittarius in the 11th House, the need for freedom of movement is linked to following one's intuition. There is a need to (11th House) liberate from anything that conditions one's way of being in life that is not natural and authentic to oneself. And this is freeing up the Mars impulse, the Mars energy, to be one's natural self. This can actually speak to a lot of traumatic experiences specific to one's community, one's group of friends, being different, acting differently, standing out.

Feeling Persecuted

There is a calling here to free oneself, to be true to oneself; but this can create a perception of opposition. "I'm going to be persecuted for my religion, for my beliefs, for my ways of understanding reality," or "I'm an outsider." So, an issue here can be this strong solo energy of always being on the outskirts (11th House), always being an outsider. And this signature really speaks to this imagery of travelling the world, kind of being on the outside of society, going to all these foreign places and walking long distances by foot. This also speaks to the need to have the freedom to have a direct experience, to walk one's spiritual path and not try to fit into any box according to what is known or what other people do. This can be a very individuating experience if you're a part of a spiritual community or any kind of group of people where there is a belief construct, there is a way of thinking. There can be an "I need to (Mars) separate myself from, individuate from, this group mind."

Oftentimes, strong karmic dynamics that involve the 11th House can speak to issues around cults. So, this could even speak to a spiritual cult or a religious group or religious community where Mars, maybe at one point a soul is a zealot. This can be traveling to different communities all around the world, going to parts of the world where there are individuals that haven't heard about this particular religious belief, and sharing the truth with them. This can be very alienating, trying to convert people from certain communities or subcultures of society, or one being a part of a particular community or subculture and realizing "This is not for me, this is not my way." So, this signature really speaks to the way of standing alone, whether one is alienating other people or one is being alienated themselves.

This can be a community leader. The leader of the community is because you're strong in your truth. You're a warrior for your own beliefs; which means, you're honest, you're going to be yourself, you're living your truth. This actually might not say that you're honest, but it might mean that you really believe in whatever it is that you're living. And then people will follow that. This can be incredibly motivational just as much as there can be a paranoia that says "I'm different. I'm an outsider. No one gets me. I don't belong."

Paranoia Can Lead to Dissociation or Aggression

Mars can have that energy of perceiving adversity (in this case, this energy of adversity). So, Mars can really have this energy of perceiving an adverse reality. There is something that is impeding my need for freedom; and 11th House, in particular, is the house of paranoia. The 11th House/Aquarius/Uranus archetype really speaks to the way the mind can project a story on the moment that relates to some sort of unresolved past. So, we're not seeing things neutrally, objectively, as they are, as a witness; we're seeing it through a particular filter. So,

this can be “If I stand up for my beliefs, I’m gonna get killed,” because maybe, in a past life that happened. “If I’m really truthful about myself, I’m going to be ostracized or excommunicated.”

And thus, there can actually be a dissociation, because anything that’s in the 11th House we can dissociate from and just sort of check out. So, this can easily speak to being part of a culture and society, or one’s religious group, one’s life, but not feeling like one is being authentic or true to themselves, not feeling natural. “This is not really me.” But just dissociating and checking out and going with the flow, that can lead to a lot of suppressed energy. In fact, it’s almost like a time bomb because Mars has a lot of energy. And if you’re just sort of dissociated, checked out, there will likely come a point where that need for liberation will be so strong, and which can lead to very strong and drastic unexpected actions.

Or this can be this trauma of feeling that one is always being attacked, one is being excluded, one does not belong. So it’s projecting the story of “I’m different.” They create that for themselves, in being so aggressive and argumentative that they actually create the experience of not really belonging with whomever they are with.

Needing to Be True To Oneself

The key with Mars in Sagittarius in the 11th isn’t about belonging or not belonging. It’s about being true to oneself beyond the idea of “Do I belong or not belong?” It’s “What *am* I? What *is* true?” And, in that sense, community and connections can come together. However, a very common expression for Mars in the 11th House is, in general, learning to be a “group of one,” learning to stand alone (in this case, stand alone in your truth). Don’t seek to be understood, don’t seek to belong, don’t try to improve or change anyone else either.

Just being oneself, this can then lead to a soul being a leader, resonating community and really profound and new ways of thinking, creating a culture and a way of living that’s rooted in something more natural, something that is more authentic that others who are similar will also resonate with. This can also speak to the energy of a nomad, traveling the world on foot.

Religious or Racial Persecution

Mars in Sagittarius in the 11th House also resonates with the imagery of many indigenous cultures around the world that have often been subject to religious or racial persecution. Religion and race are both a Sagittarius thing. Groups of people or communities that are not a part of the mainstream are an 11th House thing. So, you can think of this as having been a part of a battle for your community, fighting some kind of war, where your race or your religion or your culture is being attacked by other forces, usually from the mainstream or some other tribe or some other group. These can be tribal wars or persecution from mainstream society onto non-mainstream society. And all of this can really breathe that strong sense of difference, not belonging, but also a strong activism. This can be community activism for indigenous groups or for a religious cause, or for anything that reflects what is natural and authentic to oneself or to one’s cause.

Sexual Trauma Related to Groups

One thing to be aware of when we put Mars in the 11th House (and this can also relate to other sexual planets in the 11th House), this can often speak to sexual trauma, oftentimes related to groups. So, there are two dimensions here. This can be a group of people attacking one person

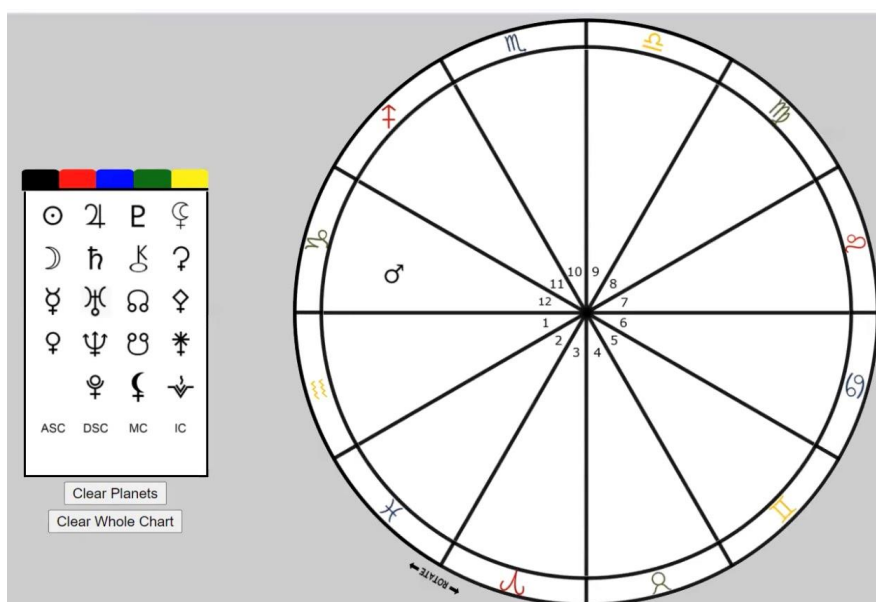
(a group– 11th House. Mars– attack). This can be sudden and unexpected and violent. But it can also speak to the idea of a group sexual violation, a group of people using that Mars sexual energy in a way that is violating and hurtful. Because a part of the 11th House is group consciousness, kind of where a group will act as one. In general, anything happening in the 11th House, you can start to understand it as how group dynamics work. There is a collective safety in all of us sharing the same mind. *On the flip side, this can reflect a soul who has the need for sexual freedom.*

Pushing Boundaries/Breaking Free in Extreme Ways

There can also be a subconscious memory or some sort of draw to very extreme experiences, like getting on an airplane and jumping off of it. 11th House is heights; Mars is adrenaline. So, oftentimes these souls may have faced these really extreme life and death situations where they are, in a sense, rising above otherwise known limitations. They have a higher bird's-eye view. And there is something very powerful there because it's like a clear seeing, a clear vision place. And yet, there can be this impulse to get there, which will lead to the soul trying to push their boundaries by always wanting to liberate from their constructs; 11th House is birds, airplanes, flight, being up here [holds arms above his head], higher view. So, this can be the Mars in Sagittarius seeking to get up there, seeking to break free. Spiritually speaking, this soul can also really resonate with practices where they are cultivating a great height of objectivity and thus clear insight, clear vision.

Okay. That's good for that signature.

Mars In Capricorn in the 12th House:



Let's look at some points for Mars in Capricorn in the 12th House. So, Mars (cardinal fire)/Capricorn (fixed earth), there is no repetition of elements or modes here. So this is great!

Mars in Capricorn Signatures: Ambition, Failure, Shame, and Judgment

Let's start with Mars in Capricorn. Mars in Capricorn is about ambition. There is a conscientiousness around "My actions are creating and building something in life." So, the need

for freedom here is the need to be able to cultivate and establish and connect with one's authority. Facing the failure of quick and hasty actions is a part of the learning journey. There can be a strong dictatorship quality here, with Mars in Capricorn linked to the need to be able to act upon one's own authority. There can often be a memory or resonance with being the boss, being the leader. But this can easily express as a lot of harshness and punishments and a judgemental mentality that comes out in a very reactive and instinctive way.

Likewise, this soul may have experienced that. Mars is the child. Mars is, metaphorically and literally, the young one that is just learning their way. They have a lot of energy and they are figuring out how to use it. So, this can relate to experiences of having been punished, having experienced a lot of strong criticism and judgement relative to one's use of energy. And thus, this Mars energy can be repressed and judged. There can even be a lot of shame around one's use of that energy. There can be a strong awareness of the karma of one's sexual energy and thus shame around it, not wanting to be inappropriate around it. Oftentimes, this can reflect a soul that is becoming introspective and reflective of the right use of energy because Capricorn is always teaching us how to have right-relationship to form, to time, to space, to the natural boundaries that are here in our life. This signature can often speak to where a soul is becoming more self-reflective of "How am I using this Mars energy?"

12th House Signatures: Surrendering Illusions, Dissolving Conditioned Constructs

Let's put that in the 12th House. 12th House is dissolving. The 12th House is where we surrender our illusions of reality and we open up to the Truth, to what is essentially and eternally True. Mars in Capricorn in the 12th House is dissolving its ideas of authority, its conditioned constructs of right and wrong, the value it's put on its own actions, on needing to assert itself. What happens here is the reference point moves from form, structure, time and space to formlessness, where the soul is allowing and learning that structural reality that it creates, the world it creates, is to serve something beyond the world, something beyond form, something beyond conditions.

Conditioning from Negligent vs. Overly Demanding Parenting Styles

There are a couple of expressions here that I will speak to. This can speak to parental figures or authorities that were not present, absent, alcoholic, or just negligent. Thus, Mars in Capricorn in the 12th House can easily express as that Mars energy of "I'm going to do whatever I want without concern for consequence," because Capricorn in the 12th House. Where are the boundaries? There are no rules. "I can do whatever I want to do."

Or, on the flip side, there can be this profound fear that's been instilled relative to this strong sense of purity around absolute ethics, absolute ideals of right and wrong, that the soul has conditioned upon itself; so it's actually living in fear. This basically reflects a relationship to God that is all about fear. "I'm going to be punished, I'm going to be wrong." So, there will be a lot of hiding. The soul won't be connecting to its own authority because there's a constant fear and need to not do something wrong, a fear of being bad, maybe a lot of shame for past sins.

Expression of Having No Boundaries

With the first example where there are no boundaries, the soul might find themselves living a boundaryless life, acting however they want to, instinctively in the moment. And it can create a reality where there is no alignment. And what would happen would be a deep sense of

loneliness, one's life being out of order, not being integrated, not really being able to manage or function or deal with the basics of one's life. And this can easily express where a soul then turns (12th House) to a higher source. "I need guidance," (Capricorn) "I need structure." So, oftentimes, this kind of signature can... You know, when you put these archetypes in the 12th House it can reflect, at a certain point, a soul really wanting to orient their lives towards some sort of greater meaning, where they can be acting and committing themselves to a path and a structural reality that is helpful, that really serves a purpose. And Capricorn is really about ultimately understanding that what we're doing affects the whole. We have to be part of society.

And Capricorn in the 12th House (when you combine those two archetypes) very often speaks to the archetype of the saint or someone that is creating something that will be sort of a source of refuge and healing for others. It's like becoming a universal parent, opening up a training program, opening up a school, building a structure or institution, starting a business, starting an organization, something where the activism, the Mars, the energy, can be directed to do good in the world. And that's linking time and space with timelessness, the principle of love and unity, and working with time and form to bring that into this world.

The process of discipline will oftentimes bring a soul towards something beyond themselves that they can surrender to, that they totally trust. This can very much be religion as much as it can be some sort of mentor figure or role model, or something that they can give themselves to with which they can discipline themselves.

Expression of Conditioned Fear and Shame

With the other example, where there is a lot of fear and shame, there is a process of forgiveness that is implied here. Both examples imply forgiveness on some level, but here there is a need to actually connect with what's unnatural. Because Capricorn anywhere can speak to where we incorporate unnatural, learned, conditioned ideas of wrong. And we must differentiate between that and the natural guilt that comes when we act out of alignment. Capricorn is when we violate boundaries. Mars in Capricorn is when we've acted in ways instinctively with our yang, masculine energy. There should, at some point, emerge a guilt relative to what one has done which allows one to come into alignment, to take responsibility for their actions. But, there is often, in Capricorn, this unnatural guilt which, basically, is just conditioning and says "You are wrong, you are bad. There is something sinful about you." And this can really create such a distortion where one is repressing core parts of themselves. Here, there can be a repression of the will to act or even to assert oneself because "It's wrong, it's sinful, it's not spiritual to assert oneself or to be angry. Anger is a sin; anger is bad."

So, all this Capricorn repressed energy in the 12th House is just hiding. One is not connecting to what's really inside and actually facing all of this and finding forgiveness. Learning that the pathway towards God, the pathway towards greater meaning, is actually being the instrument for however Creator wants to use oneself; which means that Mars in Capricorn energy is a vessel. It needs to be used. There is a purpose for that authority and, as per the atrophication of the 12th House, this can be building one's ability to act, one's ability to cultivate and trust their inner compass and their inner guide. Oftentimes, you will see a signature like this at some point getting really involved in practices that will actually bring them very deeply into their strength. Mars in Capricorn is strength (Capricorn) that builds over time. Mars is action and movement.

So, there is a lot of strength here. You can think of conditioning practices, warrior practices, martial arts. These are all very powerful practices. And often, in the 12th House, the soul can go from being wimpy and not really strong, not really asserting themselves, to being very muscular, very powerful, very strong, even becoming an icon for some kind of great strength and power.

Confusion and the Need to Surrender

One important quality that is often manifest with Mars in the 12th House (and this will be even stronger with Mars in Capricorn in the 12th House), is going it alone and, through one's aloneness, finding a very deep intimate relationship and connection to the divine. The Capricorn element might be "No one recognizes me," or "No one appreciates all the hard work or how much burden or how much weight I'm carrying to have gotten to where I am right now."

The existential crisis, the anxiety that can manifest here, is a profound sense of "I don't know where I'm going. What's up? What's down? What's right? What's wrong? What's my gauge for how to move in this world?" It's like being in the ocean, and Mars in Capricorn is like "Okay, let's do something here," but the ocean is like... well, it's an ocean. So, this is where, in that aloneness, in that really not knowing "Do I repress or do I just act out? Do I express my energy or do I try to hold it? How does one know what to do?" And this is where, through one's direct relationship, their surrender, their orientation to something greater than themselves, they learn to be a conduit, they learn to be an instrument of that. So that any confusion where the soul might find themselves either focusing too much on winning and being first and having authority or having power: You can be like a greater-than-life dictator that thinks it's really important, that people think is really important; but it's really just a deck of cards (12th House). Whether it's that extreme or the other extreme of "Do I say something now? Do I act? Do I express myself?" or "I don't really feel this is ethical. How do I live in relationship to that?" Even with sexuality, there can be a strong, almost delusional idealization of one's sexuality just as much as one may not be able to access one's sexuality because it's so repressed, there is so much shame and fear around it.

Mars needs a commander. And here, the soul is learning to orient to a higher authority and to find that within themselves, to be an instrument, to be a conduit of that and whatever that looks like. It can be very strong and aggressive or it can be very quiet at times. It can be unrecognized or it can be larger than life and very recognized. So, there is often a lot of humbling and humility and surrender. And again, as per all charts, this can show up and reflect karmically different dimensions, different dynamics, that would be specific for each soul on their journey.

Martyrdom

There's a couple more pieces that arise to share. With Mars in Capricorn in the 12th, there can be this issue of martyrdom. For example, fighting for one's country (Mars—fighting. One's country—Capricorn). And there can be this disillusionment, Capricorn here symbolizing what's right, the rules. And so Mars in Capricorn here would be fighting to maintain the constitution, fighting to maintain the rules, fighting to maintain or protect one's country. And the idea with Capricorn is that the structural realities that we create are meant to make our life functional so that we're all living here in a good way. And, if there is trust in one's government and trust in the structural realities in one's life, then it's worth fighting for.

But there can be this disillusionment for Mars in Capricorn in the 12th. And I just have this imagery of a soldier that is going out to fight, and then realizes that their country actually isn't

ethical (Capricorn in the 12th). That which was seen as pure and of good will is actually corrupt. So, there can be a lot of confusion and disorientation that occurs there. And, in general, the martyrdom itself can just be this need to be a protector, to do good, (the 12th House) wanting to spiritualize, to universalize. And this can lead to a lot of unintended repression where the soul is always trying to make themselves a savior in some way, always trying to “do the right thing.” Sometimes this is a part of the journey; meaning, there can be this deep spiritual process that occurs in staying oriented to what’s inherently right. But, if this is deluded, if what is inherently right becomes linked to a particular form or way of being, there can be a lot of repression.

How Sexuality Can Express With These Signatures

And this leads to one more point in Mars. There can be this deep need, similar to what I spoke about with Pluto in the 10th House (Pluto being the higher octave of Mars). With Mars in Capricorn in the 12th, there can be this deep need to access a greater space of letting go, where “I can just feel (12th House) the permission, the allowance to be what I am, to have my desires, to have my impulses.”

So, Mars in Capricorn, in general, can oftentimes express this relationship to sexuality where there is a need to play out these desires that maybe society says aren’t appropriate. This can be needing to explore the extremes of domination or submission. Because of gender constructs, society says (Mars) there is a way for men to relate to their sexuality, there is a way for women to relate to their sexuality. So, depending on the conditional reality of one’s life and where one is manifesting their journey, there can be a lot of conditioning around how to relate to that Mars energy, where there is a whole dimension that is needing to be played out, a whole dimension of desire, or even aggression, that might be suppressed and hidden here.

One more note about sexuality with Mars in Sagittarius in the 11th House. One more thought about the sexual nature of Mars in Sagittarius in the 11th House. This can speak to a need for a lot of freedom. So, Mars in the 11th House can often express as a soul that will liberate themselves from lower, base sexual impulses. That’s often one expression, the orientation to awaken (11th House), to liberate from the (quote, unquote) “human animalistic impulses.” Oftentimes, in the 11th House there is an orientation to elevate. And that can often express as a sort of elitism or distaste for what all the other humans are doing. This can express in one way as a soul that is working with their kundalini and cultivating a more objective spiritual understanding of their own impulses so they can work with it. 11th House is science. And so we can have a soul that is really working with their own primal energy and awakening it. Okay. And this completes our teachings on Mars.

The Planets - Neptune

Neptune - Part 1

Seeing The Truth of Reality Through Trust and Surrender

Hello everyone. Welcome to Neptune. Neptune corresponds to Pisces and the 12th House. Neptune in our chart speaks to how we are all spiritualizing our reality, universalizing our consciousness, coming into direct relationship with that which is inherently and universally True. So, Neptune corresponds to unconditional love, Reality (with a capital "R"), now, this present moment, what's always here now, everywhere, every time, every place. Neptune speaks to what is timeless, what is beyond form, what is beyond condition. Thus, wherever we orient towards God, wherever we orient towards Love, is where we will find that. Wherever we look for ultimate meaning is where it will reveal itself to us.

Neptune speaks to the archetype of concealment, or that which is hidden. Reality can seem hidden to us, not because it is hidden. That which is hidden, isn't gone, it's just not noticed. We don't see it. And that which is hidden is only so because we are not aware of it. But Reality itself, Love itself, what is True, is in plain sight. It's like the greatest paradox. It's everywhere, like the fish in the ocean not knowing that it is wet. And so, what we're learning with Neptune is faith, is trust in a true sense, trusting something that is inherently true even though we can't empirically know it. It is not going to prove itself to us prior to our trusting of it. If you're doing a free fall, you have to trust that someone is going to catch you. If you don't believe that someone is going to catch you, you're not going to do the free fall.

Through the principle of trust, of wholly surrendering ourselves to the truth, does it actually become available to us. This is a very important principle because a big dimension within Neptune is the hoping, the wanting, the expecting, the waiting to be saved, for something good to happen, for the "Some time, someday everything is going to be better; the Messiah will come" or "I'll find a better relationship. I'll find the person who will sweep me off my feet. I'll find my dream job. I'll feel better one day." And this reflects a state of consciousness where the soul is really trying to reconcile with this sense of things not feeling right, the feeling of separation which isn't very natural. To feel separation, to feel that we're not home in the truest sense, actually brings suffering. It's inherent within all beings to know who they are, to know the Oneness, because that's what we are; it's inherently true to all beings. There is almost like this ancient knowing, this ancient memory, this ancient aspect within all beings that knows, deep, deep inside, of ultimate meaning, of something that is fundamentally true, true and loving and holy, unifying. Thus, there is a yearning within all souls to reconnect to that. And that yearning to reconnect is what then creates a displacement, looking for all kinds of ways to feel that meaning, to feel that ultimate connection, that ultimate return. And what happens is we either give our attention towards something coming to save us and make us feel better, or we'll invest our trust in a conditional aspect of reality: This person, this teacher, this experience, this future moment, all of those things. As long as I'm believing this to be ultimately meaningful, temporarily my despair of not knowing the Love that I am, of not knowing the Truth of Reality, that despair is temporarily suspended for as long as this illusion remains intact in my mind.

Disillusionment and Confusion

As I spoke about with Pisces, the disillusionment experience is a big part of this archetype. Neptune will correspond to where our illusions of reality, where we placed ultimate meaning leads to a total disillusionment, wherein that which we have given meaning is revealed to have no meaning at all. And again, it's a tricky thing because, in the same way, nothing has meaning but everything has meaning. Wherever you look for God is where you will find God. But then, if you try to take one aspect of the wholeness and make that everything, it's total confusion. We're only going to feel secure and feel that wholeness, that sense of homecoming, for as long as that illusion will sustain itself.

Confusion is the direct result, the byproduct of trying to take control, trying to dictate how reality would be. And oftentimes, our dictations are coming from a place of profound innocence, good will, good intention. "I'm going to be kind and I'm going to expect that people will be kind towards me. I'm going to be generous; people will be generous towards me. I'm going to be loving; people are going to treat me well. Good people will be treated well. Bad people will get their punishment." These ideas of reality, "I was loving and giving and I shared with this person; of course they are going to be kind and loving to me," and then when people, places and things, when life isn't what we told it it should be, it's profoundly disillusioning. And that can be confusing because if, in our innocence, we told ourselves what life is, we didn't realize that we were just trying to create security for ourselves so that we didn't have to deal with the possibility of life not being what we thought it would be. What are we left with when we realize all the things we thought were true are not true, when we realize that our illusions of reality, as nice and loving and kind as they seem to be, don't work? It's a very potentially frightening and hard experience. But, certainly, confusion is always the result. And confusion is sort of this dissonance. "Reality is showing up contrary to what I thought reality was." And we have to understand how confusing that is. This can be utterly terrifying; it can be profoundly dangerous. Depending on how much meaning, how much investment we have given, how much trust we have given our illusions, when reality shows us otherwise, we might double down on our illusions because we don't want to face it. We don't want to actually face the possibility of being lost. We could have also had the experience of being duped, being taken advantage of, being deceived, all kinds of things. So, in our disillusionment it's easy to fall into a place of "I don't want to trust. I don't want to love, because I tried." (Right? The fish in the water: "I tried believing in water and it didn't work, I'm still not wet.") So, we can really come into this place of just fearing life because of feeling a deep vulnerability, of really feeling deeply vulnerable.

When we're confused, and if we are genuinely confused, and if we genuinely allow ourselves the experience of confusion, of dissonance, of disillusionment, temporarily we are left with nothing to hold on to. We held on to a whole lot of things before and that didn't work. So, temporarily, there is no direction. And that's very hard; it's not a comfortable place to be, but it's actually a little bit more sane. Again, what most souls will do is they will run away from that and immediately try to find something else to hold on to, be it another illusion or even just the despondency or the despair or the nihilism of "There is no meaning, there is no point here." These are all ways of reconciling with the sense of separation and disunity which is not natural to our consciousness. But to actually be in that confusion, to be in that dissonance, is really powerful and really important.

This speaks to the core teaching that our confusion is only the result of having tried to dictate and control what life is. There is a possibility in that confusion, if we don't run from it, to come to a place of honesty, soberness, where we acknowledge "I don't know what's true. I can't dictate how reality is supposed to be. In fact, I'm never going to succeed in doing that. I'm never going to succeed in creating Love, in creating meaning." Because the truth is, you already are Love. You already are what you are created as. Love's natural movement, its natural way of being, is only to recognize itself. And, so to speak, the Will of Creation, the Will of Love, the Will of Oneness is to serve Itself, is to see and move and think and be and act and relate to Oneness, from Oneness, as Oneness. And so, true peace and unity and meaning only comes from the Truth of Oneness.

Becoming an Instrument of Love Through Surrender

So, a part of what happens in Neptune (and this is really what I want to focus on in this video) is, as we deal with the experience of confusion and disillusionment, there is a conscious reorientation; and this is surrender, a giving ourselves over. It implies a quality of devotion to the principle of Oneness, to Unconditional Love. And we are not making it up, we're not trying to find it; we are accepting the truth of it. We actually realize as we grow spiritually that our only true joy, our only true fulfillment, is becoming the instrument that God wishes for us to be, is becoming the instrument that Love wants to be for us. See, we are created as that.

Love wants to pour through us in the way that is natural for who we are. Becoming an instrument isn't this vacancy where we become sort of empty and dull, and something else takes over; our true self takes over. Becoming an instrument means we no longer allow our self-concept, our self-construct, to take control. We no longer allow our image of ourselves to be the thing that's trying to work out our own salvation, to work out meaning. We realize that our image of ourselves is just a satellite of the soul. It's not meant to direct the show. As we spiritualize our consciousness, we realize that our self-concept isn't in charge. So, we learn to kind of shift our attention from our self concept (and thus, our story about life), and we reorient to the Source. And this is anything that we do that brings us into a spiritualized or inspired state. You can think of Neptune as the non-local state of consciousness where our attention moves into the universal state of being, where it's not about me or you, male/female, self/other; it's just about the will of Oneness. And the will of Oneness animates and is the essence of all things.

True Peace is Found in the Unity/Oneness of Love

So, it's really significant to understand that the deeper meaning that we are all finding isn't a thing that comes from the outside. We find that true peace comes only in deferring to the One for all things. And until we do that, it's conditional; we are going to be selective. There are some moments or experiences where we will feel that we can access love more easily. Then there are some experiences or relationships or problems where judgement will predominate and we'll have a strong perception of separation, a strong perception of "other," a strong sense of "I can't love here. This is where I draw the line in the sand. This is where my problems are."

And there is a teaching in *A Course in Miracles* which I think is beautiful. It says something to the likes of "There are some problems you think you can give over to the Holy Spirit, whereas others you choose to keep secret. You keep them for yourself, you keep them private, thinking that you need to fix them, that you need to resolve them. Really, those are the places where we

are yet to understand and learn that love is the answer to all things.” Where we don't trust that is where we're going to kind of keep our problems here, close to ourselves, and we will want to maintain control. We will want to maintain the separate self. We will want our separate sense of self to make decisions and lead the way. The perpetuation of problems in our minds always means that we have to see some people, places, and things as separate from our self. Anything that is separate from our self is going to be categorized in time and space. There is always going to be some experience of proximity between self and whatever we have a problem with. So, we are going to be seeking a solution to our problem in proximity. Basically, the whole Neptunian thing that we're trying to do is we're trying to bridge the gap; we're trying to come back to Oneness. So, wherever there is a sense of disunity, if we're trying to control the healing, trying to find unity on our own with our own thinking, the efforts are well-intended. We're trying to bridge the gap; we're trying to resolve and heal where we are bound by this sense of separation. Love can't approximate. Love doesn't know distance. Love doesn't know time. This is why it's really challenging and a process, a real true spiritual and healing journey for all of us as we learn to defer more fully and more consistently to Love as the answer, as the guide that will bring all things together, that will reveal all things.

And since the will of Love, its unity, moving through all things, its intelligence is far greater than anything we can imagine on our own. Love, Oneness, Source, Ultimate Meaning uses everything in creation for its purposes, for the purposes of unification. So, as we spiritualize and universalize our consciousness, we bring more and more experiences, more and more moments, into that place of surrender, into our devotion so that we can be an instrument of Love.

This is where Neptune speaks to our purpose. We can think of purpose in many different ways. Sun is our creative purpose, MC is your social role, but purpose with Neptune is the way Love wants to use you. This is where true happiness comes from. True fulfillment, true peace comes from that. And again, it's not like we're letting something take us over. We're letting our true nature abide and then living and acting and being, as that and only that.

Forgiveness, Prayer, Trust, and Faith

This is where forgiveness comes in. Forgiveness, to me, isn't so much about forgiving someone else for something they've done because that still keeps us in time and space and proximity and separation. It's actually about meeting our illusions and forgiving them, coming to terms with and accepting what is in our mind, what we're holding on to, and saying “There must be another way.” Forgiveness works really well with prayer.

I feel there are many dimensions of prayer but, the way that I connect to it, that I'll share, is: In the acknowledgment of what we're holding on to, there is that space in meeting it and saying “This isn't working; this is not what I want. This is not true. This doesn't resonate with love. So, *you* show me, *you* control circumstances, *you* make me an instrument for your love. I'm creating a space for that.” Doing that, really opening ourselves up to be in a conscious relationship with the Source of All Things reflects that the Tao is conscious of all of itself. Love is actively awake and aware. It's an active, awake intelligence. We can commune with it. It is *loving*. Love is loving. Love is aware. Love *is* awareness. So, we form a conscious relationship to it. And the more we trust in it, the more we can relate to it.

Trust is the key with Neptune, trust and faith. Not hopes, not wishes, not belief, but true trust. What we truly trust we will truly relate to as if it was so. And only when we open up to it do we make it available to us because we are not concealing it from ourselves. We get to trust it completely wherever we are.

Neptune - Part 2

Connecting With Neptune

Hello everyone. I want to share a few more thoughts about Neptune. First, I want to appreciate that when we speak about all these different terms and concepts that I use with Neptune, because that which Neptune points to is ungraspable, it really can't be named. And even the ways that we relate to it, like the idea of prayer, will always be in some sense limited to a particular spiritual orientation or a particular cultural context. But, it's important to me to just acknowledge and appreciate that there are many ways to connect with and embody the essence of what Neptune is; and I have my own particular tendency, according to my own path. When I speak about things like prayer, what I'm really pointing to is where a soul chooses to redirect its attention from this idea of "I'm going to figure this out myself," and redirect its trust in a principle greater than its own self, greater than its own making. This principle is the Tao, it's God, it's Love, it's Truth, it's Unity that is fully conscious of all of the parts, all of the aspects of Reality. It's love, which is fully aware of all. At the same time, it's our true nature. It's the true nature of every soul; it's who we truly are. So, there are so many ways to conceive of these ideas and to speak about them and to work with them, but the main point is this is the journey of orienting trust and faith in the principle of unity and truth, and letting that guide us, letting that lead the way.

Co-creation and Trusting a Principle Greater Than Ourselves

So, I want to speak about a few very important concepts here. This opening to and trust in a principle greater than ourselves is what co-creation is all about. As I mentioned, that which we trust we can relate to. If we trust in something, we can have a relationship to it, we can commune with it. If we didn't trust it, we wouldn't be able to commune with it. So, this opens up the fact of relationship.

The best way for me to explain this idea of co-creation is with the analogy of a child and a parent. Imagine the child wants to build a treehouse. So, let's make this a five-year-old child. The only thing this child can do is depend upon its imagination, its fantasy. It doesn't really know how to build a treehouse but it might use its imagination to pick up some wood, put some things together. And that might be really joyful and wonderful for a while; yet, if there comes a point where the illusion runs out and it actually wants a real treehouse, if this child is wise, it will defer to its parents. It will say "Will you help me build a treehouse? I don't know how to do this on my own. My understanding of "treehouse" is so limited. You apprehend a level of reality that I can't even understand. You hold all the pieces. You see it all. I'd rather follow your guidance than my own." And so what happens is, the child follows.

There is a blissful cluelessness that ensues. The child doesn't need to know how all of this is going to work out. All it needs is trust in the parent. And this is guidance, following in the guidance of the parent. The parent might say "Ok, go and knock on the neighbor's door and ask

them for a hammer." You don't even need to know what a hammer is, just ask for it, say these things, do these actions. "Go to this other neighbor and borrow some nails. Get in the car, we're going to buy some wood." You may not even understand the concept of buying wood. So, in giving ourselves over to the higher source, we receive its guidance; it can direct us. And this guidance can show up in any way at all.

Guidance Shows Up in Many Ways

Once we orient our trust to that which is beyond time and space, that which is not limited to any kind of condition, we create this space in our life for this Infinity to lead the way. So, the guidance can show up as a vision, a dream, a psychic experience. An elf can knock on your door. An angel can appear in front of you. You can have an intuition. (An intuition, by the way, which is a form of guidance, is connected to the Sagittarius/Jupiter/9th House archetype.) This is where we have a sense of the path: "I'm called to go here," or "This is where I'm feeling to move next." We didn't create the path but this is where we're sensing the unfolding of the path. So, that is just one expression of how guidance can show up, and it's a part of the relationship between Pisces and Sagittarius, Jupiter and Neptune. And so, guidance can appear in any way. In a sense, this idea of co-creation and following guidance is very beautiful and it's very innocent. And it's innocent not in the way of the naïve innocence that needs to be disillusioned, sort of indiscriminately trusting that life will be what we've imagined it to be, but the innocence of giving ourselves over to something that knows more than us and holds awareness of all the pieces.

Love is aware of all of itself. So, when we orient our attention and trust to receive higher guidance, what unfolds is not just about our personal journey, because nothing is happening in a vacuum. Unity isn't trying to unify a part of itself, it's trying to unify all of itself, because there is only itself. The impulse of Love, the impulse of Truth is to come home to itself, all of it. So, knocking on the neighbor's door is not just for you, it's also for them. All the different pieces get to be used and arranged. All the people, places, and things are part of the greater plan of unification.

Love is Unconditional

Now, these ideas sound really beautiful and simple; and they are. The thing that makes this confusing for most of us is that we tend to bring our conditionality to the Source. This would be like the child going to the parent saying "I have a penny. Here, take this penny and buy me the wood, because I can't drive. So you drive to the store and buy me all the wood for the tree house." Of course, the parent can't do that because you can't buy anything for a penny. And so this can be very disillusioning and disheartening where, with Neptune, we can have this experience of realizing the necessity to trust, to get out of our own limitations and orient towards something greater than ourselves to lead the way. But if we're bringing our conditions with us, we won't get anywhere because Love, wholeness, Truth can't operate on the level of illusion. Love only points to love. So, if we're holding onto a construct of reality, and we're insisting that that is so, we're not going to get anywhere. That is a part of the journey where it can really feel like we are utterly alone, or it can feel like we're profoundly guided and that life is a miracle.

Miracles

And miracles are another important concept I'd like to speak to. Miracles simply are what happens as a consequence of orienting towards Love. When we put love first, when we choose love, when we choose forgiveness, when we reorient our attention to what is fundamentally True, we cultivate a space of miracle-mindedness. In *A Course in Miracles* it speaks to the idea that miracles should be involuntary. They are not under conscious control. They are just what happens when we let go of control. They're all consequences of Love.

Another way of thinking of a miracle is, again, all the ways in which the seemingly important and concrete rules and laws of time and space are temporarily suspended for the greater will of Love to express itself and move and orchestrate and take control of all things. As we will learn later on with Saturn, all of these constructs, this form, this time, this space, are not original reality. They're not reflective of the Source. All of the constructs and forms and limitations that we experience here are a template that we're working within, within which we are playing out our karma. But from the point of view of the Absolute, all of this can be simply removed and put back; it's nothing. That's why, with Neptune, anything can happen.

So, in our charts, when we're connected to this grace and we're in a co-creative relationship and following guidance, we can become instruments for all kinds of healing, all kinds of great works. This is where a dimension within Neptune is where we can find ourselves intoxicated with the Divine. And it's very, very easy to become deluded. It's very easy on this journey for our sense of control to step in and to think "I am the one doing all of this. I am the one doing all of this healing. I am the source of all of these things."

Likewise, a very common Neptunian experience is coming to a state of fame or becoming very well-known or well sought-after, like the healer that everyone wants to see, or the psychic that everyone wants to work with. Around them all those miracles are constantly happening, and this individual might become completely exhausted. And this is where Neptune can speak to where a soul, at a certain point, will feel to separate themselves and hide, because they might start to feel like they are martyring themselves, or they're overdoing it. That's why that great teaching of discernment: "Don't try to heal people. Don't try to make everyone happy. Don't try to be the savior of the world," the savior complex. Because, without realizing it, that is taking control again. And the Source, the Unifying Truth of Love, knows much more than you. In the highest stages of spiritual evolution, that's where we're going to find the soul more and more unifying and identifying with this principle.

Being an Instrument

We can look at souls like Amma, Ammachi. She is often known as the hugging saint, Amritanandamayi Ma. And she'll travel the world and sit in front of audiences of thousands of people. And she is just in her light. She holds awareness of All, of all the beings there. And people are coming with their suffering, with their process, with their stuff. And you watch her. She is not leaving the seat of her alignment to save everyone. She is not trying to make everyone feel good, make everyone happy; she is just being Love. And she is acting from the love that she is. The more identified a soul truly is with their Source, the more they can do, but there is less of a doer there. Thus, there is less exhaustion and less of that Neptune possibility of depletion, which often leads to the need to hide and retreat from the world. And it's all a part of the soul learning to not do anything of their own, not do anything on their own, to defer to their true Source to guide all things so that they are just an instrument. This is why souls like Jesus and other beings that maybe aren't even in a body, in being purely identified with their Source, they can heal and guide so many beings simultaneously. They are not limited. Their

works, their actions, their love is not limited by time. The more refined and purified our consciousness, the more we're an instrument for Love, which is universal and can do things anywhere, anytime, any place simultaneously in all kinds of ways. There are no limitations. So, it's this interesting teaching that "More is done when there is less of a doer." I feel that's the principle of Wu Wei, actionless action.

The Connection Between Neptune and Pluto

One more point I want to speak to is the connection between Neptune and Pluto. So, one of the most common questions that I get is "Why is Pluto so important in this work? Why did Jeff Green consider Pluto the bottom line? Why is that about the evolutionary journey of the soul? Isn't Neptune God? Isn't Neptune consciousness itself? Isn't Neptune the Source?" And they are both important. What I want to explain here is really putting them into context with one another.

Neptune is unity consciousness, it's Love, it's the orientation of the soul to trust in what is fundamentally, eternally, essentially true. And this can be accessed by anyone, anywhere, anytime. Neptune says "Love is the answer. Love is the truth, it's who we are." This is true when you're a caterpillar, it's true when you're in a chrysalis, it's true when you're a butterfly. There is no situation, experience, process where that is not so. It is the True Nature of Reality, yes indeed.

Pluto, however, is evolutionary necessity. So, what's happening is, you can be a caterpillar and do all this work in forgiveness, deferring to a higher source to guide you, living in guidance, cultivating miracle-mindedness, learning to be an instrument of Love; and yet, all of this is going to happen within a caterpillar paradigm. You're not a butterfly yet; and so, your evolutionary stage (Pluto) is the bottom line context. It's the overall paradigm within which all things are happening.

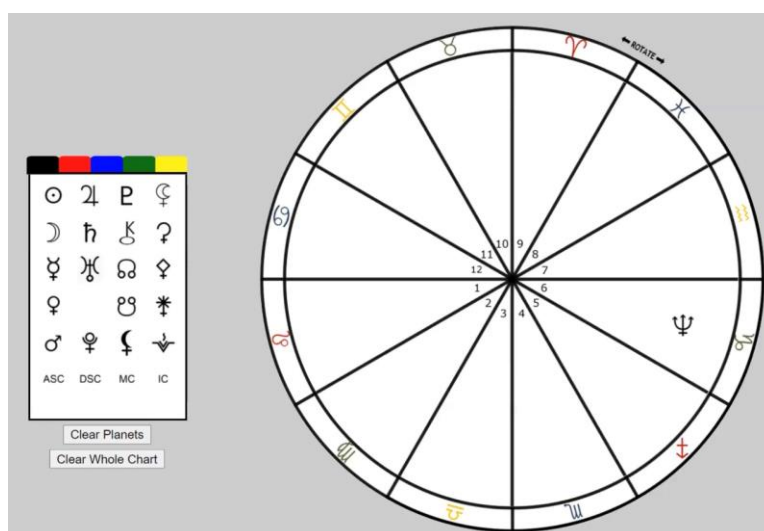
With Neptune, there can often be these experiences of unity consciousness that kind of show up in our lives and it can happen to anyone. Anyone can be a conduit of miracles at any stage of evolution. Amazing things can happen at any stage of evolution. However, these will usually be just experiences. We can be meditating and have a transcendent experience and have a moment of unity consciousness; that won't last. We're not going to abide there, but we can try. We try to abide in pure Unconditional Love all the time. The truth is, we have to play out our evolutionary paradigm. Caterpillar has to play out the evolutionary necessity of working through its evolutionary process. It has to evolve. So, our capacity, ultimately, to abide fully, as the love that we are, as an abiding quality, as a continual quality of self-abiding, self-identification with love, is determined by our stage of evolution. This doesn't mean we can't have souls at any stages of evolution where, relative to Neptune, they are full of love and loving and doing really good work in the world, but that won't replace the reality of evolutionary necessity.

Ok. Now let's take a look at some Neptune chart examples.

Chart Examples - Neptune

Hello everyone. As we look at Neptune in various house/sign combinations, we're tuning in to the way in which this soul is surrendering to a greater truth beyond their own making, beyond their own thinking. In that exploration we're also going to tune in to: Where will the path of disillusionment be? Where might the soul place meaning on that which has no meaning? Where might they invest their trust and their faith in someone or something, or some idea, or belief, or naivete, or expectation, or hope about reality? And how might they deal with that revealing itself as just an illusion? We'll address the issues of martyrdom, the savior complex, wanting to be saved, yearning for something to save oneself, yearning to be saved. We'll also look into how a soul might be learning about forgiveness. We'll speak to how a soul can be filled with divine purpose as they allow themselves to be an instrument to be used by Divine Will. Lastly, we'll also address the issues of deception, where a soul might be deceived, as well as where a soul might be deceiving.

Neptune in Capricorn in the 6th House:



Neptune in Capricorn: Structuring Consciousness to Divine Law

Let's start with Neptune in Capricorn in the 6th House. So, Neptune in Capricorn speaks to a spiritualization process where the structures of time and space are learning to be used and seen in service to Love. In general, Neptune in Capricorn speaks to where a soul is learning to structure their consciousness with respect to divine law because Capricorn is laws, rules, constructs. And disillusionment can happen, in general, where a lot of meaning and importance is placed in the laws and the rules and the constructs of the world that humans are creating. So, in that sense, there can be this false fear of judgement. This fear of "I'm going to be judged for being bad, for being wrong", some sort of absolute moralistic ideal. So, we can say, in general, Neptune in Capricorn is forgiving its judgements, any harshness, or any strong construct that says "This is the rule, this is the law," and deferring to the Source of all structure, that which creates all time and space, that which is prior to all of that. So, we can say, in general, Neptune in Capricorn is learning to become an instrument of Consciousness, of Love, and to allow that to become the world that is manifested here physically, structurally, in time and space. It's bringing heaven on earth, you can say.

The 6th House Environment

When we place this in the 6th House, it's happening in the context, in the environment of one's work, one's service, one's apprenticeship, one's daily practices, where one is cultivating self-refinement. So, there are a couple of dimensions that I will flesh out here.

Neptune in Capricorn in the 6th House, on the one hand, is surrendering to the divine perfection of oneself. We can see how Capricorn in the 6th House can easily get stuck in this place of "There is a lot to fix, a lot to do," and thus hold an underlying sense of shame or guilt relative to one's imperfections. And yet, Neptune is always pointing towards an inherent perfection, a perfection that is not in form, that is not in a condition, the nature of Unconditional Love. And so, there is a journey here of forgiveness, and thus learning to become an instrument, to do the work that Spirit wants to do through oneself even if one feels unready, or incapable, or not good enough. There might be a lot of healing of guilt in this signature, a lot of healing of shame and all these ways in which a soul might maintain a procrastination or avoidance of doing their work.

We can also say that Neptune in Capricorn in the 6th House is purifying through service their relationship to the Divine. You can think of Neptune anywhere as where we're finding our spirituality, where our direct and co-creative relationship with the Divine is, where we're bringing our trust. And so, through karma yoga, through doing holy work in the world, this can be deeply humbling, because this work might not be glamorous (6th House). It might just be the task you are to do. But to bring a consciousness of purification and surrender and devotion and service and a universality to it, to serve with no discrimination for who you're serving or what it is that you're doing, in that sense there is this profound sense of Oneness that the soul can access in allowing their work and their efforts to just be an instrument for something greater than themselves, and to have no preference or story of what that is supposed to be or what that is supposed to look like.

Following Guidance

So, they can follow the steps. And one of the biggest teachings of Capricorn in the 6th House is to follow the steps, one step at a time. You're not going to get there overnight.

In this case, let the journey guide you; follow guidance. Go where you're meant to go, do what you're meant to do, whatever that looks like. The learning to follow guidance is in putting trust towards Source, not putting trust in one's ideas of "I need to do this and that, and control and distort myself to be this ideal of perfection that I think I need to be." So, following guidance means the soul gets to live doing the work that they get to do, and they don't have to know more than that. They're following the steps, and so they will get where they're meant to go; and they'll become more masterful as they continue to work on themselves and do their work.

A thing with Neptune that is really important to speak to is, we'll often have these really innocent, often ancient dreams. These dreams (and when I say dream, it's that which we yearn for) are so innocent and they are often forgotten. Sometimes we have them when we're a child because they are just so natural to who we are. And then we get in the world and the magic is gone and we forget about it. In the same way that we might forget about our imaginary friends, we might forget about the mystical underpinnings of life that all children are essentially in touch with on some level. But these dreams often point to a natural spiritualization, a natural way in which we are wired to be in touch with the Divine, in which we are wired to be an instrument in connection to something much greater than just what we see in this world (what appears to be so). It's actually a lot more true than what our conditioning would have us believe

is true. But we often forget these dreams, or these dreams will feel so far off. You know, we can relate to these dreams as being disillusioned, like "Get in the real world, you've got work to do, you've got things to do", or "It's not practical." Or we can just feel like we are in a constant state of yearning, yearning for the day where these things will come true. But it can feel very far away and we actually can find that we're not in relationship to it.

In regard to the idea of dreams, there is something very powerful here with Neptune that I want to tune into. Sometimes these dreams are actually resonating with a natural Divine Path. This is actually a part of Divine Will, and so it thus resonates, always, with the deepest part of our own being. There is a sense of "This is a part of homecoming. We belong. This dream reflects something that is so essentially true to who I am." And what happens is that we'll often be disillusioned or disheartened when life doesn't seem to be going that way. Sometimes there is a lesson in surrender. Sometimes there is a lesson in "Do your work, follow your path, and stay in relationship." Don't try to get there right now. Don't hold this expectation, or this condition; like, you go to the parent to build the treehouse and you're like, "I want it built this way, and by this time, with this much money." We put our expectations that are conditions and then that easily leads us to a place where we just give up on the dream entirely.

Disillusionment

So, there is something very powerful about accessing that place inside of us of pure inspiration, but not allowing ourselves to go into a place of despair, or disappointment, or false expectation based upon conditions that we're placing upon life. So, this signature can easily express as "I wanted to feel good in my body, I wanted to have perfect health" (6th House). "I had all these routines and structure. I did all these cleansings and these fasts and these things" (Capricorn/6th House— a lot of control, a lot of effort), "and I'm not where I wanted to be. This is not how I want to be feeling. What I wanted to be doing was this really meaningful work. I had this vision, this dream, for being a healer, or doing this healing modality, this practice with other people, and helping people work with deeper spiritual healing on a physical level. And that's not where I am", or "I don't know how to manifest that in the world." And it's about coming back to our guidance, coming back to our connection with the path that wants to walk us.

An area of disillusionment here can really be expressed in one's body. Neptune in the 6th House, in general, is often talked about as mysterious diseases, things that can't be diagnosed. But what's that all about? It's pointing towards "This is not about control." The 6th House mind, especially with Capricorn there, wants to be able to diagnose, so it can fix the problem. "This is what's wrong, this is how I got there and this is what I can fix." And that's the humility that is learned in the 6th House, being able to recognize where there can be a greater cultivation of accuracy, where we can put forth effort to make things work better and thus constantly self-improve. Oftentimes, there's a mystery. We don't know what the answer is. We don't know how to solve that. So, the soul here can actually experience a really deep sense of depression and grief in that they can't fix themselves. They can't figure out what's wrong. They can't make themselves better. The fluctuations go from the extreme of trying to get it all fixed and worked out, trying to have a perfect solution, to extremes of total avoidance.

Conditioning and Perfectionism

Oftentimes Neptune in Capricorn in the 6th House can reflect a situation where the soul was so deeply conditioned by these rigid standards of perfection, which can easily lead, on the other end, to total neglect, neglecting basic grooming, not taking care of yourself, letting everything fall by the wayside. Capricorn in the 6th House can be profoundly extreme. If you're neglecting the basic needs of your body, of your life, it can create a lot of crisis. So, those two extremes really reflect the way a soul might be dealing with that sense of "I don't know what to do. I don't know how to be in this body without feeling stuck in the details of it." And it's a part of this journey of the soul moving towards a spiritualization of the body, a spiritualization of the physical world. We can also have a situation with this signature of alcoholism, anything that expresses the psychology of avoidance. "I don't want to deal with my life, so I'm just going to constantly avoid. Avoid, avoid, avoid! Because, to look at it would bring up such a sense of guilt, of 'not good enough.' There is something fundamentally spiritually wrong with me. I'm a sinner, I'm being punished." There can be a real strong sense of just feeling that there is something wrong with oneself and thus that sense of "I need to atone for something" and thus "I don't want to even look at it."

There is a lot of healing for this soul once they begin to shift their orientation from control to surrender. Surrender says "I'm not going to hold a condition as a determinant for my peace," the expectation that my physical reality has to be a certain way. In that surrender, the soul actually just gets to start showing up with *what is, now*. And the conditions that are manifesting are actually the template from which the soul gets to learn surrender, is a template from which the soul gets to learn to defer to something greater than themselves to guide them; so that their path of healing, their path of service in the world isn't coming from a place of "fixing a problem." It isn't coming from a place of trying to reach some kind of ideal perfection and always feeling like there is something they need to catch up to, always something undone. Rather, it's coming from a place of love and devotion and there is an okayness, there is a peace with not being perfect; and that allows true perfection to manifest. That allows for true healing.

Souls Can Be Conduits for Healing

Neptune in the 6th house oftentimes will speak to souls that can do healings on the body because they are in touch with the spiritual dimension. This really speaks to the unification of Spirit and flesh. Which, again, through patriarchal conditioning (especially with Capricorn there), this can very much feel like there is something antithetical between spirit and flesh like there is something sinful or dirty or wrong or hard or challenging about the flesh. But in the surrender, it reorients the body according to Spirit. So the body is an extension of Love; it's being used by Love. And the body itself, it's revealed, is wholly neutral; it's not meant to be anything other than what Spirit wants to use it for. So, a lot of these souls will have the ability to do miracle healings, to be a conduit of healing, to also address the physical reality, and to know, in the moment, the medicine that's needed for the individual (you can be a doctor, you can be a healer) and to be fluid, however Spirit wants to serve through you.

When the attention isn't on 'there is a problem here', but the attention is on the wholeness and the love of each individual soul, the Love that we are, this soul can be in service in the moment according to what's needed. So, they'll cultivate and develop many skills. There can be all kinds of skills here: skills in medicine, in body work, in herbs, diagnostic skills, anatomy, physiology. All of that can be very developed, but it's going to be used according to the

purposes of the moment; and that's the point here. So, even in one's own health it's about reorienting oneself to "What do you want to use me for?." A great way to explain this is, it's like sharpening a pencil and getting so focused on "This pencil isn't sharpening well enough; it's not as sharp as I want it to be," and forgetting that this pencil is a function that's meant to serve a purpose.

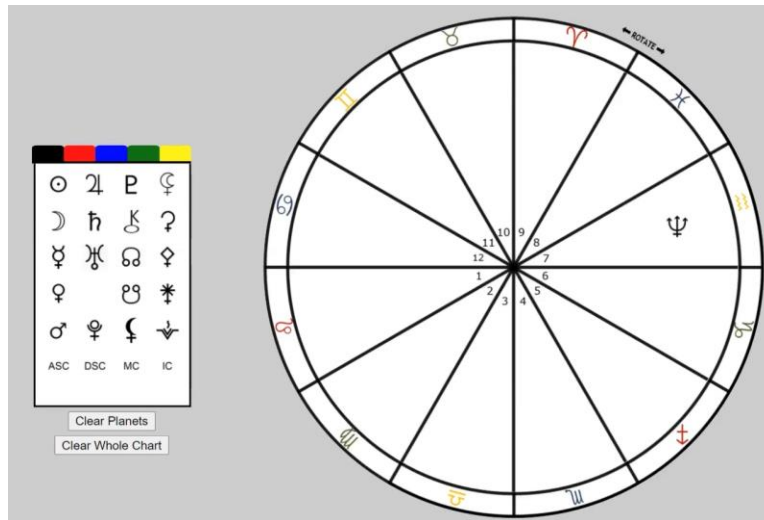
So, the gross materialism and nitty-gritty concern with one's reality and all the things that aren't working really shifts when one starts to listen to guidance, to walk the path that they are here to walk, which means whatever that means. You've got to do what you're meant to do. If that means go on a certain diet, go on that diet. If that means doing a certain training, or if it means start doing this work with other people, make yourself available as the healer or practitioner that you have been avoiding doing for years, whatever it means.

The key is that it's not going to be about fixing a problem; it's putting oneself in the hand of something greater than oneself. And that always leads towards healing to the extent that we don't allow our conditions to get in the way of that.

Forgiveness

This is where forgiveness comes in. Forgiveness here can speak to forgiving one's belief, the faith, the trust that one has put into the idea of there being problems: of wrong, of sin, of guilt. Or the guilt that might happen because there were mistakes that were made. Oftentimes, this signature can speak to a deep sense of guilt because "I was doing something, and I made a mistake, and I created a lot of hurt or crisis." And forgive and forgive and forgive because , coming back to the moment, the path of healing and unification and wellness comes as we reorient to "How does Love want to move right now?" Otherwise, we keep ourselves in a place where we're never allowed to love again, we're never allowed to return to being and living as Love because we've done something wrong, or because we're not perfect enough. The very solution to that is meeting that and saying "Oh, the healing isn't that there is something to fix or that there is something wrong with me. The healing isn't about the past or getting to a particular future. The healing is actually the healing of the thought that there is something about me that needs to be fixed. When we really face that and acknowledge that, we're able to pivot and orient our trust towards something greater than our masochistic way of thinking. One scenario of deception could be some kind of gimmick for cultivating perfect health or healing all diseases and one gives all of their money, all of their time, invests so much belief and power and meaning into that. This can be a situation where a person is being deceived, or duped, or being taken advantage of by some kind of gimmick that's preying on our naivete or innocence.

Neptune in Aquarius in the 7th House:



Neptune in Aquarius Signatures

Let's look at Neptune in Aquarius in the 7th House. So, Neptune in Aquarius, in general, speaks to a spiritualization process where all of humanity is regarded as one community. This can extend beyond humanity into the greater ecosystem of life itself, the whole world or, all planets, all solar systems. There is a universality where friendship and community is extended to all beings. So, in general, Neptune in Aquarius is on this journey of surrendering to the truth of our unity, of our inherent neighborliness and connection with one another. We're all here together. And so, friendliness and kindness and inclusion and acceptance would be very important qualities and areas of development.

In general, disillusionment with Neptune in Aquarius could be around humanity not being kind and loving, or some groups of people hurting other groups of people, wanting everyone to be included and seeing how there are some people that don't want *those* kids in the treehouse club. There can be a lot of disillusionment by way of being innocent and giving and inclusive, and then being told "You don't belong..." because of whatever factor, because of whatever condition. "You look different", or "You smell different", or "You sound different", or "We don't like the way you pronounce your name", and thus the psychology of exclusion. There can be a lot of trauma here around that, that has led to a loss of innocence, a loss of those expectations that life will be kind and inclusive and friendly when, in fact, that isn't so.

7th House Environment

When we place this in the 7th House, we're emphasizing the social dimension, because both Aquarius and the 7th House are air, just like Capricorn and the 6th House are both earth. So, this is a very social signature. In the 7th House we're looking at the realm of personal relationship. So, here this speaks to where the soul is getting into relationship, all kinds of relationships of all kinds of experiences; and there is a learning of balance. There is a learning, ultimately, of divine balance, divine harmony, which means the conditions, the hope, expectations, wishes, assumptions that the soul might place on how relationship is supposed to look, how we're supposed to treat each other, how we're supposed to relate that will be the source of disillusionment.

Disillusionment

I can think of this manifesting in two general ways. One is where the soul has some kind of utopian Aquarian ideal of a relationship. And that can be anything; it can be "We're going to love and accept each other, and we can be with other partners, and we'll always just share our needs with each other, and we're going to always be loving and accepting and support each other no matter what," and then to be with a partner that wasn't that, who you thought was that, you wanted to make that, but wasn't that. So, it can be a situation where you're actually projecting this dream reality onto your partner, trying to make them something that they aren't and then being totally disillusioned and shocked when one day they come home and they say, "Yeah, actually, I don't want to do this. I've been with someone else this whole time, but I haven't told you. And we don't really like you, and I actually don't want to talk to you anymore." Things like that can be so profoundly traumatizing to the soul because the state of harmony and peace and balance that they thought existed in the conditions that they thought were real were not real.

Another example of disillusionment would be a soul yearning for this perfect or ideal relationship and it never showing up and thus, in that sense, losing hope, losing faith in humanity. "No one can love. No one can really share. Love isn't really possible." There can be these expectations that lead a soul to being very open. Aquarius/ 7th House can very much be open to anyone, especially with Neptune there. There can be a great capacity to love and to share one's love which can easily lead to being open to all kinds of people, sharing love with many people, getting into all kinds of relationships and giving and really sharing a lot from this place of trust and unity and an appreciation that "Yeah, we can all just trust and love each other," and then realizing that these aren't very balanced. There is actually a lot of martyrdom happening, where the soul might find themselves in relationships with all kinds of people where they are everyone's counsellor, they're holding space for people's trauma, they're holding a lot of energy for people to feel loved and feel supported, but these other people actually aren't doing their work. And so, the soul might just find themselves, eventually, in this place where this open love and trust and unity is actually just people in their lack of awareness and attunement to harmony and balance, just accepting what is being freely given. Like, "Oh yeah, I can talk to you, you can share with me. Great! Let me unload all of my problems." So, there can be a situation where the soul can feel taken advantage of or unmet where "No one can really listen to me. No one can really hear me." There can be a situation where the soul has learned to be Love, to be in a place of connection with others, "I need to be a good friend. I need to really listen. I need to be available." But when it comes to actually being with others that will just want to listen to them, really just be available, the soul might feel "Oh, there is no one that I can really depend upon." This can lead to that air sign dynamic of needing to retreat from social reality. It's that Neptune situation of overdoing it. This can be an example of a counsellor: You're a professional counsellor, you do readings for people, or you're doing counselling work for people; and everyone wants to work with you because you're so loving, so compassionate and you really get people.

Objectivity

The gift of Aquarius in the 7th House is the ability to see people's realities in a very objective way, to objectively understand the relative needs of an individual, to understand the nature of another person's reality and what they're needing. This can lead the soul to closing their practice, wanting to not be in a relationship and actually even developing a paranoia. "You're wanting something, what are you wanting from me? What are you needing from me?" Because

underneath that there is actually such a strong tendency to over-give, to kind of pour oneself out in a way of depletion. So then that can then lead to a sort of distrust. "I'm afraid of loving, I'm afraid of opening, because I don't trust people."

Trauma and Cognitive Dissonance

I should say, too, that Aquarius in the 7th House can, due to trauma, *not* be able to hear what another soul is saying. So, it's like getting the imprints, the signals of behavior that reflect unresolved relationship trauma from the past and then it's bringing the past into the moment, projecting a story of the past, and thus really not being able to hear who the other actually is as a result. So, that can also be true. And when you put Neptune there, it can just really lead to a state of total cognitive dissonance.

An example of this (and this is true in general with Neptune in the 7th House) there can be such an utter non-listening, where the soul is listening to their ideas, their dreams, their expectations, their projections and totally missing out on who is in front of them. One example of that would be: the soul is speaking to someone and this individual is expressing to the soul who they are, what they want, what they need. "No, I'm not available for this. I don't really want to do this," or "No, I'm not interested in the relationship," or "this is what I'm looking for". And the soul with Neptune in the 7th House, all they are hearing is "This is the perfect partner. This is everything that I wanted. This is everything that I needed. This is exactly what I'm looking for. This is the person that will meet all of my needs." And maybe they can acknowledge that this individual is not saying that, but they're seeing a potential, they're seeing a possibility; and so, they're not living in the moment. This soul can easily get themselves hurt, and then that Aquarius dimension would be shocks and surprises. You're living a projection and so when this other person gets up and leaves one day, or in some way it kind of gets through that who they are is nothing like what you thought they would be and that they're actually not loving you in the way you told yourself they're going to love you. It can be very traumatizing.

The cognitive dissonance with Neptune in Aquarius in the 7th House is the creation of a condition upon who other people are and what the relationship will be for oneself, and thus who I will be for the relationship, and then facing the actual reality of what things are and realizing "This is nothing what I thought it was." If we can acknowledge that our suffering in that instance comes from what we've decided is true and not from what *is* true, then there is a possibility of surrender. There is a possibility of reorienting our attention to the Source, to the Reality beyond our own making.

Forgiveness

And let's tune into that. Here, forgiveness would be forgiving one's thoughts, ideas, expectations (7th House) about "other," about relationship, about what it should be. In that forgiveness we free ourselves up and we free other people up to be what they are. We are then able to defer to something greater than ourselves, to a greater Divine Will to determine and guide the purpose of each relationship. When we're holding on to an idea of its purpose, we're basically replacing God. And it can be hard to let go of the idea of purpose because we have all these deeper wants and dreams and hopes and wishes and spiritual yearnings. And that dream thing, with Neptune there is that sense of "I know relationship can be this beautiful, powerful healing experience of divine love, and unconditional love, and support, and (Aquarius) forms of relationship where we're all supporting each other, and we can all just give and open our hearts

and just be cared for.” There might be a lot of truth in that dream, that might be reflecting an inherent divine potential (in Aquarius), perhaps one that is far ahead of its time, reflecting an underlying evolutionary impulse within the collective, a potential. Because wherever we have Aquarius is where we are oftentimes attuned to a higher intelligence, a more intelligent way of thinking that is beyond the boxes and the conditions that the status quo tends to think. But there is always the reality of what is and the path that Love wishes for us to walk in the unfolding of all things, in the journey of unification, in the journey of our healing together, instead of placing our conditions and trying to make it what we think it should be or ultimately could be. In that surrender, in that forgiveness, in that reorientation of trust, this soul gets to cultivate true relationship.

True Listening

Oftentimes, Neptune in the 7th will be really learning what listening is, true listening. And that true listening is so healing. In fact, healing and miracles can happen through true listening: Just hearing another. Not trying to save them, not trying to fix them, not trying to make them what you think they should be or could be or potentially be or want them to be for you, but just hearing them. Oftentimes, in just hearing another we're left with ourself, we're left with that impulse to want to make them other than what they are and that just leaves us with the deeper yearning of our hearts to love. And we get to actually just love right here, right now.

It also can be a learning that, in relationship, you can communicate *your* needs, you can express what *you're* wanting. And some people might say “Yes, I'm available for that.” Other people might say “No, I'm not available for that.” There can be a resistance with Neptune in the 7th House to actually communicating needs, because the ideal here is that all of our needs are just being met, we can just trust each other.

Balancing One's Needs With the Needs of Others

Neptune anywhere can reflect where we hide ourselves, where we separate ourselves, usually unintentionally, from the picture. And thus, a quality of our own being might be atrophied, might be undeveloped. And we have to develop, we have to cultivate it. So, it is okay to actually have needs, to communicate them. And life will not always show up and give you what you're wanting. It doesn't mean you can't ask. It doesn't mean you can't be a participant in relationship. Ultimately, it's understanding that the Source is the provider of all needs; and the Source is what guides all people together and determines the purpose of every single relationship. So, we can say that God is one's True Lover, Universal Love, Universality. Thus, one can be available to truly love. Being an instrument here can be an agent of listening, unconditionally loving people for who they are.

In listening, and also in the willingness to communicate one's own needs, one learns that balance is actually a divine energy. It's an essential universal principle and truth, and it learns to become an instrument of that, and thus staying in the present moment, staying in the dance. And that might mean saying “No” sometimes; it might mean learning that “I don't have to take on all the people's problems.” Sometimes, this soul might find themselves experiencing profound healing in just one person truly, unconditionally, accepting and loving this soul for who they are.

You often hear, with Neptune in the 7th House, that these souls might be yearning for the perfect partner their whole life, and there can be a lot of unmet relationship needs. And what I

want to say is, if the soul is ultimately fixed or stuck on some ideal of relationship, some ultimate greater possibility, they will likely always be disillusioned. There can also be that experience of being with someone for 30 years and not really even knowing who they are. We can have a soul in a relationship, or a relationship dynamic or experience, where it's just sort of blank, it's empty, it's mundane. There is no love. There is no intimacy. No one really knows each other. There is no real deep listening; they're just kind of checked out.

Divine Love is True Love

So, I really want to give attention to the idea of finding true love. True love isn't found in an idea of a person. And true love isn't a thing that a person will give to you. It's a thing that you are; and thus, it's a thing you can give. You can express it, you can share it, you can vibe it, you can be it. So, there is the possibility of experiencing Divine Love through the realm of human intimacy. The moment the soul tries to make it something other than what it is, is where they are setting themselves up for disillusionment.

At the same time, there can be profound healing and devotion through a personal relationship. It doesn't have to be intimate. The 7th house can be any kind of relationship, this can be with a friend, with a teacher, with a lover, anyone, where two people are truly coming together in this way of unconditional love.

Once we're orienting from a place of true unconditional love and acceptance, it's no longer in our hands. It doesn't matter what happens because it's always going to be inspired by Divine Will, the greater path of healing and unification for all of us. Oftentimes there can be a challenge in discernment with "What's me, what's them? What are my needs, what are your needs? Am I doing this because I want to do it or because they're wanting me to do this, or I think they're wanting me to do this?" This really is a part of the martyrdom dynamic where the soul can just be so deeply outside of themselves. Just think of that Leo/1st House polarity: creative, self-directed joy; doing my own thing; following my own path; very much self-oriented.

Deception

Lastly, in terms of deception we can see a soul totally being deceived by other people that are doing the whole Libra thing. "I'm going to love you. I'm going to be all these things for you," and then, the Aquarian piece being this trust of humanity, this trust of other people, this wanting to be inclusive of others. And so, a person can show up as very friendly. It can feel like "We are the same" (Aquarius). "We're so similar, we think the same way. Oh, finally someone gets me. Yes, we can just love each other and just be totally here for each other and always make each other feel unconditionally loved"; and meanwhile, this person is just being used. The 7th House deception can be getting into a relationship where the other person is not what they are making themselves out to be. Most of the time there is not an active act of deception; it's the soul's own naivete, or false projections and expectations onto the other. But there can be an experience of deception, of being completely led astray.

Grace and Guidance

I will say one more thing about grace and guidance here with this signature. What a soul has the potential to realize more and more and more is that there is no separation between self and other. Understanding that "I am everyone and everyone's journey is one with mine;

everyone's healing is one with mine," really getting that means there won't be martyrdom; because, when we're seeing people as outside of ourselves, there will be a tendency of either hiding ourselves from them or exhausting ourselves in trying to help them. When we see that others are one with us, when there is no separation, there is the understanding that "My loving them is me loving me." So, it becomes about love; which means, it becomes about true listening, true caring. Not an idea of how I need to be for this person. Not an idea of how I'm supposed to act or what I'm supposed to do for them that's conditional, but just the orientation to unconditional love. "If I can unconditionally love you, if I can forgive you, that means I'm finding wholeness within myself."

Oftentimes, forgiveness in love means letting go of the way we think it's supposed to look. That allows us to really forgive and to see them clearly. And then, that allows the relationship, the guidance to lead the way so that whatever is meant to happen, if there is some work to do together, will be revealed in the light of true forgiveness. And the miracle here can be that one cultivates themselves, or even one finds themselves with another, where the listening can actually be a reflection of God's listening, that one can listen as Love listens. And thus, one will feel truly heard and truly accepted as one is. And from a 7th House perspective, when a soul feels fully accepted as they are, there is such a profound sense of safety and healing that can open up in that space.

Liberation From Constructs, Projections, and Expectations

One more point that occurs to me to share that I just think might be helpful for our general learning: When we look at Aquarius in the 7th House, the core of it is liberation from constructs or projections or expectations of relationship. One thing that can happen in Aquarius anywhere is where we can just form associations with particular kinds of people or particular groups of people.

So, a part of the liberation with this house/sign combination, in general, can be forming relationship, being in a path of relationship, with someone whom you never thought you would be relating with: Someone from a sub-culture of society that you never related to. Or, this can be a poor person coming into relationship with a rich person, or a rich person coming into relationship with a poor person. Connecting with someone in a place where you're feeling a shared understanding, a resonance of being, even though you come from completely different communities.

So, Neptune in Aquarius in the 7th House can really speak to the spiritualization where a soul finds the capacity to love and listen to and find a point of unity between themselves and all kinds of other people from all around the world, all kinds of walks of life, completely different backgrounds, completely different kinds of communities that dissolve the boundaries, that dissolve the barriers that we often will create amongst ourselves.

Okay. And this completes our teachings on Neptune.

The Planets - Venus

Venus

Hello everyone. Welcome to Venus. Venus corresponds to Taurus (2nd House) and to Libra (7th House). So, Venus is associated with two archetypes. Jeffrey Wolf Green spoke about this as corresponding to the two facets of Venus: the inner side and the outer side. Taurus is inner, the inner relationship to ourself. And Libra is our social relationship; it's who we attract into our life, the kinds of relationships that we experience and come into. And yet, at the core, Venus really does just speak to what's inside. Because our relationships, what we bring into our life, the kinds of relationships that we experience, and what's reflected back to us, is really all reflecting what's inside of us, how we are fundamentally in relationship to our own self.

So, you can think of Venus as the inner lover, that inner being that we're listening to, in relationship to. This will manifest in the kinds of relationships that we experience. And it also very much speaks to how we're going to treat ourselves.

Venus Embodiment and Needs

So let's get to the basics of Venus. Venus corresponds to our embodiment, here in this earth/physical reality. Connecting to the Taurus archetype of survival, senses, there is a need to be in touch with the feeling body so we're able to sense how we're feeling in any particular moment. Our capacity to sense enables us to get our basic needs met: food, water, shelter and also comfort.

Pleasure/Pain and Comfort/Discomfort

There is a very basic dimension of consciousness in Venus that's attuned to pleasure and pain, comfort/discomfort. And on the most basic level of consciousness, the orientation is to move towards pleasure, move towards comfort, and move away from discomfort, move away from pain. This is all pointing to a very basic biological instinct within the human species, which is to survive. And thus, it is inherent in Venus that, in feeling relaxed, feeling grounded, feeling peace, itself is a very profound, very direct statement of being alive. Being relaxed, being comfortable says you're not struggling in that moment, there is no survival crisis. It says you are balanced right here right now with what you need. So, we're balancing the body, balancing the physical reality. It is the very opposite of striving to get needs met, striving to survive.

Inner Reality and Self-Knowledge

This state of relaxation, peace, balance is a big quality, a big area of development within Venus. And yet, there are two ways in which this can express. This can express via an actual quality of embodiment; and when I say embodiment I'm speaking about the *soul* being embodied. Because remember, we *are* the soul. Here, we are having this human experience. The Venus dimension is how each soul is learning to be embodied, and thus how each soul is learning to cultivate contentment and a very intimate relationship to its inner reality. It does speak to a lot of self-knowledge. Not intellectual self-knowledge, but the kind of self-knowledge where we know who we are, we know how to take care of ourselves, we know how to nurture conditions in our life that support a sense of groundedness and embodiment. This really says we know how to feel.

Venus and Materialism

The thing is (and here is this dimension within Venus) when it comes to pleasure and balance and peace, this can easily become a way of materialism, a way of grasping towards sensual pleasure or sensual gratification. Because we're feeling sensation and we're immediately translating that towards "Let me do whatever will satisfy the most immediate sense of needing to be comfortable and needing to feel grounded." So, on the most unrefined level of consciousness, Venus speaks to where there is just that movement, that instinctual orientation towards feeling good. But what can happen there is, we actually aren't feeling very deeply. So we can feel "I want to eat sugar right now." Yeah, you're feeling that. And then we can act on that and satisfy that, but there's more underneath that.

Frog in the Well

There can be a shallowness in the Venus archetype where we stay on that level of gross sensual experience and orient to our physical reality according to that. It's basically just trying to stay in a state of comfort. So, we can say that Venus corresponds to how we might actually numb out and, in a sense, disconnect from a greater depth of feeling, a greater depth of sensation and thus a greater depth of self-relationship, of intimacy and connection to one's inner reality. Living in that way there is just this sense of "I like what I like, I know what I know, and I do what I do; and I want to stay there. I want to feel comfortable. I don't want to feel challenged."

I've often heard this described as "head in the sand," just putting your head in the sand and wanting to stay in your own little bubble of what's comfortable. This is the "frog in the well" analogy that I spoke about with Taurus. "Here is the world that I know. Here's where I'm comfortable. This is where I get my resources from. These are the ways that I know to survive. These are the ways that I know to feel comfortable, that I know feel grounded out, and I want to stay there." The issue here is that this is an identification with one's external resources, with one's external reality, with possessing a state of security. This is not a state of thriving.

Connecting Through the Senses

Venus can really speak to our potential to thrive. Just consider for the moment that thriving can be understood as a very natural and inherent state of being, if you just look out in nature and watch biological life.

I had a funny experience today. While I was outside with my journal, just writing notes to prepare for my talk on Venus that I'm giving right now, I was having a hard time really connecting to it. It's easy for me to pull up key words, things that I've said before, things that I know. But I didn't feel the Venusian truth of it: harmony, balance, grace, beauty. Okay, but it wasn't landing in my body. It wasn't experiential. And yet, I had a few moments of stopping and relaxing and just being with my sensual experience: turning off the mind, letting the mind rest, and just being in presence with my sensual reality. What I'm hearing: the wind, the birds, the hummingbird buzzing. I could see a few hummingbirds coming and going. The sun, the smell of the air, the view. I was by the water: the water, the smell of the water. There was so much there. And what I remembered was, all of this is a lot to feel. There is so much to experience. There is so much to allow and be with.

I did some qigong; and for me, qigong practice has a lot to do with quieting and coming into a present-moment-experience of *being with*. The way that I learned qigong, I was actually taught

to keep my eyes open; sometimes I'll keep my eyes closed. I actually find that both have their own value. Keeping my eyes open I'm just present to what's here, allowing it, and simultaneously connected to inner space, an inner relaxed place of being.

Relaxed Receptivity

There might be a lot of sensations, a lot of experiences that arise, and the Venusian practice is to relax into it, because listening and relaxation are the same thing. Whether we're listening to what's happening on the inside or we're listening to someone else, when the mind is relaxed we're in a state of non-vigilance, we're in a non-reactive state of being, so we're able to receive. It's like getting a massage. What's the best way to receive a massage? If you're relaxed. Relaxing equals receptivity, equals listening, equals actually taking it in. Venus is all things that embody and express the utter poetry of life itself.

When I noticed my mind wandering towards personal concerns, things that I'm trying to figure out, preparing for this talk, I noticed how starkly it took me away from this profound ground of beingness that was really dynamic, that was really alive, really awake. It really shows me that life is poetic.

Everything around me was poetic. The state of balance and beauty and harmony wasn't a fixed statement; it was moving. It's always in flow. It's a moving state of art, a moving state of grace. And that's how our life can be. But when we become possessive of a fixed condition, there is actually a quality of disconnect from ourselves. A part of the work within Venus relative to the archetype of listening is slowing down, deepening in our sensual relationship to this moment, our feeling sense. We might feel a sugar craving, but if we're just with that we'll *feel* the sugar craving, really feel it, "What's there? Oh, there's loneliness underneath there," or there are some other emotions that actually want to be felt, that want to be listened to. So, Venus, inner lover, this is where we're learning to listen to what's happening on the inside.

Taurus/Scorpio and Waste/Wastefulness

There's something really important to speak about in regard to Venus. Remember that the Venus archetype is a polarity to the Pluto archetype (Taurus/Scorpio). There is a very interesting correlation here between sustenance, that which we need to survive, and that which we let go of, that which we don't need. One very interesting patriarchal distortion (meaning, it's a dynamic that's only recently come to exist in reality) is this thing called "waste." Garbage. Something that you throw away. But there is no such thing as "away." When you have garbage, where does it go? It stays on the earth. It doesn't actually go away.

The kind of garbage we've created: we have things that we've done, where there are physical goods that won't decompose (Scorpio) because we're so Venus-identified, we're so consumeristic. We want, we want, we want, we want to take. So we're just focusing on that shallow "This will give me what I need": single-serve products, lots of plastic, lots of packaging. As a culture, what's happened in the world collectively in recent history is we've become so focused on getting basic needs met that we've lost touch with a greater and deeper inner relationship to the energy of flow and balance and harmony, that all things in life need to be in a dynamic state of movement.

Stagnation and Resourcefulness

There can be an issue of stagnation with Venus, where we're just orienting towards taking and taking and taking. This is the psychology of self-interest. "How will this make me feel? What will this do for *me*?"

The very opposite of that, I feel, is resourcefulness. Venus speaks to where we learn resourcefulness, which means our relationship to our present moment experience, to our physical reality, meeting sensation but spending time to "be with," to be with what is, and allowing our inner experience to inform, forming a sense of how we can be embodied, how we can work with our reality in a way which nurtures harmony. This is a very quiet process; there is a silence on the inside and a listening. And there is a peacefulness in the listening, because it basically says "Balance and harmony is an essential value here." So, instead of acting from a fear of not having, or acting from a more gross identification with needing to supply for the physical sensation of wanting or not being comfortable, we're going to *be with* and allow it to inform "how I wish to be in relationship to my life in this moment." And thus, there is a certain practicality in the Venus archetype where we each know how to get our own needs met; we know how to listen.

An example of this would be, you're cold. So, what do you do if you're cold? You can turn the heat up. You can put a blanket around you. There can also be a sense of feeling the cold in your body and determining that a certain kind of warming food would actually nurture a deep inner state of peace and relaxation.

Slow Down to Discover the Deeper Message

Another example would be feeling that sensation for chocolate, for sugar, and slowing down and meeting that; listening to what's really needed. It might be revealed that there is a calling, there is an inner wanting, for pleasure and deeper relaxation, a deeper connection to oneself (so, the ways that we replace self-intimacy with external stimulation). This might be "Oh, okay. This is actually a calling for me to clean the home, make the environment feel relaxing and grounding, change the lighting, put on some nice music, maybe take a walk, take a bath, drink some tea," actually turn more within and give what the being is really needing instead of satisfying a more gross level of sensation.

This inner listening process is so beautiful. And when we practice this, the way this will express for all of us is this state of contentment. Our Venus signature really does speak to where and how we each learn to cultivate contentment and inner peace, which really fundamentally reflects "I know how to be with myself. I know I'm deserving. I know how to listen to what's inside." And so we really honor our own value, our own worth.

Being grounded in that state is so healthy and so important. In a sense, there's a sort of inner radiance that is born. So, in a sense we can say, Venus is a way in which spirit rests and finds balance here in this world of form.

The glyph for Venus is a circle on top of a cross, which is spirit on top of matter. It's spirit wholeness resting on form. We do, in a sense, become a conduit. We create a space of grace through the Venus archetype in learning to live beautifully, in learning to live in a state of grace and connection and openness.

Otherwise, there can be a lot of fear in Venus. It can be fear around basic survival, getting basic needs met, survival fears, money fears. One of the greatest tricks that the mind creates for itself is that these fears will then lead to a way of living where one is not present, one is not embodied, one is not here, now.

Lower Octave of Neptune

Venus is the lower octave of Neptune. There is a sort of portal in Venus that connects us to something that is ineffable. It doesn't have to be a spiritual experience, necessarily. Sensuality, grace, beauty, poetry, art, music, from the Venus perspective, is just how one might be living. Because that's actually what life is. Life is obviously sensual. What life isn't sensual? Sensuality is "of the senses." And we can deepen in our sensuality. We can deepen in our present-moment experience.

One of my teachers, Jeannie Zandi, often uses the phrase "felt sense" when she teaches meditation. I don't even think she calls it meditation, but part of her practice (and I really feel it's very Venusian), is just being in relationship to our felt sense of being. It's embodying, allowing, and there is so much richness there. A sign of wealth, a sign of thriving, is one's capacity to live in a deep sense of contentment and presence with oneself in the moment. And it really has nothing to do with any quantity of goods or money or material. It's truly a state of mind. It's truly a state of being with oneself, with what is, right now.

Glyphs for Mars and Venus

I should say one thing, by the way, if you haven't noticed, Venus is a circle on top of a cross (Spirit over matter); Mars is the opposite. Mars is a circle with a cross coming out of it, so it's form leaving Spirit. So, while Venus is balancing, Spirit coming into form, Mars is inherently imbalancing. It's form moving out, coming into experience, wanting to do the next thing. It's just an interesting thought to have around the nature of these two archetypes – the Mars and the Venus archetypes.

Venus in Libra - Inner and Outer Relationship

Now let's move more into Libra, the social and relational dimension of Libra. What I've spoken to so far sets the foundation to understand the relational aspect of Venus because, very simply, how we listen to ourselves, our inner relationship to ourselves, is exactly what will be reflected to us in our relationships with other people. There is zero gap between the two.

For example, if we have a low self-esteem, what kind of relationship experiences are we going to have? Are we going to feel great about ourselves all the time in relationship? No. We're going to have relationship experiences that will inherently reflect back to us our low self-esteem. If we are relating to our sensual experience in a more shallow way, not listening to our feelings, not cultivating self-intimacy, but running to gross sensual gratification, running away from our sensation, just seeking comfort, running away from discomfort, our relationships will reflect that back to us.

And this can look different ways, but what happens is our relationships will always reflect to us the state of inner being with our self. What often happens is, we'll displace our own self-relationship, our own inner listening, and have the (Libra) expectation that other people will give us what we need.

External Displacement of Feelings

And thus, we want other people to make us feel a certain way. Actually, we often hear that line, “So-and-so makes me feel...” (fill in the blank). “This person makes me feel really angry. This person makes me feel really good.” It’s a very common languaging, where we speak about relationships in terms of how other people make us feel. And that itself, right there, reflects a tendency within the Venus archetype to displace our own self-relationship onto other people.

On one level I understand the idea of being made to feel because Venus is receptive. So it feels like the outer world is imprinting upon oneself. But what’s actually happening is there is a feeling experience occurring within the individual. And if the soul is present with that, they will uncover that there’s a lot more to feel. “I feel angry around this person. This person makes me feel angry.” That is very similar to “I don’t feel good right now. I’m just going to eat chocolate, I’m going to eat sugar.” If we’re not in touch with our own feelings then we will be in reaction to how we feel in relationship to other people. And thus, “I like being around you, I want more of that.”

In a sense, we can commodify people. This could be commodifying people for how they make us feel. “I like being around this person. They make me feel loved. They make me feel listened to. They give me pleasure. They make me feel satisfied. I feel good around this person.” And then this other person, “I don’t like the way I feel around them, so I don’t want to be around them.”

Self-intimacy

Now, Venus isn’t about making ourselves uncomfortable and forcing ourselves into relationships that don’t feel comfortable. However, that is very different than acknowledging one’s own feelings and using what arises as a gateway deeper into oneself. Because there is self-intimacy here, there is an opportunity to become more embodied, more present, more connected to oneself. This is the determinant for all kinds of challenges in relationship where there can be a sense of disharmony. “I have these needs. You’re not meeting them. I don’t like how I feel around you” or “When you do these things, I’m triggered in these ways.”

Outsourcing Needs/Codependency

The Venus dimension within relationship can actually become this issue of trying to find harmony and balance in relationship by constantly outsourcing one’s sense of value onto the other person. This is where, through the Libra dimension, as we learn, there can be all kinds of different relationships: There can be codependent type relationships where, basically, they are both dependent on one another for an underlying sense of security. There can be teacher/student relationships. There can be counsellor/counselee relationships. There can be parent/child relationships, and these can be played out, not necessarily in a biological way.

You can have two souls coming together where one is playing this role, one is playing the other role, and they are basically depending on one another to feel a certain way. “I act this way, it makes you feel good. You act this way, it makes me feel good.” But what if I don’t depend on *you* to feel good about myself? Oftentimes that can threaten the relationship. So, Venus in our chart speaks to the relationships we bring into our life. The kinds of relationship experiences, challenges, dynamics we might go through in this lifetime are all a part of our learning to come into balance with ourselves.

Venus in Virgo

I was reviewing some teachings from Jeff Green's *Pluto II* book, and I came across a quote that just speaks to it so perfectly. So, he was speaking about the example of Venus in Virgo, attracting relationships and people who are critical of oneself. And he says:

All of us are forever "outpicturing" our own inner reality in this way without realizing this one thing, that those whom we attract into our lives are symbols of our inner reality. We project outwards that which is a reflection of our inner reality. Were the Venus in Virgo person actually able to accept the fact that by attracting those who were very critical of him or her that this is a projection or outpicturing of how they were relating to themselves inwardly. That they needed this mirroring effect in order to learn about their inner reality. Typically, the answer would be No. The nature of the times and societies that we are living in promote the idea of collective victimization. It is very easy to be a victim and much harder to own or accept responsibility for our own action. To understand that the overall realities we create emanate from within ourselves according to our own evolutionary and karmic requirements.

Jeffrey Wolf Green

Pluto: The Soul's Evolution Through Relationships

Volume II

(2nd edition printing, 1998; page 128)

I appreciate the clarity of that teaching in how it opens up the invitation for each one of us, relative to our Venus signature, to see that whatever is happening in our relational experiences, it's all pointing us back, fundamentally, to how we are outpicturing our own inner relationship to ourselves.

Outer Listening and Balance

Now, there is something really important to speak to here. As I've spoken about Venus being our inner listening, we also cultivate outer listening, listening to other people. It's so important. It's actually quite profound. Listening to other people is a matter of hearing them. And, what determines our capacity to actually hear another? Our capacity to listen to ourselves. Because what people share with us, how people relate to us, whatever their intentions might actually be, we're going to hear them through the filter of how we listen to our own self. So, that Venus in Virgo example: If there is a very self-critical relationship (Virgo), Venus in Virgo can have a very self-critical relationship: always looking at the aspects of oneself that need improving, hard on oneself, feeling that one is inherently imperfect or flawed. That psychology relative to Venus would not be a restful state of being. If that is what's happening for a soul with Venus in Virgo, they would have no other choice but to easily internalize (Venus— internalize) whatever is being spoken to them through the filter of their own self-criticism.

There might be a hyper-sensitivity or a strong feeling of always being criticized or one's flaws always being pointed out. It's because that's what they're doing to themselves. So, our ability to really listen to and hear another is directly correlative to the extent to which we can feel what is happening inside. We might have reactions, sensations might come up. Listening to another is a profound state of balance and harmony inside and outside because, as we listen, we also need to be present with what's here. If we can listen to that and say "I hear you, I see you," then it allows us to rest in a state of inner balance, inner acceptance, which then allows

us to feel unconflicted. We're not needing the other person to be someone for us. We're not needing them to have a certain kind of reality, to speak a certain way, to be a certain way, to relate a certain way, to have the needs that we need them to have, because we're intimate with what is inside.

Venus in our charts will often speak to where there is a journey in our relationships of learning how to truly listen. What happens in the listening journey is we get to hear one another, and we get to actually come into a state of balance with them because we're in a state of balance with ourselves. And thus, there can be a lot of giving and sharing that takes place, not on the basis of "I need them to feel good," or "I need them to make me feel good," but on the basis of true, genuine giving.

Feeling Heard and Accepted

Essentially, Venus reflects where we all need to be listened to. An underlying need in Venus is to feel heard. And that reflects a state of being where we feel accepted for who we are. There is a great gift that's provided through the social realm of relationships in really being heard. "All of me is being acknowledged. I can just be who I am." That's the work of Venus, where we learn to give that to ourselves. In a sense we're learning to hold space for something that is multifaceted.

Harmonizing the Physical

A good metaphor for that, coming back to the more physical dimension of Venus, is the way we might design a room. The way we design a room is the embodiment of that room, which means this is how we're going to settle into a space of being in the room. So, where the furniture goes, does it create a sense of spaciousness or clutter? Does it invite relaxation? And it's holding many things at once. It's working with "Alright, I've got four walls, they are this size. We have these colors, this space, here's where the window is." We're always working with a conglomerate of different factors, different elements, and we're harmonizing them. And there are many ways to harmonize.

In this studio alone, I've moved furniture around so many times in just the past year. Constantly moving things around, feeling it out, seeing how it opens up a certain quality of being. I want to feel spacious in teaching, being in front of the camera, feel a lot of spaciousness and freedom, I can move my arms around. So, it's feeling that and working with the spaces around me, that's that resourcefulness. And that's very much what we also do in relationship.

Harmony & Balance - Always the Answer

We can acknowledge our needs and our wants, and we listen to that, and we share that, and we communicate that, learning how to communicate, and learning how to listen. At times, it might be "Yes, we're on the same page"; at other times, it might be "We want two different things." But the truth is, harmony is always the answer, balance is always the answer. Because balance is what emerges when we're not trying to make something other than what *is*, to be. So, "letting it be" means we allow our heart space to open up to include the reality of another as okay. "Ah, okay, *this* is what is." Coming into balance and harmony in relationship really just implies that we're listening. It implies that we're willing to hear and to learn, we're curious, we're in a state of openness for sharing and learning.

Okay. Let's look at some Venus chart examples.

Venus Chart Examples

Hello everyone. Before we jump into looking at Venus in various signatures, I want to go over a couple of points here.

Heart Chakra

Venus in the chakra system (according to Jeffrey Wolf Green) corresponds to the heart chakra. And I really resonate with that. To me, the heart is the space where we can hold all kinds of different perspectives, information, awareness, even seemingly contradictory needs or realities. Simultaneously, in the heart there is a place of harmony, where all things, all people, all realities can exist as they are without trying to force a sense of harmony. And I just really think that this understanding of harmony through the lens of the heart is really powerful. It comes back to the idea of listening. And that listening is a softening and a relaxing into a space of allowing, into a space of genuine interest, genuine openness, letting everyone and everything be just as they are.

Inner Relationship

When we look at Venus in house and sign combinations we're tuning into, first and foremost: What is the soul's inner relationship to themselves? What's their inner dialogue? How are they listening to themselves? We can really think of Venus as describing our relationship to our inner lover. And thus, Venus will correspond to how the soul will get its own needs met, its relationship to its own needs. And this will also speak to the soul's relationship to self-reliance, or lack thereof.

Pleasure

This will also speak to how the soul relates to their own pleasure, both how the soul will enjoy and embody and experience their life in a space of relaxation, pleasure, contentment, and how they will satisfy their own basic sensual and sexual needs on their own. This itself points to the various pathways and resources that the soul has identified as relevant or useful for its own sense of peace, contentment, pleasure, relaxation.

External Relationships

Relationally, Venus will correspond to the kinds of relationships we attract into our life, the kinds of relationship experiences we'll have, and the nature of projection (how we might project our own inner relationship to ourselves onto another person). This can easily manifest as how we are experiencing the other person through the filter of how we relate to our own self. And thus, Venus corresponds to the whole realm of how we'll hear another person, according to how we hear our own self. That is the nature of projection. We have the idea of expectations and the expectations relative to certain needs and thus where the soul is actually learning communication, learning to listen to another person's reality, to listen to their own reality.

Sexual Needs

Sexually, there are several ways in which Venus can manifest. On the one hand, we have within the Venus function the need for the soul to establish a relationship to their own self, meeting their own needs, knowing how to relate to their basic sensual reality. And yet, at the same time, there is this element to Venus where we are attracted and we are wanting to form relationship, or wanting to connect with that which is outside of ourselves. So, the nature of sexual needs, relative to Venus, actually speaks to a very important part of the soul's journey in both being in self-loving, sovereign relationship to oneself and also opening to receive and to grow from the experience of sharing and receiving sexual intimacy with another.

We can have souls that have a very solid and grounded relationship to their own sexuality. They know how to satisfy their own self. And thus, in relationship, there is a certain threshold of giving and sharing that becomes available, because they're not necessarily depending on their partner to be the determinant for their own deeper fulfillment.

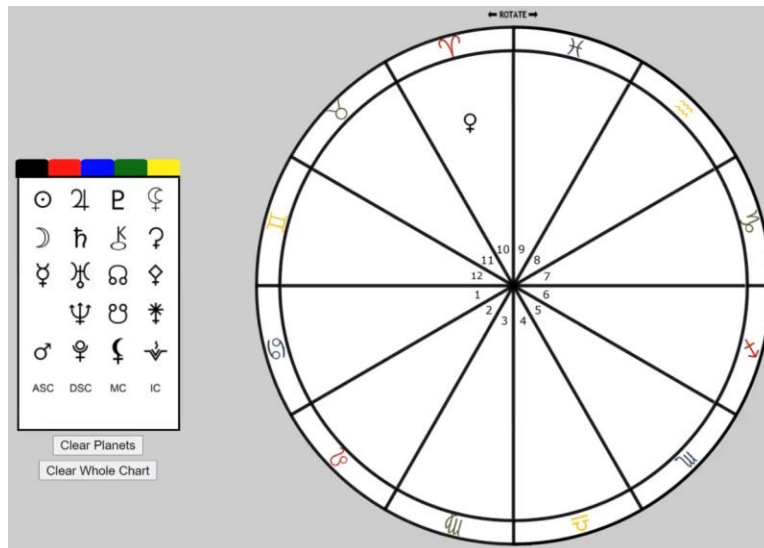
Attachment & Expectations

We could have souls that are needing another person to provide a sense of sexual or sensual fulfillment and gratification. What can happen here is the issue of commodification. "I like the way you make me feel, so I'm going to become attached to you." And this can easily set up expectations or unprocessed or uncommunicated needs.

There is a gift that emerges in Venus (both sexually and relationally in all realms) when it's not on the basis of "I need you to make me feel a certain way," but rather, "I appreciate the gift that you bring into my life. Here is a need that I have, and here is how we're able to meet each other and share, out of choice." We're still rooted in our own sense of self-value and, from that, actually choosing to share, choosing to connect, choosing to receive, choosing to be open to the gift of another. And that's where, in Venus, there is a certain threshold of growth where we grow in ways that we wouldn't have grown otherwise were we not in relationship. Yet, at the same time, that only becomes available because of a certain foundation of self-respect and self-honor that's at the foundation of that.

When we become dependent on the other for our own growth, it actually becomes attachment. It's where (Venus— possessions, things) we can commodify another person, become very attached, very fixed. In general, Venus corresponds to where there can be a "fixedness": we know what we like, we know what works for us, we want things to stay the same. And the journey is often bringing us back to feel, to reconnect with a more wholesome inner relationship to ourselves

Venus in Aries in the 10th House:



Let's look at Venus in Aries in the 10th House. So, Venus in Aries, in general, corresponds to a soul where the inner relationship to themselves is oriented around the need to feel independent and free. There is a need to be able to make one's own decisions, to engage life experience from a sense of living instinctually, being connected to one's basic instinctual nature, and needing a lot of freedom to do that.

Venus in Aries Characteristics

Venus in Aries, in general, corresponds to a soul that needs to feel connected to themselves through activity. They need to be going somewhere, they need to be "doing," they need to be in that place of direction. There is often a need for a lot of stimulation. This can be both activity and also sexually. There can be an impulsiveness here. So when it comes to basic physical needs, creating a sense of comfort, a sense of satisfaction, the Aries orientation, on the one hand, can act very impulsively and quickly (quick experiences, quick stimulation, quick pleasure). And thus, there can be a sort of narcissistic quality to this. And it can also reflect a general need for movement, for exercise, for getting the blood going.

10th House Placement

In the 10th House, we're looking at the area of life that corresponds to one's work in the world, one's role in society. So, this soul needs to feel self-authority within themselves. It's very important that they feel that they are the boss of their own life. This is a fundamental inner relationship to oneself oriented around "I make my own decisions. I'm embodied and connected to my own authority." Now, this means things like their work in the world, their self-leadership, what they're accomplishing, their goals, all of that would probably be very important to this soul.

Mastering Impulses with Grace and Beauty

There can be this issue of repression. Venus in Aries has very strong needs for embodiment and movement and action and leadership. In the 10th House says, "You're living in a world where there needs to be rules and boundaries and awareness of the effects of your actions." So, there can be a learning journey here of acting. The laziness of Venus here is "I just want to act, do what I want to do," and the 10th House says "No, it doesn't work. You can't do it that way,

there are consequences.” So, the soul is learning how to channel and, I would say, Aries in the 10th House is mastering one’s instinctual impulses.

This can ultimately speak to a soul that is deeply embodied, deeply masterful and skillful in how they relate to their instinctual impulses. This can be a soul that trains in martial arts, trains in any kind of embodiment practice (Venus) that will discipline and master their relationship to their instinctual impulses. It can even be a dance practice, because Venus is always going to reflect some level of grace and beauty. Aries in the 10th House, there is a great sense of strength, athleticism, agility, the ability to be refined and strong and sharp and clear.

Power Dynamics and Balance in Relationships

Relationally, this can easily speak to, on the one hand, a soul that gets into relationships where there are power conflicts, because the inner need of Venus is “I need to be the boss here.” And this can very much speak to gender dynamics (10th House). You can imagine one situation where there is a relationship where the soul is needing to be in charge or needing to make their own decisions. Sexually, this soul might need to be on top. This soul needs to be the dominant. They need to be in charge. And so, they might reflect other relationships where, maybe, the other person also has that need; there can be a power dynamic. And this will just reflect for the soul where there is a (Venus) attachment to having their own way.

On the other hand, we can have a soul coming into a relationship where they are the boss, they are the leader, they are making all the decisions. Thus, there is a dependency here, where the other partner is depending on this Venus in Aries in the 10th House signature to basically guide the way, to be the parent, to be the leader.

Ultimately, this would speak to an underlying relationship need, where there is a need to come into a place of harmony and balance, where each soul in the relationship is autonomous and sovereign within their own being; each soul is their own leader; each soul is making responsible adult decisions in their own life. And there will be an attraction, a resonance, with other souls who are strong and embodied, self-responsible, ambitious. But again, instead of attracting souls that share that value, there can be the journey of finding balance.

In the same way, a soul can find themselves in relationship with someone else where their need for authority is being squelched. The Aries/10th House can easily be projected onto another partner that has all of the control. Again, that can either be power conflicts or there might be a learning for this soul to claim their own power and authority, to say “No, here are my boundaries. This is what I’m going to do. I’m not going to follow your lead.”

Social Conditioning and Sexual Expression

Sexually speaking, when it comes to relationship there might be a need to explore all kinds of things that are otherwise repressed or “wrong” or shamed, because Venus in Aries is a very strong, instinctual, sexual nature. And that 10th House is “Here is what’s allowed, here’s what’s appropriate, here’s what’s not appropriate.” So, on the one hand, there might be a really deep need to have very strong and intense sexual experiences, to actually explore extremes. These can be extremes of intensity (Aries, Venus) or there can be a karmic lesson around boundaries and responsibility in sexuality. If you’re just going to act wild and rageful, (10th House) there are consequences to what you do sexually and with whom you engage sexually.

Understanding the soul's relationship to social conditioning around gender and sexual constructs will be very significant here. Whether they are in a male body or female body, we can see very clearly that there might be a lot of conditioning around how to be in relationship to one's sexuality. Or, "Is it appropriate for women to be the boss or to be the leader?" These are very important dynamics to be attuned to.

We can have a situation where the soul is very much conditioned to be the boss, to be the leader. Maybe early in life they needed to be responsible, they needed to be able to make quick decisions and be responsible for other people. Thus, there can be a repressed need here to relax, because that Venus in Aries in the 10th House is always needing to be in charge, always needing to be the boss, always needing to be the leader.

Lessons of the 4th House Polarity

In relationship, they might have a learning journey here of letting go of control. There might be a need for them to actually soften and relax a little bit. That's the Libra in the 4th House polarity: actually being cared for, coming into a place of harmony and connection, emotional connection with other people. This can easily show up in relationship where the soul is needing to be in charge, needing to make all the decisions and, in fact, only trusts themselves (Venus in Aries in the 10th House). But this can actually be a block to intimacy. This can be a block to really letting other people in.

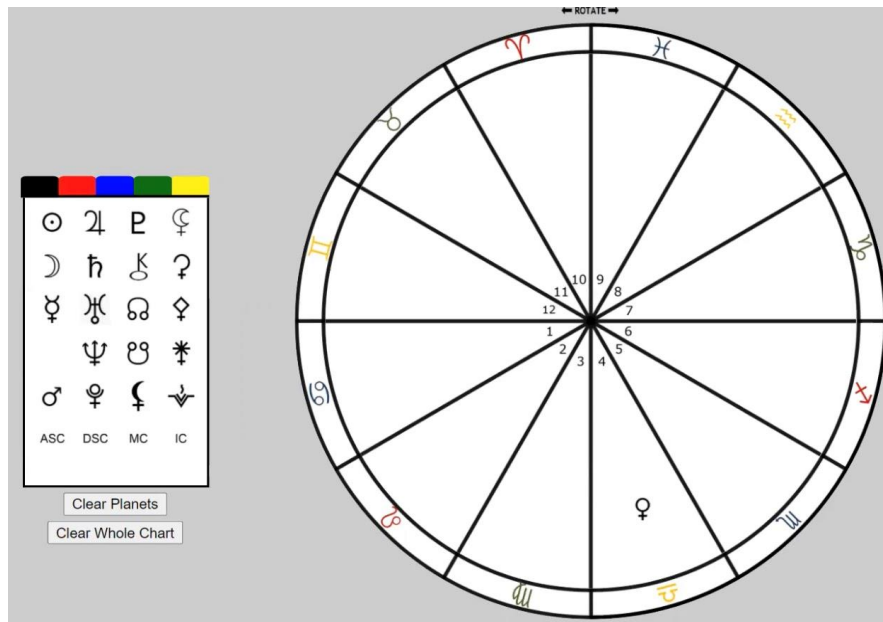
Within that, there can be strong needs to access a great intensity of sexual sensation. If there is a strong tendency to be the strong one, be the leader, be the boss, that speaks to how they are in relationship to their body, how they are in relationship to their sensuality and the energy of grace and harmony and beauty. And so, this need for grace and beauty and harmony can easily be displaced onto another, where the soul will have a great need, through sexual connection, to access a deeper feeling sensual experience that's otherwise repressed. I can actually see in this signature a need to have a strong catharsis of energy (Aries), to move a lot of energy.

Immaturity and Learning Discipline

We could also see in this signature where the soul might need to learn to mature. Venus in Aries in the 10th House—Aries being the child, youthful: 10th House being where we're needing to grow up and mature. This can be a soul that is acting upon their basic instinctual needs the way a child would. "I'm just gonna do what I want to do and not be responsible, not worry about paying the bills, not worry about getting a job." It's just sort of living in this more youthful "I want to go on adventures all the time and do cool things and play games." The Venus laziness, sort of a gross sensual satisfaction, is just the Aries activity and excitement and experience, but not really growing up and maturing.

There can be a lesson for this soul to actually get embodied, actually cultivate themselves, actually do the work of training their impulses, applying themselves in life. And thus, learn to discipline their physical, sensual relationship to self, how they are in relationship to their body, to substances, to food, so they can actually begin to get their act together, to clean up (10th House), to cultivate more strength and discipline and alignment in their life.

Venus in Libra in the 4th House:



Need to Feel Heard

Let's look at the opposite: Venus in Libra in the 4th House. Here, the basic need with Libra (now we're looking at the Libra aspect of Venus) is to be loved and accepted for who one is. There is a need to feel heard, there is a need to connect to relationships where one can feel that they can just be themselves. Of course, the issue with Venus in Libra would be becoming so dependent on other people to feel balance and harmony within oneself that there is a constant projection going on. "Do you like me? Am I pleasing to you?" Orienting entirely according to an outer reality.

Venus in Libra is learning how to be in harmony with their inner needs. It's actually learning to listen to oneself in the way they might want someone else to listen to them. It's a very, very important lesson for Venus in Libra. They're learning to hold an inner validation, an inner acceptance of their needs. This then allows them to communicate needs. This allows them to be in all kinds of relationships where there are different kinds of realities, but to be listening to the one inside of them, and to hear them, to really care about them, and to know what to say, what to do, how to be in the flow of life, to always be honoring what's inside.

Confusion

There can be an inner dynamic of confusion with Venus in Libra, because other people have different needs, other people might have different expectations or different ideas of oneself. Venus in Libra, in terms of inner listening, will oftentimes learn through "Oh, wait, actually it doesn't feel balanced, becoming what I think another person wants of me, adapting myself to meet another person's need, or becoming this reality that the other person thinks I should become." Venus in Libra: "What do *you* actually need?" What is balancing and harmonious for oneself?

Listening

Generally, Venus in Libra will have an inner ear, an inner attunement to the energy of harmony and grace and beauty. This will often express musically or aesthetically in one's environment.

A big part of the learning journey for Venus in Libra is going out of balance. So, sexually speaking, it's doing something that one didn't want to do, playing a role or pleasing another then realizing that it doesn't feel harmonious, that it's not actually balanced. This whole journey is learning how to stay in relationship to the inner, communicating one's needs, knowing one's needs, listening to that of another, and feeling (Venus), feeling into what's balanced, what's harmonious. Listening is a very powerful aspect of Venus in Libra.

Projection and Codependency

So putting Venus in Libra in the 4th House; obviously, this can speak to a soul that can be overly dependent on another. "I need you to make me feel cared for and wanted and loved." The nature of projection and codependency can be very strong. "Are we okay? Do you feel good? Does this feel good to you?" The soul can have a natural orientation to wanting to care for and provide for others. Libra/4th House: giving to others according to deeper emotional needs. Here, it's, "I'm going to feed you and nurture you. I'm going to care for you." The soul can attract relationships where they are playing the role of caretaker. Thus, the Venus self-esteem is "I feel valued because I'm providing core emotional needs and caring for other people."

On the one hand, this can be a soul that naturally resonates with being in that nurturing, caring role. So, family would be very resonant with this soul. But it can also be an issue of total codependence where they're needing other people to care for.

On the flip side, there can be a deep need to be cared for by other people. So, Venus in Libra in the 4th House is needing other people to nurture and care for oneself. And the issue here would be... Again, 4th House can also be the child (different than the child of Aries); 4th House is the baby that needs to be held. So, there might be a lack of relationship to holding space for one's own emotions: feeling emotions, feeling needs, and needing others to care for oneself.

Communicating Needs in Relationship

The learning here is communication. "What are my needs? Will you hold me this way? Will you touch me this way? Will you care for me in this way?" Because that communication bridges the gap. It implies a certain level of self-sovereignty (Venus). "I'm in relationship to my own needs and not just expecting that other people will show up and care for me in a certain way."

Engaging the faculty of communication of needs is so important for Venus in Libra, in general. And here, Venus in Libra in the 4th House, the soul is learning how to nurture and care for the most tender parts within them, without expecting and defaulting that others are going to show up and be the caretaker for them.

Sexually speaking, sexuality can be a very beautiful, harmonious, emotional experience. You can see a soul who would cry because of the connection, the beauty, the feeling of love and care that's expressed in sexuality. There would be a very nurturing orientation and a strong openness to meeting the deeper needs of another soul. This can easily show up as a soul that is so oriented to wanting to please and pleasure and make the other person feel good, and the challenge here could be really asking for what one needs. "I feel good about myself if the other person is feeling nurtured and cared for."

In terms of projection, if the other partner is feeling a certain kind of emotion, there could be an issue here of needing to always make sure that the partner feels a certain way, taking it personally. And thus, that Aries/10th House polarity is really important: be sovereign, be independent, learn how to hold a clear, grounded space. In a sense, this can be very supportive for a partner, to be solid in yourself and not need to constantly caretake and make the other person feel good.

This really allows, relative to Libra in the 4th House, the soul to have a wide open space to accommodate and hold all kinds of emotions (other people's emotional experiences), and just to hold it, to be there with it, not trying to always care for it, not always trying to soothe it to make someone feel better.

Likewise, in terms of one's own emotions, that which one is feeling: to be able to be connected to it, to have a fundamental loving relationship to one's own emotions. And the Venus work would be that work of communication. Other people won't always be able to hold it for you. Other people won't always be able to give you what you need. And so, there can be a deep sense of feeling out of balance with oneself.

This can be emotionally devastating if one has an emotional need or feels very vulnerable and tender, and then their partner will say something that is actually very hurtful or invalidating. Libra in the 4th House can feel so out of balance if they feel that they're not being accepted and approved of for who they are, and so, the strong attachment here to needing the other to accept oneself.

The Paradox of the Inner Lover

Coming into balance with oneself strongly speaks to the need to cultivate intimacy with the inner lover. And that fundamentally says, "Not everyone will meet my needs, and not everyone will be able to fully accept all of me as I am. We are all on our own journey. But, can I accept myself as I am? Can I hold that nurturing, caring principle of deep presence? Can I meet (Venus) and feel (emotion— 4th House) all that's there and say 'This is okay, this is valid, I accept you as you are'?"

Venus in Libra, in general, is somewhat of a paradox in the sense that Venus simultaneously corresponds to our relationships and also our inner relationship to ourselves. And yet, Libra operates entirely through the domain of learning about oneself through relationship. There is a lot of comparison and contrast. There is a lot of learning that happens through going to extremes, then finding one's center, finding one's balance within. There is often this interesting dynamic with Venus in Libra where this soul is learning to love themselves, to listen to themselves, to accept themselves and, at the same time as that ability to be with oneself (in this case, Venus in Libra in the 4th House), the ability to nurture and care for and really hear one's needs, that itself becomes the determinant of the extent to which they're able to attract and be in relationship with others who can also meet their own needs. If the soul's needs are entirely, 100% displaced onto other people, there is going to be no self-intimacy here. And that's where the codependency and the over-dependency on other people to make oneself feel good can manifest here with Venus in Libra in the 4th.

But, if the soul is doing this work themselves, then it's like they're meeting themselves, and the paradox is, now their needs can be met by other people. That's where the Aries in the 10th House can be a lesson here. Aries in the 10th House speaks to an understanding of time. "I'm going to be alone here and do this work, and in time there is a maturation; there is a growth happening here. And that will allow me to actually be in relationships that are really healthy, where there's giving, there's sharing, and there's caring, but I'm not depending on that which is outside of myself as a determinant for my own sense of self-value. So, I see that this work I'm doing to nurture and care for myself to be in relationship to the inner lover is actually creating a foundation to share more meaningful and healthy intimacy with others as I cultivate this within myself."

This completes our teaching on Venus.

The Planets – Uranus

Uranus - Part 1

Conditioning

Hello everyone. Welcome to Uranus. In learning Uranus and understanding this archetype, I feel the best way to explain it is by introducing the idea of the conditioned mind, and thus the unconditioned mind. So, the conditioned mind corresponds to how consciousness is conditioned. And what is conditioning? Conditioning is everything that's come to take a particular form. Form, structure, definition, construct, all of that is conditioned. This is what Saturn is.

We all come into the world in a particular society, culture, social context. We're all receiving the imprint of social conditioning. Our consciousness (Neptune), pure, infinite, unbound, is manifesting within time and space where there are these parameters and these constructs within which we are coming to learn and know ourselves. And the Saturn dimension says, "Conditioning is a part of it."

A lot of our conditioning might be unnecessary. A lot of social judgments and constructs aren't necessary for our journey. But a lot of the conditioning *is* necessary in the sense that we have to all learn how to be a part of this world, how to function in society, how to function in time/space in a way that's functional, in a way that works. If you're travelling to some foreign country, we know how to follow the rules. If we're driving down the road, we know to stop at a red light. There needs to be a certain level of wisdom that enables us to each integrate and work with the conditions of our reality without getting identified with them (those are Saturn issues), but to know how to integrate ourselves and work within time and space for the purposes of our own evolution. (And, we'll jump more into this when we get into Saturn.) The thing is, most of us are so conditioned by the social factors and constructs of our lives that we aren't aware of our unconditioned nature.

Individuality

Our unconditioned nature isn't developmental. It's not defined by form and time and space. It isn't something that has any relevance or context within time and space. It's who we essentially are on the level of soul, our soul individuality. Individuality is different from personality. Individuality is inherent essence, that each soul is its own beingness. Personality is more of an ego-construct. Personality is a projection of the soul, a particular persona, a construct of self, how we know ourselves to be in this world. Personality shifts, it changes, it grows, it evolves. Individuality is innate. And each soul's individuality is what it is, according to how it is created to be.

Archetypes - Projections of Divine Intelligence

To really introduce this understanding of individuality, I want to introduce the idea of archetypes. I've spoken a lot about archetypes in the introduction to this course. I spoke about looking at all of life as it is, and you put a pie with twelve slices on it. You take out one slice and you have an entire archetype. This archetype reflects an entire realm of existence, an entire realm of reality that we'll find fractally manifesting on every dimension, every size, every scale

of existence. You look in the body, you look in our social reality, you look psychologically, you'll find those archetypes.

Archetypes are essential imprints. In fact, archetypes reflect the individualities of creation. The way that I actually define archetypes are the projections of divine intelligence, the thoughts of God, so to speak. God, Divinity, Wholeness, Oneness, that is Neptune. The *intelligence* of creation itself is Uranus, the way that Oneness manifests projected intelligence, that is all that is.

But this intelligence isn't a personality; it's not some kind of subjective personal experience that has anything to do with time and form and space and definition and judgement. It's an essential vibratory reality that is prior to form, prior to time and space. That's what an archetype is. An archetype is an underlying energetic quality, an essence that's underneath, that is at the core of the phenomenal reality that we experience. For example, two people can be in a relationship and we can observe: there is a relationship between this person and this person, and they're having these dynamics. But, if you unpack what's going on, you'll realize these are just archetypal issues, archetypal dynamics.

Our charts reflect an interplay of archetypes; and our soul journey, every aspect of our soul journey, all the lessons that we're learning, all the challenges and struggles, the unique context of our own evolution, they're all archetypal.

This is why, in a sense, everyone's journey is the same, because we're all working on archetypal levels; and yet, it is different because it is organizing itself in different ways.

Archetypes in Time and Space

But you can't change an archetype. An archetype is an essential blueprint.

The only thing that makes it different is the unique time/space manifestation of it. Everyone is working with the Aries/Mars archetype: action, assertion, will. Everyone's working with the Venusian archetype: feeling, relationship, harmony, balance. So, we have all these different archetypal dynamics within us and they all shape our journey. We understand our journey, we understand actually everything in life according to these archetypal dynamics. Nothing in creation is outside of them.

From a Gemini perspective, as we know, there are many ways of thinking of the archetypes, categorizing them; but we're not going to change them. Meaning, we can think about it, maybe even classify it and conceptualize it and philosophize it (Sagittarius/Jupiter) in different ways, but they are what they are. They are the essential blueprint of reality. *I.E. Whether we work with 12 archetypes or 100, these are just ways of the mind apprehending and categorizing the intelligence of creation. The intelligence of creation is, nonetheless.*

We Are What We Are

The individuality of a soul, we can say, reflects an essential quality of divine intelligence and, in our awakened state, we embody, we vibrate a quality of being that is inherent to what we are. And this quality of being isn't an identity. It's not an identity in terms of "I am identified with 'man,' with this body, I'm identified with 'astrologer,' I'm identified with 'father'." All of those things are identities that come and go according to the particular circumstance that a soul is

playing out. The individuality of the soul reflects its essential nature and it doesn't actually have any reality in form and time and space. Meaning, our individuality isn't known according to any kind of duality. So, in our unconditioned state of being there is sort of a freedom to be what we are and not need to define it, not need to put it in a box, not need to find some context of belonging and familiarity because the Saturn dimension does that. With Uranus, it is just what it is.

Individuality and Creation

There is another piece that I want to speak to; which is, individuality resonates with the rest of creation. Everything, in being what it is, belongs in the totality of creation as it is. Everything, in being what it is, belongs. There is no archetype that doesn't belong. There are no contradictory thoughts of God. In an ultimate understanding, our individuality resonates with the individuality of all of creation. Just like an ecosystem, all the elements in a forest, in an ecosystem, are in resonance with one another. We can also think of the stars in the sky. It's all there, one giant community. Everything is just here. So, a deeper understanding of our essential nature, the unconditioned self, is that there is an inherent quality of unconditioned belonging that is just true to itself; it doesn't have to be forced. This is why, for example, when the astronomers name the planets, they don't know that calling this planet "Saturn," calling this planet "Uranus," calling this planet "Venus," is archetypally aligned with the nature of that planet. It's just a spontaneous happening. That's why, when you pull a tarot card, you're not *trying* to pull the right card; the card that you pulled is the right card. That's why, when we do an *I Ching* reading, there's a spontaneous natural emergence of intelligence that can speak to the past or the future. It's because life is what it is; and that resonance and harmony is the foundation, is the fabric of reality.

Observation

Most of us aren't attuned to that because we're so conditioned by known factors of time and space. And yet, we practice this all the time. We watch astrology happening. This planet's moving in the sky and it corresponds to these archetypal dynamics; it's just happening.

We also personalize things so much. When we personalize things, we take our experiences and we make it about "me and my story." What we do with Uranus is we actually take a step back. Like that example I gave with the Aquarius teaching: we're above the stadium, high up in the bleachers, watching the drama. So, we have more of a bird's-eye, objective view.

Connection & Community, Harmony & Resonance

Aquarius thus speaks to the natural emergence of connection, of community. According to our own individuality, we're always going to be resonating with other people that are similar-minded, that are going to share similar interests. And yet, there is an ongoing journey within Aquarius to be always moving towards our unconditioned self. The moment we're trying to belong, the moment we're trying to fit in, is the moment we're trying to impose an experience of belonging; whereas, belonging is a self-emergent experience, and it really emerges in the unconditioned mind when we're just being ourselves. Oftentimes, in the Uranian experience, there is a learning for many souls in being their own community and that becomes a seat from which associations and community naturally emerges because we're just being what we are, and life operates from that principle of harmony and resonance.

In fact, we can really take a big step back and understand that all of life, in the operation of archetypes, is about harmony and resonance. We'll start finding grids of sacred geometry, certain geometric patterns, and divine mathematics that are at play. That's why we can look at astrology and see cycles within cycles that span thousands of years; we can understand a greater intelligence within which we're all evolving and growing.

Intelligent Design

I often give the example, when speaking about Uranus, of the video game. From the point of view of the video game programmer, all of the levels are set; they're all established. From the point of view of the character in the video game (if you think of this as Mario), Mario in the video game is going to be eating mushrooms, going through chimneys, throwing fire at bad people, saving the princess. There might be a particular conditioned story about oneself and what's happening right now. "I beat level one, now I'm on level two." But, from the point of view of the programmer, the whole matrix is set; the intelligent design of the program is already established. Now, the intelligent design of life is the *only* intelligent design. So, it's not like you're making some new video game up. The intelligent design of life *is* intelligence, *is* true intelligence; and it reflects how reality is programmed, how it operates, the intelligence of life itself.

The Conditioned Past

As we awaken, we begin to cultivate a clear capacity to observe things as they are. And, when we observe things as they are, we're not identified with the conditional aspects of life. So, another example: you can see a tree and call the tree a "tree." And, you call it a tree enough times, now it's a tree. You look at it, it's a tree. So, the mind is conditioned; you're going to reference the past whenever you look at it. Thus, you're going to think of the future according to what you've already come to know. So, most of us, most of the time, are thinking about our lives in terms of what's known, the past. Thus, we're thinking about our future in terms of what is known according to the past. We tend to think of time in linear terms. "The past happened, I'm here now, and the future will happen."

Freeing Ourselves from Story

Uranus invites a perspective that is generally hard for us to grasp because we're so conditioned by the Saturn dimension. But it says, "We're just looking at archetypes manifesting." We could have archetypal dynamics manifesting now that resonate with something that's lifetimes ago, from a different body, a different culture, a different gender. We could have visions of the past or future; it could feel totally non-sequitur because what's emerging right now is the liberation of our essential nature. It's the awakening to who we are, and thus the freeing of ourselves from story. And what keeps us from that clear, pure, observing of reality as it is, the intelligence of creation itself? Our stories. Our stories keep us locked into a very narrow frame of reality, where things are always personalized.

I like to think of Uranus as where we will take the metaphor literally. If we see everything as an impersonal symbol, like a tarot card, we don't want to take it personally; we'll see that these are dynamics that are actually manifesting and reflecting what's unfolding within. Because the archetypes of creation are all inside of us. What we're seeing in the outer world, all the different components, are all different components of our own psyche, of our whole self.

Freedom

What I want to do now, to take us a little more deeply into applying the Uranus archetype, is to introduce the idea of freedom. Freedom is an idea that can be understood relative to several archetypes, like the freedom to move in Aries. In general, the fire signs, we can say, need a certain level of freedom. Mars/Aries, Jupiter/Sagittarius, Sun/Leo: there is a certain need for freedom to self-actualize and follow one's own path. With Uranus we're looking at freedom as it reflects our essential nature as "free."

There are two expressions of freedom here:

1. There is freedom *from* something. This freedom from something is freedom from a condition, freedom from an identification, freedom from imposing conditions, freedom from being restricted, freedom from a context or circumstance that was limiting to our own being. So, we free ourselves from something, freeing ourselves from oppression, from persecution.
2. Then there is freedom that is only relative to itself; it's a state of freedom. It's not free *from* something, it's just free, freedom itself that has no notion of "not freedom." It's not freeing itself from some sort of imposition. It's just a state of being. And the freedom that I speak to here is the freedom of creation to be what it is. Thus, it's the freedom for all of life to harmonize and resonate naturally, according to its own affinity, its own nature. This freedom doesn't need an answer. It doesn't need to be defined. It doesn't need to know itself or have a story. And that's the freedom of the unconditioned mind.

The Need to Belong and Possible Exclusion

What happens for most souls is there is a strong need to belong. This is where we're going to move Uranus into some practical application. How does this actually manifest on our life journey? The need to belong will reflect the natural resonance of belonging and harmony. As I said, we're always going to resonate with community and connections and groups of people and friends that are of like-mindedness.

And yet, there is always this edge where, the second we identify with "this is my group, this is my community, these are my friends," we are now conditioning ourselves according to a particular construct of belonging. We're always going to find, relative to Uranus, that there is something about us that doesn't belong, that there is something about us that doesn't have context. There can be a lot of insecurity in embracing that because it runs the risk of not having any friends, people saying "You're weird, you're different, you're an outcast." Being ostracized, being excommunicated is, in fact, oftentimes a big part of what Uranus reflects in our charts, where there can be the trauma of exclusion. Either we've excluded others or others have excluded us, exclusion, excommunication, all these dynamics around "You are a part of the group; you're not a part of the group."

Suppression of Unique Self to be Accepted

To give an example: we can have a child in school and they have a group of friends. And every day during recess these friends get together and they share their playing cards. They collect cards, maybe these are sports cards, and all these cards have information about their favorite sports players. It's cool if you have a lot of cards. It's cool if you find a new card. There are certain teams and players that are ideal and that everyone thinks are cool. There is a sort of group mentality here; this group of friends, these people, they're all resonating upon a shared

interest in these cards. Let's say there is this one soul, this one kid that is a part of this group. They have some cards, they go home, they have their parents buy them cards. They went shopping and they saw a new card. They do that because this is what's cool. "Everyone else is doing that. I don't want to be different, I don't want to stand out." So, we can have this situation where this one soul is just trying to fit in but they're sort of dissociative; meaning, they are not actually interested. They might just be going along with the flow, just kind of going with it because they don't want to face their true nature. What's their true nature here? Their natural affinity: who they are when they're not trying to be someone. One example in this situation is where a soul is just trying to fit in; and thus, they're suppressing their individuality.

Embracing Uniqueness But Feeling Like an Outsider

Another example is, the soul will embrace their individuality to some extent but not entirely. They might actually be really interested in collecting leaves and sticks and finding cool things outdoors. They might gather with their friends during recess and show, "Hey guys, I found this cool stick." And their friends might be, "That's a stick, that's weird," and they might be, "Okay, I'm not going to share my sticks with my friends, they don't like it, it's not cool. I don't want to be the outsider." So, they'll embrace their unique nature and maybe spend a lot of time alone, but they'll still want to fit in. So, they'll still kind of feel like an outsider.

Embracing the Unconditioned Self

The third example would be, they just fully embrace themselves. They're just going to be who they are. They might see everyone else playing with these playing cards and showing them to each other and bringing them into school, and they'll just notice "Meh, I'm not really interested in that. It doesn't happen, it doesn't land for me, it's just not happening. If I wanted to be a part of that, I would have to try to make it true for myself. I would have to force some sort of association. But I notice myself just naturally drawn to spend a lot of time outside with sticks and leaves." In that example, that's the soul just being content with themselves. Oftentimes, with Uranus, learning to be a community unto yourself, not trying to belong, what will happen there? They're just being themselves. They're going to find affinity with other people naturally, through the natural law of resonance and harmony. Other kids, other experiences will naturally emerge that resonate with who they are because they're being themselves.

Tension Between Saturn and Uranus

The thing is, for most souls, really embracing our unconditioned nature, being what we are, is scary because it can feel like there are a lot of social consequences, there is a lot at stake. And that, in a sense, is sort of the tension between Uranus and Saturn: Saturn being where there is a need to actually define ourselves according to very tangible definitions and constructs; and then, Uranus, where we should not have any definition. Uranus is our essential nature and it is what it is. And it resonates with life in its own way. And life comes together in its own self-emergent way.

Liberation

So, Uranus in our charts reflects where there is that possibility of liberation, the possibility of freeing ourselves, freeing our minds from conditions, from context, from social constructs that are not who we are. And thus, in that freeing our minds, in that liberation, we enter into the realm of the unconditioned nature of reality. There is nothing to hold on to. There is no ground to stand upon. There is nothing formed and defined and concrete to provide security.

But the true security that Uranus points to is that it's safe to be what we are because everyone and everything belongs *as it is*. It's a very radical and ultimate realization of ultimate community. Thus, Uranus corresponds to the energy of friendliness. Uranus corresponds to groups and friends and neighbors. We are all neighbors here. We are all together here in this one community and there is a consciousness that understands that we should get along. We don't have to like the same things or do the same things, but there is a certain higher consciousness that acknowledges friendliness as reflecting the state of universal harmony, that we're all here together, that all archetypes *are*, they all exist together. And thus, to be friendly towards one another just demonstrates the consciousness of "You can be you, you're cool. And I'm going to be me. And it's okay. We're allowed to be ourselves."

Oftentimes, with Uranus, there is a strong attunement in that impulse towards freedom and liberation, to live in ways that reflect a higher intelligence. This is where we can have a lot of issues with Uranus, where souls might be "future-thinking." They can see possibilities of how to live here as a human being that are far greater than the conditioned ways that most of us have thought, relative to the nature of consciousness on the planet at any given time.

Oftentimes, these people who have ideas and ways of thinking that are "beyond the time" (meaning, it's beyond the status quo), oftentimes they've been persecuted or they have been ridiculed. They have been told "You're crazy." While preparing for this talk, I was drawn to listen to some videos and read a little bit about Copernicus; and, apparently, it took the Roman Catholic church about 300 years until it formally accepted the validity of Copernicus's views of the Sun being in the center of the solar system. It even took a little bit of time after that until the ban on Copernicus's books were lifted. So, it takes a long time, relative to the nature of consensus reality at any given time, for more liberated ideas about reality, ways of living as a human being, to eventually be accepted.

Patriarchal Conditioning - Afraid to be Oneself

So, Uranus can actually speak to, relative to the nature of patriarchy, where there is often a persecution relative to being different. This can be ways of being that are radically different, that don't fit into the social constructs of belonging, what consensus reality has determined to be "the way to be." Or, we can just have issues of one being different from one's community. We often have, within the Uranian signature relative to the patriarchal conditioning (which we have all been a part of), a lot of trauma relative to persecution and the attempts to suppress this impulse for liberation and freedom. Karmically, a lot of souls have responded to this by holding on to this trauma; which means, they're afraid to be themselves because there is a subconscious memory of being persecuted, of being cast out, of being an outsider, all the different ways in which we may have been ostracized or persecuted because of being who we are. For other souls, it might just be about, "I'm going to fit in and suppress my individuality because I'm afraid of the consequences of that."

And what can happen with Uranus is, we're living a life, and if we're trying to fit in and if we're suppressing our own individuality, we're afraid of the consequences, we might dissociate entirely and check out entirely from inherent aspects of our being because we're terrified of that. We might not even know that we're terrified. There can be a paranoia, a fear of being caught, a fear of "If I'm doing this and people see me or if people really know about this, they're going to get after me." With Uranus, we can be living a life trying to fit in; and if we're suppressing our own individuality, it can feel like we are subduing this force, this natural

beingness that already is what it is. Jeffrey Wolf Green spoke about that as “a grenade in a steel box.” The steel box is Saturn. “I want to fit into this box. I need to make sure I don't move outside of this box because I'm afraid of the consequences.” Or, “I have these unprocessed memories from the past or even past lives. I'm not conscious of them, but I'm just going to suppress my individuality.” What happens here is that suppression can easily lead to a point where we just blow up.

The force of our true nature, the force of our need to be what we are can easily manifest in different moments of our life as this need to break free. And again, that can easily manifest as a strong sense of paranoia where we project. Uranus corresponds to projection, different than Venus. Projection here is really about the projection of our own story onto reality, where we can easily say “I can't be myself here,” or “All these people are trying to conform me,” or “I can't be a part of this group of people anymore; I need to find my own people.” And it's really all a function of where we're still working out our own true freedom, freedom relative to nothing.

Freedom From the Known

Of course, Uranus will speak to where we will resonate with communities of people that share a similar intelligence. Nevertheless, the function of Uranus is always taking us more and more into who we essentially are outside of the context of the known where we realize that the past has no relevance to the present moment, total discontinuity from our past stories, and that we are who we are. From the point of view of Uranus, there is just the soul in the continuity of its being and what it is. Uranus speaks to the totality of experiences that we've ever had, in this lifetime and in past life times, not experiences that we're consciously identifying as an experience like, “I have a memory of this particular event.” In fact, it's not about the local memory that we think of; that's Mercury. It's what Jeffrey Wolf Green refers to as “long-term memory embedded in our individuated unconscious.”

For example, I once gave this story of going to the bathroom. And whenever I would go to the bathroom I would see this one book; and there is a title to that book. I never consciously read that book and registered, “This is a book and that's the title of that book,” but it's just an imprint. It's coming in through the raw 360° experience; it's sensory perception on every level. It's not just what you're hearing and seeing, it's what's in the field. This is all a part of the soul's experience. And (Uranus) this is all embedded in our individuated unconscious, the individuality of the soul on its journey, and the full spectrum of its experience. Now, I had this experience where there is something, maybe I saw the name of that book, or something happened where it reminded me of something that I know, but I couldn't remember what that was. “Oh, where have I heard of that book before? Where have I seen that title?” And I couldn't identify it, because the imprint was there. And I think it was when I went back to that bathroom and I saw that book again did I remember “Oh okay, that's the connection. I've been seeing this book but not processing that I've been seeing it.”

So, with Uranus we can have all kinds of experiences of the present moment that elicit a sensing of the past, but we don't know what it is or what the connection is because we don't remember, we're not consciously processing it as an event.

Trauma

This is why we can experience trauma. We can witness traumatic events happening. Like, a baby is going to witness traumatic events happening; they're not thinking "This is what's happening." It's not lodged in the memory as a local event that they can identify with specific recall; it's just there, it's an imprint.

So, we carry that into each lifetime. We carry the totality of everything we've ever experienced. Thus, in terms of personalizing our life experience, we will see what happens in this present moment and we personalize it as it resonates with our past experiences that are unprocessed. This is why Uranus really corresponds to trauma. Because, when we have trauma, there's some part of ourselves that is left in the past. And so, we come into this present moment and elements that resonate with the traumatic experience will emerge. Even if the trauma isn't happening, it resonates with the part of ourselves that is stuck in that unresolved past.

We won't even necessarily have the language to describe it; we might not even know what the past was. Jeffrey Wolf Green has said that 80% of our experiences and our reactions to present life experiences are actually resonant and related to the past. And it's predominantly unknown; we're not conscious of it. And so, what happens is we replay trauma, we relive our traumas because we will react and respond to them in a way where we are seeing current life, present moment experiences through the filter of the unresolved past.

Observer Mind

As we cultivate observer mind, which means we free ourselves from story, we just become witness to what's arising. In the liberation of consciousness, in the liberation of our mind, we might find that memories will emerge. These can be past life flashes, past life memories, emotions, sensations, visions; and a lot of it can feel non-sequitur. What emerges might feel totally irrelevant to what's happening right now in life. But, in staying as a witness, not literalizing it, not making it a literal thing, we allow it all to emerge and pass as we meet the archetypes right now, clearly, as an observer. This could be terrifying.

Being Present With What is Arising

We can be in relationship (let's take Uranus in the 7th House), we can be in a relationship and we realize that we don't fit into the box that our partner wants us to be in. And the terror of that might be beyond what we understand. There might be a subconscious soul memory of being rejected for being who we are. In just being present with what's arising and not giving it a story, we actually realize that our true nature, who we are, is always just who we are, and that there is an inherent safety and freedom to be that in life. When we free ourselves from our story, we just get to be what we are. For those who are familiar with the work of Byron Katie, to me that's very Uranian work. We work with our thoughts. Our thoughts about reality resonate with a particular holding pattern within us and those thoughts keep us in this psychological state of trauma, it keeps us in the past. When we realize, "Oh, these thoughts don't have anything to do with what's actually happening, they're a subjective imposition on reality"; when we realize that, we free our mind from these thoughts. There is just the freedom to be what we are, as we are. And the whole world opens up for us.

Uranus - Part 2

Inventiveness

I spoke about the idea of inventiveness with Uranus, where a person can be ahead of their time, bringing forth ideas and ways of connecting to reality that are beyond what's currently held in the status quo. I feel to delve a little more deeply into the understanding of inventiveness.

And there are two points I want to make.

1. Looking Upon Life With New Eyes

Wherever we see a status quo (be it how people dress, how people get from one place to another, how people do relationship, how people do family, anything that is sort of structured in the collective as “the way things are”), from a Uranian point of view, there are always going to be souls that fundamentally don't relate to that. Within the Uranus function is a very powerful individuation experience that will manifest on every level of consciousness relative to not fitting into however the world does certain things. This individuating aspect is a part of the soul moving towards its authentic nature, seeing reality outside of the conditioned boxes that the status quo will see. This is where we find the inventiveness to basically look upon life with new eyes, not looking at the same thing and seeing the same thing that you've always seen, expecting to see the same thing, but having the freshness of mind to be a pure observer and not apply pre-established constructs or pre-established definition to the world that we see. This allows for an evolution to happen on this planet. And it always starts with individuals being themselves, resonating with ways of thinking that maybe other people don't resonate with. So, where we have Uranus in the chart is where we're going to find the potential for new ways of thinking and thus the invitation for the soul to see life without context, to have a freshness of mind.

2. Scientific Innovation

The other point that I want to make is, this is how Uranus corresponds to the idea of science. Science inherently implies a certain level of objectivity and detachment. Like I mentioned with Aquarius: You're looking through a telescope, you're observing, and you're seeing what is. Then the Gemini mind comes in and maps things. And the Sagittarius mind comes in and gives it perspective (Mercury, Jupiter). But the Uranian dimension is pure observation. So, to see something and not have an answer for it, to see something and just stay in that place of observation without story, it actually allows a soul to begin to attune to the intelligence of life. There is a way in which, with Uranus, all of our technological innovations, all of our ways of evolving how we live on this planet, they're all touching upon the essential nature of creation, the inherent intelligence of creation. There is no intelligence other than the intelligence of creation. So, all the intelligence that we project onto this world to design all kinds of technologies and innovations, they're all touching upon the essential intelligence of creation, of reality. We can say, there is really nothing new that is ever invented. Rather, we're just touching base with archetypal energies and finding ways to express them within the conditioned constructs of time and space that are a little more improved from the boxes that we have otherwise established. But we're always working within the realm of archetypal energies. Marshall McLuhan is an example of someone that speaks about this. We have the idea of the typewriter and then we have the idea of the computer. The computer is based on the content, the premise of the typewriter.

So, I want to share a quote from Marshall McLuhan, and this comes from his book *Understanding Media: The Extensions of Man*. *The content of writing is speech, just as the written word is the content of print, and print is the content of the telegraph* (which is the evolution of print. And we can extend this even further. We have telegraphs, we have typewriters, we have computers). *If it is asked, "What is the content of speech?," it is necessary to say, "It is an actual process of thought, which is in itself nonverbal."*

So, what this points to is, every innovative change, every technological development is just working on the content of that which came before. It's still operating within the same realm of archetypal reality. We can say every innovation is just working with the same energetic, but allowing it to evolve into a more updated expression. That's one way of thinking of it. And we can think of it in the other direction as well. We're approaching an alignment with the essential intelligence of creation, which is within us. So, everything, in a sense, is a metaphor. And this is where, with Uranus, we can get very innovative, very scientific, very technologically advanced and there can actually be an arrogance that's developed in that. Because we can say "Oh, the future is in artificial intelligence," or "The future is in all these phones and all these technological advancements." But these technological advancements will be replaced by the next technological advancement, which itself will be replaced by the next; and where is it going? These are all touching upon the essential intelligence of creation, which is so built into our very consciousness.

There is this beautiful teaching that the creative intelligence of Source, of Creator, could not possibly create an intelligence unlike itself. What you create, what is projected from our minds, is an extension of what is in our mind. And thus, our own intelligence itself is a reflection of divine creative intelligence. And so, we can find that we're brilliant, that our minds are capable of *profound* intelligence. This is where the arrogance or the "I'm so smart," or "The human species is so advanced," or "We can do all these things with these technologies." If we're hooked on the metaphor then we'll get very hooked on the very relative expressions of innovation and technological developments.

The Higher Potential of the Human Mind

Uranus really represents the higher potential of the human mind. This is where I feel the human species, where it currently is, is just touching the surface of the surface of what is actually possible. We're still learning what it means to think clearly, to use our minds with true creative intelligence. Most of the time we're using our mind in projection and story. But to see clearly, it's sort of the seat of resonating and thinking in harmony and resonance with life, with reality. And what's interesting about Uranus is we're always going to have the potential for more individuation and more individuation and more individuation, even those that are thinking in different ways and are advancing technologies, creating new software, new apps, new ways of finding power and batteries and solar systems and things like that; there are still going to be those that are individuating from those ways of thinking. This is where I personally feel that we can look at every technology and ask ourselves "What is this a metaphor of, relative to the nature of our consciousness, relative to the true nature of our inherent built-in intelligence that maybe is untapped at this point?"

So, a lot of people, when they talk about Uranus, they speak about Uranus as new, change, innovation. I get that, but I like to teach that, really, Uranus isn't. Uranus is where there is change and innovation only relative to Saturn, relative to the structural realities that we're familiar with, that we're accustomed to. But, relative to itself, Uranus is just where we are approaching the essential intelligence of creation itself and thus accessing the unconditioned nature of reality, what things are prior to our conditioning of what is. So, we generally will experience Uranus on our own evolutionary journey as a break from the old and then a new experience. But the evolutionary process within Uranus itself is constantly pushing the soul towards what's unconditioned, what's not yet been thought.

Three Levels of Uranian Information:

Lastly, I want to share three levels of information that Uranus points to (and this is directly from the Jeffrey Wolf Green book *Uranus – Freedom From the Known*)

1. That which we are suppressing

The first is that which we are suppressing. Uranus speaks to all the content that we're suppressing from our conscious awareness, and thus where we're identified with the Saturn dimension, wanting to keep things in a box and constructed and safe. What we are suppressing speaks to that which we don't want to contend with. We don't want to look at it. Either we're afraid of the ramifications, there are imprints from the past that are suppressed about what it means to be ourselves, experiences that have been traumatic or that we don't want to contend with because of what it will bring up within us. So, we can suppress these aspects of our own being or we can be in an environment and just not want to contend with certain kinds of experiences, play it cool, kind of rise above it. But that which is suppressed, at a certain point, needs to emerge; and oftentimes the emergence of the suppressed content within Uranus will be very shocking. We might feel things, remember things, have experiences that we didn't think were there. It might feel very surprising. Depending on the degree to which we have suppressed our own individuality, there can be shocks in our outer environment. We often hear about Uranus where astrologers speak about shocks and surprises. When there is a shock or surprise it means, we didn't expect this to happen. Expectations, here, correspond to our conditioned mind, our conditioned thinking. And these shocks and surprises are outside of our conditioning. And so, it can feel like this was out of the blue. It can be very disrupting to our sense of security in life. Events as well as inner experiences or memories or flashes or repeated synchronicities, all of these things are happening essentially when suppressed content is beginning to emerge into the conscious mind. And this is why Uranus speaks to long term memory. Like the example of looking at the book title, not consciously processing the book title, but it's embedded within my consciousness.

2. The Total Memories of This and All Lifetimes

And thus, and this is the second level, Uranus corresponds to the total memories we have of this lifetime and all lifetimes; it's embedded. I think of Uranus as 360° vision. Everything that is a part of our experience is in our long term memory.

3. The Blueprint of Our Larger Future

And the third layer of information is where Uranus speaks to our larger future. It's the blueprint for who we become in our most individuated form and expression. So, in the same way that we can have memories of the past, we can also have memories of the future. For this part I want to read from the book *Uranus*.

Uranus also correlates to all the information that pertains to your larger future. In other words, it contains in a blueprint-like way abstract information that relates to your larger future or the life print involving your future.

Uranus: Freedom From the Known

Jeffrey Wolf Green

Llewellyn 1988

Page 9

Uranus Chart Examples

Liberation From the Known

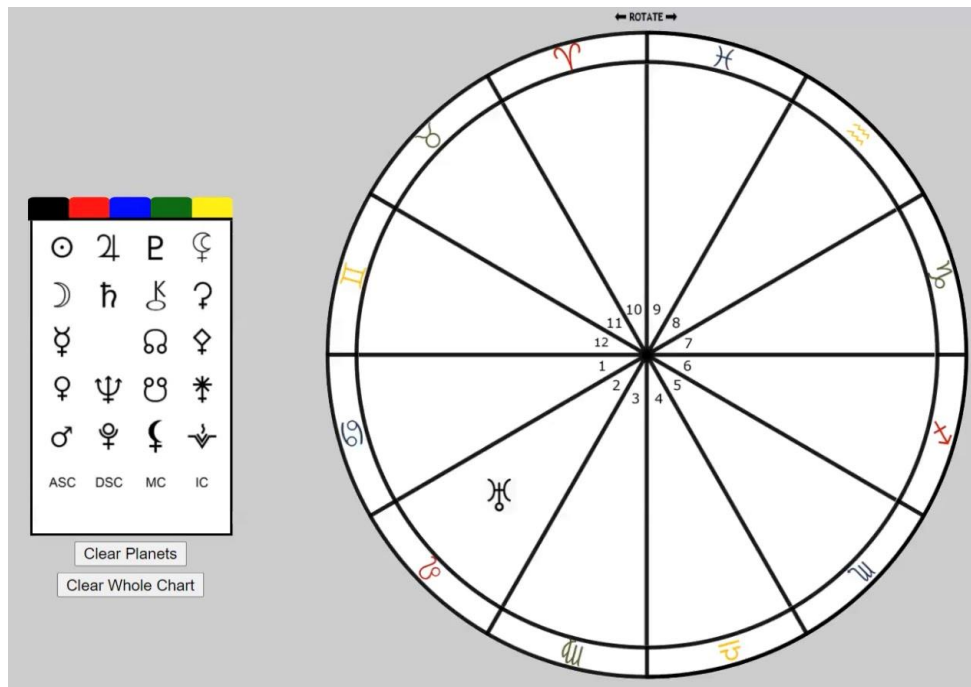
When we look at the chart we're tuning into a few dimensions here. We can ask: What is the soul liberating from? The position of Uranus, at the core, speaks to where the soul is coming into their inherent freedom, freeing themselves from the known. And in that, this is where we can find the insecurity of liberation, where the soul may have been a part of groups, where there may have been trauma around group belonging or trauma relative to particular groups of people. This can point to the psychology of elitism.

The Psychology of Elitism

Oftentimes, with Uranus we can find a soul a part of different subcultures or groups of society that kind of regard themselves as "more evolved" or "higher than." These can be people that just live in a way where their technology or how they live as a human being is just different than how everyone else lives, and they might kind of set themselves apart. Or it can be people that are from an upper echelon state of society and they're just in their own little bubble of riches and living in a gated community. And they have their own world and they don't really relate or connect with all the other people, the common people. We have associations or relationships or past experiences relative to being a part of that or, maybe being a part of that, but maybe liberating from that or being cast out from that. We can speak to where the soul might be evolving through their relationship with groups of people and needing to individuate from that, where a soul is learning to be a community of one on their own.

This also speaks to where the soul is developing their higher intelligence, elevating their thoughts to resonate more clearly with the nature of creative intelligence. All right. Let's take a look at a couple of chart examples, starting with Uranus in Leo in the 2nd House.

Uranus in Leo in the 2nd House:



Freedom to Fully Embody One's Unique Creative Beauty

What is the soul liberating from? Leo in the 2nd House, at the core, is about being full of one's own creative essence. And it really does speak to a potential for self-value, self-esteem (Leo), self-confidence, creative actualization (infusing in the 2nd House), self-value, self-worth, self-esteem, the ability to do things by oneself. The soul here, with Uranus, on a very basic level, is liberating from any kind of conditioned context for being full of one's own unique, creative beauty. Which means, they're arriving at their inherent value and worth and dignity from within, an inherent worth and dignity that has nothing to do with any kind of conditioned context. So, in the most individuated expression, this is the *beingness* of deep, full, joyful contentment within one's own self.

Relative to the idea of Uranus being a community or a group of one, this can reflect a soul that is, or is learning to be, deeply content and joyful in just being by themselves. Since Uranus corresponds to groups, this signature could actually speak to a soul that is a one person band, to actualize one's creative essence, create a life of beauty and harmony and grace and joy and ecstasy and pleasure with a very direct experience of being deeply content with one's own inner being. "I provide for all of my pleasure and joy and creativity. I am satisfied with myself. I enjoy being alone. I have everything that I need." This comes from a mind that is clear of definition or context.

This will say that how a soul embodies, how they enjoy themselves, how they live, how they make money, how they survive (and not necessarily make money in terms of job, but their relationship to survival, to being here) is ultimately about living in one's inherent freedom.

An example here can be Leo in the 2nd House (relative to the conditioned mind) will want to commodify (2nd House) one's creative capacities. Since we're tuning into the nature of true intelligence, Uranus here can actually be touching upon a resonance with how survival just happens, a higher intelligence around survival, a higher intelligence around living here, living in

fullness, in joy and abundance, and having all that one needs. All the conditioning around "I have to figure out a way to get the bills paid, pay the rent, or get my food, water, shelter," most people have a box, right? Most people's food, water, shelter experience will be very conditioned by the status quo. Here, food, water, shelter can be all kinds of creative possibilities. And it's just a matter of how open the soul is to living in the true joy and excitement of being who they are and thinking according to their own intrinsic values, which reflects their own intrinsic individuality.

Insecurity and Fear Can Inhibit Self-Actualization

Now, saying all that, the insecurity in this signature can easily reflect the fear of not having what one needs, and thus this sense of not feeling one's inherent value. This can easily point to the fear of really being oneself, thus, trauma relative to one's sense of self-value and self-esteem. This would reflect in some way living in a dissociative way, not connected to one's value.

So, maybe there is a lot of creative ingenuity, the ability to be resourceful and think of new things, create new projects, be musical, play in a band. But there could be a limit here that the soul is putting upon itself, relative to the fear of being an outsider: the insecurity of being in the unknown, and thus the possibility of not being actualized, the fear of not having what one essentially needs. All of this Leo/2nd House energy is incredibly sensual, very alive, very awake, engaged, creative, excited. There is a lot of Qi inherently in that signature, but it can be suppressed. We might find a soul touching upon their own individuation by finding ways to be creative and unique, but within the box. Then, of course, we have to understand the evolutionary state in total context, however it's manifesting. This situation would then be experienced as this deep inner pressure that's pushing from the unconscious, trying to wake the soul up to enjoy themselves, to be free.

Group Dynamics and Belonging

- **Giving, Sharing, and Including**

In terms of group dynamics and group belonging there are a few interesting pieces that we can flesh out here. One is that Uranus in the 2nd House, in general, often speaks to souls that have or are living in a way where their resources are being shared, elevating the 2nd House realm. If we're living in a communal, collective way, where it's not about "Me and mine and my own personal stuff," but rather, "We all do better if we're thinking in a group-minded way, that we all have resources to share with each other. If we're not possessive but we're community-minded, there is actually more thriving." And this reflects more of the nature of how life is actually interdependent in that way. There is a higher intelligence around survival. We can have souls that simply come from particular subcultures of society or communities where, on the most basic level, they're living together. But the principles here would be rooted in the idea of giving, sharing, and including. Giving, sharing, and including is actually a very important Uranian principle. Jeffrey Wolf Green spoke a lot about this. Giving, sharing, and including is a natural quality of awakens. It's a natural way of being in relationship to the fact of community, to the fact of our shared togetherness, and it's an expression of higher intelligence.

The more we hold on to and isolate ourselves and form special groups or divisions or try to protect ourselves from the other people, that reflects a mentality of separation which

is not in harmony with reality. It's not in harmony with the intelligence of creation. It's a part of the friendliness dynamic. But even more deeply than that, there is this understanding that "The better you do, the better I do; the better we do, the better we all do." The soul may have come from such communities, where they're living together and sharing and there is a quality of inclusiveness; and a trauma dynamic here could be something happening and all the resources are burned.

- **Group Persecution and Devastation of Resources**

Jeffrey Wolf Green taught that Uranus actually corresponds to dehydration. This can be a famine, fields being burned. With Uranus, we can have particular groups of society persecuting other groups of society. This reminds me of how indigenous people throughout the world, or even the potato famine in Ireland, where we have different dynamics where communities or groups of people (Uranus) experience group trauma, group persecution, by way of their resources being devastated. So then they don't have the basic resources needed to survive.

- **Self-Interest and the Psychology of Arrogance**

Another way this could express, relative to community, is where the soul actually cultivates a psychology of arrogance. "I'm going to find my own way of surviving, do my own thing. I'm going to make my own wealth and I don't care about the other people." We can really separate ourselves from the group; and here it is the psychology of self-interest (Leo/2nd House).

- **Devaluation of Self-Worth and Dignity**

Or, we can have the opposite. There is some traumatic experience that has deeply devalued the soul's sense of value and worth and dignity and purpose, the ideal here being, "We're all valuable. We're all worthy. We're all inherently deserving of pleasure, of abundance, of having all that we need. And so, there is nothing to possess here. We can share freely because we're all actualized, we're all creative, we're all resourceful, we're all grounded, we're all full, we're all deeply capable."

But we could have groups of people that become very interested in, "Ooh, let's get these resources." Or, "Let's find new ways of banking on commodifying values of the earth." We have how groups of people might come together based on self-interest, which then either devastate other communities, or individuals within that group might be cast out because they don't think the same way.

Your Vibe Attracts Your Tribe

Paint a theoretical situation: Imagine a soul comes to you and says, "I just feel lonely all the time; I wish I had more people to play with." What would you say to that person? Just looking at that signature, being very general right now, you would say, "Oh, what about playing with yourself? Have you thought about all the things you can do with yourself, all the ways you can enjoy yourself, how interesting, how fun, how creative and unique you are, and how this can actually enhance joy for yourself in ways you never even thought were possible?" This becomes the point of attraction for community, because community is a matter of resonance. So, with

Uranus, we don't go and find our community. You know that line "Your vibe attracts your tribe"? That's what happens here. By just being oneself the soul comes into resonance with other souls that share similar intelligence. They might get really into producing their own electronic music or making their own art, just being very full of their own unique way. This might bring them into resonance with souls who're doing similar things. As the soul awakens to its higher mind, its higher intelligence, it begins to observe the inherent algorithm, the matrix, the mathematics of life itself. It begins to become more attuned to the intelligence of creation.

Where we have Uranus is where the soul will be connected to a higher brilliance, a greater genius, that is more and more attuned to the essential nature of true intelligence. With Uranus in Leo in the 2nd House, this reminds me of those artists who paint and draw with geometric patterns and kind of have a higher understanding of universal mathematics and things like that, or music that will reflect fractal patterns in their music because of how they're timing their rhythms, all of these different ways in which art and creativity can express a higher intelligence. And, in the same way, we can find the soul having a higher attunement, a greater seeing of inherent universal economics, ways of surviving and living here; it's not just outside of the boxes of the known, it reflects a higher intelligence, that which is programmed into life itself.

Polarized Archetypes:

- **Interplay of Creative Essence with Objective Intelligence**

I want to speak a bit about the nature of Uranus in Leo. We're looking at polarized archetypes, polarized in terms of the zodiac: the Leo archetype and the Aquarius archetype. Uranus in Leo speaks to the interplay of one's creative essence and objective intelligence. Here, the soul is liberating from the need to be seen, appreciated, and validated from external recognition. So, this is liberating from any association of creative actualization with a conditioned form, with a conditioned expression.

- **Dissociating and Closing Off**

On the one hand, Uranus in Leo can express as dissociating from the heart, from one's creative joy, because "No one sees me, no one cares." This is the Leonian sensitivity to being seen. "How am I being seen? Do people appreciate me?" And that Uranian projection, "No one gets me. I'm an outsider. They're all looking at me weird," and so, closing off.

In the 2nd House, this can express as a hermit that does their own thing but doesn't share, doesn't connect with others. We can have a wildly creative soul that is doing their own thing, living their own life, being very creative, very inventive, very engaged, but also, in a sense, closing themselves off from really sharing because they're sort of protecting and staying isolated.

- **Arrogance and Self-Importance**

Or, on the other hand, Uranus in Leo can be an underlying arrogance and self-importance. In the 2nd House there can be an elitism. We can have a situation where the soul is relating to their senses, to their sensuality, their sexuality in a way that is just set apart from the masses: more dignified, more royal, more honoring. So, this can be someone whose relationship to their sensuality, to how they survive, doesn't fit into the

boxes of mainstream, but they can sort of have this distaste for how all the other human beings relate to the senses. Or, there can be a distaste for more unconscious mass-thinking or unintelligent ways of relating to the senses. We can also have a soul that simply comes from a more upper-echelon aspect of society where they're in their 2nd House bubble, they're in their own world. Every meal that they eat is prepared by their servants and it's always the highest of the highest, highest class, highest quality, and it's nothing like what the common people experience. So, one way or another, this Uranus in Leo in the 2nd can speak to how the soul is in relationship to their own embodied experience, but they can hold it in this way where they're just special or "better than" or set apart from everyone else.

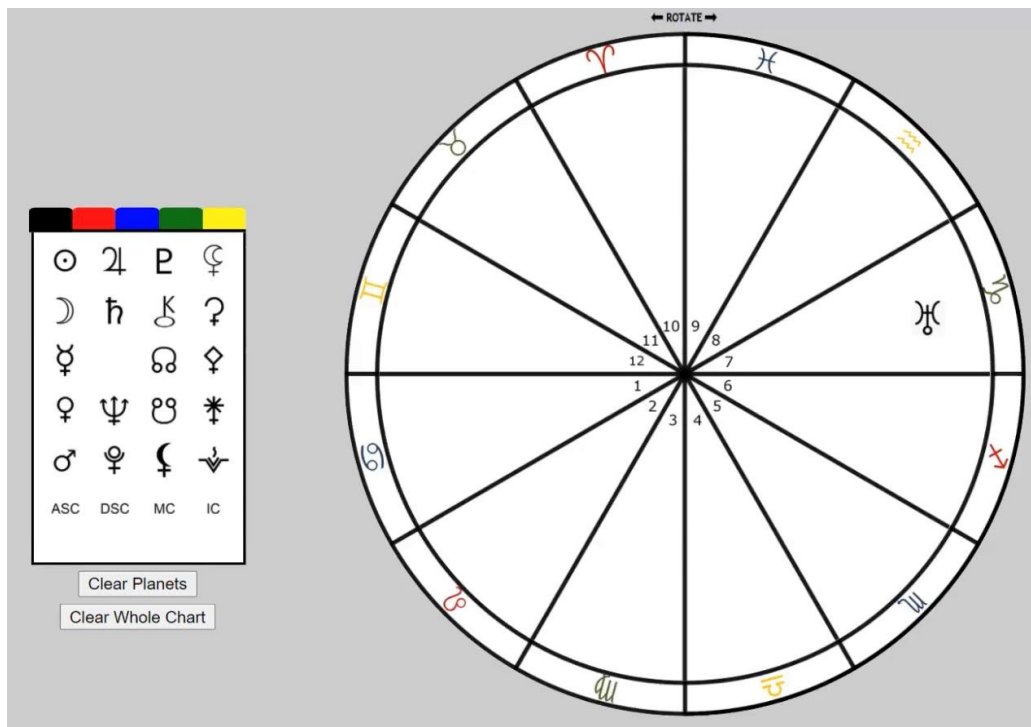
- **Potential for Unconditioned Creativity and Aliveness**

In general, there can be liberation with Uranus in Leo relative to creatively actualizing, being oneself, with people having all of their projections, yet still remaining true to themselves, regardless of what that looks like. So, it's unconditioned creativity, unconditioned aliveness. There isn't a self-consciousness looking at oneself "What do I look like? How does it appear? How do people see me?" It's just being oneself. The stress of that Uranus in Leo is really harmonizing that Aquarius/Leo polarity to creatively actualize but not interrupt that with too much self-consciousness. Thus, there can be this experience of people projecting, "Oh, this person is great, they're the king, they're the queen," or the opposite, projecting all kinds of negative things upon oneself.

The liberation here would not be to look on the outside, but simply would be to actualize one's inherent creative intelligence. Ultimately, this is a lesson in detachment, which is necessary for the soul in learning just to be itself, just to be true to itself. And certainly, with Leo in the 2nd House, that lesson is emphasized since the 2nd House is about self-value and self-esteem. Here, it can really speak to being grounded and rooted in one's own creative intelligence and having an abundance of it and thus that 8th House Aquarius polarity: You can share. You can be a part of the community. You can release into the world and not be so afraid or not need to protect or isolate yourself. You can keep your heart open and just be who you are.

All right. Let's move to a very different kind of signature that's a little more social by its nature.

Uranus in Capricorn in the 7th House:



Liberating From Conditioned Constructs in Relationship

So, Capricorn in the 7th House: What is this soul liberating from? Here, we're actually dealing directly with the interface between the known and the unknown because we're looking at the Capricorn archetype. Uranus in Capricorn is directly relating to the history, to the past, that which is conditioned and known specific to the status quo of one's reality. This will have a strong resonance with one's conditioning, the society, the country that one has grown up in, the imprinting from one's parents, potentially. Uranus in Capricorn, in general, can represent three possible conditions. Either we've had a social imprinting that is very repressive, thus trying to subdue that Uranian impulse for liberation; or, we've had a societal or parental imprinting that encourages one's individuality, encourages one to individuate and to be themselves. Or, we could have a societal or parental imprinting that is trying to condition an innovative reality relative to *old, old* traditional values, what Jeffrey Wolf Green called "social dinosaurs." This is often the case with Uranus in general.

Uranus anywhere can speak to groups of people, relative to their own conditioning, that all resonate according to ancient ways of being. This can be something like a political group that wants to go back to how life was before women got the right to vote, things like that. Or, it can be a group of people that want to live in a way that reflects the way life was before we had all this technology, before we had all this electricity, all these lights. There is a sort of progressive quality to it in the sense that they're wanting to move life forward, they're wanting to move society forward, but it's relative to an old way of being. Uranus in Capricorn really does emphasize this, and we'd want to tune into, for this soul, "What is the social imprinting that they're liberating from?" And it would be helpful to understand how the soul has been imprinted by their parental and social conditioning. "What were the rules? In what ways may their individuality have been suppressed or not suppressed?"

We can also say that Uranus in Capricorn is liberating from shame, all kinds of unnatural judgements and associations that a soul has internalized about itself but are not actually true to

who it is. So, clearly, Uranus in Capricorn in the 7th House is liberating from conditioned constructs regarding relationship. The liberation here is, "I define myself, I come to know myself, and thus I come to know you, not according to the past, but according to true objective listening."

Suppressing One's True Nature Due to Fear of Rejection

True objective listening is not defining the present moment, the nature of any particular relationship, and the roles that each person is supposed to play in this relationship, relative to what is known, relative to how things were in the past, how two people have come to know each other. This means liberating the mind from all kinds of projections about what relationship is supposed to look like.

This can show up in two ways. One is where the soul is in a relationship and they themselves have this deep need for freedom. They're getting into a relationship construct where they feel they're suppressing their own true nature. They're making agreements and conditioning their behavior and their way of being, building a persona (7th House) to harmonize with that of another, but they're inherently suppressing their own nature. This can be linked to a fear of rejection. The trauma of Uranus in the 7th House is rejection, not being pleasing to another, being told "I don't accept you as you are. You don't belong here." And thus, the soul will suppress their own individuality because they'll want to fit in. And the fear of really being true to themselves might be terrifying.

Liberating From Internalized Shame and Judgment

Another example would be where a soul is trying to fit into relationships but they keep on experiencing this trauma of their partner suddenly leaving. Or, one day their partner says, "I want to open up the relationship, I want to be with other people." Relative to the conditioning where, basically, security has been linked to known factors and constructs of relating, this can be incredibly terrifying to the soul's sense of security and belonging. A part of this journey would be this soul liberating from any kind of shame and judgment that they've internalized, that they might project onto the relationship, onto the other, or hold within themselves as a result of fearing that who they are is unacceptable, the imprint of "You being yourself is wrong." Right? Uranus – "You being yourself." "Is wrong" – Capricorn/7th House.

Potential for Dissociation

The fear of being an outsider will lead the soul to just want to always fit in, want to always belong, want to always be accepted. Relative to the analogy of the grenade in the steel box, this can reflect a situation where the soul, at a certain point, just needs to liberate. All kinds of suppressed content might just come out of nowhere, where there is a deep need for the soul to claim their own individuality. This can create a very polarized state of, basically, the paranoia, the fear of "other people can't actually accept me as I am," thus kind of holding oneself separate and isolated from intimacy, from connection, from true listening and sharing, because of this deep imprint of "I don't belong." And thus, the soul will find themselves in relationship where there is a need to communicate and to listen, and they might just check out, might just dissociate and go along with the flow without ever really sharing.

Building Authentic, Healthy Relationships

The key here, the higher intelligence, the higher realization is, without boxes, without conditions, without a pre-set idea of what things should be, relationship serves the potential for an immense amount of giving and sharing and supporting. This soul can find themselves learning to embody this quality of true support, true solidarity, true friendship with other people. They'll get into relationships and these relationships will be rooted in a quality of friendship where their orientation is to truly listen to the inherent individuality of the other and to encourage their own partners to be who they are. Thus, this soul might attract relationships where there is that sense of mutual encouragement. And, of course, the forms of these relationships can express in so many different ways, without the box. It's really about listening to "What is right for each soul? What is most relevant and supportive to the individual nature of each soul on their own path?" Thus, where there is the learning of (7th House dynamics) giving and sharing and when not to give, sometimes not being available, sometimes saying, "No," the Uranian consciousness will hold all of this as "There are so many people. We all get our needs met, and through this mindset of inclusion, where we're open to listen (7th House) objectively (Uranus), we can build a structural reality (Capricorn) that allows for relationship to truly meet the deeper needs of all of us."

Objective Listeners Make Good Counsellors

This signature can also reflect a soul that is doing some kind of counselling work that involves objective listening. Remembering that Uranus always speaks to the higher intelligence of creation, here it is possible for the soul to listen at a higher level of intelligence. What would that mean? Most of the time when we listen we're hearing the past, we're hearing our own projections, we're internalizing what's spoken according to our own inner ear. Here, the soul is liberating from subjective listening. And so, here, objective listening would be receiving in a way where it's bypassing the linear mind, because Uranus is the 360° vision, and experiencing whatever is in the soul's field. So, it's taking in experience in a way that a scientist is taking in objective data, just pure observation. There can be the capacity to hear on a higher level of intelligence because the soul isn't projecting a story onto the other. For example, this soul might be a counsellor who works with astrology; they're working with the dynamics of another person, listening to them, but objectifying it according to archetypal dynamics. And thus, they're able to hear what's happening, but take it to a higher archetypal dimension of listening.

All right. And this completes our teachings on Uranus.

The Planets - Mercury

Mercury - Part 1

Hello everyone. Welcome to Mercury. In this video I want to start by dropping into the nature of thought. Mercury corresponds to linear thinking, to what we can call rational thinking, to logic. Let's look into "What is that? What is linear thought? What is logic?"

Something that I find is that thought by its very nature, logical, rational thought by its very nature has a possessive quality to it. Possessive in a sense that it is taking sensory experience and the mind gives it a name, the mind classifies it. In a sense, it possesses it in a way that it can know it. This knowledge of it isn't necessarily a deep intimacy of it; it's just a classification of it. You've captured it and you put it in a box that says "This is what it is." And now we can take it and talk about it. We can think about it and use it in reference to other thoughts that are essentially just a capturing of raw life experience. Thought implies sensory experience, meaning that which we're thinking of pertains to that which we're taking in via our senses. So if you feel your hand, there's a particular sensory experience: it's undefined, it's unlabeled, it just is.

Pure Witnessing - Experience Prior to Labelling

The mind gives attention to this experience; which means, there is a consciousness that is having an experience prior to the naming of the experience. This is sort of the Uranian dimension – pure witnessing. And the mind here comes in and gives it a very linear, defined context: soft [touching the palm of his hand] and then [rubbing hands together] brushing sound. So, everything is given some sort of definition.

Naming & Classifying

Thought is really just a matter of giving our total life experience a bunch of names and classifications. It's not just physical senses, it's also inner senses. You can feel something and you can identify what you feel. Likewise, you can go back into the past; as I mentioned with Uranus, we have the idea of long-term memory. So if I ask you, "What was the total experience in the room, in the environment where you're eating breakfast two days ago?" You wouldn't be able to describe the totality of the experience because the total experience that you were having in that room when you were eating breakfast two days ago, is beyond what the mind is processing linearly.

Naming As Reference Points

There are subtle sounds, flavors, textures, shadows, psychological imprints happening all around you all the time and it's just manifesting in our soul field, we're not possessing it with context, we're not giving it a name, we're not identifying it as "a thing." We're not identifying it as "an experience." In a sense, the moment we identify an experience as "an experience" it becomes an experience. We objectify it by giving it a name. And then that name serves as a reference point from which we can be in relationship to what just happened. We can think about it; we can connect it to other experiences. But before we make an experience an experience, it just is. And we're just in pure witness, pure observer, prior to any thinking about it.

The Mind Creates Data - Life Just Is

If we describe what happened two days ago during breakfast, we'll be engaging the Mercury function. Jeffrey Wolf Green describes the Mercury function as short-term memory, the specific detail recall that we'll have regarding any past experience. Of course, that detail recall will not be complete by any means at all. We're going to recall specific details, and thus we're going to have a selective memory. Relative to the Mercury function the mind is intellectually classifying a very limited data set of experience. In fact, there is no such thing as data. The mind creates data; the mind creates data relative to wherever it is looking for it. Wherever thought is directed is where data will be extracted from life.

So we can say life is inherently non-informative. It isn't informing you of anything. It is not full of information. It just *is*. Thought, the function of thought within human consciousness, is what creates the experience of data and information. And I want to be clear: Thought by its very nature is not just a language thing; meaning, when we think of thought we'll often think of language.

Forming Logical Frameworks

Babies also think. You can watch them thinking in a sense that they're forming logical associations in phenomenal experience. Some of the earliest ways that babies will communicate will be through gestures. But you can see it in their eyes, in their expressions where there is a certain logical premise that has been established, associations that are made. We have difficulty explaining it, because we'll say *this* [reaching arms up and out] means "I want to be picked up." This isn't being formulated in the mind but there is a premise that *this* [reaching arms upwards] equals a certain logical conclusion. And so, from a very early age, prior to language, we're forming logical frameworks of reality that connect whole experiences with whole experiences, and that allows us to gradually build a more comprehensive superstructure of thinking in our mind that connects more and more aspects of reality.

Intellectual Security

What this essentially does is allow us to feel intellectually secure that we know how everything works and operates together. One whole thought about reality will then connect to another whole thought and those together provide more context, provide more understanding. In the same way, we know what a word means, we know the meaning of every single word that I'm saying in this sentence. And now I'm onto the second sentence and this second sentence logically follows the premise that was established in the first sentence. Now, I've completed the second sentence and I'm onto the third, and so forth. I've just here built a logical construct that explains a particular idea. And you're hearing it, and what this is doing is adding thought to existing thought structures and building upon your understanding of reality; and that's essentially what happens when we learn. We're taking in experience through our senses, classifying it, giving it context and this adds to the existing framework of understanding that we have in our mind. This is the basic deductive process of learning.

In a sense, we can teach an entire course just on one planet because there are infinite nuances, there are infinite numbers of things that we can possibly learn about anything. The mutability of the mind in terms of what thoughts it can generate about reality are quite profound, quite immense.

What I want to do now is actually read the notes that I've written out for Mercury. I'm going to read them and, as I do that, I'm going to extrapolate these teachings because I feel that these notes are very well-organized and, relative to Mercury, in keeping with a logical rational thought process of one thought connecting to another, I find this particularly helpful for myself.

Subjective Data

We have to appreciate that if we put ten people in the same room and ask them to talk about the room, these ten people will have entirely different thoughts; and further, each thought that each person has will connect to something else. To describe the nature of this shirt, ten people will describe it in different ways. They're going to see it. They might feel it, right? Sensory experience giving thought relative to sensory experience. But the stream of thought that each individual creates can lead down so many trails. What color is it? Beige. Where does the word beige come from? Why is it called beige? You can go in the direction of studying the etymology of language and how language actually has a very strong connection to the relationship that people have with their environment. You can go in the direction of studying different shades of color. How many different shades of color and when were they observed? And you can just contemplate that the visual sense of seeing means the mind is constantly looking at what it sees and saying, "Okay, that is white, that is off-white." Here is a way of classifying color. It's a whole amazing field of study, just color identification. You can even look at all the different shades; because of the shadow of this room, there are many gradations of color just because of the shadow-effect. We can spend hours just studying that and thinking about it. The buttons, where do the buttons come from? You see where I'm going with that? There are endless streams of learning and information and logical connections that can be established in any particular direction.

Mercury and Pluto

What's amazing about the Mercury archetype is just the fact that there are infinite data points about life and this is because inherently life actually isn't informative. Information and the experience of learning is specific to evolution. The fact of there being a journey of growth and evolution itself implies that our perceptual framework of reality will always be shifting; meaning, if there wasn't some kind of evolutionary journey happening here, learning would be irrelevant.

Perception, at its core, corresponds to Pluto. This is a very important point to clarify here, because perception is born from desire. This reminds me of the quote that I often speak of from Lao Tzu: *Bound by desire we only see the manifestations. Free from desire we see the source.* Perception can always be traced to desire. And perception is not a fact; it's very subjective and it's very relative.

The world that we perceive is specific to the evolutionary reasons for *why* we're seeing that world; meaning, everything points back down to "Why are we here? What are we playing out that determines our perceptions in the first place?" Yet, on a more relative level, of course, we can say that our perceptions, i.e. the things that we see and identify, are Mercury. There is an inherent connection between the two. We all perceive life differently. So we have to ask the question, 'Why do we all have different perceptions?' And Jeffrey Wolf Green beautifully explained this. At the core, this is due to evolutionary stage in context with a particular cultural,

social environment the soul is a part of. On the one hand (Pluto) we cannot perceive beyond what is possible within our evolutionary paradigm. Desire determines the limitations of our consciousness. And the soul, according to its evolutionary needs, will also always manifest in a particular environment. And this environment shapes the way we think and communicate. This is an incredibly important point.

Our Environment Shapes Our Perceptions:

Consider the difference between an aboriginal culture and a western city culture. These are completely different environments which itself will reflect completely different language. Which culture, do you think, might have a tendency to talk faster? The city. Which culture might have more words that explain nuances and temperature and cloud patterns? The one that's living closer to nature. So, in understanding the nature of perception, we understand that there is a reason, from an evolutionary perspective, why we all perceive the way that we perceive. At the same time we have to recognize that our environment shapes our perceptions.

- **The Nuances of Language**

There is also a reason, from an evolutionary perspective, why each soul comes into the particular environment and particular geography that they come into. Another good example of this is, in China they have a kind of language that is so different from the English language. One word can mean many different things according to how it's spoken. Whereas, in English, it's not so much about the way a word is said, it's about the word. And doesn't this itself reflect the cultural difference between the East and the West? In general, East is far more nuanced and energetically sensitive. We have things like tai chi, qigong, yoga, the chanting practices, the way many eastern cultures might work with sound vibrations and movements and mudras; whereas, in the West, there is a much more material literal nature. A word means a word as opposed to a word expressed with energy. To me, this is a very fascinating study that can go on, really with no end. This is just touching the surface of the surface to introduce these ideas.

- **Media and Devices Set the Rules**

Marshall McLuhan, whom I introduced in our teachings about Uranus, is famous for the line "*The medium is the message.*" Which is exactly what I'm pointing to in a sense. The environment in which activity occurs is what shapes the way we will think, relate, experience, and talk about everything within that environment. So, we can think of this in terms of geography, the overall cultural context, and see how language will always reflect that. But we can also think of this in terms of the various media and mediums and devices that we use to communicate and consume information.

In today's age we have a thing called smartphones. So, smartphones are the medium; it's how we communicate very often with one another. These smartphones create an environment which shapes and defines entirely the way that we relate to each other. McLuhan would say things such as "It doesn't really matter what we're saying or what we're hearing via the various communication mediums. What's important is the communication medium itself." Meaning, the medium actually sets the rules; it sets the groundwork for how communication is going to happen. And thus, it completely alters our perceptual framework of reality.

At some point *“Medium is the message”* was mistakenly printed as *“The medium is the massage”*. And he liked that because he felt that “massage” is to imply “being worked.” You massage something in. Using smartphones we have a whole phraseology of emoticons which is a way of communicating, of abbreviations, three letter words that we use to convey certain ideas. There is a whole way of expressing emotion, communicating nuance through text message that was only born because of the mediums that we’re using to communicate with each other. So, with this context established, let’s unpack some more facets of Mercury.

- **Context Affects Learning and Integration**

Mercury corresponds to how we will categorize and classify phenomena. It establishes context in our minds for what things are. We are then able to communicate about what we know. Each time we talk about it or write about it and other people consume it, they will learn something new, hear a perspective or way of thinking and seeing that they never had in their minds before. So, this adds to their framework which then enables them to add to yours. Also, besides just the data, we have to appreciate that communication is the total experience. Did it get written, handwritten, typing, what font, texting, what kind of devices, voice message? This creates the environment for the learning experience and shapes the way the information is integrated.

- **Technological Innovations**

Imagine what it was like to drive in a car without our smartphones. If you remember, we used to use maps and that implied more of an intimate, connected relationship to the road. We had to use our eyes and our own deductive faculties to determine spatial relationship. We had to see where to turn. Now, our phones will tell us what to do and where to go. This creates an environment where the masses of people are not sensually aware of their environment, simultaneous to living it. And it’s not a “right or wrong” thing; it’s just the fact that our experience of driving today is fundamentally different from our experience of driving 20 years ago. Thus, we perceive the road in completely different ways. The domino effect of what this creates is kind of beyond comprehension. Just imagine all the different technological developments and global changes that result, all the different improvements and technologies and ways of thinking, ways of relating, that unfold. In a sense, this is the relationship between Mercury and Uranus. We “invent” (quote/unquote) because, remember, there is no true invention, we’re only touching upon an essential quality of true intelligence and finding a way to make it accessible in a way that fits our conditioning. So, we’re “inventing” some kind of technology which allows us to be in relationship to life, to make more available a particular essential archetypal energy. And that immediately births a whole new Mercurial world of words, ways of thinking, connections between ideas, a whole vocabulary, a whole cultural language, a whole way of dressing, a whole way of relating is born as society innovates its technological developments.

Mercury and Uranus

As we develop new mediums of communication, it completely shifts our way of thinking. So, if we personalize this in the context of our own soul journey, you can imagine what happens. As

we begin to apprehend more reality, both Mercury and Uranus correspond to dendrites, dendrite production; so, we're building upon our logical framework of understanding. What happens is, we're then seeing life in a new way. We're actually going to feel ourselves to be a completely different person. In a sense, we're able to ask new questions. We're able to think thoughts that we never would have thought before. We're able to hear things and actually integrate it. It's kind of like building a ladder. If you haven't built enough frameworks of thought to get to a certain point of intellectual clarity and cohesion, you won't be able to add more thoughts to that. It's like studying complex mathematics before studying basic mathematics. But if that framework has been built, even more complex ideas can be added to it. What happens with the Mercury function is we're developing a greater and greater comprehension of the interconnectedness between all things in reality.

Openness and Curiosity

Now, of course, we're never actually going to arrive at a complete and total understanding of reality. (This is something I mentioned during the Gemini teaching.) With logic alone, you're never going to understand the inherent interconnectedness of all things, and that's not the point. Mercury is simply about learning. If we're identified with it, we're going to be grasping at the mind and that's the possessive quality of thought. Thought, it wants to possess, it wants to know. "What is this and how does that work and how does this connect with this other thing?" We can feel intellectually insufficient and insecure because we're studying something, we're learning something and there are always things that we don't know. You can hear me speaking and the mind can go into "Okay, I understand the basic nature of Mercury, but what are dendrites? I need to understand dendrites. If I don't understand dendrites, I don't understand Mercury." And really, we can always find some stream of thought that will reveal new information. This will add to our understanding, but there's no end to it. And, being that there's no end to it, a big part of the learning within Mercury is to stay grounded in both a state of openness and curiosity but with a non-grasping state of mind, so that what's being learned is ultimately serving our evolutionary purpose. That's why you can be researching air conditioning but air conditioning knowledge is not implicitly relevant to our soul's evolutionary journey, just as learning about anything mundane. Not everything is about "Oh yeah, you're here to buy an air conditioner," but our ability to use our mind to learn about things, to have information, it allows us to live here, it allows us to function. And thus, we're able to engage our evolutionary purpose. We can get our needs met. We can understand the details about things before making decisions. We can have a conversation and gather vital information that helps us to understand certain parts of our life. So, everything is relevant, ultimately, to why we're here, to the usability, to the functionality, to the utility of our life journey.

Identifying with Intellectual Security

When it becomes just about the security of knowledge, there is a quality of exhaustion that comes with that. And I can feel that when I find myself wanting to study things or learn about things or talk about things that aren't actually relevant or useful; there is a sort of dissociative quality that comes with that, where I'm just moving with my mind without any connection to life. So, this can be the issue with Mercury, an insatiable mind that's always jumping from one conclusion, one piece, one data point to the next with no end. Likewise, if I'm identified with having intellectual security, it's like driving in a car and I want to make sure that I have my map with me or that my phone works, so I know where to go. The insecurity with Mercury is not having that map. So if we're identified with that, we're going to be grasping at the map all the

time. We're going to want to feel like we have an intellectual super-structure of information and order in our minds that defines how everything works and how it all connects, one thing to another.

Insecurity and Defensiveness

If we're identified with that security, we can find ourselves challenged because, whenever two people talk to each other, since we're all on different paths, we're going to have different perceptions of reality. Thus, we're going to share new information. We're always going to encounter perspective and data and ways of thinking that we ourselves never considered before. There can be an issue here of encountering new information, new data that threatens the existing logical constructs that have already been established. This can be very threatening, which can then lead the soul wanting to defend their logic. And the issue with logic is, anything can be logical because logic itself is just forming a connection between the dots of our sensory experience. It doesn't mean it's right. It doesn't mean it's accurate. It's just the way the mind is ascribing thought and association to life experience and connecting these thoughts and associations to other thoughts and associations.

Trauma is Not Logical

We can be completely deluded or, actually, we can be in a total trauma response, this in a way is actually the Mercury/Uranus connection, the raw sensory experience that isn't even classified in our minds, it's just happening. Trauma will then take the imprints that relate to an unresolved past and give it classifications according to what's unresolved within us, and then we create a whole logical framework of reality. It might not be rational at all, but the Mercury function kicks in to create a sense of security. The trauma of Uranus doesn't need any kind of logic; in fact, it's just in the system. That's why when we look at it, it's just energy. There's no story or name to it, it's just energy. But the Mercury function kicks in and begins to name everything so that we can feel a possession of it, we can feel secure because we know it, we can order it in our minds. It creates some kind of security, even if it's not a very happy kind of security. So logic isn't to always be trusted, because logic can argue for literally anything. Mercury has to come back down to what's functional for what we're here to learn, what we're here to do. What do we need to share and communicate? What kind of information is important? What are we researching? We must not try to arrive at a complete and full arrival of intellectual security about life and its entirety through the Mercury function. It doesn't work that way.

So, one of the issues that we will unravel with Mercury is where we'll feel how we will relate to the sense of security through the logical function. Will we hold on to our logic, will we be endlessly opening, curious, trying to get more? Where might we create intellectual chaos or disorder via our identification with linear thinking?

Mercury in Capricorn

So, take Mercury in Capricorn for example. Mercury in Capricorn might be very identified with being right. Why? Because the Mercury in Capricorn function here is identified with approval and success. It's sort of like getting a good grade on the test. If they don't get a good grade on the test, that's going to imprint them relative to being a failure. "I'm not getting the approval of the teacher," and thus having intellectual success, having the credentials, doing a good job relative to the things that they know. And this can create a lot of oppression. It's like working

very hard to memorize all the vocabulary words and working really hard to pass the test, not because there is an actual genuine curiosity or interest, but because the soul is identified with doing a good job.

Mercury in Pisces

Contrast that with Mercury in Pisces. Mercury in Pisces can just be confused, “Everyone’s talking, using all these terms, all of these words, I don’t understand what any of it means.” There can be a deep sense of insecurity relative to not understanding anything, nothing can actually make sense. Because Mercury in Pisces can have this issue of not knowing how one fact connects to another fact which then creates the template from which people are talking and communicating about certain things. A soul can feel just totally left behind.

Learning and Communication

Again the purpose of Mercury isn’t to complete anything necessarily, it’s to learn, just learning itself. This learning allows the soul to understand more of reality and be able to relate to it and with it and participate in the collective expansion of knowledge and understanding. Mercury also corresponds to mediums, tools, instruments, all the things that we use to communicate and convey that which we’re wanting to express or to receive and consume more information and experience.

Gemini and Virgo

So, Mercury actually corresponds to Gemini and Virgo. Mercury rules Gemini and it rules Virgo, similar to how Venus rules Taurus and Libra. The Gemini facet of this is data, language, logic, thought; it’s information-based. The Virgo facet of this is attention to detail. You can take something apart and learn about it, learn how it works, and thus be able to improve its conditions. Anything can be analyzed and picked apart to infinite degrees.

The tension between Gemini and Virgo reflects this tension in the Mercury signature, which can be an overly active, detail-focused mind, picking anything apart infinitely and thus wanting to arrive at some logical perfection which will never be achieved. And what’s the Virgo lesson? Functionality. Does it work? You can improve upon it and thus (Mercury) you’re going to learn more about it. You’re going to gather more information. You’re going to understand more. If I’m improving the refrigerator in my mobile van-home, I’m going to be researching different things that relate to the things that I’m improving and working on. I’m gathering more information and knowledge but relative to a particular intention of improving a condition. And there is an end to that. Once it works, it works. If we get fixed on trying to be so detail-focused, we get stuck in sort of the materialism of the Mercury archetype which is just trying to arrive at a full state of perfection through the mind, and it never happens.

Reaction and Purpose

One challenge within the Mercury archetype would be relating to life on a purely rational basis. Thought will always elicit counter-thought, which elicits counter-thought and so forth. In conversation this can teach us the difference between a reaction and a response. Reaction is following the monkey-mind impulse and is actually identified with intellectual security. Imagine two people talking to each other: Here is a data point. Here is a data point. That makes me think of this, and I say it. This makes me think of this, and I say it. And before you know it, you

started with “A” and you’re all the way on “Z”. And what was begun with “A” isn’t complete. And it kind of lends to this greater question of “What’s the point of all of this? Why are you talking? What’s the purpose of communication?” The communication, the thinking can just sort of serve its own purpose, which is not what the mind is for. This is really, really important to understand.

Staying in the Mind vs Uranian Witnessing

When I spoke earlier about the idea that thought is inherently possessive, if you’ve ever had this experience of sitting in meditation and maybe for a moment not thinking. So there’s just witnessing. And that, in a sense, is abiding in the Uranian dimension, just observing. And it’s possible to be in observation and not think. Thinking doesn’t have to always be happening 24/7. The thing is, we’re so identified with intellectual cohesion and security, with wanting to feel security and having it all worked out in our minds, that we’re actually pretty obsessive with our thought. Acknowledging that thought is an obsession, that we’re attached and that the Mercury signature itself, if it’s not consciously worked with, can very often speak to a compulsive tendency to stay in the mind, to stay in logic.

Sitting in meditation, often we have the experience of the mind just streaming at 100 mph, one thought to another. All you need to do is sit quietly, observe, follow the breath, recite your mantra, whatever the practice is; but the mind, the thought faculty of the mind is just running all over the place. So if in meditation we’re sitting and the mind is just racing from one thought to another thought to another thought (sometimes I can go minutes until I realize I was just thinking the whole time), to actually come into a witness place is to face the insecurity of not picking up that next thought. The temptation within Mercury is to want to arrive at some kind of conclusion. It’s addictive. It’s no different than any other kind of addictive pattern. “Let me think one more thought. Let me move from this thought to the next one because I’m actually trying to get somewhere.” But it’s a frenzied experience; we don’t ever actually get anywhere. So, this is the difference between a response and a reaction. In a sense, response points to, on some level, our knowing of our sovereignty. We’re not addicted to intellectual security or trying to grasp at security through more thinking.

Response and Hearing

Response is to actually hear what is being said. It implies an open mind, and this is different from the psychology of listening. So, the psychology of listening (which is Venus) is hearing the person. It’s more personal. It’s relevant to getting the needs of the other person. It implies a quality of intimacy. Jeffrey Wolf Green says that Mercury is the physiology of hearing and Venus is the psychology of listening. The hearing of Mercury is just thought, giving our sensory experience data. And actually, when we think, we’re hearing ourselves. You’re sitting in meditation and what are you hearing? Your own thoughts. Someone’s talking to you and you’re thinking. What are you hearing? Your own thoughts. Last night Michelle was reading something to me from *A Course in Miracles* and I was just thinking about something else entirely. I couldn’t hear her. The words were being spoken; so they’re in the field, they’re there, but they weren’t coming into my mind from a Mercury perspective. And thus, I wasn’t able to create any existing framework of understanding because there were other thoughts happening in my mind that I was hearing.

Connecting Response to Purpose

So response, in a sense, is a way of taking in the information and then connecting that with a sense of purpose. “What is it that I’m trying to learn? What is it that I’m trying to convey? What’s the purpose? What’s it for?” Really asking the questions “What’s it for? What’s the purpose?” are very important questions to ask. And relative to Mercury, it allows there to be some kind of ground, some kind of framework for our intellectual activity in this life, so that we’re not running all over the place.

Mercury

Part 2 + Chart Examples

Reaction vs Response

I want to share a few more thoughts on Mercury. Continuing with what I was saying about the difference between responsive and reactive thinking, I want to add one more thought about responsive thinking. Responsive thought really points to a deeper understanding that we are not our thoughts. Most souls, most of the time, don’t realize that we actually choose our thoughts. We actually choose our thoughts in the same way that when we pick up a hammer, we choose to use the hammer because it’s a tool that serves a function; it serves a purpose and we will use it with that purpose. Most of us use thought as if we’re just picking up a hammer and banging all over the place. When we understand that thought is purposeful, thought serves a purpose: it’s how we solve problems, how we delineate situations, it’s how we take in information, it’s how we communicate information, exchange knowledge and perspectives with the world. It’s how we can research and learn more about things. Every time we engage thought, it’s functional. Very often, we relate to thought in a way where it’s just running all the time. We don’t realize the degree of agency and choice that we have to choose our own thinking. And of course, this does reflect on how we relate with various mediums and communication devices.

Purpose vs Mindlessness

Many souls are addicted to their smartphones, addicted to scrolling, just mindlessly taking in information and stimulation. And this, in many ways, is a product of the environment which has shaped our perceptions and our thinking. Many of us, especially in more industrialized parts of the world, live in a society where there are advertisements, stimulation, information all over the place. Media and advertising agencies are trying to excite all of the senses so that our attention can be directed towards a particular product, towards wanting a certain thing, towards thinking a certain thing. In a sense, we’re constantly being directed, subtly, but all the time and all over the place, to generate particular kinds of thought. So, social media itself is designed to entice more participation in scrolling, in consuming, in sharing thoughts. It invites that.

In this day and age in particular, I feel there is a great importance, when there is so much information available to us, we can theoretically learn or research almost anything that we want in a moment, there is a great invitation for each of us to bring attention and connect with “How do we choose to be here? How do we choose to use our minds? What are we looking for? What’s our purpose? What’s important to us?” Without that level of agency, without that level of choice, we will just default to shape ourselves according to how the environment is shaping us.

In a sense, we need to create an environment that reflects how we wish to use our minds because the mind will shape to its environment. We adopt to the context within which we find ourselves. A lot of teachers will suggest things like (and I'm not saying that I do this), "Don't look at your phone before going to sleep," because that excites the mind, it keeps the mind in a stimulated place. But to cultivate a peaceful state of mind where we can actually access a ground of being that isn't in obsessive seeking, it isn't in obsessive thought and reactivity, is to create more space in our life where we can just be with ourselves, not reacting to something, not being stimulated by something and producing more thought, more interaction, more communication. So that's just a really important piece to speak to, because we don't realize the extent to which we are habituated to react in the same way that we can habitually pick up our phone and mindlessly scroll, mindlessly go through information.

Discrimination

I remember, many, many years ago, before smartphones existed, I was on a meditation retreat. And at some point on this retreat I was waiting on a bench for something and I had a moment of thinking "Oh, this is so peaceful," just to wait on a bench, and of course, I was in the middle of that meditation retreat. This was before smartphones, but even then, there were no computers, no one to talk to; it was a silent retreat, no media or mediums of communication to distract myself with. So I deepened at that time into a deeper state of silence, where it was more evident to me that to follow a particular train of thought was actually taking me away from the moment and actually depleting some Qi. There was actually some level of depletion going on. I remember sitting on that bench and just having this moment of noticing "How peaceful it is just to be here now." And I often think back at that when I think about how much stimulation there is around us and just how important it is, I feel, to choose to be in an uncluttered state of mind and how, often, creating the environment for that is a big part of supporting that uncluttered state of mind. When it comes to choosing our thoughts, it also reflects "How are we choosing to use the computer? How are we choosing to use our communication devices? Are we constantly using hand gestures when we listen to each other? Are we constantly nodding?" There is a degree to which we can be habituated to be in some kind of reactivity to the things we're turning to or just how we are articulating or responding even non-verbally. Part of the learning with Mercury is to be discerning (Virgo/Mercury), to be more discriminative in our learning of how to use thought in a useful way.

Coordination and Articulation

So, I'm going to read a few more notes that I have here. Mercury also corresponds to coordination and articulation and how the soul relates to maps in ways that they can coordinate themselves within time and space. So if you look at a map, you have the coordinates of the map and you can say "I'm here at this coordinate. This latitude, this longitude, this street corner." This creates a sense of security because we're able to participate in reality because we know where things are. And thus, we have a reference for how to relate to our environment. Coordination can also correspond to parts of the body. You can develop eye-hand coordination, dribbling the ball while running when you're playing basketball. When we coordinate, we're actually allowing ourselves to relate to more interconnectedness, more complexity in life. Dribbling the ball is not the same as dribbling the ball and running. It's very similar to the way that the mind will build frameworks of logic upon existing frameworks of logic and approach a more holistic, a more complex, a more inclusive understanding of reality. When we develop our

coordination skills, we're connecting the dots in our brain. I once had a dream where I was able to stand on my head. Prior to that dream, I've tried to stand on my head and I couldn't. After that dream, I woke up and I was able to stand on my head. Sometimes, with Mercury we need to reconcile within an apparent duality, so that the mind relaxes and learning can occur. There is always a threshold of perception beyond what we know, and thus there is always going to be this edge of not understanding how this and this connects with each other.

Connection and Growth

In the same way, with coordination, when we start trying to do two things at the same time, like patting your belly and rubbing your head, it might not connect. There is a certain mental process where we actually achieve the capacity to coordinate at greater levels of complexity. Exchange of information and perspective potentially leads to growth and new perceptions, but it can feel insecure because of the feeling of not being able to map out what is going on relative to what's already mapped out in the mind. We want to feel that we already have it all organized nicely in a way that makes sense. And what is it that makes sense? That which conforms to our already established thought patterns. If there is more to learn we risk the possibility of our intellectual cohesion breaking down.

Fact vs Opinion

Let's look now at the difference of fact and opinion. This is a very important area where the two are often confused with each other. When we speak about opinion we're also thinking of perspective, point of view, etc. Opinion, perspective, point of view versus fact: Fact has to do with something that's collectively agreeable. [holding out his hand] "This is a hand." There's a definition that we can say is accepted by the consensus. We might call this [tapping his hand] different things, but the utility and the nature of "hand" is collectively agreed upon. Opinion would be "This person doesn't like me," or "I don't think this person dresses very well." That's not a fact, that's a point of view or a perspective. That's your own personal opinion. When fact and opinion are mixed up and we don't distinguish between the two, we can apply thoughts to our sensory experience and whatever these thoughts are, they can be entirely subjective projections of opinion or personal preference or point of view. And, if we take it as fact, we crystallize it as a data point. Once something is fact, it's in the dictionary, it's in the encyclopedia, it's canonized so to speak, and this becomes a part of how we establish a mental framework from which we can connect the dots of life and build upon it. So we can make all kinds of logical arguments based upon the logical constructs that we've built, all based on our opinions. We can live in this way where we're very certain about the world of perceptions that we see, the world around us and what's happening. And we can be totally off at the same time.

We have things like the media and the news. The function of the media or the news is to, apparently, provide factual information. "These things happened today, here's the news." There are two things to say about that. One, as I mentioned earlier, all data selection is subjective and it's limited. In the same way that short-term memory is going to be selective, it's not going to show the entirety of whatever happened. Any recall of experience, or any telling of an experience, is going to be selective in the particular data points that it perceives and thus chooses to share. And it's very, very common that, based on existing biases within our perceptions, we might pick up certain facts, certain data points that maybe are objectively true, but they can be construed and tied together to paint a particular conclusion, all the while missing out on other data points that also might be true, but we're not including it in our logical

premises. So even if we're not mixing fact and opinion, we can easily take facts and, whether we're doing it consciously or not, we can take data points and put it together in a way to form a particular conclusion that serves the purpose of creating whatever it is we want to be so.

Perceptions are Limited and Subjective

A big part of the maturation within the Mercury archetype, I feel, is learning to just become aware of the other subjectivity of what the mind is picking up and what it's recalling, what it's sharing, the nature of our perceptions being profoundly limited and subjective by their very nature. And to really be able to discern within ourselves the difference between fact and opinion, there is a lot of maturity in being able to discern the difference between the two. Because so often we walk through life repeating these phrases and these words, where we're giving definitions to things. And these definitions often just reflect preferences or how we feel about something or how we're working through something in our mind. And we'll see the external reality in a way that reflects what we're working through and we'll ascribe it meaning in a particular way.

The social security function is the ability to follow communication cues, to be able to go somewhere and know how to communicate so that the basic exchange of goods, of information, etc. can be achieved. And, by the way, mercantile relates to the word "mercury".

Adoptability

Thus, Mercury has a quality of adoptability built into it where the soul is stretching to include various viewpoints or perspectives on reality. Social adoptability implies a quality of quickness and adoptability, being sharp so we can respond, accommodate to what's happening right here; thought forms, ways of thinking that we wouldn't have thought of on our own so we can participate and be included in the exchange of information and perspective. Having this open mind, being fluid, and being adoptable to experience is a very important part of the Mercury function.

Natal Mercury - What is the Soul Interested in Learning?

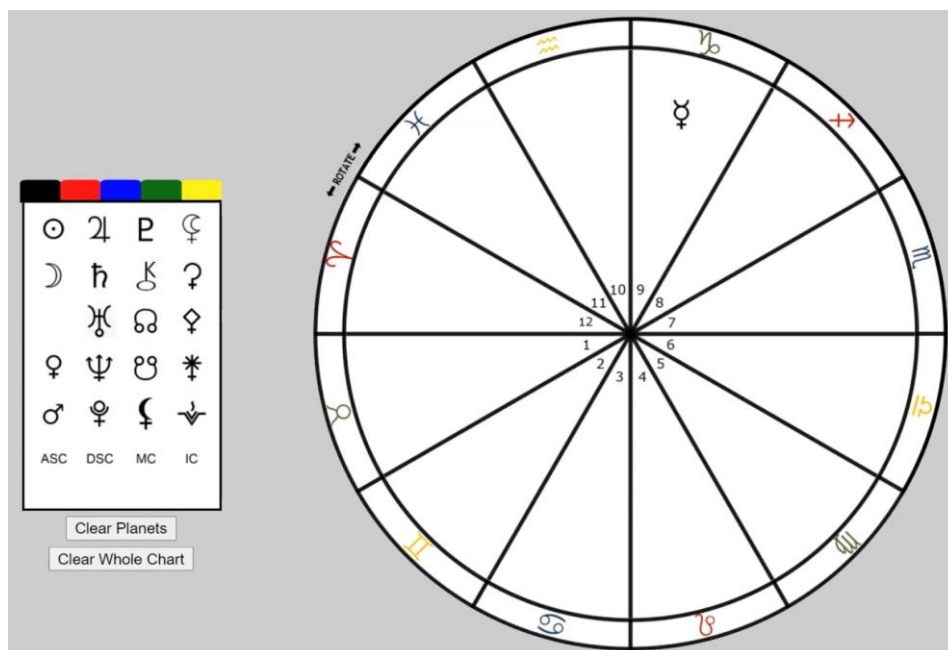
When we look at Mercury in the natal chart we're tuning into, "Fundamentally, what is this soul interested in learning?" Mercury corresponds to what we're naturally drawn to learn about, what we're naturally drawn to investigate. Mercury also corresponds to how the soul will learn. And I think it's interesting to think about the fact that what we're learning and how we're learning that which we're learning are pretty intimately connected. What we know about something has a lot to do with how we learned about that something. There is an inherent relationship between that which we want to know and the way in which a soul is going to set about learning it. Mercury also corresponds to how the soul will orient to communicate about what they know. We're going to share information, we're going to share knowledge, we're going to communicate about it. What is our way of communicating? How do we share information? Remember, communication is not just language. We're communicating *all* the time. In a way, life is communicating.

I mentioned earlier that life isn't inherently informative from the perspective that life isn't giving itself names. We create thought which ascribes names to life, names to our sensory experience about life. But, we can also say that communication itself, how we express ideas, it's not just about language. There is always some sort of communication happening, and it's

happening so subtly all the time. Mercury also corresponds to where the soul can become identified with intellectual security and thus either become argumentative, become dependent on linear thought, or develop reactive ways of relating to mental stimulation. So, when we look into the Mercury signature we'll be tuning in to all those dimensions.

Mercury Chart Examples

Mercury in Capricorn in the 9th House:



Let's start with Mercury in Capricorn in the 9th House. So, I mentioned Mercury in Capricorn and I want to share one additional thought here. When it comes to the idea that Mercury corresponds to the kind of information the soul might be drawn to learn and investigate, it doesn't necessarily mean, "Okay, Mercury in Capricorn, this soul is going to want to learn about business." Mercury anywhere has a sort of indirect and all-around kind of quality to it. We're going to learn a lot of things, and a part of what happens is, we're bringing it all together and forming a more comprehensive understanding of reality.

Disciplining the Mind

What's emphasized with Mercury in Capricorn is the disciplining of the mind. Do you *know* what you're talking about? Also, why are you studying, why are you learning? Are you just interested in passing the test? Do you want the sticker? Do you want the approval from the externally projected authority figures but really it is about *you* judging yourself? Or, are you interested in really developing true knowledge, true understanding? Mercury in Capricorn ultimately can develop a quality of mastery in taking their time to learn, to research, to look at the history. Capricorn is history, anything that reflects something that is formed and developed over time. All things that are crystallized have become crystallized over time. So, history itself, and thus, the study, the knowledge of history is Mercury in Capricorn, having information and context and data that pertains to how things have become the way they are. There can be this

profound sense of feeling grounded and clear, because there is a framework of knowledge. If you're studying astrology (here, 9th House— a spiritual study, some kind of spiritual practice, spiritual study), this is knowledge that one can discipline in and train in. And it's not just about having or knowing the answers, in this case, so that one can look like a smart person or look like a teacher, look like (9th House/Capricorn) they have spiritual authority. There can be the identification here with having words, communication, and a spiritual vocabulary that makes one look like a spiritual teacher.

Dishonesty vs Integrity and Humility

There can be that not really being honest with oneself because the Mercury in Capricorn in the 9th wants to express oneself and communicate in a way that implies some kind of achievement of knowledge and wisdom. The 9th House can be dishonesty in trying to either embody a level of realization that has not yet been achieved, convincing oneself, or trying to convince others; and then, Mercury can be dishonest by way of using gestures and ways of communicating to convey ideas that are logically implying something that is other than what is actually true. So, you can just imagine using certain kinds of words or communicating about oneself in certain ways and there may not be actual lying because Mercury is trickery.

The security function here in Mercury can be using all the right words to convey a particular method, never actually lying about oneself but yet somehow misrepresenting who one truly is. Likewise, with Mercury in Capricorn in the 9th House we can have issues around developing trust and confidence in one's intuition. Really, it's "I can think for myself, I'm not just going to blindly follow some kind of authority. I'm going to take my time and actually learn and hear," it's actually asking really good questions. The good questions here are rooted in the integrity that says "I actually want to learn. I want to know the truth. I don't just want a good answer. I don't want to just pass the test. I actually want to learn." Thus, there is the humility of saying "I don't know, I don't understand." So the soul can learn and really develop some genuine wisdom, irrefutable knowledge that only happens through the humility of really allowing oneself to be where one is, the experience of failing, of realizing "I don't understand," or teaching and realizing one's own shortcomings. This allows (9th House) the soul to still be on the journey of realization and (Capricorn) to not be insecure about not getting there, and thus the information, the knowledge, the research, the learning can actually happen because the soul is open to continuing to learn.

Questioning Constructs to Open the Mind

The trap here, relative to the need to feel intellectual cohesion and clarity, could be any kind of tradition (Capricorn), (9th House) a spiritual tradition or lineage, where there is a particular way of thinking where thus there is no longer any kind of learning. The mind becomes closed and thus certain thought forms are repeated, almost predictably, over and over again. To actually move beyond that, it might be necessary for the soul to connect with a sense of depression. This can be this feeling that one is not free to really learn, free to grow, free to walk their path because they've created a mental construct of their spirituality that fits within certain definitions, certain parameters, and they just haven't thought to question it yet. They haven't thought to ask a question.

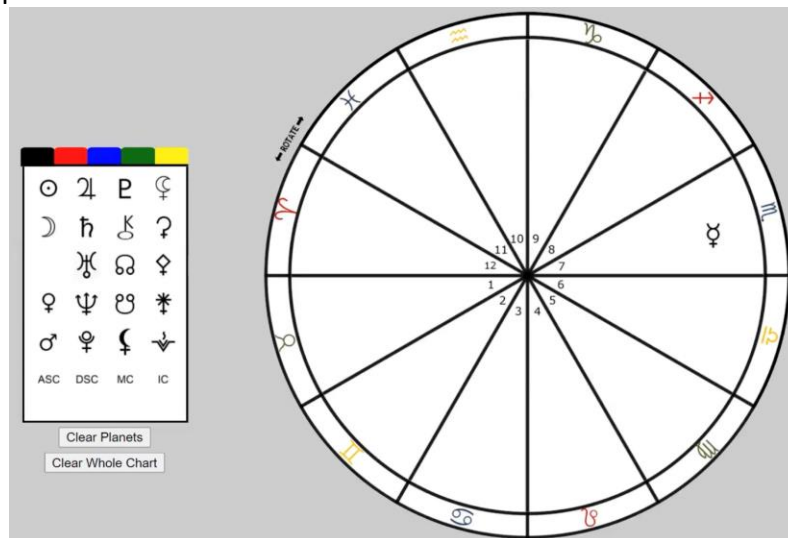
So often, with Mercury anywhere, we just have to become aware of the questions we're asking or not asking; it's, oftentimes, really simple and really profound. The questions are the key that

open up the answers because, remember, life isn't inherently informative. Data doesn't inherently exist on its own, we create it. So, the questions that we have will unlock the kind of information that we can become available for. It's really amazing.

Coming back to that question of "What kind of information would the soul be interested in," we can see here that this can change and be very fluid throughout the soul's life. It really depends on where they are on their own soul journey and what kind of context they find themselves at a time. At a certain point, Mercury in Capricorn in the 9th can be researching meditation practices, and at another point they might be deeply immersed in a particular spiritual tradition where the Mercury function is training the mind according to the teachings of that tradition. Or they could be a teacher, and as a teacher this might actually have a lot to do with learning business practices or learning teaching ethics. So, there are a whole bunch of different areas of life experience in the same way that every house/sign combination can express on so many different levels.

Mercury in Scorpio in the 7th House:

Let's look at Scorpio in the 7th House.



Skilled Objective Psychological Analysis

Mercury in Scorpio in the 7th House might be interested in learning about psychological information about other people: information, data, knowledge that pertains to deeper human psychological motivations. In the realm of personal relationships (7th House), all kinds of relationships, there will be an orientation to probe very deeply. This can be asking a lot of questions, wanting to really analyze and get to the core of triggers and power dynamics. This could potentially be a lot of growth and healing through relationship if the orientation is one of being centered in one's own soul sovereignty. Thus, there can be the ability to objectively (Mercury) notice triggers, sensing (inner sensing, in this case), and being able to articulate and communicate "This is what's arising; here is what I'm noticing. Here are my needs" or "I notice this" or "I felt this" or "I'm experiencing this, what's going on for you?" being able to use the mental acuity and sharpness of the mind and direct it towards psychological content that then relates to how two people are relating to each other. If there is a lot of self-awareness, this can be a soul that is skilled either in counselling other people or develops the skillfulness in their own relationships.

Entanglement, Insecurity, and Dishonesty

On the other hand, this can easily reflect a soul who gets entangled in an endless need for security through the need to feel harmony and balance through other people. So, this would be losing one's own sovereignty by probing into other people's minds, sort of prying or spying; they might not be entirely honest. It's sort of like researching people's private life because you're actually feeling insecure and you're wanting to get underneath what's really going on in them or what are their real needs or "How can I really know what their needs are, so I can act in a certain way?" that unconsciously will actually be manipulative. "If I can know how to talk to them, so that I can be pleasing to them or they'll like me so I can get what I want from them, then I will be able to manipulate the relationship using my Mercury mind, which is very adoptable." And the thing about Mercury, again, is we're oftentimes not honest with Mercury, not because we're being overtly dishonest; it's sort of a trickery. So, there can be ways of extracting information without being honest with oneself about one's own psychological motives.

This can also reflect a situation where a soul gets into relationships where there is endless psychological processing.

Drawing on the Taurus/1st House Polarity

So, the Taurus/1st House polarity is being mentally self-reliant, grounded in one's own sense of self-sufficiency, self-value, self-esteem, "I'm fine on my own, I don't need to think about what other people are thinking." Since Mercury generally corresponds to our experiences with diversity and synthesizing more data points together to form a more comprehensive understanding, in Scorpio in the 7th House there might be a need to stimulate the mind via exposure to many different kinds of relationship experiences. And this might be an impellent force that operates predominantly on an unconscious level where the soul is drawn, though there will just be a conscious sense of curiosity, they're being drawn into all kinds of relationship experiences.

There might be a need at some point along the soul journey to weed out (Scorpio), to eliminate patterns of relationship that overstimulate them, that actually deplete them because they're engaging in too much communication, too much giving, too much sharing, and they're not actually cultivating their own soul sovereignty. So, it's this elimination process, in terms of ways of relating, and psychological patterns and tendencies that keeps them outside of themselves.

This can also relate to not engaging communication patterns with other people that would otherwise provide a sense of security. "If I can communicate in this way or meet this person's need," mentally busy (Mercury), always sort of agile and vigilant to communication cues and all those kinds of things. What if I just cultivate more of a stillness and a sense of contentment and sufficiency? Here, this would be "I am acceptable, I am enough. I'm inherently balanced and whole and content within my own self. And thus, I can attract relationships and relationship experiences where there is a deep level of communication and sharing of intimacy."

Hearing and Deep Listening Through Touch

Here's an interesting piece about Mercury in Scorpio: We know that Mercury is where we're taking in sensory experience, and we give that data. We can listen with our ears but we can also

listen with our hands. You're taking in experience and then the mind is giving it thought. It's the same thing with auditory experiences. So, Mercury in Scorpio, and this is very common with Mercury in Scorpio (or Mercury in the 8th House, or Pluto in the 3rd House) can gather a lot of information through deep penetrating touch, extracting, getting deep content or information from the hands, absorbing it from the hands, taking it in, osmosing it. And so, there can be a deep listener here through touch, and thus, in the 7th House, it's really hearing other people on a very deep level.

And then, relative to the physiology of hearing (Mercury) and the psychology of listening, this can be a deep listening, but this deep listening can get stuck where they perceive (Mercury) weak points in another person's argument and thus won't trust them or will need to psychologically analyze and kind of get entangled in working it out with other people, where they might disconnect from their own self and get overly invested in other people's realities. On the other hand, there can be this deep listening where the soul is always listening to what's underneath the words, what's really being spoken and, if they're not seeking their own security, this can thus elicit really essential and good questions. This soul can be a counsellor, a person that's working with people on a very deep level and has the mental intelligence and the acuity to know how to track, know how to track people's communications, people's energies and to provide really useful, penetrating core insight. If they're secure within themselves, this can be very beneficial. If they are insecure, this can actually be very hurtful. This can be used almost as a weapon.

Jadedness and Mistrust

Regarding the nature of the soul's perceptions, there can be such a degree of jadedness that the soul will perceive collecting data and information through that Scorpio/7th House filter, "I don't trust people's motives, I don't trust people's intentions," thus they will be very sharp and very keen on picking up anything that will point to the reality of distrust. So, they will create a seemingly factual reality based upon all these perceptions that logically prove why not to trust other people.

In the opposite sense, this can really reflect a soul that is just really honest, really present, really real, will say what they're thinking, won't beat around the bush. And this is often something we find with Scorpio, where there has been so much betrayal, abandonment, loss, where the soul comes to a point where they know that what's most important is to be real. This Scorpio teaching of not being concerned with gain or loss, here means the soul can be present for experience. They can engage in this evolutionary journey and thus be truly available for intimacy.

All right. And this completes our teachings on Mercury.

The Planets - Saturn

Saturn - Part 1

Hello everyone. Welcome to Saturn. Saturn corresponds to the conditions that consciousness takes on, the structures that consciousness will inhabit. What does this mean? Consciousness, Spirit, Truth, Reality itself is not conditioned, isn't structured. The nature of Reality (with a capital "R"), the nature of Truth, that which is infinite, the Source of All Things (Neptune), we can't really talk about it or define it in terms of structure or conditions. As I've taught with Pisces and Neptune, Love, Ultimate Reality is unconditioned. The true nature of Reality is Unconditional Love, and there are no rules. There is nothing that's impossible in terms of time and space when it comes to the unbound, infinite Source.

Parameters and Limitations

So, when we speak of Saturn, we're talking about the conditions that consciousness will take on. It's how consciousness is manifesting itself within time and space, within particular parameters and limitations. And we have to ask the question: If the ultimate nature of Reality, by its very nature, is limitless, what's the reason for the experience of limits? For we must all recognize that limits are real. We all know them. We have the limits of the body. We see limitations all over the place. Babies and children are limited relative to their human development. We are, in a sense, limited by the life cycles that we all go through in this human journey. Relative to the nation or the country that you're a part of, there are certain rules and structures and if you break them, if you just decide to do your own thing and cross a red light, there are consequences. There are limits that you're aware of if you're a parent and you're taking care of a child. You don't want to just be "free for all," you need boundaries. So, you make sure that your child doesn't run into traffic. If you're paying rent somewhere, you've got to get the rent on time. If you're catching an airplane, you have to get to the airport on time to catch the airplane. And there's an awareness of limitations in every arena of our life experience: political, social, relational, biological, psychological. Limitations are very real. So, we have to ask the question "What is the function, what is the purpose, what's the meaning of limitations if the reality of Truth (what's essentially true) can't be understood relative to limitations?" We must, in some way, find a way of defining the experience of limitations from the perspective of Truth. This is incredibly important because, if we don't, we're essentially saying that there are two different things; there is Ultimate Reality and then, yeah, you have a body, or there are rules you have to follow. But it creates a division.

I asked a question from the point of view of the soul's evolutionary journey, from the point of view of the soul awakening to its infinite sovereign whole being, "What's the function of the very tangible experience of limitations and boundaries and parameters?" We also must acknowledge that these limitations and these parameters, these boundaries that are manifest for all of us, there are certain limitations that we can say are universal to the human experience, like biology, and we have all different limitations according to the country and the culture. Then there are also specific limitations that are very, very specific to each soul's unique karmic reality. We all are participating in life and society in some way, and we all need to learn how to be accountable within time and space in very particular ways. And we'll delve more into this as we journey along. We just acknowledge that these limitations are a very real thing.

Saturn's Evolutionary Intention

So, tuning into “What’s the purpose, what’s the evolutionary intention, what’s the spiritual understanding behind Saturn?” A lot of people say “Sure, we’re Love. Love is who we are. But Love won’t pay the bills.” And I’m very mindful of the way that I look at reality. I’m very mindful of where, in my mind, there is some kind of duality between the Love that we are and then the seemingly really real and important and heavy restrictions and gravities of our life experience. One of the biggest mistakes that we make relative to Saturn is we become so defined by the structures and the limitations that we’re living with and that we’re working with that we forget that that’s not who we are. We forget that they’re here for a purpose. They serve a purpose. They’re very relevant for our own evolutionary journey, and they are not meant to enslave us; they are not meant to limit who we are in an ultimate sense. Everything that manifests in our sphere as a limitation must be understood as a temporary circumstantial learning purpose that is relevant for a time. In fact, time itself is a learning purpose. The manifestation, the experience of time, itself is born relative to Pluto (desire). The fact that there is an evolutionary journey, desire projects the soul into life experience. And so, it creates a template within time and space that allows a soul to set up shop within its earthly human incarnation. In setting up shop here, we’re actually creating these fixed parameters that we will be limited by. Our infinite consciousness will actually, almost willingly, choose to be limited by these parameters for a time. And, within these parameters, we are going to play out particular life experiences, and we will actually need to accommodate ourselves to them. As I’ve spoken about in the introduction, a big part of the evolutionary journey of the soul is accommodating to the life circumstances that *are*, that are provided for us. And we can try to manifest as much as we want and do all this amazing mind-training work, but there’s a degree to which you’re not going to, at a certain level of consciousness, change bodies. You’re not going to, at a certain level of consciousness, defy gravity and begin to fly. We do this work to become aware of the conditions that are manifest in our life. And it’s absolutely necessary to work within them, not to try to avoid them, separate ourselves from them, to transcend them, get beyond them. They’re not going to go away. Because these limitations, these parameters, are relevant for our learning purposes.

Conditioning in Saturn vs. Uranus

This is where we need to differentiate between Saturn and Uranus. Both Saturn and Uranus can in some way correspond to conditioning. Conditioning with Uranus is actually the kind of thing you want to liberate from. You’re throwing off that which is not you. “I am not that. I am orienting to my essential nature, which has nothing to do with factors of time and space: not body, not gender, not form, not personal memories. It’s what I essentially am, as I’m created.” And with Uranus, we’re just tuning into the essential intelligence of creation, prior to conditioning; everything is manifesting impersonally, archetypally. Conditioning relative to Saturn, you’re not necessarily throwing it off. There is a significant degree within the Saturn realm where our conditioning is profoundly important, profoundly relevant, and it is for us to become aware of.

Healthy Conditioning

And there are two expressions of this: Everything is becoming conditioned. Anything that’s repeated, that develops over time, becomes conditioned. So, if you have a posture, if you’re just kind of hunching your shoulders and slumping, that’s conditioned. It’s conditioned through behavior and repetition over time, which itself implies a particular way of thinking. Habits, patterns, ways of thinking, even ancestral patterns that are carried on and passed on through

our ancestral lineages, that's something that's developed and repeated generation after generation. Systems of governments, patriarchal constructs, social constructs, these are all things that gradually develop and they become more and more crystallized. So, we all come into this life and in some way we inherit a lot of conditioning from our society, from our parental environment, from our family, from our lineage. And a lot of this conditioning isn't necessarily useful. But we're not going to approach it in a Uranian way, because what's necessary within Saturn is that we cultivate agency and self-authority within our human experience to become aware of our conditioning and consciously shape and mold a structural reality that works, that is functional, that is healthy, that allows us to evolve.

Repressive/Oppressive Conditioning

So, there are two kinds of conditioning. There is conditioning that is repressive and oppressive to our nature, which equals rules and constructs and judgements that hold us fundamentally in a place of shame and guilt, that project arbitrary constructs of right and wrong, and we may not identify it as such. "Men have to act this way, women have to act this way. Nudity is sexual; it's inappropriate. Crying in public is inappropriate. Holding hands if you're a man is inappropriate. There are certain ways to eat food." There are these social constructs that, maybe there are certain things that are circumstantially relevant within a particular environment; if you're in a business meeting it may not be appropriate to eat a messy meal with your hands, but that doesn't mean eating with your hands is inappropriate in itself. There are certain environments where crying or expressing emotion may not be appropriate relative to the purpose of that particular environment; it doesn't mean that crying or expressing emotion itself is wrong. What happens with this kind of conditioning is we begin to adopt an attitude, a perspective, that represses what is natural. It's kind of like pouring concrete on the earth. It's literally and metaphorically what we have done over a long period of time, many, many generations of cultivating a particular way of thinking. We all inherit this conditioning; we all come into this in our own ways. Everyone alive right now was born into a patriarchal environment. In some way we're all conditioned, we've all inherited, we've all been imprinted by these ways of thinking. And so, a part of the Saturn work is, necessarily, becoming aware of it. If we don't become aware of it, they become habituated; they just become integrated. It's a habit. If we just slump our shoulders, the first step is becoming aware. "Oh, there is a conditioning pattern. I'm just sort of default-reacting this way." Saturn corresponds to the gravity of our consciousness; meaning, consciousness is conditioned to this default in a particular way. You have to set it. Consciousness is so fluid and amorphous and open and free. The gravity of our consciousness, it just defaults and sets itself within a particular thermostat. It's going to default to a particular mindset. So, we become aware of that. We become aware of how our mind is conditioned and thus we begin to unravel that.

Saturn Work:

- **Unraveling Core Imprints and Conditioning New Patterns**

Very, very often, a big part of the Saturn work is going back to core beliefs, core imprints, things that we've learned and have come to think of as ourselves that have gone unchecked. If you're told in your early parental environment, if you're told by society, if you grow up in a world where there are certain premises and ideas of how to live here as a human being, it's very easy to just adopt them. And, very often, it takes living a human experience and facing the emotions of depression, not feeling happy, not feeling good about one's life, where the soul then needs to go within and reflect,

“What’s not working here?” Very often this can express as: You’re doing everything right. You’re living the life that you’re supposed to live. You have the job, the 2.5 children, the car, the spouse, whatever. Whatever in your society within the context of your particular culture, within the context of your evolutionary stage and whatever your unique karmic reality is, you can easily create a version of life where everything looks really good, everything is sort of set; but it can feel empty. It can feel like there is an empty shell in there. And this is where the experience of depression can take a soul deeply within. Oftentimes, we will resist depression because we don’t want to face that we’re doing it wrong. We don’t want to face that our version of success, of having done it right, of being a well-functioning human being, is actually not really what’s right for us.

So again, it’s not a Uranian thing. We’re not just throwing ourselves off from it. We’re not just walking away from it. We’re becoming introspective because we need to work with all of these elements in our life in a conscious way. We need to condition new patterns. So, if your shoulders are slumped, the next step is to become aware of it and cultivate a new pattern. This is the second kind of conditioning. This is the conditioning that is created with a quality of agency and consciousness where we’re orienting our attention towards “What kind of structural reality do we want to create? What is most helpful, relevant, useful, aligned with our evolutionary purpose?”

- **Cultivating a New Conditioned Reality**

And thus, we first need to become aware of what’s not working, become self-aware, and begin to cultivate new patterns, new habits. And there is a lot of wisdom and humility in that. So much. Because the cultivation of a new conditioned reality takes a lot of time. Because we’re working with the imprint, the conditioned momentum, like a groove in the record, that’s habituated to an old way of thinking. So, to come into greater agency and self-authority, it requires practice.

So, Saturn really speaks to the archetype of discipline; and understanding discipline is so rich, so deep, and so important. In cultivating discipline, there needs to be a foundation of self-wisdom, where we know *why* we’re doing what we’re doing, we know *why* we’re disciplining ourselves in the ways that we are. Without this wisdom, without this self-knowledge, it’s kind of like just falling in line with the task-master. “I’ve got to do this every day, I’ve got to do these routines.” And that can be a Saturn dynamic, living from this place of guilt or obligation or “I have to do things a certain way. I have to live in a certain way.” So, we can actually be very disciplined and very structured, but in all the wrong ways. Discipline that really works is a discipline that operates with respect to a deeper maturity and wisdom that understands where we’re going, and it understands the work required to get there.

So, if we want to run our own successful business, there are steps to take. It doesn’t happen overnight. If we have spiritual aspirations, there is work to do to cultivate a ground, to cultivate ourselves spiritually. There is a relationship in life, always, between the efforts that we put forth, and thus the ways that we’re training our mind, the ways that we’re conditioning a status quo in our life, between that and then grace.

- **Building a Foundation**

With Saturn it's almost as if we're creating a ground. Saturn does correspond to the root chakra. So, we're creating a ground, a foundation that we can really rest within; we're not struggling. In not struggling it's like building a house but giving a lot of attention to each brick. You're laying the foundation properly. You're taking your time to really learn the right way. And if you do that, then the entire structure will be built, in time, but in a very solid way. Everything will be to code. You'll have the plumbing, you'll have the electricity; and the structure can rest. And in this structure, that's where all the joy is, that's where all the life is. In this home that you built, is where all the cultivation is, where all the life cycles and the life experiences will really unfold. But a part of this experience here in this human form is this necessary process of doing the Saturn work of building the foundation.

And there are certain things to really understand here. In building this foundation, in learning how to live here, where we're working with time and space in a way that is useful and functional for our own evolutionary journey, there is something to appreciate when it comes to those who have walked before us. So, Saturn corresponds to tradition. It corresponds to the elder. It corresponds to anything that's old and that's aged. It corresponds to anything that's either taken a long time to be where it is, or anyone that has walked a life that has learned the deeper teachings of patience and wisdom, understands what it's like to fail. And to draw upon the wisdom of these elders or these teachers, those who've come before, is a part of the maturation within Saturn.

The Maturation Process - Level 1

In a sense, we can think of the maturation journey within Saturn on three different levels. And this is relevant to life cycles, but we also might find this at any phase of our life. When we're trying to cultivate ourselves we might go through these different stages.

The first is a state of immaturity where we don't yet have the capacity or the awareness to make choices and condition a reality to discipline ourselves in the ways that are necessary and relevant. So, this is very similar to how a child will depend on their parents to provide the Saturn world for them; they need to. The parents will set the rules. The parents will make sure the child isn't going to cross the street into traffic. The child doesn't yet have the wisdom, the adequate self-awareness to know a certain level, to apprehend a certain level of what it means to be a part of society, to understand cause and effect, to understand consequence. So, we need to sort of be dependent on authority figures outside of ourselves so that we can learn from them.

Now, a part of this process is that we're going to push the boundaries. We're going to want to get our own way; we're going to want to do it our own way, and we're going to fall. There is an element within this where we're going to make mistakes, we're going to find (I think I gave the example in the Capricorn teaching) it's like a child carrying a stack of plates. They're carrying too much at once; the plates might break. This is just a part of the learning experience. You're trying to transport the plates from point A to point B, and you did it wrong. Wrong isn't a value judgment; meaning, you're not "wrong," it just means not right. "Wrong," in the way that I use it, is just "not right"; and "right" is aligned. Aligned means we're working with time and space in a way that is functional and useful. It works. And thus, alignment is actually a very conditional and relative kind of experience. Crossing a red light in traffic is not aligned; it's wrong. But this is

because of the way society is structured. Red lights imply a certain thing. So, relative to this construct, there is a thing called alignment, which is to abide by the red light.

Failure is Part of the Learning Journey

So, as we're learning alignment, we're realizing our limitations. "I, at least right now, at my age, at my capacity, at my strength level, cannot carry this many plates. So, I'm going to learn to go slow, maybe take only a couple of plates at a time." We're learning about our limitations. And we have to fail. You can take this stage and just apply it to any part of your life, any aspect of an adult trying to make money, trying to start a business, trying to be a parent, raising a family, cultivating a spiritual practice, someone who is teaching. Anything that we endeavour to structure and ground in our life, to achieve, there is usually some level of failure. And the immaturity would be to want to be successful.

And this is one of the issues with patriarchal thinking in general. We glorify youth, the exuberance, the energy of being young and, at least predominantly around the world (and this is changing and is not so applicable to more indigenous cultures but, predominantly around the world), in this day and age there isn't so much of a reverence to the elders and their guidance and their wisdom. So, we kind of love the experience of being young and successful. And there isn't a deep respect, a deep wisdom, a deep understanding of how important failure is and how to hold failure in a way where it's understood as an important part of the learning journey. Sadly, we've introduced a lot of shame. This is like the parent shaming the child for making the mistake, for not knowing any better, as opposed to it being a precious and a vital and necessary learning experience. Taken correctly, all actions, and thus thinking, that are not in alignment can become a very powerful learning opportunity where, potentially, we won't necessarily make that mistake again. If we can really see with humility, without shame, "Oh, okay. This wasn't in alignment. I can see what I did wrong. Now, I've learned." This is so powerful.

Internalized Shame:

- **Prevents Learning**

Shame prevents us from learning because, what happens with shame is, our attention is distracted from the learning and it's redirected towards "I'm wrong, I'm bad." So, our attention becomes more on "I'm receiving this external reflection that there is something wrong with me. So, I'm more concerned with my self-image, with my self-concept, and this sense that there's something wrong with me." And when we internalize shame, which we get from our parental environment, we get from society (we don't even have to have been shamed outright to have internalized shame because it's really all over the place), it prevents learning because it just becomes an underlying, behind the scenes, constant program. And we're not self-aware of our conditioning.

- **Blocks the Development of Self-Awareness**

Jeffrey Wolf Green often said we're not aware of how conditioned we are. We're not. You only become aware of your conditioning when you begin to unravel your conditioning. Until there is self-awareness relative to our conditioning, it's just who we think we are. So what happens with shame is consciousness will default, its gravity will move into a place of self-blame, self-judgement. And this can go in two ways: Either it can become internally oriented, where one is just being really hard on oneself and living in this way where it's as if you suppose that you're a sinner and you're deserving some

kind of punishment, and/or it can be externally directed where we're going to be incredibly sensitive to anything that we might perceive or interpret as judging us. We will be very sensitive to that because of our own internalized and unprocessed shame.

- **Creates Hypersensitivity to External Judgment**

Within the Saturn archetype, there can be this tendency to become very sensitive to any perception of external criticism. And thus, the attention is not on the learning and the self-correcting, it's more on "How am I seen? Am I being accepted?" What happens with Saturn is, we have this whole absurd notion of reward and punishment. "You're going to get a sticker if you do it 'good,' and you're going to get punished if you do it 'wrong'." We have all these artificial ways of gauging good, gauging bad, gauging success, gauging failure that has nothing to do with our character and the nobility of our learning journey, the nobility and the value and the importance of what it's like to be a human being doing this work.

Because Saturn is here to hold a structural reality within which we are to learn and cultivate more agency and mastery, we are to learn to work with time and space so we can use it functionally in a way that's relevant and good for our soul's evolutionary purpose. If we become so focused on these artificial measures of "You passed, you failed. You did it right, you did it wrong," it never really gets to that point where we're learning, where we're cultivating self-agency and self-authority.

- **Can Manifest as Projection of Our Inner Critic**

Another big issue within Saturn, it's almost existentially where we can project upon God this idea of "God is judging us. God is shaming us. I'm going to get rewarded if I do good, I'm going to get punished..." So many religions, which reflect sort of a structural status quo consciousness within many souls, hold these ideas. I was talking to someone recently that asked a question to a friend of mine, "Don't you think that when you die, you're going to have some sort of fear of God, that you're going to be judged because of the things you did or did not do?" And his response was "No, not at all. That's for me to deal with right now," and that's very real; meaning, heaven and hell is a very present-moment kind of thing.

We live in hell when we're not good in our conscience. When we act out of alignment there's an inner gauge, an inner mechanism within us, an inner compass that knows. And we suffer, we don't feel good when we're out of alignment. In fact, when we judge, when we shame ourselves or others, which is always just an outer projection of our own internal judgement, we don't feel good. Shaming other people or judging others might temporarily satisfy the sense of "They're wrong, they're wrong. I feel good about myself because I'm also wrong, but I'm not actually looking at that." It's not a very good feeling of satisfaction. You really can't condemn another without condemning yourself. And so, it's actually a very hellish kind of experience.

Karmic Experiences Induce Self-Reflection and Invite Alignment

When we're acting out of alignment, when we're living in this place of shame and judgement, when we do things that violate an inner sense of alignment, we live with that. And we have to meet it, we have to actually face it.

A part of the maturation within Saturn is facing ourselves. And there are so many examples of that in our lives. You can be a parent, taking care of a family and you're sleeping in every day, you're not doing your work, you're not making money, you're not paying the bills, and now you and your family are evicted. That can weigh on you, and it can feel like "Oh, there is so much I have to do. I have to make money, and now my children don't have food, my spouse isn't happy with me." There can be this encroaching reality of all the walls closing in on you. And it can feel like we're in jail. It can really feel like we're being punished. But it's all an invitation to come into alignment.

Oftentimes within Saturn, we have that experience of living in jail, feeling like there is no wiggle room. That karmic experience is to induce the necessary self-reflection for us to work with where we are right now, make conscious choices, and begin to discipline and cultivate a reality that will serve and orient our lives in a way that's functional and useful for where we're trying to go, for the life that we're trying to create. And the encroachment of the walls actually can induce awareness of "What is the life that we're needing to create?" Meaning, we might be neglecting, we might still be in that place, this first level of not really taking responsibility, not really knowing what it's like to be a fully functioning adult, to take responsibility for our structural reality. So, one of the lessons of failure, here, can just be this experience of, there's no wiggle room. And so, the purpose of that is to realize "Okay, this experience of hell is not actually an external thing. It's all reflecting me."

Our conditioning is happening on the internal level of consciousness. And the structural realities, the templates, the forms that manifest in our life, they're all reflecting back to us where we are to work with what seems to be external as a way to cultivate our agency. We find that we're actually very palpably, very tangibly affecting, interacting with, the fluidity of time and space. These walls don't need to be encroaching upon us as we cultivate the agency to restructure our thinking and make new choices.

Saturn Level Foundation is Required for Spiritual Growth and Integration

Saturn, being root chakra, it's foundational. We can have all kinds of spiritual experiences, miracles, and moments of oneness and unity consciousness, and miracles where the seemingly absolute rules of time and space (but they're not absolute) are temporarily suspended and anything could happen. We can be inspired and have deep revelation experiences. Or, (Uranian) we can have these deeply electric kundalini experiences and see everything as an archetype and live in this impersonal realm of higher intelligence, but be totally dysfunctional.

We come back to Saturn, which says, "According to your own karmic and evolutionary needs, you need to structure a reality that allows you to actually integrate and grow into your spiritual being." Otherwise, it's not integrated; we don't actually live it. It just becomes an experience. But, the whole issue, if we're not bound on a Saturn level, if we can't function on the basic level (i.e. getting rent paid, knowing how to drive in traffic, basic communication skills, things that are necessary for functioning on the human level), working with all the different ways in which time and space are relevant for each one of us, then all these more existential Uranian/Neptunian kinds of experiences will just be fleeting and potentially very ungrounding. This is why I often feel that a lot of the different spiritual modalities, or practices and teachings, can often be misleading if they give too much attention towards these spiritual experiences

without really addressing the Saturn level. Ignoring the Saturn level can be ignoring shame, ignoring core root chakra stuff. Trying to awaken the Kundalini without dealing with our shame can be an incredibly ungrounding and dangerous thing to do. And I see this all the time.

Saturn Level Ethics - Conscious, Aware, and Accountable

To actually work on the Saturn level is to be able to live our spiritual practice, live our spiritual principles, live in an ethical way. We can be really awakened in our consciousness but have a very poor sense of ethics.

Ethics is another word to use when it comes to Saturn. We have alignment, but then ethics is another vibration. Ethics corresponds to an awareness of what it means to be a part of society, where my actions have a consequence that will affect other beings. So, we can be really awake in some areas, attuned and psychically aware, vibrating really electrically, and be horrible at dealing with money, or be very ungrounded with whatever other Saturn issues.

Imagine Saturn in any house, any house/sign combination. There can be all kinds of unresolved sexual issues. There can be unresolved money issues. There can be unresolved emotional issues. And we won't be able to be fully integrated as a sovereign, clear, free, spiritual being, here in this life. We won't be able to fully, consciously enact our evolutionary journey without there being this insistent weight that's keeping us back, a perpetually unresolved dynamic calling our attention.

You really can't go any further than you go with Saturn. You can think of Saturn as the highest level of consciousness and awareness that can be achieved within time and space. So, it's just so important, doing this integration work, and cultivating as much consciousness and awareness within time and space. This is a way of saying, "I'm not enslaved by form, nor am I needing to run away from it so that I'm not entrapped by it. I'm using it, which is the greatest sign and demonstration of me not being afraid of it. Nor is it a sign of me believing that it has some sort of power over me." It's engaging full-on with our actual karmic reality and choosing to do the work.

Saturn - Part 2

Phase 1 - Immaturity (Pushing Boundaries, Failing, Learning)

Okay. So, this first level that I spoke about is immaturity, where we're just learning our way and we're going to have to push the boundaries a little bit and learn. And oftentimes, this learning will be many, many times; we will fail many, many, many times. And there are all these bumper stickers that you'll find that say things like "Those who are most successful, are those who have failed the best." So, fail, really good. You know? It's like, fail, really fail. Really let yourself learn. And feel it all. Feel the disappointment, feel the depression, feel the weight, feel the encroachment of all the walls. Let it be so, don't resist any of it.

Potential Pitfall - Settling Into a "You Gotta Do It" Mindset

What can happen in this particular phase is that we can become so disenfranchised and disheartened that we sort of check out because we realize "I need to live this life, I need to function, I need to do all these things." So we sell our soul to the devil, in a sense. We just get any job and we don't really apply ourselves. Relatively speaking, this might be useful for a time.

It can be a function of us realizing, “Okay, I need to start somewhere.” Let’s say, “I need to get a job right now, something temporary, just to pay the bills while I’m cultivating my long-term business goal.” This is a Saturn thing. We’re working with what’s accessible right now, cultivating ourselves, developing a plan. But it can easily happen where we just settle; and thus, we allow the encroaching perception of a world of limitations and “You gotta do it. You just gotta do it, it’s a part of you. It’s a Saturn thing. You gotta do it. You just got to do it. This is just how it is. You’ve just got to do these things.” It’s a very sad thing to hear because there is a lack of understanding that this life is for our shaping and, instead of “You gotta do it,” it’s “What’s necessary right now, as I’m molding the life path, that is most useful and relevant? But I understand, and I’m learning every day of my life, that ‘You gotta do it’ has relevance.” But if this becomes almost like a mantra for life, we can find ourselves living in this way where we’re just assuming that repression and being restricted is a part of the game, that there isn’t some sort of greater purpose that we’re building towards, that we’re not really developing ourselves. Instead of the structure being a template for our freedom, it becomes the structure that we have to just accept.

Saturn wants to lead us towards freedom. Really, I feel that, if we’re doing the work, as we get older we find greater peace, greater joy, greater relaxation within Saturn. We can actually have that tangible experience of realizing “Okay, there was a phase where I needed to do this hard work to meet my conditioning, cultivate discipline, apply myself, take the time, develop wisdom, develop self-knowledge, and learn, make mistakes, learn and receive guidance.” Saturn corresponds to the elders and also where we will be mentored, where we will become a disciple in our disciplining.

Phase 2 - Doing the Work (Developing Wisdom and Self-Authority)

Likewise, as we mature, Saturn corresponds to where we might mentor others. We become the parent, we become an authority figure, we become a role model. “Role model” is a key Saturn phrase. And this is the second phase, the second stage of the Saturn journey. We’re doing the work. Maybe we’ve achieved certain stepping stones and you’ve already gotten to a point where there is a certain structural reality that allows for a certain fluidity of movement. And there’s a certain wisdom, a certain discipline; but you’re still cultivating, you’re still working it. But, by no means are you in that stage where you’re just learning those rudimentary lessons. By no means are you in that stage where you’re constantly pushing up against those hard rules. And there might be these lessons that come up every once in a while that will feel very limiting and restrictive just to take you further into self-authority, just to bring more maturity, more agency, more clarity, more consciousness that we can apply and use in our lives. And what happens during this stage is we really become very well-rounded. We will develop a greater breadth of capacity to live here as a human being, where we understand the credentials that are needed, we understand the steps that are needed, the kind of training, the kind of knowledge that we need to cultivate, the skill-set that we need. There’s more of a willingness to develop ourselves. There is a sort of maturity and long-term wisdom that says “Yeah, in 20 years I’ll be done with this.” We’re no longer afraid to go the long route. We’re no longer afraid to accept that the work we do now is invaluable. When we really learn this lesson, when we really understand that, we’re going to stop being afraid of failure. We’re going to stop being afraid of how many years, or how many lifetimes, it takes to find mastery.

The Purpose of Time

One of my teachers, David Hofmeister (*A Course In Miracles* teacher), has once said something like “The spiritual practice, this work of forgiveness, of healing, of realigning with the truth, how long do we have to do it?” And he said something to the nature of “Until time ends. Until the end of time.” What does that mean? Time ends when it’s no longer necessary to have time. That’s the whole purpose of time. The purpose of time is for our learning purposes, to use it relative to our own evolutionary growth. All this learning will stop when time has stopped because that’s when this learning is no longer necessary. And so, there’s a sort of appreciation and humility that sets in. The more willing we are to go slow, the faster it goes, because we won’t be afraid to put in the time. Only when we’re trying to get there right now will we not put in the time which means we’ll go a lot slower.

It’s Never Too Late To Start

One of the issues with Saturn is where we can feel like “Oh, I’m 75 years old. I’m 80 years old. I’ve already lived this whole life, I can’t start now. I can’t start meditating, I can’t start working on my passions now.” And the truth is, if it’s calling us, if it’s a part of our program, it’s never going to go away.

Saturn is structure and time and space, and thus, it also corresponds to the boundaries of our incarnation. You come into this life with a body, and the parameter, the template of this life, will come to an end at a certain point. But, from the point of view of the soul’s eternal nature, we’re going to repeat the same time/space kinds of lessons over and over and over and over again. The generosity actually is, time will make itself available for us as often as needed. So, there’s no time that’s too late to start. Whatever is a part of our own soul program, there’s space for us to start whenever we do.

A very common Saturn dynamic is where we all make excuses. We can compare ourselves to external constructs of success and then find reasons why we’re too old or it’s too late or “I should have started two months ago, I should have started two years ago.” And so, we don’t allow ourselves to become a disciple again. We just don’t allow ourselves to start where we are and grow and cultivate. There’s a man I heard of once, who was an alcoholic for many years, had a rude awakening, turned his life around, and then, in his sixties, began practicing yoga. Then he became a really well-known yoga teacher. And there are so many examples of that where, when we begin doing the Saturn work, it really doesn’t matter how old you are. It doesn’t matter what you’ve done before.

Time is Meant to be Used Constructively for Our Greatest Purpose

There’s a really beautiful quote that Steve Wolfson shared with me which is “There’s no saint without a past and no sinner without a future.” So, it’s the humility of starting now and having this respect for the long-term understanding that this is about using time and space functionally for our greatest purposes. This, paradoxically, makes time a lot shorter. It seems longer because we’re actually acknowledging that there is no short-cut. And then, paradoxically, this can actually save us time in the sense that it means we’re not going to have to repeat the same lessons, do the same time/space kinds of learnings, over and over and over again.

There’s a really beautiful quote from *A Course in Miracles* and I really lean on this quote. It has the essence of what Saturn’s about. This is verse 15 from *The Principles of Miracles*:

Each day should be devoted to miracles.

*The purpose of time is to enable you to learn to use time constructively.
Time is thus a teaching device and a means to an end.
Time will cease when it is no longer useful in facilitating learning.*
-A Course in Miracles-
The Principles of Miracles
Verse 15

That's the point that I've been making. "The purpose of time is to enable us to learn to use it constructively." There's so much compassion in that. It really allows us to see that all the limitations and constructs that are present are nothing other than a learning opportunity.

Phase 3 - Mastery (Agency Acquired Through Diligent Work)

The third stage of Saturn is the mastery phase. The house is built and, in fact, you've entrained a consciousness that knows how to live in that way. So, everything you do is done with an awareness of structure, bringing attention to the foundations, to the beginning. The way that we begin something is how we will end something. It's not just a nice saying, it's very direct. The way that you begin the house, the structure, the foundation, the first bricks, implies how you will end the house. What's started on a good foot will continue on a good foot. And we train our minds to live in that way.

There is a sort of mastery where we feel that everything that happens in time and space is met with a quality of agency. And we've also learned the ways, we've become familiar with a particular culture, society or country or circumstantial reality that we live in, the unique karmic bag that is relevant for our life; and we've used it. This is, in a way, saying "I've accepted my karmic reality and I have bowed to it. I have acknowledged the limitations and the parameters that were relevant for my own evolutionary growth in this life and I've used it as a way to become more conscious. Thus, I've built a life that allows for something good to move through it. I've created a life here that settles "right" in my system. I've done the work that I'm here to do. I've created a structure for future generations." That's a part of the Saturn work; we're leaving something behind.

Posterity Will Inherit the Reality that We Condition

The actions that we take here is conditioning a particular structural reality that becomes the inheritance of the next generation. It becomes the inheritance of our students. It becomes the inheritance of our children, of their children, and so forth. So, we can feel that we're actually elevating consciousness. And we're doing the work to ground a structural reality that is supportive and conducive to evolutionary growth. And, relative to our own unique and individual karmic reality, that will look different for every single soul. But there's a sense of, when we're coming to end this life, the Saturn experience can feel like "I've done the work that I'm here to do." It doesn't mean we've all woken up. That's not a part of everyone's program. But to rest in that Saturn dimension is "I've done the work that I'm here to do."

Graduation to the Next Level Occurs When the Lessons Are Learned

Coming back into this life with a lot of unresolved Saturn work means repeating a lot of the same lessons. We can feel like we've done the work that we're here to do, and we'll continue to evolve, but there won't necessarily be the same repetition of time/space experiences. It's a very different kind of experience. Creating the same lessons over and over and over again

versus having learned the lessons. Having integrated them in our life, then we can graduate, so to speak. When you graduate from high school to college, it doesn't mean you're done with your education, it means you're done with high school. So, we can have that experience where we can really feel "I've done the work." Learning will continue beyond this point. And that's very different from "Alright. I gotta go back and repeat 12th grade again because I kept on skipping out on school and there are more lessons to learn."

We could have this third level of experience of Saturn not just when we're ending our life; we can experience it several times throughout our life. We experience it whenever we've really learned the lesson, when we've done the hard work. It's very psychologically similar to studying for a test, working very hard, maybe you've failed the first few times, but then you master it. You become a lawyer, you've got the degree, you've done it. You never have to study for the bar exam again (that's an example of that). But then you'll experience that same archetype on a different level: ie. Starting your own business. Now you become a successful lawyer. You build a practice, and you have people working for you. You've mastered, you've achieved that level of success. You've learned the lessons to get there; you've graduated from that. We can apply these same ideas in our own spiritual development as well.

Saturn Examples

The Path of the Soul Learning Alignment

Hello everyone. When we look at Saturn in the chart we're essentially tuning in to the path of the soul's learning alignment. This is the area of life experience. These are the particular karmic dynamics that reflect where the soul is learning to inhabit life here, to cultivate agency in their use of, in relationship to time and space. It's where we can either do this work or not do this work, and thus cultivate alignment, cultivate mastery, graduate, or repeat the same lessons. And, in doing the work, there is a wisdom that the soul can cultivate.

Strengthening With Saturn

You can really think of, wherever Saturn is, is where the soul is strengthening. Saturn is about getting stronger, strengthening. Because we get stronger as we cultivate our conditioning. As we posture our thoughts, our relationship to time and space, in useful and functional ways, we're creating a very useful and relevant and evolutionarily conducive structural reality. So, we get stronger when we've integrated the lessons and we can move on to the next level. Otherwise, if we're not building that strength, we're always going to be struggling. This is very much like jumping in a pool of water or jumping in the ocean, and not having learned how to swim yet. So, Saturn is "Learn how to swim. Don't go beyond your abilities." But, as we develop strength, as we develop ability and responsibility, we can take on more, we can function here with greater agency, greater self-awareness, greater mastery.

It's a Long, Slow Journey

And thus, Saturn in our charts speaks to where we're learning to go slow, where we're learning about patience. We're learning to allow for failure, to understand and cultivate the wisdom of the long and slow journey. Saturn will reflect how we're working with judgements (creating them, projecting them, internalizing them), all issues that involve shame, and where there is often a very necessary deconditioning process relative to learned conditioning, assigned

constructs that are not natural to oneself. In the same way, Saturn is going to reflect where we are learning how to repress ourselves and to adapt and fit into society without becoming identified with the forms and the constructs that are maybe necessary for a time. Oftentimes, the Saturn journey is just very slow. And often we will set up shop in life experiences for many years. That, in a sense, serves as a template from which we will become self-aware of our conditioning, which then will launch a period of time of deconditioning and creating new habits and patterns.

Conditioning is Unique to Each Soul's Evolutionary Needs

It's very important to understand that, with Saturn, the conditioning reality that we all came into is profoundly relevant to our own evolutionary needs. It's very specific to our unique karma. And so, if we came into a particular environment with really strong social conditioning, we're not going to necessarily easily or quickly (in our adult life, let's say) become aware of it and begin to unravel it. It may have necessarily set the stage for a particular kind of life experience to play out. But, that itself just becomes the template from which there is the possibility of greater self-awareness.

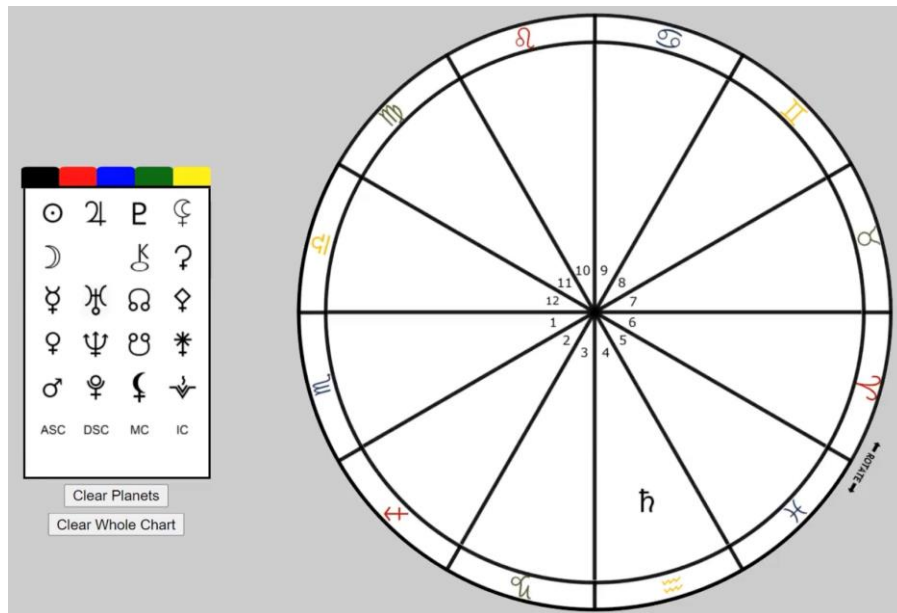
It's something that I often point to, that one dimension of the Saturn teaching is understanding that the soul is actually coming into the experience of time and space, oftentimes designating entire time and space experiences (years) for the purposes of facilitating an evolutionary process. The conscious ego structure isn't always aware of it as such.

Transits and Cycles Mark Developmental Turning Points

We can look at transits, we can look at different planetary cycles, and there are certain transits that will often mark natural timings where the soul becomes ready and available to move to different levels of self-awareness. Some of that is biological. Every 7 years Saturn will move 90° from where it was when you were born (about 7 years). We have, of course, the Saturn return, which is a complete cycle, at around age 29/30. We also have other cycles that aren't Saturn, but the idea of cycles themselves, that's a Saturn thing. Time, cycles, these are natural life phases that are relevant for all of us. We all have a Jupiter return at age 24. We all have a nodal return at age 18 ½.

These all reflect different cycles that are, in a sense, a container for our evolutionary journey, and understanding that is really important, understanding that we do the work that we can, right now, within the parameters that are possible for us. It's not a "bad" limitation; it's just true. The best way to understand it is to look at the obviousness of a child. They're only going to achieve a certain level of self-awareness relative to what is possible within their own biological development. We are, in fact, limited by these life cycles, by these transits, by these natural, social, physical, biological, emotional life cycles that, as a human, are just a part of the experience. And it's just beautiful to think of it. It's just amazing to think about infinite consciousness creating this particular kind of experience where it's creating, and choosing to inhabit, limitations, to work within limitations. And it can't move beyond those limitations until it's ready, until the time comes, which is when time is no longer necessary.

Saturn in Aquarius in the 4th House:



Tension Between Conforming and Individuating

Let's look at some examples. Let's start with Saturn in Aquarius in the 4th House. Saturn in Aquarius, in general, is creating a structural reality with respect to their essential individuality. So, this means the soul is going to be interfacing with the group consciousness: How to behave. How to be a human being. What does their community, what do their friends, what does their particular subdivision of society regard as normal? How to behave. How to be. And the tension here is very much highlighting the tension between Aquarius and Uranus and Saturn. But it's Saturn; so, wherever we have Saturn is where we are conditioning, we are structuring a reality. So, in this case, Saturn in Aquarius, is developing a sort of maturity and taking responsibility for building a life that reflects one's own individuality, which means facing the fear of judgement, the shame of being different, a lot of internalized ideas of "wrong" relative to being who one is. And this can lead to an issue of conformity, where one is then repressing their own nature. They're not actually allowing themselves to be who they are. They're too concerned with belonging and being accepted.

Being True to One's Nature Requires Developing Inner Authority

This is a very significant signature when it comes to evolutionary stage. Because, in some cases, we could have a soul's relationship to the entirety of the particular culture or country or, in this case (4th House), family that they come into, where they will feel fundamentally different. And it becomes a matter of "Do I face the possibility of not belonging, of being judged, of being shamed, of being an outsider?" Which, relative to Saturn, can be so hard, because we don't want to be an outsider. We want to be able to function in society; everything rides on that. Everything rides on our ability to be a part of society and to be able to participate with it in the ways that are necessary. Or, do we decide to define our own authority and be what we are? Relative to Aquarius, it might mean, in different karmic situations, we might not find ourselves with other people of like-mindedness for a time. But there can be a lesson here of strengthening one's inner authority relative to one's own nature. Which might mean, for a while, being without context. "I'm following my own ethics, even if other people are different. I'm living the way that I know is right, even if there is no reflection of that in the outer world."

Living in Community Requires Learning How To Respect Boundaries

On the flip side, we can have souls that are a part of a community, and they're learning ethics around group participation. "Act with respect and consideration to how your actions affect the whole group. Don't be immature and 'do your own thing' and try to create your own movement within the context of a particular community or tribe." There can be that sense of "I don't want to conform, I don't want to fit in," and thus, always creating a non-functional environment within one's community. So, the lesson would be, "I can be myself but also respect the boundaries of the particular community or group that I'm a part of." An example of that would be, if the soul is part of a workshop, "Follow the rules. You don't have to conform to it for your whole life. But for now, this is the community, these are the rules, these are the guidelines. Follow them, so we can all participate together." It's almost like playing a game with a bunch of people. Follow the rules of the game; don't just make up new ones. And so, the learning of alignment is: What does it take to actually be in community? How can we get together? How can we form agreements and constructs that actually, simultaneously, allows us to function together, but doesn't suppress our own individuality and enforce some level of conformity?

Using Time and Space Consciously for Ethical Human Advancement

Ultimately, the mastery that a soul can cultivate with Saturn in Aquarius is bringing forth, structuring within time and space, a way of living here on this planet that is more evolved, systems of living that hold a greater ethical awareness, a greater conscious awareness of the whole and how we're all dependent upon one another, how we can live here in ways that are more conducive to our collective growth and evolution.

Sometimes, Saturn in Aquarius really might mean standing out. And, depending on the soul's unique karmic situation, that might be a part of it for them, bringing forth something new in this world. But Saturn, you're structuring it, you're grounding it. And oftentimes, facing that fear of being different and, if it's relevant for one's karma, getting that reflection of "Oh, you're different. This isn't acceptable. This doesn't belong." Very often, Saturn in Aquarius can reflect a subconscious memory of having been put in jail, having been (Saturn) restricted relative to being outside of one's time. And thus, there can be that imprint of "If I'm going to be myself, there are going to be limiting consequences to it."

Often, a learning for this soul is to know how to work within time and space, and thus within one's particular social reality, in a way where they're advancing humanity. They're being themselves, they're elevating consciousness, but without re-creating this old trauma that reflects this consciousness of "outsiderness" and restrictiveness. So, the learning here would be "I can be myself by way of working with time and space that actually allows this higher consciousness to become grounded." And thus, time and space and form does not become a limiting factor, it becomes a way of strengthening and solidifying and grounding a higher level of intelligence. In fact, if a soul is trying to jump ahead without really doing that Saturn work, life might reflect back to them situations that are very limiting and restrictive just so they can learn how to work with time and space in useful ways.

Possible 4th House Issues

In the 4th House, it's relating to home, family, nurturing and nurturing imprints, that which provides for a sense of security. So, on the one hand, there can be a sense of alienation or

disconnect from one's family. There may have been a lot of repression, dissociation, and trauma within one's family, where there wasn't a lot of affection or connection (this can be emotional dissociation), or family lineages where there's been suppression of the feminine (4th House is the feminine). So, we can say, here, this soul is healing and integrating where, in patriarchy (Saturn), the feminine (4th House) has been suppressed and alienated (Aquarius). On the other hand, they can come from a family where there is a lineage (Saturn) of non-traditional ways of living. This can either mean you come from a structural reality where family is community, and you're structuring a life where it's about giving and sharing and including, and not necessarily defined by traditional ways. But the Saturn element would be, "There is a way of living that I can ground into, and structure for my life, that is really nurturing and supportive for myself and all of us, that doesn't necessarily fit into the status quo." Depending on the evolutionary stage, this could be, "I don't really relate to how family operates in my immediate environment, how people think of it, the kind of family that I grew up with, nuclear family. I'm called to choose my own family, to build a family that reflects my own individuality, where we can really care for each other," just as much as this can really reflect a soul that comes from non-traditional family environments.

Shame and Not Belonging

Regarding shame and not belonging, there can be that sense of "being oneself." There's that need to feel nurtured and cared for, but there can be an underlying sense of "I'm different" here. And so, the shame can equal emotional suppression, where the soul doesn't allow themselves to access their emotions and thus feel held and taken care of by other people, because of a deep imprint, a deep trauma of being different, being an outsider, not belonging. There can be shame relative to one's emotions. "It's not appropriate to feel certain things." That Saturn in Aquarius is wanting to break through social constructs, social taboos that say what's okay and what's not okay. So, we can free up the emotional body; and thus, we can feel like "I have family. I'm safe. I'm here. I am myself because I can connect with my own emotions. And I know that I can be cared for because I'm not suppressing my own emotions."

Developing Emotional Maturity

There is also a learning here in terms of being a part of community. "How can I be mature and responsible, relative to my own emotions and my own emotional needs, in a way where I'm taking care of myself and I'm taking care of others?" This is developing a greater emotional maturity and a greater emotional intelligence that understands how we can care for each other. And the maturation here would be to not identify with one's story. The story can be "I'm not safe," or "I don't belong," or "I can't open up here," or "I'm different." But, actually, that's just emotion that wants to be felt. And often, there's a lot of subconscious memory that relates to being an outsider, or one's own parents (4th House - emotional imprinting) not being what one needed in order to feel loved and safe and accepted.

Liberating from Unhealthy Emotional Conditioning

When it comes to the kind of emotional imprinting that a soul might receive, Saturn is often so conditioned that we don't realize it. So, there can be certain gender assumptions, certain basic assumptions that go unchecked around how to behave, how to act, how men are, how women are. And we'll feel depressed. We might feel like we're not really thriving, or we feel that a deeper part of ourselves isn't being met. We need to look at the core conditioning imprints that

may have gone unchecked for a long time so we can liberate and actually uncover our true nature and feel at home, feel really good here. Mastery here would be having built a structural reality where the most deep, tender parts of our own human needs are cared for and met within a system, a structural reality that nurtures and cares for all of us, whether that's one's family (this can be your own family, and maybe your cousins, and you're all living together like a larger, greater family), or it can be family that isn't necessarily biological but a way of living where we're caring for each other, raising children together. The structure allows for healthiness on the emotional level, for the kinds of touch and connection and nurturing that is needed. And thus, it's a foundation that supports oneself, and it supports future generations as well.

Possible Karmic Issues:

Lastly, relative to learning alignment, where the soul might encounter failure, in general, Saturn in the 4th House speaks to emotional maturation. And so, what doesn't work with Saturn in the 4th House would be immature ways of relating to, and embodying one's emotions. What's challenging about the signature is, on one level, the 4th House is where we need to be cared for. As a child, we need to be touched and held. We need to feel that we don't have to have it all together. We can just let go and there will be something in our environment that will love and care for us unconditionally. That's a basic need in the 4th House, to just be cared for as we're maturing, as we're growing.

- **Stunted Emotional Development**

And the challenge with Saturn in the 4th House: oftentimes (there can be an issue with either one), the soul had to mature and grow up really quickly. This is often an issue with Saturn anywhere, where there can be a particular karmic situation where the soul's coming to an environment where they've had to grow up really quickly. And thus, they never allowed themselves to have that experience of being young, learning, making mistakes. So, consciousness has become conditioned to be very mature and very responsible, which then leads to a certain quality of repression. This could be an example of a soul that is taking care of family from a really early age. Saturn in Aquarius in the 4th House can be: you're taking care of an extended family, or you're living in an orphanage and you're tasked with the responsibility of caring for other children. Some kind of situation where there is a pressure that has then stunted one's own emotional development because of the need to be accountable and responsible.

- **Frozen Emotions**

This can lead to a situation where the soul can't access their emotions and defaults to staying in control: defaults to being mature, being responsible, being appropriate, when underneath that there's actually a need to access a deeper tenderness and vulnerability. So, the Saturn work here would be via therapy or any kind of safe context where they can access what's been frozen. The emotional body can be frozen here; and thus, the soul needs to be able to access their emotions in the first place, so they can begin to feel core emotional needs that perhaps were judged and pushed away early in life.

Reparenting Oneself to Emotionally Integrate

The other aspect of learning emotional maturity could be where you're just not growing up. So, the immaturity of Saturn in the 4th House would be "I'm gonna cry whenever I want to." On the

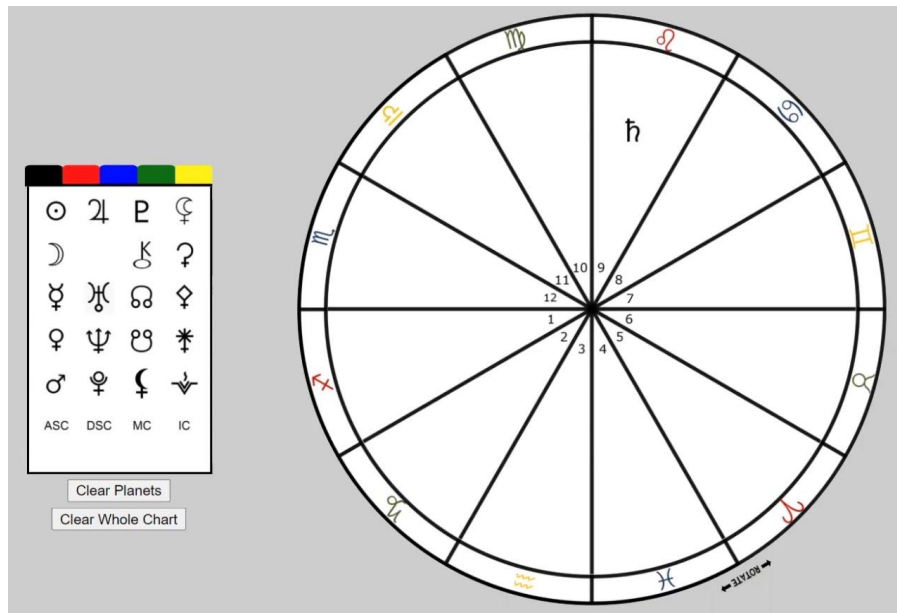
flip side, we have the 4th House, which is just, a baby needs to be a baby. And Saturn needs to learn to mature. You can't just express emotion and expect to be taken care of. And, in Aquarius, this can actually get in the way of the group, of being a part of community, of being a part of the family, when there's almost this insistent need to be cared for and nurtured.

So, a part of the maturity here would be cultivating the strength to parent oneself. It's like, we have the parents, and then we have the child; it's a reparenting process. And this would be true in the case where the soul is accessing hardened and repressed emotions, and actually opening up a relationship to their emotional body. It's the same process, where the soul is learning to be a parent to its own human tender self. Attention is being turned inward towards what's happening emotionally. "How can I hold and tend and create a space to allow it to move freely?"

We integrate everything through our emotional body. To actually have an emotional experience, to access our own emotions, fundamentally means that we feel safe. If we're not emotionally integrating our experiences, it creates a chronic state of insecurity. And that insecurity means we're going to (4th House) have this core sense of "I'm not safe"; either, "I need to repress and protect" or "I'm going to always need to be taken care of, always looking for some authority outside of myself to provide for my basic needs."

We can imagine how, according to different conditioned gender dynamics, this can easily manifest when a soul is creating a family for themselves, how there is a sort of assumed social construct that oneself and one's family will fit into: as husband, as wife, as man, as woman. And the Aquarian shock arises when people in your family aren't like that, or when you're fundamentally feeling things that don't seem to fit into the box of the conformity that you've established. And so, doing the work (and this can very much be any kind of therapeutic process where the soul is learning to cultivate agency and authority and maturity relative to their own emotions) will bring them into a relationship with all that's been suppressed so it can be integrated in a healthy and good way.

Saturn in Leo in the 9th House:



Let's look now at Saturn in Leo in the 9th House. Saturn in Leo is structuring a reality that allows them to self-actualize their own creative essence, their own gifts, and to actualize this in a world where they're cultivating authority from within. So, it's not about "How am I seen? Am I approved of? Do they like me? Am I respected and gaining status?" It's actually about knowing oneself and what one is creating.

Shame, Judgment, and Materialism

The journey with Saturn in Leo can often bring a soul to face a lot of shame and internalized judgement relative to the conditioning imprint that says "You're approved of, you're good, if you act in a certain way." Your performance deems your respectability. If you perform well you're going to get all the accolades and all the attention. And so, attention can be displaced, and materialism here can be displaced on "How do I look? How am I performing?" and not so much the content, the inspiration, the creative content that's at the core of what's being expressed. Without that self-discipline, without really cultivating one's creative practice, the soul may never actualize and deepen in their own creative purpose, in the unique purpose that wants to express and crystallize through them. With such a focus on shame, on embarrassment, on the need to be accepted by external sources, it will prevent the soul from really cultivating themselves, really building their own creative self-mastery, their own authority as a creator, someone that's bringing forth something unique that's coming through their own being.

Authenticity

When you put Leo in the 9th House, we're looking at expressing, actualizing oneself relative to one's truth and one's understanding. It's all about "There is a wisdom, a teaching, an understanding that I have that I'm meant to live and, in living it, (Leo) I'm going to be seen." So, this can point to where a soul is bringing forth a particular cosmological understanding. They have a purpose relative to teaching or insight. Or, they can be travelling, sharing some sort of creative purpose that has a message to it.

This will also reflect relationships with teachers. The issue with Leo in the 9th House, in general, is there can be a glorification of teachers that look a certain way and that (9th House) "Oh! That's the path that I want," trying to convince ourselves to inauthentically become something

that looks really good but isn't actually true for us. So, the key phrase for Leo in the 9th House is "authenticity," creatively actualizing relative to what is really authentic and true for oneself. It's like being naked (9th House), just natural, and that can be very vulnerable, because you're being seen, you're being courageous, and you're just actualizing as you are.

Status Seeking and Approval

So, the work with Saturn in Leo in the 9th House can express in two ways. Relative to the spiritual journey, the pilgrimage of life, there is this need to be in this open state of the journey, being spontaneous and fluid in the moment. And the tendency, here, would be "I want to have the answers already. I'm identified with having all the answers. I've figured it out already." Because, that Leo/9th House pressure would be "I am (Saturn) accepted, validated, approved of because I'm able to brilliantly express or articulate some sort of deeper spiritual understanding." It could be wanting to make oneself be where one is not yet; and thus, not really being that disciple. There's often going to be a strong relationship to either a particular spiritual tradition (Saturn in the 9th House), or particular teachers. But if there is this great focus on "I want the teacher to like me, to approve of me," that Leo energy, Saturn in Leo can very much be displacing unresolved father dynamics. "I want your approval, your affection, your adoration," and the soul really won't cultivate self-knowledge, won't cultivate wisdom.

Self-Honesty

If the soul is in this position where they are the teacher and they're actualizing some form of teaching or spiritual insight in this life, it would be important that they're honest with themselves, that they're not trying to uphold some sense of "I've achieved a level of realization" that they picture as an accomplishment, being a success. The failure, here, would be realizing "I don't know the answers. I don't know the truth. I don't have an adequate complete understanding." And so, being able to respect lineage and tradition and those who have come before, not always needing to point the attention towards oneself, allows a soul to be honest about what they know, and to share what they know, without trying to fill some kind of form to make themselves look like something they're not.

Needing to Be Right

There can be this huge issue, in general, with Leo and Saturn, of embarrassment relative to public shaming. So, there can be dynamics here that correspond to being in public, being a public speaker, sharing something, sharing one's truth and being told "You're wrong." And because of that, there can be this need to prove oneself. Actually, Saturn in the 9th, in general, can be really one of the most extreme signatures when it comes to the psychology of needing to be right. Because the 9th House is like a sound philosophical understanding; whereas, Saturn is judgement, morality, ethics. So, "This is the right way to think. This is the right understanding. I need to prove my belief system." And the more the soul is oriented towards needing to prove a sense of rightness, the more their attention actually is on this false idea of having arrived at some sort of realization. And thus, they're not going to be in that journey of true learning and awakening. There can be an issue relative to the imprint or the conditioning of teacher-type figures. This can be one's father or parents in general or one's actual teachers where there's a certain imprint, and thus the soul begins to condition belief systems and ideas that are unnatural. So, ways to behave, ways to be that, all reflect "This is how I will be approved of and accepted." In general, Saturn in the 9th House will be so conditioned by the sign that's on the

9th House, that it can easily reflect very strong patriarchal belief systems and constructs that essentially repress what is nature, what is natural.

Repressed Intuition

The repression of one's intuition can be an issue here. Repressing one's intuition is deferring to crystallized beliefs and ideas that have been conditioned and not listening to, and thus not training and really connecting with, the inner guidance. Saturn in the 9th House is training our authority relative to our intuition. We're not listening to something outside of ourselves although we may have teachers and guides that can help show us the way. But the discipleship is to know the answers within. That's the truth of every single authority figure that we might come across. It's about ultimately, ideally, pointing us back to ourselves. So, intuition can be repressed, where we (9th House) interpret everything through the filter of a belief system or way of thinking that is unnatural to who we are. And thus, we could even have this sense of "I'm actualizing in some sort of spiritual lineage or path and I'm embodying it. I'm wearing all the clothing. I'm saying all the right things. I look a certain way." But is it authentic? Is it really true?

Depression

Depression can set in where the soul finds themselves living a life following a spiritual path. 9th House is culture, it's how we're living, it's our relationship to life itself. Our underlying philosophy, our cosmological understanding of life is also very much reflected in how we're living. The cosmology of a more indigenous, nature-based culture that is living more in nature, in the natural world, would be very different from the cosmology of a person that is living in a more industrialized city. We might have all different kinds of belief systems, but there's an underlying outlook, a way of relating to life that's very much conditioned by the culture, the life that we're in, the world that we're a part of.

And so, this soul can be, to give an example, a Christian evangelical preacher or teacher that is (Leo) standing on the pedestal, sharing the word of God, being very inspiring, pointing to these greater truths, and wanting to teach and convert other people to that. If this soul comes to a point where the way of their own authentic being, relative to what they're teaching or what they're saying, doesn't seem to resonate, doesn't seem to land, that can create a lot of guilt. They can get very depressed. The tendency relative to Saturn, the initial impulse is to continue in the same direction because we don't want to disrupt the status quo. We don't want to find that we don't fit in, that we're not normal relative to whatever we've conditioned or come to think of as normal. That means we don't belong, we can't participate in society. So, to actually come to terms with the truth would be facing an underlying shame around "I don't know if I believe this," and so, all the compensatory tendencies that might arise in trying to convince oneself and convince others.

Immigration and Issues Around Race, Culture, & Religion

There can also be the issue of migration. Saturn corresponds to countries, borders, boundaries. That you come from a particular country, that's a Saturn thing; but then you transport to a new country where you're in a different culture, different environment. The idea of country, immigration, is a very common Saturn in the 9th House thing. So, you're here in this new environment, foreign land, different culture. Maybe you have different beliefs or a different outlook on reality; and so, there can be the embarrassment or the discomfort of really being

yourself, feeling alienated. But the Saturn work would be to strengthen being true to oneself. So, “I am myself and I am different; and thus, I’m bringing forth a teaching or a culture or a way of life that maybe is different from the world that I’m living in right now. But I’m structuring it, I’m integrating it in my life, in the society and culture and country that I’m currently living in.”

Another piece that Saturn in the 9th House can speak to are issues of judgment or shaming relative to one’s race or culture or religion. And Leo is being proud of who you are, being proud of where you came from, not hiding that, not shaming that, really being true to yourself. Mastery here is in having deepened in a life where one has disciplined oneself relative to a particular path, a way that they’re coming into a greater knowledge, a direct understanding of reality.

Disseminating One’s Knowledge

Whatever evolutionary stage we’re looking at, the need of the 9th House is a philosophical, cosmological sense of security. So, we have (in this case, Saturn in the 9th) guiding principles to live by that we can use to discipline and train ourselves so that we are coming into a greater and direct experience of who we are and awakening to the nature of reality, having trained and disciplined in whatever it might be: religion or spiritual practice or a particular philosophical orientation. This would then allow them to be an agent of that, teaching that, sharing that, passing that on to future generations in a way that this path, these practices, these ways of working with understanding reality and cultivating direct knowledge, take the soul deeper within; and it’s practical.

Living Your Truth

Oftentimes, Saturn anywhere implies lineage, that which has come before and has been passed on. So, there’s a backing, a foundation here, something that you’re not making up yourself; you’re receiving it, and then you’re here to actualize it and share it in a way that is natural to who you are. So, the mastery here is, if you do this work, if you train and practice and discipline yourself and hear the teachings, hear the insights, hear the pointings, if you commit yourself, if you’re honest with yourself, this will lead you somewhere, this will guide you. It’s the ability to exemplify that and be a role model. Saturn *is* the role model. And here, Saturn in Leo in the 9th House is living *your* truth; and that can be very inspiring, very illuminating to other people.

Karmic Dynamic of Charlatanism

One final thought: Saturn in Leo in the 9th House can correspond to the priest, the rabbi, and also the college professor (9th House being higher study, higher knowledge), this higher level of scholastic understanding and insight or spiritual knowledge. And the mastery here would be having walked a path, climbed a mountain, having trained, having really practiced and come to a place of inner knowledge. And we always differentiate between knowledge and belief. Knowledge doesn’t need to be justified or proven or explained; it stands on its own. And so, if you’re in a role of teaching, you get to find ways to direct people towards this higher knowledge, this higher understanding. But there won’t be identification mixed up with it, needing to be seen as someone that knows.

And the soul can have this karmic dynamic with Saturn here, of professing knowledge they don’t have. This could be issues around being a charlatan, trying to present oneself as some level of insight and wisdom and knowledge that is not actually real. So, this is the karmic dynamic of being a charlatan, being a phony. And thus, there can be guilt around that. There

can be a journey of the soul learning to become honest, learning alignment via truth-telling, honesty. “What do I actually know?”

Okay, and this completes our teaching on Saturn.

The Planets - Chiron

Chiron

Hello everyone. Welcome to Chiron. This week I'm going to share a couple of teachings that I've recorded in past years. I feel that these teachings are very comprehensive and speak to the essence of the Chiron archetype. They're posted here on this teachings page. What I want to do in this video is just offer a few pointers for understanding what it is we're looking at when we tune in to Chiron and a few other pieces that I haven't addressed in these other teachings.

Chiron is Newly Identified

First, we need to appreciate that Chiron was first noticed or realized in the sky in the '70's. Contrast that to Saturn which has been known for hundreds, thousands of years, and then Uranus, which is sort of ahead of Chiron for many decades. So, Chiron is a relatively new noticing in the realm of astronomy, and thus astrology. Its noticing and its naming has happened pretty recently in many of our lifetimes. There's something to appreciate about that because, in general, in astrology, when an archetype emerges within the collective, when we first begin to introduce a planetary archetype within the realm of astrological knowledge, it reflects a certain level of intelligence and an understanding of life that's just beginning to emerge and make itself known in the collective. So, we have to appreciate that there's something about the Chiron archetype, the intelligence implied in Chiron, this quality of consciousness that is still somewhat new to our collective understanding. In fact, you can say that Chiron hasn't even had a complete cycle. The entire cycle of Chiron takes 50 years to return to where it was when a person was born. From the time that Chiron was first noticed there hasn't even been a complete Chiron return. So, we're still in the first Chiron cycle of its emergence in the collective.

The Rainbow Bridge

To introduce this there are a couple of pieces that I want to offer. Chiron's orbit is very elliptical. So when it's closest to the Sun, it's closer than Saturn; when it's furthest from the Sun, it's further than Uranus. So, we can say, Chiron is weaving between Saturn and Uranus. And, it's often been called "the rainbow bridge." This is a Barbara Hand Clow quote; she wrote one of the first ground-breaking books on Chiron. Chiron is the rainbow bridge, the rainbow bridge between the inner and the outer planets. The inner planets up to Saturn represent what's happening within form and time and space; they're all tangible. Saturn is the highest level of consciousness and awareness that can be achieved within form. Then, beyond that, we're in the transpersonal realm. Understanding the transpersonal realm is always a matter of apprehending a level of being that's beyond form, that's beyond time. We have to access a more soul level understanding of who we are and what this life is about.

Bridge Between Saturn and Uranus

Chiron's very unique because it moves, not just between, but around the inner and the outer planets, Saturn and Uranus. This says something about the Chiron archetype. Saturn is definition, form, structure. We are conditioning. We're working with being a part of society. There's a precedent with Saturn. We can learn from those who came before us. There's no precedent with Uranus. We can't learn from those who came before us because there's no...

We can study spiritual teachings and we can learn about all these archetypes, of course. But, relative to the work within Uranus, it's about liberating from the known. And, in some sense, we can say that Chiron is similar to these archetypes, but completely different. And this is just my own teaching, my own reflection, and a way to understand the Chiron archetype by just contemplating its relationship to Saturn and Uranus.

The way it's similar to Uranus is, there is a quality of being on your own. There's a strong individuation quality with Chiron. Antero Alli, one of my first, first teachers, called Chiron a maverick. And there's this path with Chiron where you're walking on a road that no one has walked before and it's very individuating. At the same time, there's a calling to bring something concrete and tangible into this world which resonates more with the Saturn dimension. Yet, unlike Saturn, you can't find some sort of answer for your unique condition.

An aspect within Chiron, a very important aspect, is where the soul will be facing itself in a way where it will feel profoundly unique, profoundly different relative to the sense of there being "something about me that is uncomfortable, that I can't fix, that hurts, that feels broken." And, in some way, we can hold a sense of ourselves that "There is something that is fatally, mortally, chronically... not necessarily fatally, but chronically broken about me or my experience or my sense of ability in life." And thus, my ability to participate and function as a whole being feels like it's impaired. Thus, we are set apart. We can't compare ourselves to anyone. Other people don't have the answer for us. There isn't a book you could read that will teach you something that comes from some kind of tradition, something you can draw upon. It's incredibly individuating and there can be this deep sense of aloneness in the Chiron archetype. We can really feel this sense of "I feel so vulnerable and tender in being who I am."

At the same time, it's so different from the Uranian experience because we are *not* liberating and freeing ourselves from conditioning. We are to be ourselves, and thus there's that individuating quality, but what happens with Chiron is we bring forth medicine. The medicine that we bring forth happens by way of being intimate with our unique condition. There's a particular medicine that we bring forth into life that we can use in service to others via being connected to the vulnerability of being who we are. So we have to face that.

Challenge: Facing and Connecting with the Pain

The challenge with Chiron is not becoming so identified with that sense of "I'm broken. I'm wounded. There's something wrong with me," that we just avoid doing our work. We have to do our work and, in doing our work, we are going to actually face the vulnerability. We only connect with the pain of our unique condition by way of showing up to do our work. So there's a path in Chiron.

Chiron's often associated with a *bodhisattva*; it's a path of compassion. And it's often associated with a quality of "We are going to get our hearts broken open." And, if we stay protected and isolated, if we don't face the vulnerability of our unique condition, which means we're not going to open up to find our medicine, then we will never find our medicine. We won't really ever find the deeper teaching in the Chiron archetype. Now, that's one pattern—to avoid it entirely.

The other pattern would be to overcompensate. "I don't want to face my difference. I'm going to act as if everything is okay." But, in that tendency, there's actually a tendency to create more

pain for oneself and others. You know, where we don't acknowledge our condition, where we don't face what's inside, we end up creating more of that, we end up creating more hurt, more pain.

So, the calling within Chiron is one of deep humility and deep compassion for oneself, and thus compassion for other beings. You know, when it's further out than Uranus, it's closer to Neptune. Right? So, there's this deep quality of compassion, but this compassion is not transcending or walking away from our form, from our physicality, from our humanity, from our conditioning, or from the specific reality that makes us different. So, in the videos, you'll hear me speak more about this and we'll have some examples of this as well. I just wanted to introduce that basic context.

The Wounded Healer

I want to unpack a couple of terms that are often thrown around with the Chiron archetype and just share how I see them. We have the archetype of "the wounded healer." Let's really get that. A lot of people have an issue with that term because, who wants to think that they're wounded? Who wants to hold this perception of oneself as wounded? That doesn't feel very true to who we are as spirit. And, I just want to offer a spin on it. This is from my own direct experience. To have a wound simply means that there's been hurt. Imagine a gunshot wound. A wound needs to be tended to; it hurts. Having a wound means there's something about our human condition, whether it's physical, mental, or emotional, that hurts. There's been an experience or experiences that have had a deep impact. And, when a wound heals, it will often scar. Sometimes there's something about the wound that won't ever go away, some kind of condition that is just going to be what it is. Not all wounds heal in their entirety. Perhaps a slightly better term would be "a healer who has been through experiences and is carrying the scars or the marks or the 'limps' of it." Maybe the wound heals but you don't have total mobility of your arm, you're limping. There's something that won't go away and *that's okay*. We will learn from Saturn that there aspects to this human existence, there are facets to this life journey that are sometimes just a part of it. And we have to work with the template and the karmic parameters of our soul journey and learn from them. It's never for and of us to say "Yeah. You're going to feel pain your entire life." It's not about that. It's simply recognizing that there are certain conditions that are relevant for us. And they don't diminish who we are by any means at all. But, if we can accept them and acknowledge them, there's medicine in them.

The One-Armed Archer

Chiron is also often spoken about as the one-armed archer. This is the archer who's teaching archery but they have one arm. They have an impairment; thus, their condition is very unique. They could easily walk around saying "Oh, I don't have the ability to teach. I'm impaired. I'm wounded." And yet, if they're teaching, it means they're facing their condition. And actually, as a one-armed archer, they're going to learn techniques, they're going to (with compassion and openness to their condition) find a way of doing archery that is born from their unique condition. And that will actually make them more available to teach others, not necessarily others who have one arm, but others who are in a unique condition, a unique Chiron experience, where there's some sort of condition that sets them apart: some kind of wound, maybe some kind of physical or emotional or mental impairment. And to just accept it, to open to it, to not try to deny it, not try to fix it in some way by ignoring it, pretending it's not there,

denying it, has a very Virgo quality to it . But meet it. Do the work that you can do. And this brings forth the medicine.

The Sacred Medicine

The sacred medicine that's often spoken about with Chiron, Adam Gainsburg has called this "the medicine of the deeply open heart." That's so beautiful. We often hear about the broken open heart. Another concept that I want to talk about: with Chiron we are called to do work on behalf of humanity, a service in this world, a role that we are playing. It can take many forms, many expressions, but with it there is a quality of giving ourselves whole-heartedly to whatever it is, however it is that we are called to show up. And, in that giving of ourselves whole-heartedly, we're going to face the very place within us that feels the most uncomfortable. That's where the medicine comes forth, because we're in touch with that tenderness, with that vulnerability within us. And there's just something that's born from that fact of our heart being broken open. And, I've said this before, but it's very common, when I'm looking at a chart and I address the Chiron realm, it's just deeply vulnerable, it's deeply tender, and very often there are tears. Whenever I remember my own Chiron and kind of connect to what it really means, it brings out a tenderness in me and it can either bring up a deep sense of hurt and pain or a deep humility and vulnerability, depending on how I am in the moment with it.

Wounding Others

Lastly, I'll just say that, to really work with our Chiron means not being in self-denial, not avoiding ourselves. Jeff Green has often said that Chiron can reflect where the soul has created wounding for others in the past, and thus there can be a sense of guilt. We might want to avoid ourselves, kind of just not deal, not address where Chiron is in our chart. There's some sense of safety in just not looking at it or trying to normalize ourselves. And yet, what's denied, what we don't really meet, what we don't actually address will just cause more pain. And, what we're not integrating, what we're not working with, can easily continue to cause wounding for others.

With that, enjoy these videos. And for the chart examples, I would like to invite everyone to refer to my Chiron series that I did with Kristin Fontana (it's on YouTube), and to pick any video or videos that you want. In each video I present Chiron in one of the houses and I give many examples for it. So these will be great learning opportunities. Also, the very first Chiron video in that series, "Chiron in the 1st House," I feel I gave a more full introduction. So, in addition to the video that I'm assigning for us to learn about Chiron, I suggest listening to "Chiron in the 1st House," just the first part of it, to further ground and crystallize the teachings on Chiron. All right. Much love, and enjoy this learning journey.

Chiron in the 1st House/Intro to Chiron

Ari: I've had a calling to teach on Chiron. In my own chart it aspects every planet but one. It's the most aspected planet and I've always felt very afraid to teach on Chiron, believe it or not.

Kristin: How come?

Ari: A combination of procrastination and just, sort of trusting the timing. As you said, I had to live my life. The reason being, it's so intimate and real to my own life experience. I have a 9th House Chiron. It's not about competency in teaching as much as it is a sense of sincerity and genuineness. And that's often a Chiron wound, feeling inauthentic or feeling like there's something inherently off with who we are. And so, a 9th House Chiron wound is "I'm not sincere. I'm a phony. I'm lying. I'm making it up." And to commit to doing a series, any series really, brings up all of my teacher stuff. And, any time I teach, a little bit of that comes up for me. "Am I being authentic? Am I being sincere?"

And so, it's kind of a Chiron thing that it's easier to avoid it entirely because, to step into our work, hurts; it brings up all our vulnerabilities. So I've kind of just held that in my heart, knowing that the time will come. And yes, my focus has been many other places and I'm trusting the journey.

So, I think it's really interesting, the timing of it, because we're starting a Chiron series right now and Chiron's about to enter Aries. So it's kind of this collective vibe where it's now initiating a new Chironic journey, a new healing journey. And the timing feels perfect.

Kristin: It is perfect. And we are releasing this teaching on Chiron in Aries on the day that Mars enters Aries, January 1, 2019. That feels perfect. And, as we know, Mars and Aries are the first sign and house of the zodiac; the 1st House is an Aries house ruled by Mars. It's an initiation point, and "soul on fire" is what it is. And sometimes we need to walk through the fire in order to get back in touch with what created so much pain for ourselves. Or, as Jeff Green used to say, "You have to re-enter the fracture in order to heal it. You can't dance around it. You've got to go right into the center of it, Pluto style."

So, what a wonderful time to initiate a series like this so we can all understand our wounds more fully or wholly, and allow more holiness to help us through, and into and then out of that pocket that has prevented us from evolving.

Ari: Beautiful. And so, I'm thinking, before we jump into the 1st House, I want to just offer a few thoughts about Chiron, in general. As Kristin said, we have this audio that we did a few years back (4 years back) that we'll make available on YouTube soon.

But a couple things that I've been thinking about is just the idea of "What is a wound?" So often, with Chiron, we hear this idea that Chiron is the wounded healer; it's our sacred wound. But we don't think beyond that. It's like, "What is an actual wound?" A wound always implies that there was some moment, some experience prior to the wound that created the experience of the wound. A wound always means that there was an event. It always means that there was something that created it.

I saw on Facebook that a friend of mine was asked a question and she posted this dialogue "Do our wounds ever heal?" And she said, "Yes, but they take our entire life." And I like that answer a lot. And I would also say, "Well, maybe the wounds don't heal, but our relationship to them heals."

What I really want to posit as we initiate this journey with Chiron is the reality of the wound (and with Chiron we often feel chronically broken in some essential way), the reality of that isn't the actuality of it. It isn't the realness of a wound that then dictates our actual ineptness in something, our actual brokenness, but our relationship to it. And so, yes, there's a reality that is unique to us that makes us different. We can't be like other people. There is something that sets us apart, and that is the Chiron experience. But our relationship to that is really what draws a line between living as a wounded person and identifying with the wound versus being different, maybe there being a wound but experiencing the medicine of it, our relationship to what hurts us the most.

So let's take that as we begin this journey through the zodiac, exemplifying how Chiron through all the houses reflects where we each have the potential to find our own medicine to come into a greater healing and wholeness in our own selves as we are. And that "as we are" piece is a big part of it.

Kristin: One thing that I'd like to share that I thought of when you were talking about the wound not going away. It's true. I'm thinking of Uranus in Aries currently retrograde. Uranus is about our unresolved trauma from the past and, being in Aries, this is the Aries initiation point. We'll all experience Uranus retrograde in Aries until the middle of March when it re-enters Taurus. And Uranus is about all the long term memories that you have in your soul that are held in the cells of your being.. They will never leave you. So, it's not about removing the memory, it's about changing your orientation to what happened and observing it, stepping outside of the emotion of the event and observing it like you're a witness to it, like you're watching a movie. And when we watch a movie we can be triggered all over the place by events in the movie, we can relate to the character, but we're not that character.

And so, when you take a Uranian point of view with your own journey at times, it will allow you to change your perspective about what happened. And I guess another way to say it would be "What kind of wisdom or advice or counsel would you offer a best friend in the same situation?" You're feeling for your friend. Emotionally, you're taking it on because of your care and concern for them, but you are not living their reality to the degree that they are. So, you can do that for yourself; it is about being your own best friend, in this instance, and taking care of yourself in that way and asking yourself "What would I offer somebody who's in this same situation?" And it does allow you to create a space of separation from the pain, the wound, or the trauma.

Ari: Beautiful. In speaking about Uranus and shifting our relationship from story to friendly observation, friendly awareness, I think: What would we do with Chiron? How would we approach our feeling of brokenness with the Chiron wound? Because, one of the main differences between Chiron and Uranus is that Uranus corresponds to reality as it exists prior to time and space. It's sort of the inherent individuality of the soul. And so there's an inherent detachment and an impersonal nature to all experiences, thus we find that nothing has to shape or inform our identity; it's not personal. We can liberate from the past, so to speak, with Uranus.

But with Chiron, there's something that hits home and we don't liberate from that. There's something that affects a deep sense of wholeness, a deep sense of "I'm okay as I am." And the

intention within Chiron is not to liberate. We are not detaching. We are not separating ourselves from projection and story in the same way as with Uranus. Nor is it about getting involved in the whole psychodynamics of it. We're not really embellishing the story either.

There's something very specific that Chiron points to and there aren't many words to describe it. Partially, the awareness, the Chironic awareness in the world is sort of new. It was only realized in the sky (I don't like using the word "discovered") in the '70's and the holistic notions that come from Chiron, I feel, are really still integrating within the world.

The quality of relationship that we find within Chiron is one of embracing *what is* with an openness and a spaciousness inside of ourselves. It's becoming a space to contain and hold and allow and encompass and accept our condition exactly as it is, yes free from story, but not free from pain. There is a potential detachment in the sense that we're not embellishing it with extra thought and suffering, but there's something that stays. And that vulnerability isn't meant to go away. I think that's the unique gift of Chiron. It says, "Vulnerability is a part of the soul journey. Being a vulnerable being, embracing our delicateness isn't a wound, isn't a weakness. It's not something that's wrong. And we learn with Chiron to embrace our delicate being and to move forward and to do what we're here to do: not just one or the other, but both. You can be here and do your work and you can be vulnerable. That's something that's so special and unique to Chiron.

A Heart Centered Talk on Chiron

Ari: To introduce the Chiron archetype this morning I've been sitting with Rumi, and instead of writing things down and thinking things through, I just wanted to connect with the essence. So, there's this one poem that Rumi wrote in which he says:

*The cure for the pain is in the pain.
Stretch your arms and take hold of your clothes with your hands.
The cure for the pain is in the pain.
Good and bad are mixed.
If you don't have both, you don't belong with us.*

And it also reminds me of this concept or teaching that Nirvana and Samsara are the same thing. So, Chiron really holds this really special consciousness or intelligence where our relationship to self and our experience to being here gradually becomes not about being perfect, not about this place that we've reached where everything is taken care of and we have no problems, no wounds, no issues but, in fact, we can always find that on one level of perception there's always "something wrong with us," there's always some sort of wound. There's always something that you can't point or get rid of and there's this alchemy that happens with Chiron where we don't heal the wound, we don't make it go away, we don't fix it, but we actually embrace it. This is something that's spoken about often, that the process of the healing of Chiron is this homeopathic experience, where we actually go into it itself. We go into the pain; we go into it, and that itself creates its own transformation. So, we'll speak about some of the different expressions of Chiron and what this can look like.

But, I want to share another little poem. I studied with Adam Gainsburg some years ago and he actually wrote a book on Chiron. I remember, somewhere in that book he quotes Wendell Berry. And I just looked up the poem this morning.

*To go in the dark with a light is to know the light.
To know the dark, go dark. Go without sight,
and find that the dark, too, blooms and sings,
And is traveled by dark feet and dark wings.*
"Darkness"

I love that. "To know the dark, go dark."

Kristin: Where did you say that you found that , Ari?

Ari: On Google. At first, I got that from Adam Gainsburg. On Adam's Skype handle he has this quote, "Feel everything, believe none of it." That's also a very Chironic kind of statement. Let me see where I want to go with this.

Kristin: I just wanted to comment too on what you said about what Rumi said in his poem that "the cure for the pain is in the pain." You know, that's pretty powerful just in itself, but just in terms of what we naturally do. As humans, anybody would want to avoid the pain at all costs. When we don't deal with things head on and we hold on to them, we repress what we must address, then as Jeffrey says "Everything we repress becomes distorted." And I've used this example before: It's like pushing a ball under water, like a beach ball; you can only control it for so long before it darts out. And so, we all have wounds, obviously, within us that we even kind of keep under lock and key; we don't want to go there and necessarily reopen that. But, with the Chiron transit in particular too, it's going to bring us toe to toe (that's a nice little Chiron in Pisces expression) with what's unfinished or not been tended to. So, anyway, thank you for that Rumi poem. That was perfect.

Ari: And so, that's it. Chiron can really show up for a person as pointing to this deep sense of "There's something wrong with me. I'm wounded in some sort of fatal way."

I like the way Rose Marcus has spoken about it. She's often talked about Chiron as a chronic condition. This word "chronic" is something that won't go away. And even, I've often heard of the analogy of the archer with one arm. And so, on one level, it can look like "How can I do this work? How can I move forward and follow this calling, do my work or (th House) be in relationship, or (9th House) be a teacher, (3rd House) write, (12th House) have a relationship with God, know where I am, have a sense of direction in life, (1st House) make choices, be a leader? How can I do any of that when there's this very tangible sense of being wounded?" And sometimes that woundedness is purely internal, purely on a psychological level. Of course, everything manifests on the physical level at some point. But also, sometimes that woundedness is a very tangible physical condition.

I've noticed often that souls with strong Chiron in their chart will often manifest an actual, you might call it a disability, or some sort of physical impairment, or an actual tangible impairment

that inhibits movement the way other people might be able to move. This movement could be physical movement or mental movement or whatever it might be, psychological movement, and that creates a sense of differentness. It is almost like noticing that wound or that impairment creates an ongoing, neverending, perpetual sense of “I’m different. I’m different. I’m different.” And that can be incredibly debilitating to a soul because that differentness, on one level, can just simply point out the fact that “I can’t do what other people can do.” And this is where, within Chiron, there can be a strong comparison that happens, looking at what other people can do, looking at other people’s seeming abilities, and feeling inherently flawed, feeling incapable. And the way that works is when we put our attention on our differentness or when we put our attention on the places that feel chronic within us and we allow that to take on the meaning that there is something wrong with us, then we create that reality for ourselves; we literally prove it.

I have Chiron, Chiron is actually aspecting more planets in my chart, more than anything else. I have Chiron in the 9th House; and I remember once, I think it was the first talk I ever gave, the first astrology talk I ever gave, like four years ago or something. And, as I was giving the talk, I think the Moon... something like Mercury or the Moon, something very simple, was transiting over my Chiron. And I was aware of this. As I was giving the talk, I had this moment of just feeling like a complete fraud. I was standing there in front of a group of people, talking to a bunch of other experts in their field (it was like this new age expo) and I felt like a complete fraud. It was a very Chiron moment for me with a sense of like, you know, Chiron in the 9th House can really be this core root thing of “I can’t know the truth. I can’t understand. I don’t have the answers.” What could happen with Chiron anywhere is there’s this sense of “There’s something wrong or there’s something wounded with me.” And, if we’re not really opening our heart to that, we can overcompensate as a result of that. And I remember in that talk I gave that, because I felt so inept, incapable, I overcompensated. And I felt it in my body, this trying to make myself seem like I knew because, deep within, I didn’t believe that I knew. The funny thing is, there is knowing, but that knowing isn’t this belief, or this knowing isn’t this concept of knowing that I think I’m supposed to have, you know? The knowing is a very intimate knowing that’s inside of me. And so, there’s no way that I can access and share that knowing if I’m ignoring my pain because, if I ignore my pain I am not walking through that door that will take me to the richness that is within me.

And so, Chiron in every position... and this is why a lot of people think of Chiron as an initiator. Rose Marcus has also spoken about Chiron as associated with shamanic initiation; and I really resonate with the imagery of that, or the idea that it takes us into this deeper realm within ourselves. And initiation usually means we’re facing some sort of test or some sort of trial or some sort of impasse that it’s really hard for us to move through. But, when we walk through that doorway, and we connect to that place within ourselves, we find this richness that we could not have found if that pain wasn’t there, if that parent wound wasn’t there in the first place.

Kristin: You know, I never heard of Chiron as an initiator but, as I’m reflecting on it, I see it’s so resonant, really. And oftentimes, when I’m talking with clients and they’re undergoing some sort of pressure to evolve or to move or to make a big change, when the pain becomes greater than the fear, because the fear creates a freeze, a resistance, and all those other negative emotions like doubt, insecurity. And so, when the pain of not moving, not walking through the

door, becomes greater, we move. The pain will push us through, like you said. It's perfect. So it all is so resonant the way you're speaking to Chiron, and that's great.

Ari: Yeah. And so to speak about Chiron right now in Pisces, it's just stationed direct just a few weeks ago. And so, when any planet stations direct, that archetype is sort of gaining momentum and it's an opportunity to really integrate and embrace it more consciously and to resolve the dynamics that perhaps were on hold for a while. And so, Chiron in Pisces really, to me, fundamentally is about our relationship to Source and the way there might be collectively a sense of "I am not close to Source. I am incapable of having a relationship with the Divine. And it can bring up this deep sense of separation. You know, Chiron really has a strong resonance with Virgo. And, to me, it has a strong resonance with Sagittarius, and also with Cancer. Everyone has different perspectives but, when I feel into it, Virgo is not a big part of it, or at least, not in its entirety to me, but the psychology of lack is definitely connected to Virgo, with that lack simply being a sense of "I can't do it. I can't walk with God." And Pisces is all about co-creation.

There's a little story that I want to share that I wrote about and spoke about in my talk of Chiron in Pisces. We have a woman that's sitting next to this beautiful carboy of water, a three gallon glass jug of beautiful well water (water itself symbolizing Pisces). All she needs to do is get a cup and drink the water, turn the thing and let the water flow out and she'll drink it. She has a deep yearning for this water. And so, the first thing she does is, she's praying to the water. "I want to be quenched. I'm thirsty. Come and fill my cup." And she prayed and she prayed and she prayed. And the water isn't coming to her. And she begins to doubt "Perhaps I'm not pure enough. Perhaps I'm not fit, I'm not ready enough to drink this water. And so she begins looking "What do I need to do in order to be worthy of this grace?" And she starts looking at other people who are drinking water.

Now there are two things that can happen here:

The pain and the fear of not being able to drink – of course, in this analogy, we're looking at not being able to really know God, to have a relationship, to have a sense of direction. Within Pisces, either we're making it up or we're following the will of higher self, or following the guidance of Source. And there's a huge difference between walking through life and making decisions from our own sense of separation or making decisions from a sense of connection, where we're actually co-creating with the Divine. So, she might pretend that she is enlightened. She might pretend that she has found God, that she has drunk the water. And she'll walk around like she has drunk the water, but really she's incredibly thirsty. Maybe she has not actually quenched her thirst, but to accept that she has not quenched her thirst might be so devastating to her. And so, she could then (Pisces) spiritualize everything and talk about how the water is everywhere, and she tastes it in everything. But really, deep within, she's still missing God; she's still missing that water. Or, we can go into something that I like to call "swimming into the emotion" (and this is really resonant with Pisces): Identifying with the wound so deeply that we create this idea or this belief that we cannot actually heal. So, we're really identifying with this sense of "I can't do it. I'm not loved. I can't be met by God. I can't do it. It's never going to happen. There's something wrong with me." And it's sort of giving up and falling into futility and hopelessness.

There's another form of overcompensation where this soul can actually really create a lot of pain for themselves and for a lot of other people. They take their sense of disconnect and their sense of aloneness "I won't find God. (Pisces) I can't have a relationship with Source." And they'll use that as a way to create more separation. "I'm wounded, so we'll all be wounded." So, this idea of creating a wounding for other people, it really, on one level, can arise out of this deep sense of "If we're all fucked up in the head, then I'm feeling okay about myself." And so, particularly with Chiron in Pisces, to create a reality of nihilism or meaninglessness or to do something where I can really believe in this reality that will then alleviate my sense of being far from Source, and if I can create that for other people... So, it can be a wounding for other people in terms of disappointing their hopes, disappointing their faith, or shattering their faith in there being something more meaningful and special. And there can really be a numbness that happens where a soul just turns off and loses that connection to there being something greater, loses compassion, loses empathy.

One thing that Jeff Green taught a lot about is that Chiron really does represent where there have been, not just wounding experiences for the soul, but where the soul is creating wounding for others, and thus this can represent where the soul in the current life can experience guilt. And this guilt can then lead to a pattern of masochism, that masochism basically being a situation where the soul holds back from doing the work that they're here to do. And they'll create situations or embrace circumstances where they're sacrificing themselves or hurting themselves or denying themselves basic needs or anything that basically deepens their sense of woundedness and there being something wrong with them. It's important to understand that sometimes that's a phase of healing. Because, if we've done something in the past that has been a natural violation of Truth, if we've acted in a way that's not natural and we've hurt other people, that will naturally create guilt for any soul that is evolving and becoming self-aware. Oftentimes, that guilt will lead to a sense of denial and wanting to keep ourselves low in the psychology of inferiority of course. That guilt will perpetuate and become an agonizing reality because simultaneously while we're holding ourselves back from doing our work and living our purpose (because really Chiron is a gift that we give) so, while we're holding ourselves back from that, it becomes debilitatingly painful because we're not being us. We're not living in relationship to Source. We're not connecting to who we truly are. We're denying our life. And thus, it's so beautiful how human psychology works and how it's set up because, as we deny ourselves who we are, and as we deny ourselves our purpose and our calling, it hurts more. And, as it hurts more, we might even become more masochistic. And, as we become more masochistic, our life falls more and more apart. And, it gets to a point where we just have to surrender to it. It gets to a point where we just become so aware of how much it hurts that denying it, running away from it, overcompensating for it, doing all kinds of things that protect us from actually feeling the pain becomes so effortful that all we can do is just go into it, all we can do is surrender to it and allow it.

This is what brings forth what I call a deep compassion, because we've accepted these places within ourselves that we don't like. We've accepted these places within ourselves where perhaps we have a lot of inadequacies or there's something wrong with us. And we didn't heal, we didn't change something, we didn't make ourselves better; we actually just accept what we are. We came into and we bridged the gap. That always brings a lot of compassion because we can see other people in their pain. We can see other people and it doesn't have to be the same kind of pain that we experienced or the same kind of condition. If anyone is experiencing a chronic

wound, we can recognize it and see their wholeness, we can see their pain doesn't disqualify their wholeness. Adam Gainsburg oftentimes (and this is a rough quote) describes Chiron as a chronic or a perpetual pattern of believing oneself to be fatally wounded in some way. It's like that chronic pattern of believing oneself. And just on the other side of believing that is this deep sense of "Oh my God. Thank you. This quality or these wounding experiences that I've had or this physical condition or whatever, if I didn't have that, I wouldn't be who I am today. This unique gem wouldn't have come forth." And so, this perception of woundedness is transformed. It doesn't exist as a wound anymore. It's not seen as that. It's only seen as that from the psychology of resistance.

I'm going to talk a little bit here about the natal chart.

Whenever I work with Chiron in counselling, when I bring it up, I think pretty much every time Chiron comes up it's always a sensitive place. There's almost not one case where it's brought up that I don't experience either denial or total acknowledgement and empathy. Usually there's some tears. Where there's denial, it just simply means that the individual, in that moment or at that time, isn't ready to look into those places. This is sort of like the Virgo side of it. "I don't want to look at it." If I point something out and you're uncomfortable with what I'm pointing out, the response can be "No. There's nothing wrong with me," or being so critical with oneself to begin with that to receive any kind of acknowledgement of one's issues would just be too much. But, very often, I just see a great emotional resonance with Chiron.

The house/sign aspects to Chiron really point out where there's this intimate path that we get to walk in this life. There are two things that I want to say about this path. It creates an aloneness. There's no way around it. There's definitely an aloneness that has to be experienced here because it sets us apart. And to find other people that can resonate with us, to find other people that can get us, we're only stepping outside. That's not to say we can't have compassion and support, but to put off our healing until we can find validation is to just put off our healing because the validation within Chiron is only one that can come from within. And so, this quality of aloneness is really big. And that often perpetuates that sense of "I don't fit in. There's something wrong with me. I can't quite do this."

So, the aloneness element is part of it and linked to the aloneness is comparison. So we become aware of what we can't do and look at what other people are doing. It can lead to this pattern of trying to fit in, trying to appear as normal. And it's very different from a Uranian "I don't want to stand out from the crowd." It's more like "I don't want to face my own fatal aloneness and vulnerability and weakness. So I'm going to try to normalize myself as much as possible." And really there's a maverick quality (people often talk about Chiron as the maverick) that you bring something forth that's completely unique to you.

Kristin: What a great show so far. This is really powerful material. And what I love so much is just it so naturally supports and aligns with just the deeper work of EA, getting into the corners and exposing the truth and being ready for it, I suppose. I just feel like anybody who does get into EA is someone who's ready for it because you just don't galavant on the surface of this material; it's just not the way it is. Everybody wants to know why and wants to go deeper. It's why anyone is attracted to this. Anyone who's got any Scorpio in their chart, for example, will naturally be attracted to this work. And, anyway, Chiron is such a wonderful teacher really,

another symbol to help us understand the whole of ourselves and whoever we're in place to help, perhaps. You were going to give some examples, I think?

Ari: I was. But what you said reminds me of this other point that I think really epitomizes the essence of Chiron, which is a calling to service where the soul can be of benefit to others. And, for those who are called to it, because not everyone will have this calling, not every lifetime will one find this calling, but for those that do, it's a path of total transformation because this soul has to completely go into their own stuff. And so, they become available for other people; they become an agent for other people. And that reminds me of this other thing that Jeff Green taught, which is "spiritual masochism." I've seen him talk about it in two different ways, so I'll just talk about both of them. The one is what you would think of with that term: giving and kind of hurting oneself through the giving. Really wanting to benefit others but is actually not necessarily beneficial. And that's just what I'm taking from what I've read, and I've seen that as well. It's "I'm martyring myself on behalf of someone else." And within that, is a specific nature which is where we're giving beyond our limitations. We're offering, we're serving beyond our capacity to do so unless we're wounding our self in so doing. But then there's this other quality to it (and I've heard him speak about it) where there's nothing that needs to change about it; it's simply offering oneself for the good of others. And there's this idea of martyrdom where individuals literally, "By doing this work or by being in service to other people, I'm going to be hurt. And there's nothing wrong with necessarily. This is going to hurt. And that hurt is also my transformation, that hurt is my healing, that hurt is my opening. And there's no way to avoid that. And so we're benefiting other people while also being... It's kind of like the warrior or the teacher. You're going off and you're doing it and you're going to get killed in battle or you're going to get wounded, but you wouldn't want to avoid that. For those who are really called to that work, you can't do it and then be the same afterwards because you're going into it and you will be completely transformed by it.

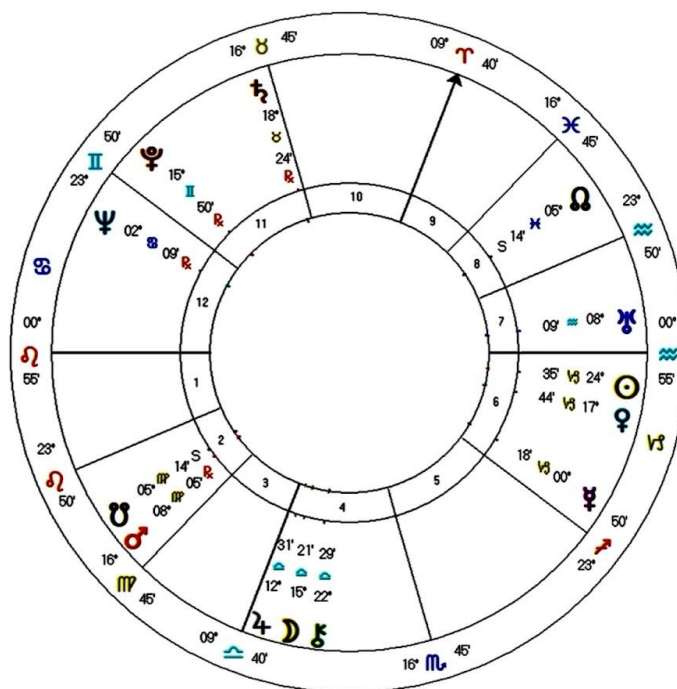
Kristin: It's interesting too Ari, because he has Chiron in Scorpio in the 12th House and he was everything you just said, so... [laughs]

Ari: Okay, so it makes sense. Yeah, absolutely. It's just the quality of "There's nothing wrong with hurting," But we need to differentiate that, specifically, between this unhealthy masochism of sacrificing oneself (unnecessarily so) beyond one's capacity versus "This is going to hurt and it's important to do it anyway." There's a big difference between the two.

Kristin: Wait a minute. Say that again. The second one was "It's gonna hurt but it's important to do it anyway." But what was the first one?

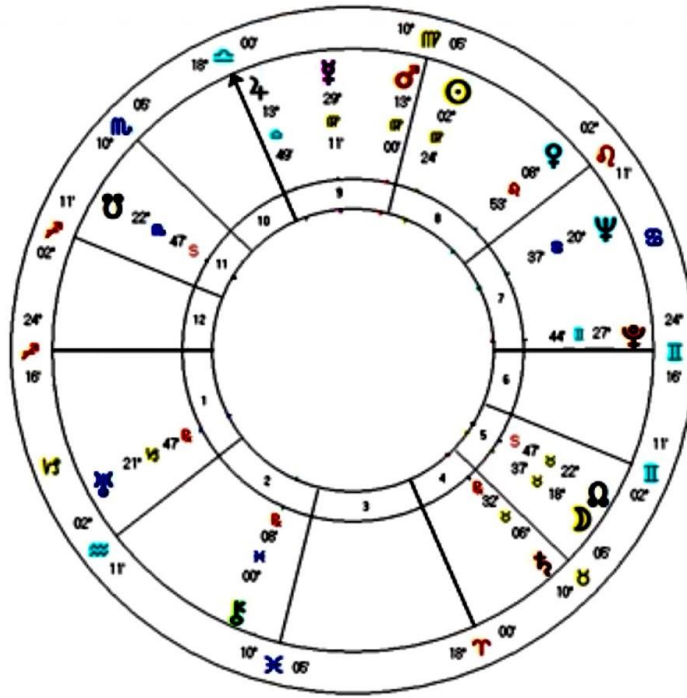
Ari: The first one is: doing something, it'll hurt but it's hurting oneself in unnecessary ways. It's serving beyond one's ability to do so and surpassing one's natural limitations. And so, it creates a wounding but the wounding isn't like... It actually, more like, creates a wounding. It doesn't bring us into our pain; it doesn't create a healing. It actually just hurts us. It would be like me saying "Here, let me go and fight this battle." And, while I might have a very good reason or thought or cause to do so, I'm not equipped to do it. I might just get hurt and I'm not really saving anyone.

Joan of Arc
 Natal Chart
 Jan 6 1412, Wed
 5:00pm LMT -02244
 Domrémy-la-Pucelle
 48°N27'00"E41'
Geocentric
Tropical
Porphyry
True Node
 Rating: AA



Kristin: Right. I mean, it's just so classic. Of course, it just seems like she comes up all the time in my consciousness, but Joan of Arc. I think, you know, just stopping when she was done and really not needing to go back into battle, being a warrior for God at all costs and thinking that was necessary, perhaps, or the right thing to do.

Mother Teresa
Natal Chart
 Aug 26 1910, Fri
 2:25 pm CET - 1:00
 skopje, macedonia
 41°16'59" 021°12'28"
 Geocentric
 Tropical
 Porphyry
 True Node

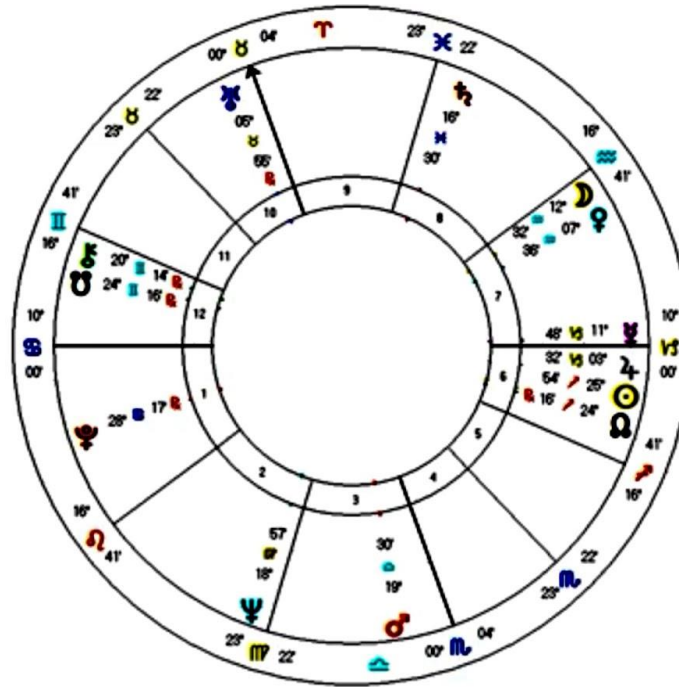


Ari: So, we also have Mother Teresa who had a really strong Chiron in Pisces. And, one of the delusions that she held, that she was really working through that life, was this idea of suffering for God, so like, people's personal suffering. She really regarded suffering as an opportunity to know God. There's so much truth to that on one level, and that's really Chiron in Pisces, in particular. There's "Your suffering can take you to God." I mean, that is it. But, to hold the idea of suffering inherently, as taking us to God, that's masochistic and that's unhealthy. Suffering only takes us to God if it takes us to God, if we're choosing that. Otherwise, we're just suffering and it's unnecessary. So, there can be a lot of delusion there if we're not really clear.

I have a couple other charts to look at here.

What I want to do is kind of touch upon some basic EA signatures here. We work with the nodes a lot. One of the best ways to understand a planet is to look at charts where that planet is in strong relationship to the nodes. So, we have on the EA message board a very long thread about Pope Francis. It's mostly a news thread, but at the very beginning of it there's some discussion about his chart. Just note, there are three different occasions where a chart was given, but the third one was the right chart: December 17th 1936 9:00 PM in Buenos Aires, Argentina.

Pope Francis
Natal Chart
 Dec 17 1936, Thu
 9:00 pm ADT +3:00
 buenos aires, argentina
 34°S36' 068°W27'
 Geocentric
 Tropical
 Porphyry
 True Node
 Rating AA



So, he has Chiron in Gemini in the 12th House conjunct the South Node in Gemini in the 12th. And the ruler of that is Mercury in Capricorn in the 7th House, which also squares Mars in Libra in the 3rd. Then he has a lot of Pisces/Virgo stuff squaring the nodes. Sagittarius North Node in the 6th conjunct the Sun (solar return as well today). So the Chiron (and these signatures really show a soul that is speaking for the people) Gemini in the 12th: he used to ride the bus, riding on transportation with the masses (Gemini in the 12th) wanting to keep himself common with everyone else, common people. And this is where Gemini in the 12th is about being accessible to the masses, not differentiating himself. And the compassion here because Chiron is really connecting to the common folk, not being above, not being beyond, and really having a deep compassion for all different points of view, all different perspectives. He was known for saying that... "Jesus teaches us another way. Go out; go and share your testimony. Go out and interact with your brothers. Go out and share. Go out and ask. Become the word in body as well as spirit." And that really expresses that Gemini Chiron in the 12th House. "Be accessible. Take your spirituality and bring it into the world." He also said that Jesus hung out with prostitutes and lepers. He really emphasizes bringing the religion, bringing Christ into the world, into all of the crevices of it, not just separating. And just to look at the nature of his consciousness, he really holds this Chiron humility in what he does.

We also have a situation where, in general, Chiron on the South Node can represent a situation where the soul has simply unresolved wounding experiences from the past that they're here to resolve. And this might be a lifetime. It could be a lifetime of experiencing wounding after wounding after wounding and feeling deeply vulnerable just as much as it can symbolize a soul who's really here to be a martyr or a savior for other people or to offer himself for the benefit of the whole. Again, Pope Francis has done a lot of things throughout his life where he sacrifices his own... I guess the word would be his own comfort, his own gift that he just wanted to keep himself simple for the benefit of other people. In particular, there was a time where these two people were being tortured while a part of the church. And, secretly, behind the scenes, he did a lot of work to help them, in meeting with people, talking to people. But a lot of the things that

he's done have been (12th House) behind the scenes, communicating with different parties. And this oftentimes means being a scapegoat (12th House), people projecting things on him, not understanding his true motives. So, that Chiron on the South Node can really represent a soul that is coming into this world with this immense ability and intention to help other people. And they're going to be hurt in the process and they're up for it; it'll open them up more. And we could also have a situation where the soul is actually causing pain for other people, causing wounding for other people and perpetuating more pain in the world.

Then we could have Chiron squaring the nodes. And, for those that were born in the mid-80's, there's a group of souls with Chiron in Cancer squaring the nodal axis in Libra and Aries.

Kristin: All right. Thanks again Ari, so much. Until next time.

The Planets – Jupiter

Jupiter - Part 1

When we look at Jupiter, we're looking at a very fascinating aspect of consciousness, one that relates to, first and foremost, the energy of sincerity, the energy of authenticity, the energy of truthfulness. And all of those things are incredibly simple. What's true isn't complicated. What's sincere is unadorned, it's naked, it's true to itself. What is authentic isn't putting on a show, isn't trying to make itself more or less than what it is. It's unadorned and free of self-concept, free of self-consciousness.

A Direct Experience of the Truth of Nature

The energy of Jupiter, at the core, points to what is natural; and thus, Jupiter also corresponds to the archetype of Nature itself. When we think of the idea of what is natural, we have to remember that, in reality, there really isn't really anything that isn't natural and that what's natural really corresponds to and points to the principles of creation. Whether you're in the forest or whether you're in an office building, the same principles are operative, the same principles of truth. It doesn't matter who you're with or what you're doing or where you go, nature remains the same, the nature of reality remains the same. And our own nature remains the same.

And so, the basis for so many religions and spiritual paths really start from this place of someone at some point having a direct experience: Someone sitting by a tree and, in a moment of unintentional spaciousness, receiving an insight, a clarification that helps them understand what life is all about, and they learn all the lessons of the Universe from the tree. So, they write those lessons down. They talk about how consciousness is like a tree; it's always rooted but it grows and expands, talking about the changing and the changeless, sitting by a river having realizations about the true nature of love as it reflects itself in the flowing of the water. And yet, what happens is, we can have an understanding, we can have an experience of seeing into reality; it's insight: insight, realization, comprehending a little bit more about what's going on. On the level of principle, it's like "Here are the principles at play here, that apply to everyone and everything." But what can so easily happen is one can move from the sincerity of a direct experience where the realization came from emptiness, from openness, from allowing life to sort of enter into our field and teach us and show us what's true, into a concept, into an idea. And there are so many examples of that in our own lives with our own natal Jupiter, where there's a certain emptiness free of "the need to know" that yields a direct experience.

Letting Go to Receive

Jeffrey Wolf Green (and this is a loose quote, it's not exact) often said, with Jupiter "To receive you have to let go." And the understanding of that is profoundly simple. You're not going to learn anything, you're not going to have an insight, you're not going to realize the truth of life if you already have the answers in your mind. So, all of our realizations, like 100% of them, happen on their own, spontaneously, when our minds are not grasping for an answer and when we're not already convinced that we've got it figured out already. And so, our emptiness, which corresponds to humility, also says "The ability to live in the moment, to be here now, to not hold so tightly to the attachment to having already figured out all of the answers." As easy as

that sounds, most of us walk through life with our answers already established. And many of these answers are authentic realizations that we've had in a different moment, but it so quickly, so quickly becomes a dogma.

Ari's Example of Dogma

I recall (and I'll be sharing my chart in a little bit), growing up as an orthodox Jew, that I had a strong devotion, a strong desire to know God, to connect with God, and to orient my entire life in a way of holiness. And there was a challenge that I experienced from around (even before then, but definitely around) my pre-teen years where certain teachings and instructions from my rabbis or older role models were contrary to what felt natural and intuitive to me. So, these teachings could be "You can't touch a woman before she cleanses herself after her monthly cycle and, because you don't know if she has cleansed herself or not, just don't touch women. And in general, you should only touch your wife." And who's a wife? That's culturally something that's kind of been defined differently according to whatever era you're looking at.

So, in my youth, it was basically "don't touch women, ever." And here I am; I'm studying martial arts. I'm not with Jews, but I'm coming from a very religious schooling. And I'm confused. "Do I spar with women?" There were other female students in my martial arts school. So, I was just genuinely confused. And, looking back at this now, I can see how, for me, personally, there was this dissonance in translating this teaching, this idea of something that was true for someone else, that I can now understand, dates back to a completely different culture, a completely different era, completely different way of thinking, and has progressed with the filter of patriarchal thought and oppressive thought, that people aren't even aware of, to the point where we have groups of people living something that isn't true for them. So, I remember what that was like for me and needing to somehow like rationalize, needing to somehow make this true for me. And, if it wasn't true for me, then I wasn't going to be following this way of life that will bring me closer to God, that will illuminate and take me into a life of holiness and purity.

The sincerity that I had as a child was... I mean, I have a lot of compassion for myself because I really wanted to know what was true, what was right. And as I grew up, that question became the center point of my existence. And here's where it got very interesting. So, maybe when I was 12 or 13, and I didn't, there was a time where I actually didn't spar with women, and then I'm like "Ah, I think it's okay," and I would spar with women. Maybe I wouldn't talk about it with my teachers, you know. There's sort of just like a "I feel that it's okay over here, but in school I'm going to be really religious." And when I entered high school, I was super religious; they called me "Rabbi Wolfe." I was just, I took it on in a very special way because I was really devoted and I wanted to live it.

But the whole time there was this conflict in me. I had to be upholding an underlying conviction that all of this is true. If I'm following the laws and the principles, the *Halakhah*, the requirements that the Rabbi set forth 2000 years ago, if the Torah was written by God and has holding for who I should be and what I should do, *then* I can have total confidence. But it got to a point where I couldn't, couldn't deny this little question which is "How do you know it's true? How can you find out for sure that God wrote the Torah? How do you know that you are to follow without question the *Halakhic* ruling, the lawful ruling of the Rabbis that came before you?" And I couldn't ignore that question. It was torturous, and it got to a point where, as per anything human, when we are living a life that isn't honest, it creates a duality where a life will

reflect back to us the duality and the split within our own consciousness. So, I had a life where I was rewarded and praised and respected by students, by my teachers, by rabbinic authority. I even received awards when I was in high school that, theoretically, would have put me into esteem and job positions outside of high school, all for my involvement in an orthodox Jewish youth movement. (*Note: status and social recognition are all Saturn things.*) And then I was living a very secret sexual life that no one knew about. Zero. Not one person knew about it. I told one Rabbi at a certain point, when I was really struggling with it, and his answer was “Study more, pray more, study more”; and I did.

Jupiter is Our Understanding of the Truth

And this is the thing with Jupiter. As simple as the truth is, as unadorned and self-evident as it is, it's actually really rare for any of us to enter into the present moment with the willingness to learn. Because the insecurity of that is “Maybe what I've already decided is true, maybe the answers that I've already established aren't the whole truth.” And one of the principles that we learn with Jupiter, is that it's not about false and true; that's actually Neptune. Neptune is “There's only one capital Truth and it's this moment. It's Love. It's unity. It's right here, right now.” That's the only thing that's real. That's where everything is. That's where God is. That's where miracles come. That's Neptune. And like, nothing else is real. We can be that, like, “mhhh” [making a hand gesture of certainty], with Neptune. Jupiter is our understanding of the truth. It's our comprehension. It's our ability to comprehend the nature of manifest creation and to thus know our place in it. This insight, this understanding is something that grows and expands with wisdom, with life experience.

And so, there's a principle within Jupiter that we evolve from a level of understanding to an even more inclusive and holistic level of understanding. And each new level simply clarifies and further refines and illuminates areas that we didn't realize were shady and unprocessed, unclear. And from that perspective, even mainstream religion is true and there's truth in it. You can find the scent, the smell of sincerity and truth and authenticity in every path, in every practice, in every person's way of life. But then you can also tell where that became crystallized as an endpoint where the openness to direct experience was cut off and, at some point, someone decided that “This is it. This is all you got.”

Each Soul's Path is Unique

There's an archetype that I want to express with Jupiter (and we know people like this and we might even be like this) and it's sort of just like this energy, it's an image that I have in my mind. This old man, kind of heavy set, has lived a big life, travelled to India, spent many years in an ashram, had many experiences, has travelled the world, full of life experiences: marriage, divorce, family, jobs, getting fired, traveling, moving houses. You come to this person, and you can see there's a sparkle in their eye; they've been through something. And you ask them “What's the way in life? What's the truth?” And this is where you've got to be discerning because this person might say to you “Oh, it doesn't matter. You don't have to seek anything, you don't have to look for anything, there's nothing to find out there.” Maybe that's sort of true; it's actually true. Essentially, it's true, but it's an answer. And whenever a person gives you an answer that's like a “one-size-fits-all” answer, we need to be discerning because the nature of the journey and the path, as per Jupiter, is profoundly individuated; it's so unique.

The way that we each come unto our own realizations and understanding of reality is unique to each of our own individualities. And so, we do often need to go and seek. We have to follow our intuition and go where we're called to go, say what we're called to say, take those risks. This is different from the energy of restlessness, of moving forward from a consciousness of "I don't have the answers. I need to find a teacher. I need a practice," because that's moving from a consciousness of lack and that's not honest. This is the funny thing about Jupiter: We're going to learn. We're going to have more experiences. Our consciousness will be illuminated. And that might mean going places, doing things, consciously engaging in new experiences, in new lands, new journeys. But to do it means we're only paying attention to a very authentic and sincere impulse that arises within us to do so; meaning, we're not intellectually deciding "I'm going to do this," it's a feeling. The word is our intuition. *In-tu-it-ion*.

Following Your Intuition

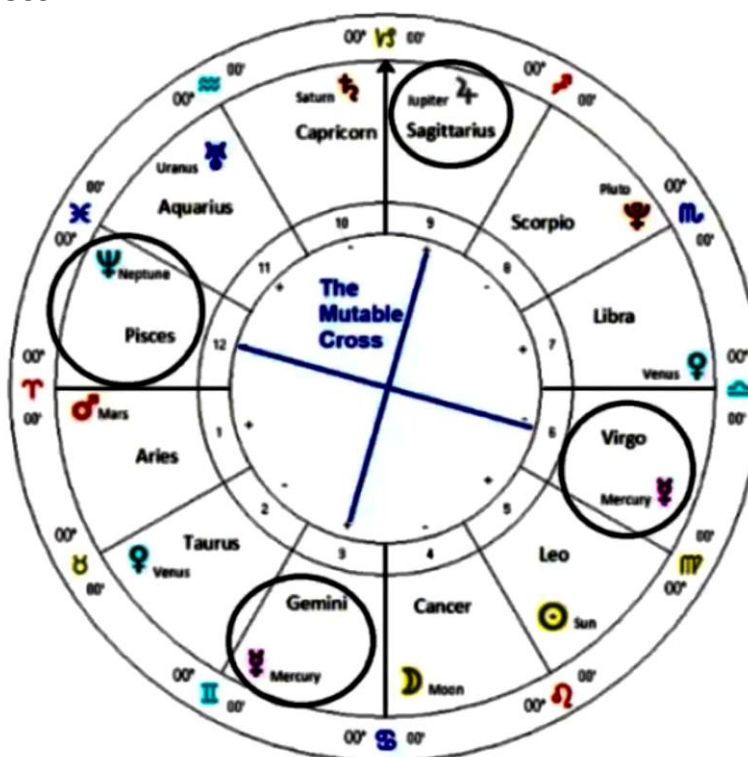
Our intuition is the individual way that each soul is wired and attuned to the cosmos and their place and purpose and destiny within it. Let me say that again, our intuition is the unique way that each soul is wired to be attuned to the cosmos, the entirety of creation, and our unique place within it. It connects us to our destiny, to the Truth and the path of our unfolding. Jupiter isn't our destiny. Jupiter is our path. And by being honest and true to ourselves, by being sincere, we'll wake up one day and feel like "I need to call this person"; it's just an intuition. "I feel like I need to get in my car and just drive and find out what's going to happen." Living in that way is empty. You're not expecting something. If you're going to get on the road and expect to have some kind of important experience, you're not going to have an important experience. But if you're feeling that sense of "There is something true here," it's an expansive feeling of more, of growth, of discovery, then you have this amazing feeling of being exactly where you need to be. You could be driving on the road and just feel this sense of expansiveness and appreciate each moment.

Becoming Empty and Meeting the Present Moment

There's a story I once heard of this man that travelled to the Amazon to sit with the sacred medicine of the unknown people in the unknown land. And he was going with this tour guide to meet the unknown shaman, the unknown curandera. And they're traveling for a while and they're in the middle of the forest and at a certain point this man says "I don't think we're going to find these people. How are we going to find them? We don't know where they are. Are you sure they exist?" The tour guide was his friend who told him that these people exist and we'll find them, but the protagonist here was beginning to doubt. "Here I am, in the forest. I'm expecting to meet this healer who's going to take me to this land, to this community. It's like, it feels so far-fetched." And the magnanimity of it felt impractical. And so, the tour guide said "Well, let's just, you know, maybe take a rest and just relax for a while." So, they found a lake, a body of water and they're just swimming. And, in that moment of swimming, the protagonist said "Ahh, this lake is so refreshing; this forest is so beautiful. You know what? If the whole trip was just to be right here, right now, it would be worth it." And, in that moment, the curandera arrived and said "Come, let me take you to my people." This is unequivocally how life works. It's not like there's some judge in the sky being like "Once you're empty, I'll give you the insight. I'll open the doors for you." It's not like that. It's more like, the doors can't open. Life out there is one with life in here [points to himself]. What's full cannot be filled, only what is empty. In the same sense, in the Tao te Ching, there's this beautiful teaching, "To straighten something, let it be bent." And I like to say, "To heal, let it be sick. To be found, let it be lost." Because, in our

striving to be other than where we are, we never learn, we never grow. And the dishonesty of the striving is what we're actually experiencing as the energy of "I don't want to be here. I don't want to be here." But meeting the present moment, "Oh, it's crooked," yielding to that. "I'm lost, I don't know where I am. Let me enjoy myself right here." This is the starting point for all revelations, for all discoveries in life.

The Mutable Cross



I want to point out that when we look at Jupiter, we're analyzing the relationship between Sagittarius, Pisces, Gemini and Virgo and this is the mutable cross. I just really want to qualify and explain what this is all about. As I mentioned, Neptune/Pisces is the Truth. The Truth is Love, it's unity, it's oneness. Sagittarius is our understanding of it which is always expanding, it's a more active fire principle of realization. Gemini isn't the truth; it's what we call things. We have a realization; we have a discovery and we're going to describe it. We're going to call things by certain names. Whereas Jupiter is the right brain, Mercury/Gemini is the left brain. And Virgo is this principle of discernment. You have a truth. You have a realization. I once met up with a teacher who was doing this amazing work and I saw it myself in him in some ways. I asked him "What's your spiritual practice?" and he said to me with a lot of intensity "*My* practice is *my* practice. *Your* practice is *your* practice." And I'm so thankful that I had that experience because that moment really shaped me and, I think, saved many years of self-doubt because I've had so many experiences with so many teachers along my path that have told me "Here's the right practice for you. Here's the path that you need to walk."

And this is the other aspect of Gemini relative to Sagittarius. There are so many paths, so many ways. I'm going to have a realization and that realization might be about the nature of consciousness and the importance of stillness and how all insights and answers come in

stillness. I can talk to you about that, but my language is going to reflect the subjectivity of my realization. Your way of realizing this truth, even if it's the same principle, it's going to be different than my way. Your mind is going to wrap itself around it in a different way.

And in a way, this mutable axis is sort of a trick because we are all wired differently to have our own experiences, to have our own revelations. And so, if we're sitting down to meditate and we're telling ourselves "This is the thing that I'm supposed to do to get to where I think that I'm supposed to be," then we're not actually engaging with the content, with the instructions, with the intention, that direct experience that the mediation itself is offering. And we know so many people that have been sitting in a particular practice or teaching a particular teaching, doing a particular something, eating a particular food, living in a particular way for years because there's an idea in the mind about "This is what I need to..." fill in the blank: to become enlightened, to heal my body, to feel better, to find happiness. But the question has to be "Is this a direct experience?"

And that Virgo aspect to Sagittarius, the square, is discernment. "Is it working? Right now, is it working?" Virgo is very much about "Is it working?" If it's not working, fix it, do something differently, tweak it. And the Sagittarius relative to Pisces is "Well, my great and illumined teacher told this to me." Or, how about this one? (and this is a great trip): You have a dream, you have an intuition, you have an insight and it feels like the whole world is saying and lighting up "Yes! Go! Do this!" It's likely that that's true. If you're having this really powerful experience of direction in life, it might very well be the case that there is a path for you, that spirit calling you forward. But the second that path becomes linked with an associated assumption and belief for what it's going to look like and what's going to happen, the path is gone.

One of my teachers, Jeannie Zandi, has said "If you're getting on a plane to Florida, you're not getting on a plane to Florida." Right?! You're buying the ticket. You're walking to the terminal. You're waiting to get called. Abstractly, you're getting on a plane to Florida; like, that's where you're going, but it's only abstractly. The present moment, which is the only place where we have a direct experience, is actually each moment, each process, each step and, if we're holding on to this idea of 'I'm getting to Florida', we become dissonant and confused. When life doesn't show up the way we thought it should, when there seems to be a curveball in the path... Actually, right now even, the nodes are in Gemini/Sagittarius, Neptune is squaring the nodes, and the next year plus is going to be so interesting because there's that discernment piece. You can have this direct experience and realization of the truth and then, without realizing it, it becomes an edict, a belief system, a construct that you're holding in your mind and there's no longer the journey.

Radical Honesty

So, when we speak about radical honesty with Jupiter, I'm not necessarily speaking about your inner relationship and you've got to be super-duper honest and say everything that's on your heart. Radical honesty really is just about *you, with you*. "Where am I right now? Am I being sincere? Am I being honest?" And the energy of honesty is something that you can't deny. You can't convince yourself or pretend to be honest when you're not honest. It's sort of like that Buddhist teaching: "Just like the ocean tastes like salt, the truth tastes like freedom." You know it. There's a feeling, because it's your intuition.

So, you can see in my own chart, that there is a whole lot of Sagittarius. It's just a part of my journey, lessons of honesty and sincerity. And look at my Jupiter – Sagittarius in the 4th House. So, on the positive side, Jupiter in Sagittarius in the 4th House: What's the 4th House? Home, emotional body, caring, nurturing, where we are rested, where we tend to our most intimate needs for safety and belonging. On the most positive side, this Jupiter in Sagittarius in the 4th House is emotional honesty, sincerity. If you're honest about what you're feeling, if every emotion is held as okay and true to the present moment, how can there not be safety there? If there's home where you are and honesty is safe, honesty is allowed, then there's home. And the challenge with Jupiter in Sagittarius in the 4th House is, for me, lifetimes of believing that it was not safe for me to be honest, believing that I couldn't be true to myself at home.

And so, Sag in the 4th House can be looking for a home everywhere but here [pointing finger down to the ground], always going somewhere, always somewhere else to go; the grass is always greener. Why is the grass always greener with Jupiter? Because of that seeking quality of "I want something more. I want something other than here," but the dishonesty of that is "What are you experiencing right now? What's here right now?" And so, there has been this evolutionary curve for me in this lifetime. You can see in my chart that Jupiter is the ruler of my south node in Sag and Mercury is the ruler of my north node in Gemini. So, both of my nodal rulers are in the 4th House with Neptune. So, a part of that is dissolving all constructs of who I've been, what it looks like to live a spiritual life, where I can be, where I cannot be, and really expanding my understanding of home. This is a spiritual path through home, through the emotional body. Sagittarius is simple: What is it that I'm always striving for? Unadorned, simple, I just want to be myself, be free. I love being naked. I love being in the ocean (you know, with Neptune there in the 4th House), outside, in the forest. I love finding creeks and places where I can jump in the water. I love getting lost in the trees. I love getting lost. I love the feeling of not knowing where I'm going to go today. I love the feeling of feeling, life to truly be what it is, which is an adventure of discovering and awakening. And whenever I find my mind falling into a monotony and it's like, "This is who I am, this is what I'm doing, this is what it is supposed to be like," the truth and the discovery doesn't happen. What's actually happening is, I'm lying. I'm no longer being sincere. I'm living in a construct.

Lying

Interestingly, as much as Jupiter is about honesty, Jupiter is about lying. And a lot of the lying that happens with Jupiter isn't so much about "I'm trying to deceive you"; deception is more of a Neptune thing. A lot of the lying emanates from a deeply ingrained belief "I can't be understood." And there's a trauma within the Jupiter archetype (you can kind of reflect on this, wherever your Jupiter is) that says "I can't be accepted here, I can't be understood for who I am. I'm going to be misunderstood." The trauma and the karmic memory of having the emotional memory of having been misunderstood many times in the past, maybe when you were being sincere or maybe when you were just being yourself and unaware of the fact that people come from different backgrounds, different cultures, different ways of life, and they're going to interpret what you're doing differently. Many of us have gotten killed in past lives for just living and thinking and acting differently than other people.

Alienation and Restlessness

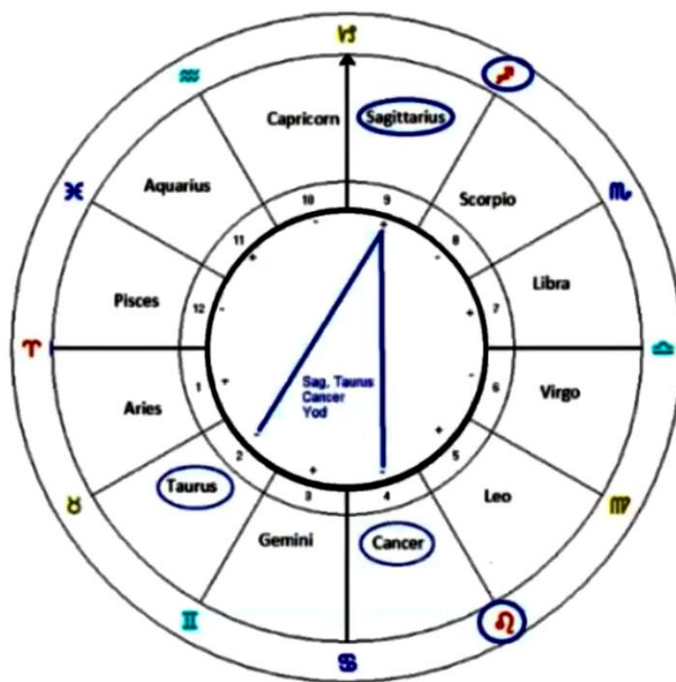
Jupiter corresponds to culture, religion, spirituality; it also corresponds to race. And we have within the archetype of Jupiter where we have people from certain cultures or certain races.

Oftentimes, if you have Jupiter on the south node or a strong karmic configuration with Jupiter (like Jupiter aspecting the outer planets, for example), there may have been past lifetimes of racial persecution thus creating an experience where, depending on what's relevant for the soul's growth, they're coming into this world from a certain race or a certain culture and having the strong awareness of "I'm different." And this is not an Aquarian/Uranus different. This is a "My way of relating to the world, my culture, is different than the culture around me."

In the same way, Jupiter can reflect where we alienate other people. Jupiter is the teacher. So, I'm constantly learning when I work with people to just be aware of "Are my words really relevant and attuned to who they are on their path right now? In some way, am I alienating them by presenting *my* understanding of the truth that maybe isn't entirely relevant or accessible for them in where they're at right now?" So, we can alienate others and we can also feel alienated. When we embrace radical honesty, it's scary, because it actually pushes up against the deeply held pattern of believing ourselves to not be understood and to not actually belong where we are.

Radical honesty eliminates entirely the restlessness and the seeking quality of Jupiter. Because when you can feel that where you are right now you can be yourself, then it creates an emptiness and a place from which you can actually follow your intuition. And if your intuition is like "You have to go to this other place right now," you can follow that. But it's not going to come from a need to get out of where you are.

The Inconjunct and the Yod



As you've seen me do several times, I like to look at the inconjunct as a way to understand an archetype. So, here we have Sagittarius; it forms a yod between Taurus and Cancer. And a yod is basically two inconjuncts: 150° and 210°. This really presents the challenge within the Sagittarius/Jupiter archetype to *be here now*. What's Taurus? *Here now*. [Taking a deep, slow breath] That's Taurus, coming back to the body, to the senses, to "I can land here." And the gesture of Taurus in landing *here now*, implies safety. It implies belonging. It implies "This is

okay.” A cat isn’t going to relax if they don’t feel safe to relax. That’s what Taurus is like. We can relax our nervous system and be in the body. And what’s Cancer? It’s also very *here now*. Cancer is our home. We make food for one another. We nurture, we rest, we care for ourselves, we are held, we hold. It’s tending to the Yin. It’s creating a loving and nurturing environment where the most tender parts of our own being are consistently honored and respected. Then we have Sagittarius up there, top of the yod, mutable fire. So, do you see the challenge? This yod reflects the challenge within the Sagittarius/Jupiter psyche to be dishonest, to leave the present moment, to run away, to try to get somewhere else. And yet, this also reveals the trick that the true spiritual journey, the growth, the expansion that occurs within Jupiter/Sagittarius is right here, where you are (Taurus/Cancer). You don’t have to alienate yourself. You don’t have to run away from the nurturing and the tenderness of your own being. You don’t have to emotionally alienate yourself from this present moment. You don’t need to alienate yourself from feeling settled and content. Taurus and Cancer is basically the combination of contentment and nourishment. So, Sagittarius says “I can be content and nourished and whole and complete right here where I am.” But being honest, it clears the way. There’s a song that I wrote:

Honesty makes more love available
to flow, to flow, to flow.
Honesty makes more love available
to flow, to flow, to flow.
The truth tastes like freedom,
the truth makes us free.
The truth tastes like freedom,
the truth is we’re free.
Dee, dee. Dee, dee.

The Remover of Obstacles

In Vedic cosmology Jupiter corresponds to Ganesha. And Ganesha is known as the remover of obstacles. And, in many ways, Jupiter is like that. But very often, and this is an aspect of Jupiter, people don’t know so much about, very often, Jupiter will come about in our life and it will feel like a big loss: death, sickness, being fired, losing your home. It will feel the very opposite of a promotion, an expansion, and all the positive things we hear about Jupiter. But the reason for that is that the natural impulse of consciousness is always to move from truth to more truth.

And the function of Jupiter within us, the generosity of it, is that it’s wanting to clear the space for us to walk our path, to feel the freedom and the expansiveness of what today will offer. And sometimes we need to remove something that’s kind of clouding our vision. It’s like, if you’re holding a thumb in front of your eye, it’s just a little thumb, it’s so small, but it blocks everything. So, we have to appreciate the importance of Jupiter transits and these aspects; sometimes we will lose something or something will fall away from our lives.

Q & A

Okay, I’m going to go and shift into some Q&A.

- **What is the relationship between Neptune and Jupiter?**
 - Neptune is the higher octave of Venus, but they're related. Neptune and Jupiter both have something to do with the truth but Neptune is about relationship to the Divine. It's Unconditional Love. It's "Everyone and everything is It." Whereas, Venus is very particular, our relationship to the things of our life (Venus through the dimension of Taurus) and all of the multiple relationships with all the people in our life (Libra). Whereas, Neptune says, "It doesn't matter who or what or when or where, it's all God."
- **What about if Jupiter is aspecting the nodes in birth? What is the interpretation?**
 - So, it can be many things. For me, I have Jupiter on the south node. You can say, this might be a soul who's been a teacher in past lives. This might be a soul who's been seeking forever, or a combination of both. This can be a soul that comes into this lifetime with certain gifts and insights and intuitions about nature that they can then teach and further share with others. Any planet on the south node can be fruitive gifts and developments that we're bringing forward, or it can be karmic re-lived dynamics. So, it can be a soul who comes into this world thinking that they know everything. With my Gemini north node, and then all of my nodal rulers back in Jupiter, back in Sagittarius, I remember as a child just feeling irritated about school and all the things that we were learning. None of it felt important. In me, in my memories, I wanted something bigger. I wanted to be going outside. I wanted to be going to foreign lands. I wanted to be having a deeper experience of greater meaning and discovery. So, I kind of came into this life with a certain irritation of "I don't want to be here. I don't want to do this." That's a Jupiter south node energy: Irritation. Not wanting to be where you are, wanting something more, is a very common Jupiter aspect to the nodes.

If Jupiter is on the north node then it's "Continue on that path; there's something to really develop."

And if Jupiter is squaring the nodes, we could probably talk hours about that. But that means there's a specific Jupiter dynamic to unravel. And that can correspond to teachers, lessons of honesty, lessons of dishonesty, lessons of speaking the truth, revealing something that you've been not wanting to share, and all kinds of expressions of that.

Personal Story of Letting Go

I do want to share this one more story. It was actually just around the time of my Saturn return that I shifted my website from one that was just astrology to be music and astrology because music is a deep calling for me in life, that I'm really called to share. So, I began to say, "I'm not just an astrologer, I'm a musician, too." I began opening the door to include more of that in my life. And it was just around that time that Kaypacha heard of me. This was early 2015 and he invited me to join the Dream Team that was just forming around that time. It took two weeks before I said "Yes" to join the Dream Team because I was afraid that I would have to be a certain kind of astrologer. So, I had to spend some time (I was afraid that I would get locked

into a role and a path in life of teaching astrology and answering astrology questions) and I had to sit with like, “What was my resistance?” And I located, “Oh, I want to be myself. I want to bring *myself*, *my* teaching, and the way *I* do astrology, which kind of feels less about astrology to me, even though it’s very much astrology.” And I talked to K about it and he was like “Cool, yeah, that sounds great.” I just needed to get clear with myself that I wasn’t going to go and pretend to be someone. I’m not going to be this brilliant evolutionary astrologer or this thing that I know that I could pretend to be. So, it’s a part of my journey and it’s that principle: once we let go... I mean, this happened just after I stopped calling myself, formally, an evolutionary astrologer. And I still use that term sometimes because it’s also true, it’s my training, I’m certified in it, but it’s not my inner identity. So, it was just when I was letting go of this pattern of identifying as an astrologer that this opportunity to teach astrology came into my life.

And that’s a Jupiter thing. 100%. You let go, you’re not afraid to be sincere, you’re not afraid of what you might lose. This one time I’m walking through Jerusalem, it was when I just took my *yarmulke* off for the first time. I was maybe 20 or 19 years old, and I knew that my Jewish friends, my religious friends and the rabbis would see me. And I knew that I needed to be true to myself and not wear a *yarmulke* just for the sake of fitting in, just for the fear of being misunderstood as being off the path, of having lost my way. That was the fear of misinterpretation: “I don’t want people to see me as some druggie that got involved in all kinds of desires,” because that was my idea of someone that stops practicing their religion, someone that just kind of got distracted. I had a trust that I was coming from a very specific place, I was coming from this place of sincerity where I really wanted to live in truth and authenticity. I had to trust that within myself. So, I remember walking through this street and this one rabbi saw me who I’ve known for years and he said, “You’re not wearing a *yarmulke*, you’re not wearing your *kippa*.” And I said, “I know.” And he looked at me and said “Okay, you’re choosing your path.” And I remember feeling the grief and the sadness but just knowing that there was no going back. I couldn’t not be who I was and I had a realization in that moment that much of my life would be just that experience of becoming more and more what I am.

- **Can I speak to Jupiter returns?**

- The essence of a Jupiter return is (as per every return) initiating and bringing back up the natal intention and evolutionary purpose and function that you came into this life with. So, a return is a very powerful experience. The Jupiter return serves the intention twofold:
- One is to clear away the past cycle which will happen really in the last 30° (even more so, in the last 10°) before the return, clearing away the last cycle which will correspond to our outlook, our perception, our belief systems, our cosmology, and thus the foundation from which we’re moving in life. Clearing it, so there can be more space for more of the truth. In that sense, a Jupiter return can feel like loss.
- On the other end of it is new, new, new, new, new: opportunities, experiences, following your intuition, taking leaps of faith, “Go for it! Say it! Do it! Get on the plane, buy the ticket, write the book, give it a shot!” Because there is a new framework of potential for expansion and growth, remembering that Jupiter, corresponding to our intuition, is our linkage to our place in the universe. It’s the path that is non-linear. We can’t predict it; we just have to follow it and see where it takes us. And it’s going to teach us more about who we are. We’re

going to become more true, more authentic, and more understanding about reality. So, the Jupiter return often brings this quality of expansion and newness and growth.

- A Jupiter return can happen, by the way, and it can be an incredibly pessimistic experience because pessimism (and I actually talk a lot about this in the book, so, I hope you could all enjoy it. I'll just mention this and then I'll stop), pessimism is the other side of optimism; they're not opposites. Optimism is actually a natural function of recognizing the truth which is "There's always more to understand." Pessimism is when we've gotten locked into a fixed way of seeing. And then, we're interpreting reality through the lens of our perception. "There's nothing more to find." So, we could actually have a closed kind of thing "I don't want to go anywhere. I don't want any new experiences," kind of like that old, big man that I have in my head. Maybe that's me; maybe that's like a past life version of me: this heavy man that's grey and did a lot but is kind of exhausted. So, there can be sort of a function in the mind that doesn't want anything new. And it can miss out on all the growth and the expansion because of the pessimistic outlook. So, it's important to check that in ourselves.

Jupiter - Part 2

Hello everyone. A few more thoughts on Jupiter: As long as the soul is evolving, as long as there is an evolutionary journey, there are always going to be more realizations. As we evolve our capacity for insight, the depth of our own realization itself deepens. So, we have to understand Jupiter in the context of the soul's evolutionary journey. We're going to be available for insight and realization relative to where we're at in our own soul evolution. And so, at different stages of our soul journey, certain insights and realizations and philosophies and ways of thinking might be very useful and relevant for us. And as I've shared, we don't evolve out of that as if "That was wrong and now this is true," we just expand our context for insight. We realize "Oh, here's more of the truth, I'm able to apprehend more of reality."

Teacher-Student Relationships

Jupiter reflects our interpretation of phenomenal reality. And our interpretation of reality itself is going to continually evolve as our own consciousness evolves. And so, it's just another way of understanding how important it is, when we look at any planet in the chart, that we understand the natural limits within consciousness in terms of how we can actualize the potential of that planet relative to where we're at in our evolutionary journey. Likewise, because we're all evolving and thus we're always going to be expanding and deepening our insights and our realizations of who we are and what life is, it's also true that along the journey we're always going to find ourselves in various student-teacher relationships. We're always going to have insights that are relevant to those who have not had those insights. We're always going to resonate with other souls who will learn and be benefitted by the journey that we've already walked. With Jupiter, we can really help another soul if we've walked that path as well. No person's path is the same and you can never create realization for a person, but there are certain intuitive realizations that resonate. We can see "Oh okay. Yeah. I can really see where the learning is happening." We really can develop this capacity to be a guide and to help people

along their own journey because we've come to understand certain truths, certain principles, certain pointers. It's the same idea as anything you do in life, if you're applying the teachings of the Tao, if you're working with the principles of truth that you've come to understand, you can take that into any area of life experience and cultivate wisdom, cultivate insight: Zen and the art of motorcycle maintenance, relationships, teaching, fixing computers, doing the dishes. Everything can be a forum for insights, every area of life is potentially an area where we can learn and apply and integrate our own realizations.

And likewise, we're always going to find ourselves in relationship to others who've had realizations that are helpful or beneficial for us on our own journey. We can get pointers on having these experiences or on coming to understand these things. And other souls might be able to help clarify, help point us in certain directions. So, this whole student-teacher dynamic is very natural, very fluid.

In the Jupiter archetype we can have certain karmic relationships between students and teachers. And these aren't necessarily structured teacher-student relationships; it can simply be that one soul is going to play this role for another person in some way and they will both benefit. The teacher role and the student role, they're both going to benefit and learn and grow by coming into relationship in this way. And it's always a delicate area because, whenever we find ourselves in that teacher position, it's so profoundly important that we understand that we ourselves are also still evolving and growing and deepening our own realization. So, everything has to be held with a quality of humility. And that, in a sense, is the Sagittarius/Virgo square: to not think that you're done, to not think that you've figured it out already.

True Knowledge Stands on Its Own

There is something to having had an experience of truth, an inner realization and, as I've mentioned in the Sagittarius teaching, when we have an inner realization, it's known. And as Jeffrey Wolf Green has taught, with knowledge, beliefs aren't required because if you know something you don't need to believe in it. Knowledge is fundamentally different from belief; and so, Jupiter is about knowledge. And true knowledge doesn't try to prove itself. It's not defended. It's not identified. It's not attached to being understood, to other people believing oneself, to other people getting it, to being right. To really hold knowledge and realization in a space where it just stands by itself is truly a sign of knowledge, is a true sign of realization. Because otherwise, the realization isn't stable; it doesn't stand on its own. It's insecure and requires some kind of manipulation, some kind of control in order to validate "I know. I have the answer. I figured it out."

The Journey is Spontaneous and Fundamentally Optimistic

I want to elaborate on this one point I've made about the journey of realization being very aligned with our own sincerity and authenticity. Realization is spontaneous. You can't schedule an "Aha!" moment, you can't schedule an epiphany. Realization actually comes when we're just in the direct experience of life experience. And then there's something that sort of works its way, beyond the ego mind, beyond our control, and makes its way into our awareness. And we can't plan for that. The very nature of realization is that it's always a spontaneous and unplanned experience.

And the analogy that I'd like to use for this is how we laugh at a joke when we realize the humor of a joke, when we get the punch line of the joke. And the idea of a punch line is very

great because there's a whole set-up: you don't know where it's going; you're kind of following the journey of a joke. "I don't know where this is going but it's going to lead me to something good and I'm going to laugh. I'm going to laugh at the end of this. I can't make myself laugh, but I'm optimistic that there's some sort of end destination to this joke." You're following and the punch line comes and "Boom!"; it works. Somehow, the humor, the funniness of this joke, it came in because you weren't expecting it; you weren't trying to make it happen. And I just think that's a great analogy for the nature of realization. And there's a sort of humility that's implied in that, an openness to experience, an attitude that is fundamentally optimistic that says "I know this journey. I don't quite see where it's going but I have an intuition that there's greater insight and realization that I could use that's actually deeply beneficial and relevant."

Jupiter's Placement is Fertile Ground

Wherever we have Jupiter is where we have our insights into life. It doesn't necessarily overtly have to be about spiritual realization or our philosophy about life. It can be about business. It can be about money. It can be about relationships. Any area of life is rich and fertile for greater insight, greater realization. And these all do point to an underlying understanding about the principles of reality. And so, wherever Jupiter is, there's a fertile ground for greater understanding, greater possibilities, greater potential. But we need that attitude that holds all of it from the perspective of "There's more to see and the seeing is inherently good. The seeing is inherently useful and beneficial, illuminating. It provides more perspective and context to my experience of life, and thus brings me into resonance with the truth of reality." The deeper insights won't be bad. They might be painful; seeing the truth and grasping more of reality, of course, might be uncomfortable at times. But they're not going to lead us on a journey, on a path that is contrary to wellbeing, that is contrary to what is natural and true about reality.

Attitude is Everything

In the same sense, wherever Jupiter is in the chart is where we can really under-appreciate life. We can find ourselves not really showing up, not really learning, not really growing, not really seeing the richness of the life that's before us because, maybe we have the answers already, we're feeling alienated, we have these beliefs about ourselves and about life that keeps us from this wide-open field of growth.

It's just so important with Jupiter that we have this mentality, this way of thinking, that feels very spacious. We need to feel that the road is wide open before us. Feeling that freedom says "I'm free to walk this life path, to have experience, and to not necessarily know where it's all going." So, we need that freedom.

If we're too defined and structured, if we have too many ideas of it, it doesn't allow for the spontaneity of realization to occur. And yet, that can also easily, easily be confused with the restlessness of Jupiter, just wanting to keep all the doors open but never really be right here, right now, always moving away to the next experience, the next thing.

Psychology of Opportunism

And this is the final point I want to speak to with Jupiter. There's a psychology of opportunism where it's "Oh, here's an opportunity [reaching to his right]. Here's an opportunity" [reaching to his left]. It's always seeking that potential leading the soul to being in a continually restless state of mind, moving from experience to experience. This can be teacher to teacher, practice to practice, relationship to relationship, leading to a state of non-integration, amassing a lot of

experiences but not really deepening, not really integrating these experiences. And so, this can relate to a very common Jupiter experience of taking in so much that it creates an overload and then one loses it all. So, an example of this would be: You're at a banquet and there's all this food out in front of you. And you don't want to miss out on it (Jupiter). You don't want to miss out on the opportunity to have this experience. The psychological process here can very easily be, "There is some sort of experience to have in eating this food that I've never eaten before. I don't want to miss out on that experience." It may not be fully thought out as that, but there's a sense of "I don't want to limit the possibility of realization," or "I don't want to limit the possibility of expanding experiences, something that might be a growth experience, take me somewhere I've never been before."

So, there can be this almost insatiability of needing to take in experience and not knowing how to... It's not about limiting oneself. It's not about creating boundaries, because that's a Saturn thing. The antidote to overload with Jupiter isn't boundaries. This does speak to the natural relationship between Saturn and Jupiter (I'll speak to that in a moment).

Wisdom Comes From Self-Honesty

To bring wisdom is to look inside and to first and foremost become honest with oneself. We can't actually apply the teachings and the deeper insights that we have into our life if we don't first get honest with the present moment experience, coming to terms with the energy of the moment. "I'm feeling restless. I'm feeling anxious. I'm feeling the fear of missing out." Okay. What is the fear of missing out? What does that point to? So, we can just look at it and then come to these realizations, which might be something like "Oh okay, life is all about the level of consciousness that I bring into each experience. The depth of insight and realization that I have anywhere comes through the consciousness of contentment and appreciation with what *is*. Okay, so let me just pick one food item, find a place to sit, and enjoy it. I'm going to give myself the gift of *just being here now* and just see what happens. And then I'll just watch what happens."

Simplify to Grow and Expand

It's funny because the complexity that we can create in our mind in even seeking some kind of insight, some kind of understanding, the simplicity in Jupiter is actually just about a direct experience or direct acknowledgment of the truth. And it shouldn't feel like we need to explore something very existential and complex. We can sit down and realize "Okay, I'm feeling restless. I'm afraid of missing out," and really just simplify. "Am I hungry? Does my body want anything?" Sometimes, if we're so complicated, if

we're so used to complexity, getting to that simple place of just acknowledging the truth might feel difficult because there's all this other stuff in the way.

So, without all the complication, we do learn with Jupiter how simple our life can be. And the expansion and growth that happens with Jupiter comes from that simpleness. We're not adding on more. This is why less is more. This is why the simpler we are, the more unadorned, the more intuitive and natural our lives are, the more growth and expansion there is. And this what really helps us distinguish between seeking and following. To seek is to look, constantly looking for something more. And it means you're constantly coming forward with the psychology of "I'm not there yet. I don't have what I need. I'm missing something."

The Relationship Between Jupiter and Saturn

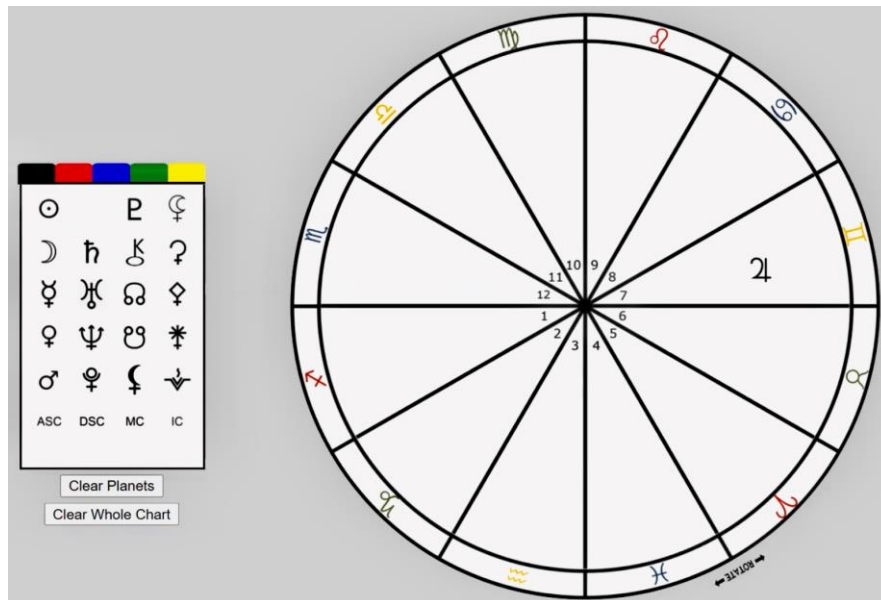
Lastly, I just want to share one thought about the relationship between Jupiter and Saturn. So, we've spoken a lot about Saturn and Uranus. The relationship between Jupiter and Saturn really just speaks to the relationship between expansion and growth and the natural limitations and boundaries that are necessary and relevant for each soul along their own journey. Working with those two, in a sense, is coming into experience, growing, learning, realization, and then Saturn says "Okay, live a life where you can put your principles into practice. Structure a reality that reflects that." In a sense, you can think of the relationship between Sagittarius and Capricorn in a similar way. Sagittarius, here, having these realizations about reality, you're coming to understand more of the truth; you're cultivating a philosophy. And then, in Capricorn, you're building rules, laws, government, some kind of system of order that you can live by, based upon the insights and realizations that we have in Sagittarius. It's like the relationship between a particular social philosophy in Sagittarius and then a social system that upholds standards and rules and constructs that we can all live by in Capricorn. But those social systems will be based upon the philosophies in Sagittarius. This is why Sagittarius corresponds to lawyer, understanding the law, arguing the law, working with the principles; whereas, the archetype of the judge, the person that upholds the law, is Capricorn.

Questions to Keep in Mind

Ok, with that, let's look at some chart examples. When we look at Jupiter in the natal chart we're tuning in to "Where is the possibility of expansion and growth? Where are the realizations for this soul? How can this soul come into direct experience? What is the nature of this soul's journey of realization and insight? Thus, where are they going to need a lot of freedom? Where are they going to be learning about authenticity and honesty and sincerity as the portal for realization? And thus, where is the possibility of dishonesty, of exaggeration, of lying? Where might they hold on to dogma or beliefs? Where might they under-appreciate and not be open to learning and growing and expanding their own realizations? Where might a soul feel alienated? Where might a soul alienate other people? Where might that restlessness, that seeking manifest? Where will the soul be learning that *less is more*, that we let go in order to receive?" So, let's tune into these things.

Chart Examples

Jupiter in Gemini in the 7th House



Experiencing Truth Through Relationship

We're looking at Jupiter in Gemini in the 7th House. So, what is the way this soul will expand or understand their reality, deepen their insight into the nature of creation, and have a direct experience of the truth? This is through relationship. Gemini in the 7th House is exploring a great diversity of relationship here. Here, the insights are around there are so many perspectives, ways of thinking, ways of doing relationship, different points of view, and ways of thinking that we can glean from our interactions with one another. Whenever I interact with someone, if I'm listening, I'm going to learn something new. So, the whole journey of relationship can be held in this optimistic attitude that there is always something to learn. And the principles of truth here can be about listening. You can think of someone that is meeting people from all over the world, a great diversity of people from different cultures, different backgrounds, different ways of thinking. And there can be this (Jupiter) understanding of essential truths that apply and relate to all people. This allows the soul to be able to harmonize and learn and interact and really share meaningful connections and relationship with a lot of different souls. There's an inherent curiosity, thus a need for freedom, here (Jupiter) to be able to interact with all different kinds of people, to be able to adopt the mind so that it's capable of integrating and relating to other souls on their journey.

Issues with This Signature:

- **Dishonesty Due to Duplicity, People-Pleasing, Alienation**

Their journey of intimacy of giving and sharing is the area where all the insight, all the learning is going to take place. Now, the issue here is the Gemini duplicity and the 7th House need to be needed, it can be a lot of molding, a lot of changing oneself according to who one is with. And the issue with Jupiter is, there can be dishonesty, maybe lying, outright lying. Thus, this will be a pretending to be someone one is not in order to be able to interact with other people or to get whatever one wants from another. This can be, let's say, a politician that knows how to be a good salesperson, how to interact with other people in a way that makes other people feel heard, but they're not actually being honest.

There can also be an underlying sense of alienation where one doesn't feel themselves to be understood and so, in that sense, always changing and becoming someone else according to who they're with. And the question would be "Who are you? What's your truth, what's your guiding principle in life? Are you always changing according to who you are with?"

- **Learning Requires Self-Honesty and Sincerity**

One thing we find with Jupiter is, we're learning to be honest and to be true to ourselves everywhere no matter who we're with. So, the adoptability of Gemini in the 7th House wouldn't mean that we are being dishonest with ourselves. It would mean we're learning how to glean deeper learning, a deeper, more meaningful experience on this soul journey, through our relationship with all different kinds of people: learning, creating more insight, gathering more understanding about relationship.

But it's required that we're honest, that we are sincere. Because if we're not, there's not going to be any kind of learning; there will be more of a superficial interacting. The need to escape, the need to go somewhere else, would actually very much be linked to an underlying sense that one doesn't know that they can just be themselves, thinking that they always have to adopt, and thus, that pressure, that Sagittarius/1st House polarity would be "I need to escape. I need my freedom" because you're always trying to mold and change yourself.

- **Opportunism Leading to Over-Stimulation**

The issue with Jupiter is that it's like a magnifying glass; it can get big, it makes anything big. So, there can be opportunism. "I don't want to miss out, I don't want to say 'No' to anyone. I need to be accepted. I need to be able to interact with everyone," taking in too much and creating so much of an overload. And then it comes back down to (Sag in the 1st) "What's my path? What's my plan?" and thus, "What's the point of all these relationships? What do I actually need? What am I actually able to give, so that the journey doesn't become excessive?" There can be an issue with over-stimulation, over-mental-stimulation.

- **False Self-Representation**

One thing about Jupiter is, we can attest to realizations that aren't true to what we've actually realized or aren't true to our actual reality. So, here, it can be making oneself available in relationship in ways that actually aren't true. And, the issue with Jupiter is, we may not be thinking "I'm outright lying"; rather, we're often trying to be something we're not, like a good idea, a vision of who we imagine that we could be, but it's not actually true to the present moment and where we actually are. So, there will be a deep need with Jupiter in Gemini in the 7th House to be able to find quiet, to find peace and stillness inside, so the soul isn't exhausting itself and getting way ahead of its actual reality.

- **Projection and Dependency**

There can be specific karmic dynamics around teacher-student relationships. In terms of teachers, Jupiter in Gemini in the 7th House might be sampling a lot of different teachers but they will be wanting to form a personal relationship, someone they can talk to, someone they can interact with. So, there will be a natural orientation to have conversation, to be able to ask questions and, if all the questions are externalized in such a

way where the soul isn't really looking inside, there can be this issue of becoming overly dependent on teacher-type people or overly dependent on others to guide oneself.

Anything in the 7th House can be projected onto another person. So, "I'm depending on other people to tell me where to go, to guide my life," and thus not really developing one's intuition. So, in relationship to teachers or working with others or being guided by others, it's necessary, with Jupiter in Gemini in the 7th House, for the soul to be honest about where they are. "Am I feeling balanced? Am I actually learning? Am I actually growing?" Or "Do I feel secure because I'm pleasing this person or their expectations or their ideas of me?"

- **Confusion**

There can be an issue with Jupiter in Gemini in general, or Jupiter in the 3rd House, where there is an amassing of so many perspectives, so much data, so much information that it creates clarity at times where things connect, and then total confusion at other times. "This teacher, this reader, or this guide tells me to do these things. This teacher tells me to do these other things that I read in this book," so, there is a lack of ground in self-referencing which can create a lot of confusion and a lot of scatteredness.

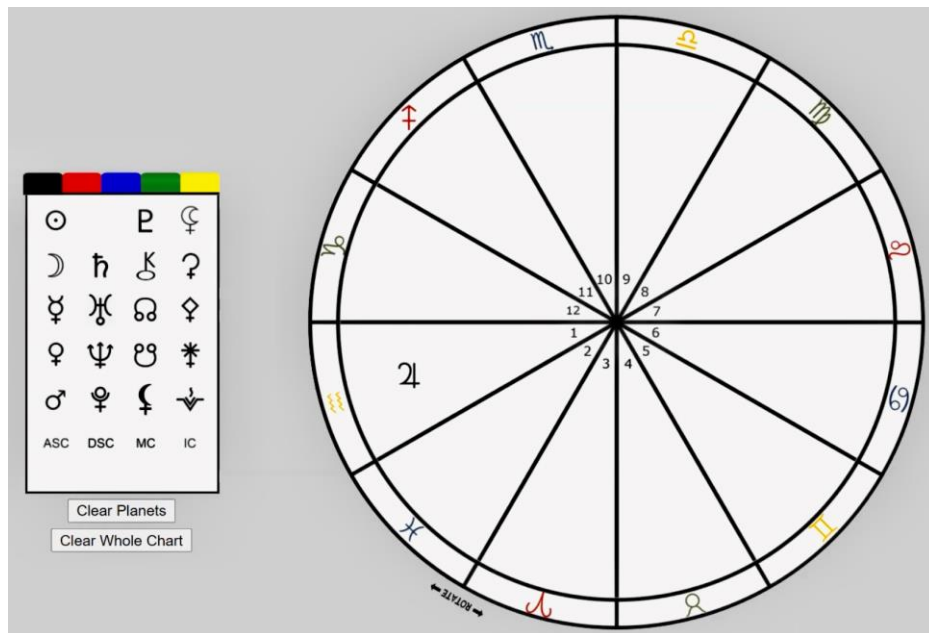
- **Listening vs Prescriptive Thinking**

And at the same time, in terms of one's relationship to students, here the soul can be teaching and guiding others through listening. This can be a soul that is a counsellor and their work is to really listen to another soul, to hear their unique reality, not ascribe "one size fits all" answers, but to really develop a more intuitive listening to a soul's actual reality. The challenge would be to be gathering the data and not go into prescriptive thinking, "I know what your problem is," or "I know what you need," but to actually stay in that place of listening and inward looking, so that the guidance is truly supporting the soul on their own journey, so that other people feel heard by you, other people feel understood by you.

- **Being Heard, Feeling Understood, and Communication**

Jupiter in the 7th, in general, we can say the need is to feel understood. The desire is to feel heard, to feel understood so that one can just be oneself, wild and free and authentic. And, in that sense, Jupiter in Gemini in the 7th House can be incredibly generous. It's like, "Yeah, relationship is great! There's so much we can give to each other; there's so much we can learn." It's just about being honest, and when you're honest you put all the cards on the table and you see what happens. You're not trying to affect a particular outcome. So, you don't always know what's going to happen, but honesty, especially with Gemini here, can mean there are certain dualities. You have these needs, I have my needs. And, if we're not trying to force harmony, not trying to fit everything into a construct but are just honest and sincere about what is, "What are my needs?" "What are your needs?" "Where are you available?" "Where am I not available?" "Where am I available?" "Where are you not available?" that allows for the path to reveal itself, where needs are met and there is a foundation of freedom and authenticity. And honesty here is intimacy. You can think of Jupiter in the 7th House, honesty is intimacy; true listening comes from truthfulness, from sincerity, from authenticity.

Jupiter in Aquarius in the 1st House



The Solo, Unrestricted Path to Expansion

Let's look at Jupiter in Aquarius in the 1st House. The journey of expansion and growth here is having the freedom of the soul to individuate and follow its own path. And here, it's about freeing oneself from any kind of context of belonging, to feel that one's path forward in life is undefined according to any past context. So, there's a very strong emphasis, with Jupiter in Aquarius in the 1st House, to be true to oneself. This can be a freedom warrior. And the exuberance, the expansion here is "The road is wide open. I need to walk my path and be true to myself, no matter what that looks like." That means to be courageous and in a moment's notice to change course and go in this direction to do that, so, the need for freedom and spaciousness to roam and move around.

In contrast to the 7th House, when you put Jupiter in the 1st House there is a very strong self-referencing quality "I'm moving solo. I'm finding my answers myself. My formation of a cosmology, of an understanding of reality, the way in which I'm coming to cultivate deeper awareness of life, it's really happening through the solo journey of me following my own intuitive impulses."

Issues With This Signature:

- **Persecution, Paranoia, and Defensiveness**

There can be an issue here around persecution, relative to standing for one's truth, or maybe that Aquarius paranoia: "Because I have my beliefs or my race or my culture, or *my way*, I'm going to be misunderstood." So, there can be this psychology of defensiveness where the soul feels the need to either be very dogmatic and strong-willed about their beliefs or even to be zealous. It's like "I have a strong mission to share this truth," and then the Aquarian dynamic can be alienating to groups of people. Or "I have this strong purpose to go it on my own with a lot of zealousness, go to different communities and share this message of truth that I have."

- **Restlessness, Alienation, and Short-Sightedness**

The short-sightedness of the first house combined with Jupiter can be incredibly alienating and really miss out on the fact that there are other ways of thinking, other perspectives, that there are other paths of realization beyond the one that one knows for oneself. The restlessness here can be this need to stay in constant movement based on not wanting to be bound or limited. There can be such a strong allegiance to authenticity that leads the soul to always being in motion, always being in movement, never wanting to be defined, never wanting to be held down.

At the same time there can be a calling for this soul to be honest with themselves. They're possibly going to find that their path is different. They might not belong or fit into a context of what other people do and need to really validate that, to really trust that, "I'm called to do this, I'm called to be a leader in my own right and the path that I'm walking has never been walked before." And again, there just needs to be so much spaciousness here and freedom in the mind for the soul to have its own journeys of realization.

- **Need to Separate From Group-Think and Societal Beliefs**

Very often, when you put Jupiter in Aquarius or Jupiter in the 11th House, we're looking at issues around group beliefs or group thinking. And so there can be this piece around separating oneself from a particular religion or group thought and finding what's true for oneself independent of the context that the community or one's friends have, or one's spiritual circle. And so, a part of the journey of realization with Jupiter in Aquarius really orients through objective consciousness that the truth must be a direct experience and we must not carry any past context with us in order to realize it.

So often, Jupiter in Aquarius, likewise also Uranus in the 9th House, will orient towards spiritual practices or spiritual paths that focus on observation, seeing things as they are without story. In this case, we're looking at Jupiter in Aquarius in the 1st House: "I need the freedom to find out for myself, to not walk according to any kind of precedent but to really find out I need to walk this path and experientially know for myself from within."

- **Dissociation and Self-Protection**

Otherwise, there will be a strong sense of dissociation, of just kind of going along with the flow. The letting go here can be very much about any kind of intensity or strong self-focus on needing to have one's way or needing to defend oneself or needing to prove oneself. In that letting go, it's found that the path is self-evident and that there's nothing to prove and there's nothing to protect. There can be a subconscious memory of needing to fight to protect something. Jupiter in Aquarius in the 1st House is you standing up for some kind of greater ideal, idealism, some sort of truth that is being ostracized or being threatened in some way. So, to live in this way, where (Leo 7th House polarity – peace, connection, sharing) it means there's less vigilance, you don't have to be on-guard as much, you don't have to feel that you're always needing to protect or defend against something being threatened.

- **Potential to Evolve the Collective**

And, in terms of the expansiveness and the generosity that comes with Jupiter, we can just imagine the roads that will open up with this soul: The paths that they'll walk, the

realizations, the discoveries that they'll have which can easily set a path that others can then learn from and follow. This is very much an entrepreneur. If we're looking at business, this is "I'm going to go and start and do this." It's seeing the opportunities to initiate new activities and even (Aquarius/1st House) initiating new paths, which then has the effect of evolving the collective, creating new pathways that otherwise didn't exist before.

All right. And this completes our teachings on Jupiter.

The Planets - The Sun

Sun - Part 1 + Examples

Hello everyone. Welcome to the Sun. To understand the Sun, I want us first to appreciate that the Sun astronomically is so different from all of the other planets. There's no comparison. It's in a completely different category. The Sun is the center of the solar system. Without the Sun there would be no planetary activity. So, even though, from the earth's perspective, we're going to place the Sun in the natal chart in a way that's very similar to all the other planets (it's just another glyph in the chart), the meaning of the Sun carries a very unique meaning.

Sun is the Integrative Force of the Chart

We can interpret the Sun as how the soul will give meaning and purpose to its earthly human evolutionary soul experience. The Sun is the integrative point of the entire chart. It's how we're creatively actualizing the unique reality of our soul journey. Inherent in the Sun archetype is where consciousness is becoming centered in its present moment *Here. Now. I am what I am* experience. And we're all born with different faculties, with a body, with particular qualities. All of these aspects of our own being are, in a sense, the template for us to consciously work with. We connect with the quality of agency and purpose with our Sun. And, in a moment, we'll delve into what that means, what that looks like, how that expresses. But just for now, I want us to understand that the Sun is the integrative point of the entire chart. Just as we understand that without the Sun there are no planets, metaphorically, we can say, when we're not connected to that solar energy, there's no life. We can't enact our reasons for being here. We can't enact our evolutionary purpose. The Sun means we have to *be here*. We have to feel a sense of centeredness in our own being, to feel "I'm alive. I'm in this world. I have a purpose. There's something unique about my own existence."

I was just watching some comedy videos with Michelle. And something that really struck me (and this was helpful for me in getting to the Sun energy) is, in all these comedy videos, there's just something really enjoyable about it. I was watching comedy videos and also some music videos. And in the musical videos, the creative expressions, how the different lighting, the dress, the acting, the performance, the dancing, the computer graphics, all the different elements that have gone into the musical videos, and just the uniqueness of the voices that were singing, the lyrics, the sound, everything was expressing a very particular quality of creative energy. Same thing with the comedy, there's a sense of "Oh, that's funny!" And it's not just the humor itself, it's the fact of the presentation: how the person is expressing themselves, the mannerisms that they're using, how they're holding themselves, how they are delivering the content. You can really feel when a person is connected to that solar energy.

The Sun Gives Meaning and Purpose

Solar energy is one of creation and creative capacity. So, inherent in the Sun archetype is where each soul needs to be self-centered in a healthy way, to be centered in the fact of our unique being. This means we're confident. That means we're engaged and present to our life experience. And thus, we're able to give meaning; we're able to infuse a sense of purpose in our life. To understand this idea of meaning and purpose (because I've used these words for other archetypes as well), I want us to think about a child. A child will play. A child will naturally

feel inclined to explore their own creative capacities, and they'll do that with anything. If they're in a room, they'll work with the objects, the people, the things that are around. Everything in life actually, for a developing child, is a launching pad, a template for play; it's a template for creation, for discovery. And being able to engage the things of life is really a way of the soul coming to explore and experiment and actualize their inherent creative capacities. We're all inherently unique and we're all created uniquely. We have consciousness becoming aware of its inherent capacities here in these human experiences.

And so, there's a learning to engage life with almost a quality of entitlement. And this entitlement isn't, you know, the "I'm entitled to be treated really special," not necessarily an unhealthy quality of entitlement, but entitlement that acknowledges "I am entitled to create. I am entitled to make something of myself here in this life. I'm entitled to explore my inherent abilities and capacities, to connect with what brings me joy." What brings us joy aligns with what is unique and inherently true about who we are. When we do something that we love and we're in that creative flow, it inherently means we're experiencing that joy; we're in the zone. And at the same time we're engaging our natural capacities. We find joy when we're using and utilizing our inherent gifts and capacities. So, we're all entitled to do that. We're all entitled to walk a life where we are engaged, where we are being our creative self and expressing that. So, the Sun corresponds to how we will self-actualize.

Healthy Embodiment Requires Confidence

Adam Gainsburg has described the Sun as the quality of our Qi. In a sense, it's our overall health, it's our overall well-being. He has also described it as the universal additive; the Sun gives light to the entire chart. So, again, the state of our confidence, the state of our interest and excitement about being who we are, the way in which we're drawn to create and explore and develop and find ourselves through our creative capacities, will itself reflect in how we embody the totality of our chart which, translated, means how we are embodying our evolutionary purpose and the reasons for being here. The Sun is so specific to how the soul is choosing to *be here, right now*, in this lifetime. It carries a charge, a calling, a command. If you can think of the Sun as the king or the queen, there needs to be a sense of "I am the sovereign ruler. I am entitled to choose and command how I experience this life."

So, to understand the idea of confidence (and confidence is so essential to the Sun), I'll define the word confidence. I found a nice definition on Google, and I think this is actually a pretty solid definition: "A feeling of self-assurance arising from one's appreciation of one's own abilities or qualities." Confidence is the quality that I see when I was watching those comedy videos and the music videos. Any creation, any act of creation, implies confidence because, to create and to be creatively expressed implies, in that present moment, we're trusting that creative impulse, we're trusting that creative energy to just *be*. What happens when we're confident and we're creatively self-actualizing? It's beautiful. It's inspiring. We align with life. It's really a way of saying "We're alive. We're healthy. We're here!" We're embracing the fact of our unique existence. So, confidence is really essential.

My Sun is in Sagittarius in the 3rd House; so, a big part of *my* work, the way in which *I'm* self-actualizing, the way I am giving meaning and integrating *my* own life experiences through a unique creative expression that is inherent to who I am, is through articulating spiritual concepts. Sag in the 3rd House: writing, articulating, communicating, synthesizing knowledge

and explaining it in a way that provides greater insight and understanding. It also means that I am called to develop a greater comprehension and understanding and insight into the nature of reality. My mind is going to be drawn, in this lifetime, there's going to be a sense of purpose, to actualize a higher understanding, and thus to develop confidence in my insight, in my understanding, in my capacities. Like a child, it's going to be very important for me, throughout my life, to feel confident in my ability to know, to understand, to directly understand, to comprehend, and to articulate what it is that I know. Without that confidence, that light can't shine to my whole chart, that light can't shine to my whole being.

Inherent Qualities of Joy and Play

Besides for confidence, what's implied in the Sun is just where we come to a sense of joy and play. Again, think about the Leo archetype and how children act: there's play, there's joy. And, when we're living in our purpose, when we're connected with our own creative essence and we're actualizing our own creative being, there's joy in that and there's a sense of play. And play doesn't just mean you're playing a game. Play literally means you're playing. What else is there but play? Is there something serious going on? This is just play. It's a way of engaging with this human life in a creative way. So, I'm playing right now. And this play, this way of playing, this way of acting, is how I'm finding my own creative capacity and actualizing a purpose in the world. But it's all play. And the Sun can really represent where we are thus inspiring, we're generous. Because, like children, when we're connected with play and the joy of discovering our own creative capacities, there's a certain generosity in it. And there's a certain appreciation for life that comes with that as well.

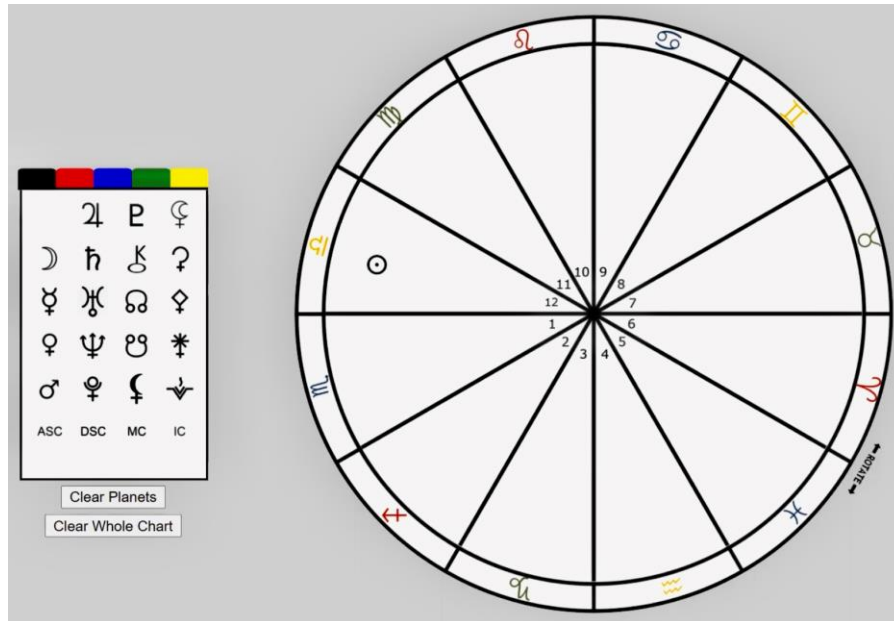
So, understanding our Sun sign is a very important, very essential part of our own soul development in each lifetime. The best way to really grasp the Sun is just by looking at some examples. We want to appreciate that, when we tune into the Sun, we're looking at the soul's journey in developing confidence and certainty and assuredness in the self. It's where there's just going to be that Leonian attunement to "There's something creative and unique and special about my own being that I need to actualize"; and their entire life is going to be focalized around that Sun energy. So, let's look at some chart examples.

Sun is the Creative Purpose that Imbues the Entire Chart

Before we jump in there's one point I want to make. It's meaningful to note that there have been so many books written about your Sun sign, so many horoscopes written about the Sun sign. And it's meaningful; your Sun sign is a very significant and important part of the chart. It doesn't matter where your Pluto is, where the outer planets are; it could have nothing to do (archetypally speaking) with the placement of your Sun. In all cases, your Sun sign is going to represent where there is this calling your entire life to become more and more creatively self-actualized. And thus, there's a sense of centeredness. Consciousness is very present in that Sun sign.

And, when we look at the chart, we're always going to be holding that question "Why do we each have each planet where it is? Why do we have this Sun sign? Why is this the soul's unique creative purpose in this life?" It's a very meaningful thing to ask. And when we begin to put it all together in the chart interpretation course, we'll begin to grasp "Why do we each have this Sun? Why is this the creative purpose that is imbuing our entire life? How does this serve our soul's ongoing evolutionary needs?"

Sun in Libra in the 12th House



Creative Growth Through Disillusionment in Relationship

So, let's look at the Sun in Libra in the 12th House. This soul, for their entire life, will be actualizing through the realm of relationship, learning about their own self through the Libra realm of discovering themselves through other people, and thus the journey of comparison and contrast. And (12th House) there can be experiences of merging, going very deeply into other people's realities. You can have all these disillusionment experiences in relationship: martyring themselves, lessons around over-giving, over-trusting, being taken advantage of by others.

We can say that the learning of unconditional Love and forgiveness in relationship will be an essential focusing point for this soul's evolutionary journey. For whatever reasons that's happening, the statement of the Sun in Libra in the 12th House means this soul is dissolving illusions about other people and will be drawn towards life experiences through which they will discover themselves. They will grow into their own uniqueness as a creative being and actualize a path of relationship-ing, a path of being in relationship to others that will spiritualize their reality (12th House/Libra).

This might mean there could be very significant struggles where they feel like they're hiding, that no one appreciates them. They might be longing for love, someone to meet them, someone to give and love them, where they might feel that they're constantly giving to others. There might be this longing for some kind of ideal relationship or to be saved by another person. And thus, a big part of their journey might be the journey of getting into Reality, being disillusioned over and over again, when their hopes and expectations about other people and who other people are is constantly bringing them to face the actual reality of what is. They might have a purpose to actualize in this life, where they are a counsellor for others and they're helping other people to heal. In fact, Libra in the 12th House would be a counsellor to the

masses, where the soul is available to listen or meet the needs of all kinds of people from all walks of life.

Graceful and Harmonious Creative Actualization

As per the Sun, we're looking at creative actualization. So, this can be where this soul is creatively actualizing through something that is graceful and beautiful and harmonious. So, this could be some kind of divine higher harmony through dance, through music, through performance, where this soul is bringing to the masses this inspiration that is harmonious and beautiful and balancing: the gracefulness of Libra manifesting through the 12th House.

I often associate Libra (and I don't know why) with piano and with ballet. There might be some kind of correlation that I'm intuitively attuned to. I mean, I've seen this many times, I just don't know, literally, why this is so. So, this is just my own correlation. But you can imagine the soul dancing or playing music and that creative purpose of... You know, wherever we find Libra is often where there is a sort of super-hero-skill in balance; I've often seen that. And Libra in the 12th House can be this divine ability, this inspired capacity to connect with this higher quality of balance and harmony.

Confusion, Knowing Oneself, and Discovering the Truth of Love

In general, the Sun in the 12th House is an interesting signature because the Sun wants to creatively self-actualize, and the 12th House is dissolving. So, there can be this struggle within this soul's experience of feeling they don't know where to find themselves in life. "How do I allow myself to be seen? Where do I take up space? Where do I not take up space?" Because the Sun-need to feel creatively engaged can get very confusing in the 12th House where there can be a hypersensitivity to "What's the point? I'm so small. I'm not special anyway," or "No one recognizes me." Or, we can have, on the other end, a very big sense of "I am God. I am self-important" when you combine the Leo and the Pisces energies together.

Very often, Sun in the 12th House will have a period in their life where they begin to become very inspired and they become an agent for something greater than themselves. So, this soul can find themselves at a certain point, maybe yearning for love, yearning for relationship, being disillusioned over and over again, and then coming to a point where they realize the Truth of Love. And then everyone's seeking *them*, everyone wants to be saved by *them* ("Oh, here! Listen to me! Help me! Save me!") because they've come to understand their direct connection to the Source of love instead of constantly seeking to find that through another person.

The journey of really learning how to be in balance would continue, not trying to save people, not over-giving where then one feels exhausted. And then, really, in a sense, they can feel deeply lonely and, in a sense, spiritually escape to this place where it's all "love and light," but they're not actually dealing with boundaries and very basic Libra learning skills: learning how to say "No," learning how to not to be available.

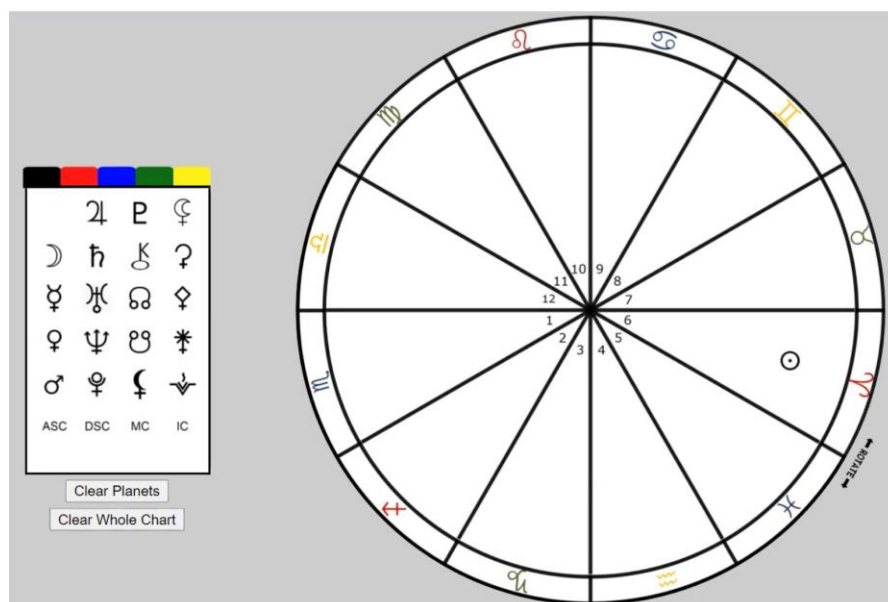
Relevant Questions to Ask

Okay. So, you can think of anyone you meet who has a Libra Sun, or if you have a Libra Sun, just think about "Where's your Libra Sun?" Think for a moment. "What is your own life purpose? What is the way in which you are creatively actualizing and continually integrating your life experience? Where are you called to become creatively self-actualized your entire life?" This

doesn't necessarily mean you're creating something physical; the creative journey itself can happen through the realm of relationship and there can be a lot of art and beauty and creation that occurs as well. But just feel into how that solar energy is activated through Libra for anyone you know, and how relationships play such an essential role.

Let's look at the opposite.

Sun in Aries in the 6th House



Developing Confidence in One's Creativity

This soul is going to be finding creative purpose throughout their entire life in developing confidence in their ability to do things by themselves, creative, "make it work, fix it, refine it, cultivate it," and thus the need for a lot of creative freedom to do it on their own, be meticulous and detail-focused, and have a lot of control over whatever projects they are working on. So, this is a very focused "I'm going to go and be involved and engaged in a more nitty-gritty aspect of reality," and thus to feel capable. The confidence here is "I feel able to do things." The confidence in Libra is "I feel..." When we have confidence in Libra, it means we have confidence in our ability to interact with other people, to listen, to engage in relationship. If we don't feel that confidence in Libra, and that we don't have that ability to interact, to really listen, to get needs met, then we don't really feel like we're fully present here in this life. Our Qi is diminished.

And the confidence in Aries in the 6th House is the confidence to do things by oneself. And so, this journey is going to imply a learning curve, as per Aries, with lots of accidents, needing to control details. This can manifest in two ways: (1) Where the soul is negligent of details because they're just wanting to go fast and they're going to just want to do it. It's like a child just wanting to play and then everything falls apart because they're going too quickly. They just want to create and do, and they're lacking necessary attention to detail. (2) Or, on the flip side: a fear of making mistakes, and thus, the Aries energy sort of getting tripped up in that 6th House, where there's so much meticulous focus on detail, that the soul doesn't feel they're

able to just act and do because they're so aware of the possibility of doing it wrong, or making a mistake, or creating a crisis.

Possible Struggles for This Signature

So, the soul can be struggling with a combination of that anxiousness and also that guilt. And, as per the life-long journey of the Sun of becoming more creatively actualized and developing confidence, it's simply necessary that this soul walk a path where they are developing their own capacities. This could be as a healer, as a fix-it person, as someone that is developing the necessary tools and capacities to engage their life purpose.

They're likely going to have a strong awareness of how they're using their body. This could be developing agility and functionality in their body. There might be a strong focus here on working out. And this is where the Sun in Aries can very much express as "I just need to feel strong and powerful, and I'm moving and I'm doing," in the 6th House, "I'm going to craft and work out and get really strong and have the perfect body." Relative to the Sun, there's a sense of "I'm creatively actualizing. This is how I'm integrating my life experience. I feel connected to my life." And that can be very good. One issue, however, can be such a strong focus on chiseling the perfect body and constantly getting stronger and more refined and more perfect, that the soul might lose focus on what it's for, what the body is for, how one can be in service. The confidence here is confidence in one's inherent abilities, one's capacity to act, to make decisive decisions, to develop more self-accuracy, to perfect conditions, to self-improve where necessary so that, whatever one's doing, wherever one is, however one is actualizing in life, they have that confidence in their ability to engage and cultivate and perfect and improve.

Sun - Part 2

Developing Confidence By Sign

I'd like to go through the zodiac and just speak to each sign and talk a little bit about how the soul is developing confidence with the Sun in each sign. I'm noticing that thinking of the Sun sign through the lens of where we are developing confidence in our innate abilities and capacities is a really easy way for the mind to thus understand where we're going to be very concerned and focused on our own self-actualization through whatever house/sign combination we're looking at. So, just to speak a little bit to the energy of confidence through the 12 signs:

Aries

I spoke to Aries. Sun in Aries is essential confidence in one's ability to be a leader, to act, to make decisive decisions in the moment and to be able to initiate life experience relative to a sense of purpose. "I am here to enact a purpose that requires confidence in my abilities to self-lead."

Taurus

Confidence in Taurus is linked to "my capacity to determine my own values and my own needs and develop confidence in resourcefulness so that I feel that I can get what I need and live a life according to my own values, and thus survive."

Gemini

Confidence in Gemini is confidence in one's capacity to think, articulate, and gather information. The self-actualization work will take a soul to develop confidence in their mind, in their ability to learn, to articulate, to write, to think, to research, to synthesize data points so they can actualize what their purpose is in this life relative to how they are using the mind.

Cancer

Confidence in Cancer is confidence in one's ability to nurture, to care for, to provide, to create a space for oneself and for others that allows for nurturing and family and safety. And that development of confidence means, throughout their life they're going to be attuned to cultivating themselves where they can become more actualized in the realm of care, nurturance, and nourishment, that which is intimate to the deepest parts of our own being.

Leo

Sun in Leo. The confidence here corresponds to creative self-actualization itself. There's a unique purpose that wants to be birthed specifically relating to the unique capacities of the soul, their inherent gifts. So, consciousness here is specifically concerned with and developing itself relative to its inherent unique gifts, its inherent capacities that it's meant to self-actualize in the world in some way.

Virgo

In Virgo, confidence pertains to the soul's ability to self-correct, to self-reflect, to look at the various parts of oneself and whatever one is doing, and continually improve. This then allows for the soul to feel that they can actualize their own purpose relative to the ways in which they need to be working and developing themselves constantly throughout their life. That confidence enables them to feel "I can engage with my life experience and make things work better."

Libra

Libra, as I said, is confidence in one's ability to listen, to engage in relationship, to learn in relationship, to learn about giving and sharing, to be able to enter into relationship, and to have the learning skills, the capacity to listen. And thus, the soul is developing the ability to listen. They're learning how to cultivate confidence and greater agency in how they are in relationships, so that relationships serve growth and are useful to wherever they are here.

Scorpio

The confidence in Scorpio is the confidence to look within oneself and develop psychological self-knowledge, psychological self-awareness. This enables a soul to become aware of subconscious content, to access the realm of that which is unconscious, to face darkness, to face unconscious triggers, to cultivate a depth of intimacy and attachment and connection to life experience where they can live through it, play it out, and have the confidence that they will emerge from it at a different level of consciousness. They can go into experiences and confidently give themselves to whole life experiences for the sake of their own evolution. So, they're going to be oriented to actualize in some way that relates to their own work with the unconscious realms, the deeper dimension of their own being.

Sagittarius

Sun in Sagittarius corresponds to confidence in one's ability to understand the underlying meaning of life so that one can seek and learn and gather deeper insight, gather deeper knowledge, and then be able to teach it, to have a direct experience. So, the whole journey of the Sun in Sagittarius is oriented around having the confidence that enables the soul to directly know. And, if that confidence is not there, they won't be able to actually feel capable of directly finding out, from within, a deeper understanding of reality.

Capricorn

Capricorn: the ambition to self-actualize in the world relative to a sense of responsibility and purpose that, "Within time and space, there's something I'm here to master and concretize, to really establish, in this world. And thus, I'm learning responsibility. I'm learning how to develop skillfulness, and thus confidence in my capacity to interact with life and structure and business and rules and all of those things."

Aquarius

Aquarius is developing confidence in "my ability to be who I am irregardless of what it looks like, to think according to my own essential nature, and to live confidently as I am, whatever people think." And the stress, by the way, with the Sun in Aquarius, is combining these two opposite archetypes. So, here it's self-actualization through detachment, just being oneself. And so we have to be confident. Bob Marley (Sun in Aquarius) is an example of a soul having confidence to be who they are. And this allows them to actualize a life where they're bringing forth a higher intelligence in life because they're just being confident in what they are without worrying about what it looks like.

Pisces

Sun in Pisces: confidence in the Truth, in one's direct connection to ultimate meaning, to the Source of All Things. This allows the soul to surrender and to have confidence in that there is something greater than their own making that is guiding all aspects of their life, all aspects of life. [This soul is developing] confidence in their ability to merge and connect with higher meaning, to find ultimate love and ultimate meaning in the Source of creation itself to guide and direct the entirety of their lives. And without that confidence, that Sun in Pisces can easily manifest as seeking, lost, confused.

Lack of Confidence Creates Struggle

So, the Sun in all of those signs, you can imagine, without that confidence, where the struggle is. What is it like for Aries to not feel confident in their ability to make decisions? Sun in Aries that doesn't feel confident in decision making. And there can be charts where, through various karmic conditions, (and there will be different signatures that will express this) where there are issues with the Sun.

And just to give an example of that, let's say the Sun is conjunct Saturn, or let's say the Sun is conjunct Pluto. When we learn about conjunctions we'll start to understand that any planetary conjunction means that there is a particular process implied here. So, Sun with Saturn means there's now a Saturn process infused, connected to the Sun's journey. There might be guilt, self-pressure, restriction, fear, conditioning, shame. And so, the self-actualization journey, the development of confidence might mean for that soul working through these Saturn issues.

If the Sun is with Pluto, then we're infusing confidence, life purpose, with an actual evolutionary purpose. So, there might be a need to go really deeply into some subconscious material and unearth whatever is keeping the soul from feeling empowered to connect with their own creative source within the soul itself, and all kinds of other possibilities as well with that.

There can be all kinds of situations where the soul might be working through what it's like to not have that confidence. So, I invite everyone to contemplate that for whatever Sun signs you want to think about, just to connect with the energy of confidence and the energy of not having that confidence. And you'll really start to feel how the Sun is all about having confidence and thus engaging fully with agency in this life, and how important that is for integrating and really being present for our evolutionary purpose.

All right. And this completes our teachings on the Sun.

The Planets - The Moon

Moon - Part 1

Emotional Integration Occurs Through the Moon

Hello everyone. Welcome to the Moon. We can think of the Moon as the most intimate personal aspect in the natal chart. Astronomically, it's the closest body to the earth. So, we can say, nothing comes to us without passing through the Moon; of course, there's no actual passing through, it's all happening inside. But we can metaphorically think of it in that way. A big part of the evolutionary journey of the soul is the reality of how the soul is going to integrate their experiences in a way that it will inform a sense of self. There's nothing in life that we are able to embrace, that we're able to accept, and really learn from and grow from, until we've integrated it emotionally.

The idea of emotional integration is so essential and so fundamental to everything that we do here. Emotional integration is different from intellectually "getting something" or having an idea of something. To emotionally integrate an experience is literally what happens to children as they mature. We all come into this life very vulnerable, requiring and needing a certain level of support and care from the outside. We know that babies need to be touched; they'll die if they are not touched. Immediately babies move towards the breast. There's a need for care and connection and a total dependency on sources of care and nourishment from the get-go. And we can say that, when we come into this world, there's a very limited capacity to embrace the full scope of reality on our own; meaning, we're not at that point yet, we need to be protected.

As we mature, as we grow, we (in our own timing) gradually become more capable, just by virtue of our own biological development. We become more capable of being in relationship to a greater scope of reality, as it is, in a way where we can still say "I am safe. I'm secure." We don't need the same dependency. So, our ability to emotionally integrate experiences grows to a greater level of complexity; meaning, we're able to face a greater level of complexity the older we get.

Feeling Safe in the Reality of Change

What happens with the Moon archetype is, we're constantly on this journey of learning how to embrace the reality of change, the reality of life, which is change; nothing is ever the same. The evolutionary journey of the soul implies impermanence, implies there's always a new experience. We're always going to face a new dimension of being. And so, a part of our human experience (necessarily so) is the way each one of us needs to adapt to this fact of constant change. And the Moon, connected to the Cancer archetype, says "The way this whole thing is designed is, we need to be protected." We don't open up to the full scope of reality in its entirety from the get-go. We need to feel protected, and there's a sort of gradualness for feeling available for reality, feeling available to face a more full and complex scope of reality on our own. So, we can think of this baby: at a certain point they're not maybe depending on mother as much, but they'll still have certain dependencies and needs and things that provide and represent for them a sense of security.

And that which represents security isn't just an object of sentimentality; it's a real experience. Without these experiences or objects or people or ways of being that are familiar and secure to oneself, there will be a state of insecurity. And the psychology of insecurity is not an objective one. To be insecure there's no measure for what that looks like, it's an emotional experience. To feel insecure is an internal state of feeling "I can't feel safe to be alive and myself and welcome right here"; and thus, there's a need to protect and create some kind of reality for oneself that nurtures oneself relative to that state of insecurity. If we expose ourselves too quickly to that which we have not integrated in our sense of self, then there will be, necessarily, a need to work with our own sense of boundaries, work with our own sense of adjustments. How are we going to be in relationship to the things that are unfamiliar and uncomfortable for us?

Growth, Self-Intimacy, and Emotional Security

As I mentioned with the Cancer archetype (and I think this is an Adam Gainsburg teaching that I got once), the whole journey of the Cancer archetype and the Moon is where the soul is kind of putting one foot in the waters of the unknown but keeping one foot on the sands, the shores, of dry, solid land. That place where water meets land, to me, is a very Cancer kind of energy; it's very lunar. If we jump full-on into the water, the state of insecurity will be too great; and thus, we wouldn't be able to actually grow and evolve and face our experiences. But if we stay only on dry land in the place of the known, we're not going to grow either.

So, the Moon is very fluid, and it represents an ongoing journey of the soul coming to know itself. This is why I consider it to be where we form self-intimacy. We're getting to know our self, and we're finding "Oh, okay. I'm safe here, too. And thus, I have a sense of self. I know who I am. I have a sense of 'I'm here. I'm safe. I'm welcome. I'm invited. I'm loved. I have what I need.'" And the idea of having what we need is so essential to the Moon (and this is different from the Venus/Taurus dimension of needs being met). Having what we need is akin to "Mommy's nearby, I'm not going to be abandoned." "Mommy is going away to the bathroom and I can't see her! I'm afraid." What's happening to the baby in those moments where Mommy is temporarily not in sight, not in view? Or, you're dropped off at the nursery and it's like the end of the world? What's happening in that present moment? There's separation from that which is the source of security. "My food comes from there, my warmth is there." It's not intellectual at all. It's a purely instinctive biological state of the total reality of "what makes me feel safe is linked to this Mommy," or is linked to whatever people, places, experiences have become so essential and formative to our sense of security, to our sense of feeling at home.

The Energetic Experience of Safety Is Relaxation

So, the Moon reflects how we come into an energetic experience of being at home. It doesn't necessarily have to do with our physical home, physical things, physical resources; again, that's more of a Taurus thing (Venus). But the energetic experience of being at home means "I'm safe here. I am welcomed. I know that I will be nourished." And nourishment here can be the smells, the food, the things that are nourishing and caring to the most tender parts within you. It's not necessarily about survival, resources. It's really important to make that distinction. What nourishes a sense of self, where I feel "I can relax and just be myself," where "I know that I am safe"?

So, we understand that safety is an energetic experience of being able to thrive in the present moment in a state of non-vigilance. To feel safe is synonymous with feeling relaxed. Which

means, “I can just *be here, now*. I can be myself.” So, a child is playing; they’re just walking around, eating food. A child is sleeping; they’re relaxed. As a parent, there’s something really peaceful to see your child nourished, eating, sleeping, getting rest, because it means they feel safe; it means their core human needs are being provided for. And that’s the nurturing instinct that a parent has, to provide for these basic nurturing needs so that there’s an environment of safety. And we know what creates un-safety: that which requires vigilance, that which in some way communicates or imprints the energy of “I can’t just relax and be loved and be cared for and rest here.”

Resting Occurs in a Timeless State of Being

I’ve often reflected that, within the Moon archetype, there’s a sort of quality of timelessness. This timelessness is different from the Neptune/Pisces timelessness. It’s timelessness in the sense that Cancer is opposite to Capricorn. So, in Capricorn, you’ve got to get out of bed, there’s work to do. We’re disciplining ourselves. We’re taking responsibility to condition our lives in the ways that are necessary. And we’re actually working with time in a conscious way; we’re learning to be masterful in the use of time. With the Moon, a part of the work with the Moon is resting in a state of being that isn’t time-oriented. It just says “You can be here, now.” It’s not like the spiritual dimension of “We are infinity, we are timeless beings. Time is just an illusion” (Neptune). It’s more of “We are able to be in this moment where there is just permission for experience.” And, if you introduce too much time, too much awareness of time and space and reality and social reality too quickly, then it potentially doesn’t allow for that emotional development to occur.

Ego Development and Self-Identity

So, I think of the Moon as our ego development. This is a very important teaching that Jeff Green has brought forward. Ego simply implies self-concept, self-construct. It’s “how I know that I am me,” and it implies separation. So, ego says, “I am me. And I have my personal memories, my personal identifications.” And yet, this *me* isn’t real. It’s important to understand that ego is self-construct, self-concept, self-identity. There’s nothing real to it other than it being a construct, other than it being an identity; meaning, look for it: Where’s identity? Try to find identity and point to it and grab it with your hands. Identity is an identity, and it’s just really meaningful to think about that. Its only existence, its only realness, is in the fact that the soul is projecting itself as that. But it’s not *who we are* in a true or ultimate sense, but it’s *how we are knowing ourselves to be*, who we are knowing ourselves to be. It’s personalizing ourselves as a person; and that’s necessary. This is a part of the journey. This is how we integrate our experiences.

According to our evolutionary needs, we create a self-construct, a self-image, which is specifically what allows us and enables us to play out human experiences. There’s no playing out human experiences without a human... Period. There’s no playing out human experiences without a sense of self, where the soul is picturing itself, imagining itself as *someone*. “This is who I am. This is what I need. This is what I’m doing with my life.” That’s a self-concept. But we know that the self-concept will grow; it will change. And that’s how we are designed.

As a soul, as an infinite being, we come into a human experience and the template that we come into is one wherein we’re going to create a self-image. That self-image will facilitate our evolutionary journey. And, in a sense, we are limited by our self-image in any particular

moment. We're limited by what we're able to integrate into our sense of self. As much as we try, we're not capable of taking in experience, learning from it, really integrating it into our sense of self, beyond the level that we're capable of doing so.

Factors Affecting Emotional Integration

- **Evolutionary Stage**

And so, we really do have to understand the Moon absolutely in context, as per all planets, in context with one's evolutionary stage. Because, as we evolve and as we grow, the Moon is going to reflect how the soul is becoming more available for experience. And the unique way in which the soul is integrating experience is to inform a sense of self. But this is all going to be happening within the context of a particular evolutionary stage (Pluto). And as the soul evolves, that particular lunar archetype will reflect that as well. The degrees to which we are not able to emotionally integrate our experiences just simply reflects where we're at in our evolutionary program.

- **Early Life Emotional Imprinting**

In addition to that, there's actually the reality that we come into a particular family, a particular nurturing imprint, and we're going to have to live through the experiences. There's a certain number of years in this life where, from a Moon perspective, we are absolutely dependent on external care and nurturance outside of ourselves. And this is going to imprint us emotionally. This is karmically relevant in setting the stage for the way in which we are going to be interfacing with our life experience throughout our entire life.

- **Karmic Needs**

Depending on our unique karmic needs, we can have a lunar imprint where the soul is actually going to, necessarily, need to learn how to integrate emotions, actually needing to go back and do some reparenting work, healthy emotional imprinting. And for whatever reasons, that often is necessary along a soul's journey. For whatever reasons, this would then imply that a soul is needing to work on the level of self-concept, self-image. You can't evolve beyond what the self-concept is allowing.

- **Exposure Beyond Developmental Capacity**

We can have situations with the Moon where we're over-exposed too quickly to a reality that we're not able to integrate, which really means we're going to have to work with that; we're going to have to connect with emotions. In the same way, we can have a situation with the Moon where we're holding onto the familiarity and security because we're afraid of being hurt; we're afraid of the insecurity. And so, then there will be a need to connect with the emotional body and not just stay in that place of safety.

Getting Stuck in an Emotional Loop

The issue with the Moon is that there can be almost like a swimming, a looping, a recycling, in a particular self-concept. To every emotional state there's a correlative self-concept. And really, a part of the journey is, we're not any of these identities; we're not any of these emotions, but

they all have to come. We have to feel them all. We have to embrace them all. We have to allow them to come and go.

But we can get stuck in emotional states, which can become a loop of just sort of being in a particular sense of self for a long period of time. And everyone's wired differently. So, we can find ourselves in a particular emotional state, maybe feeling a lot of emotion, but stuck in it. Or we can find ourselves in a particular emotional state where we're sort of swimming around, beating around the root of truly connecting with the emotional imprint that's needing to be felt.

What happens, relative to our sense of security, is there are emotional memories, not intellectual memories, not Mercury memories, but emotional memories that resonate with what is familiar and known and secure for us. There's a tendency to hold on to that for better or for worse.

So, a part of the maturation with the Moon is learning how to be a container to allow the tides of emotion, the waters, the energies that want to be felt and experienced, so that we can say "Oh, here I am right now. I'm safe right here." And it's a sort of maturation that we all learn, and learning how to create the environment for ourselves so that there's not too much change too quickly, but also not a deficiency of change so that we're not actually growing.

Embracing Change on a Moment to Moment Basis

Jeffrey Wolf Green has described the moon as "how the soul embraces change on a moment to moment basis." It's a very brilliant, very simple, very beautiful way of describing the Moon. So, you can think of your own lunar archetype, house and sign and, ultimately, aspects. And it's, "How are we going to be embracing the constant reality of change on a moment to moment basis? How am I going to integrate it so that I am able to maintain a sense of continuity and security simultaneously embracing the fact that *life is what it is* and this journey is beyond my control entirely?"

So, with every lunar archetype, we can both see the way in which the soul might avoid growing with their emotions and accessing their emotions through that particular archetype, as well as the way in which, through that archetype, they are to learn throughout their life how to embrace their emotions so that they're simultaneously maintaining a quality of continuity and security in such a way that they're also able to embrace change and growth, and move into new experiences. So, we don't grow and evolve beyond what we can emotionally integrate.

All Experiences are Integrated Through the Moon

So, the Moon is so essential. And, when we look at charts, we have to deeply understand and respect the importance of the Moon. Where each person's Moon is, says "In this lifetime, here is the emotional body. Here is the ego-construct, the archetypal nature of your ego-construct that you're going to be working with, that the soul is going to be operating within, as a way to evolve their sense of self throughout their entire life." And nothing is real until it enters into our sense of identity. And so, for every soul, at every evolutionary stage, regardless of what the lunar archetype in the chart is, this is how we're going to integrate all experiences. And thus, from an evolutionary perspective, understanding the Moon is essential to understanding how

the soul is going to be in relationship to their evolutionary program, to their evolutionary needs.

Moon - Part 2 + Examples

Embracing Change While Maintaining a Sense of Safety

Before we jump into more specific examples, I want to speak a little more broadly to the way that each soul, via the Moon signature, will be learning to embrace change in such a way that they're not creating too much insecurity at once. We can have a sort of trauma imprinting with the Moon, depending on the kind of emotional imprinting that has occurred or hasn't occurred in early life. And the way a soul deals with that throughout their life will reflect the way they're either continuing to protect themselves (and this self-protection is on one level necessary, but can also become a state of non-growth: metaphorically staying in bed, staying where it's safe, and not really growing into a deeper state of self-security) or where the soul will be developing that self-security throughout their life. So, I'll give a few general examples just to depict this.

Taurus Moon

Let's say you have a Taurus Moon. A protective mechanism for a Taurus Moon early in life could easily be (and this is not true in all situations) it could be, "To feel secure, I need to feel grounded in a sense of, I am able to be in control of my body, of my resources, of my sensual reality. I have what I need." So, security here can be "I'm going to lock myself in my room, be in my little private space, where I feel I'm just in my own energy; I'm away from any kind of other energetics around me." And that Taurus energy can be a sense of "Alone in my world, doing what I want, living according to my own values, I can feel very secure."

And thus, what can create insecurity for a Taurus Moon? Too much change, too quickly. This can become a situation where the soul has retreated so deeply within themselves, maybe because they felt they needed to. (Again, this is not true for every Taurus Moon.) As the soul evolves, that Taurus Moon is "Okay, I need to make sure I'm maintaining that security and that continuity," which, in this case, is a sort of control over my sensual reality. "I'm able to isolate. I'm able to be with myself and have what I need," which constitutes a sense of ground and stability, but at the same time is the necessity to embrace the reality of change.

Scorpio Moon

Contrast that with the Scorpio Moon where there is a need for a depth of connection and intimacy and closeness. This can easily create a situation where the soul is outsourced; they're outside of themselves and either deeply drawn through desire for deep connection with others to create a sense of emotional security and being loved, belonging, being cared for, or they'll feel jaded and protected. And so, the work with the Scorpio Moon, in order to embrace change and grow, is to have relationships in one's life where there is a level of trust. One can fully connect into deep bonding experiences, and thus have a depth of emotional connection. But there's also the need to go within oneself and (Scorpio) take responsibility for one's emotional reality because life is change, and that which we depend upon won't always be dependable. There might always be different experiences or entanglements or challenges that throws the soul back into itself.

I'll give another example.

Sagittarius Moon

The need for security here is in having a philosophical cohesion, so one can understand oneself in cosmological terms. And this provides a sense of clarity which allows a soul to feel who they are. "I know where I am, because I understand myself, I understand my reality."

If there were imprints around not being understood, misunderstood, feeling alienated, feeling like an outsider, this can easily reflect a situation where the soul gets older and is constantly moving around and, in that sense, not connecting with their emotions because they're always moving somewhere else. That need for security is that freedom to explore, to find the truth. But, if they're not looking inside, they might maintain that constant alienation, that constant outsider, that sense of "I can't really be true to myself. I can't really honestly be myself and feel loved and feel at home within myself at the same time." So, the need would be to be really honest with oneself where one is, and meet any old security patterns to get up and go.

Questions for Contemplation

So, these are just some generic examples to highlight how, with every single Moon archetype (and I invite you all to think about this for your own Moon), "What is it like to maintain security according to what's familiar?" And also, "What is it like to be on that edge where I'm maintaining that continuity of security and I'm also allowing myself to grow into a greater state of inner security at the same time?"

When we look at the Moon in the chart we're looking at that dynamic. We're also looking into the early emotional imprinting, perhaps one's relationship with mother, and how one will relate to the energetic experience of home, how one will orient to providing emotional care for others as well.

The Moon is Who We Think We Are

Fundamentally, you can say, the Moon is who we think we are; and that's the key. It's how we're inwardly imaging ourselves from within. It's how the soul is picturing itself from within itself. And in order to evolve, we need that self-intimacy. We need to know how to work with life experience so that we can constantly grow and evolve here, and not get stuck in identity, but to allow identity to be fluid, to open, as we constantly evolve.

There's something meaningful in understanding that the Moon has phases. The energy of the Moon itself is incredibly fluid, and the wisdom of the Moon says "There's a wisdom in knowing when to go within; there's a wisdom in knowing when to go without," and knowing how to modulate that. The way that we care for children or babies is the way that we care for ourselves continually throughout our soul journey, at every age, at every stage of development.

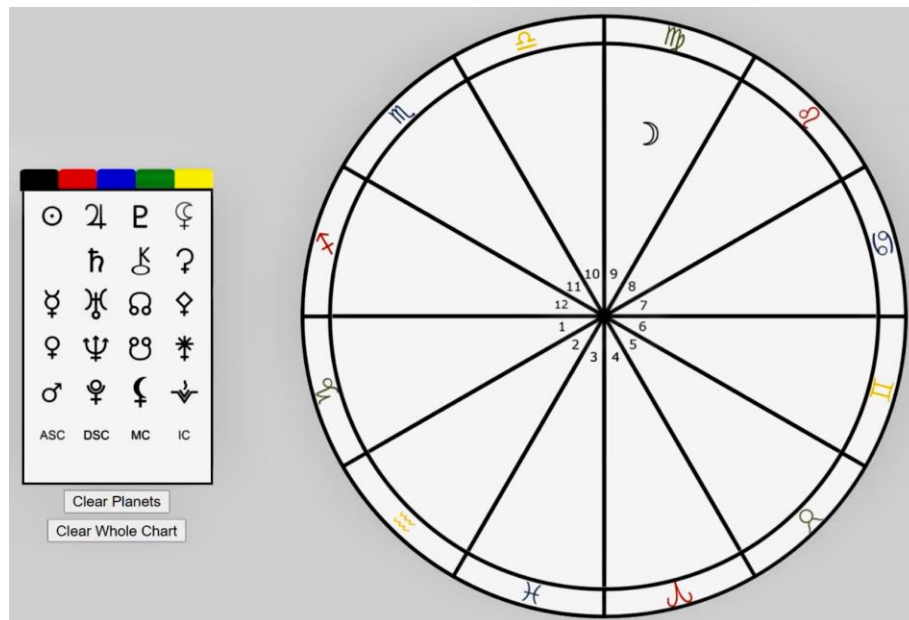
A Soul's Emotional Orientation to Life

So, let's look at a couple more specific examples. I want to say one more thing before we start. To be clear, your Moon sign is really your way. In my experience, it's so much more of an intimate statement about your personality. It's how you orient, how you necessarily need to orient through life. And it's not like you need to challenge yourself all the time. The Moon: it's

nurturing, it's caring, it's loving; but it grows. There's a natural growth that happens for all of us on this life journey. So, it's okay, it's natural for a Taurus Moon to live their whole life spending a lot of time alone. That might be very natural for a lot of Taurus Moons. It might be very natural for a lot of Sagittarius Moons to spend their life travelling or exploring. There's a certain way in which the soul finds intimacy, and thus connection, and thus a sense of home for themselves with each Moon signature. Again, the key is just to embrace that in a way that allows for growth, not staying in a place of security just for its own sake.

More so than the Sun, I've noticed for years that, when I think about people, just how I feel they are, their sense of self, their personality, their way of being, I actually connect with their Moon. It's interesting to know that, predominantly, in Western cultures, the Sun sign is a lot more important than the Moon. I know, in India, the Moon sign is very well-known. So, it's just interesting to think about that. The Moon is such an intimate statement of how we know ourselves, how we're orienting to this human life experience on an emotional level.

Moon in Virgo in the 9th House



So, let's look at Virgo in the 9th House. Here, there's a need for the soul to develop self-accuracy, to cultivate oneself in relation to a spiritual path that they can understand and will allow them to have a deeper understanding of their own life. But here, it's happening through the Virgo process of self-refinement, of self-work. So, throughout their life, their way of knowing themselves is by connecting to a spiritual path or way of understanding a philosophy that they can embrace as a developmental practice. This can easily speak to (and this will, of course, differ according to a soul's evolutionary stage), a very important relationship to a particular religion or spiritual practice where (Virgo) they can be working on themselves. They can be devoted to it. They can be in service. They can be cultivating more self-accuracy, more healing, more self-awareness.

Playing Out Lessons at Different Stages of Evolution

You can imagine, Moon in Virgo in the 9th House: Let's say, we have a soul that is in relationship to a mainstream Christian church. They're going to feel at home there. The teachings, the purity, the devotion, the prayer, the practices, the routines, all of these things would be very important in maintaining a continuity and security, and being (Moon) identified with those belief systems and way of being that allows them to feel a sense of purification and atonement and healing in their relationship to their particular spiritual beliefs.

Or you can have a soul, let's say, in spiritual stages that is working with nature, is apprenticing or practicing a shamanic path. They might find themselves throughout their life drawn to spend a lot of time alone in nature (9th House/Moon), but learning about the medicines (Virgo), learning about healing, apprenticing, studying the ways of nature. And they will feel connected to themselves, learning more about life, learning more about reality through apprenticing with natural systems, natural teachings, natural practices, and actually being out in nature in a way where they can learn how to develop skills as a healer, as a guide, as a teacher.

Possible Emotional Imprinting with this Signature

In all cases, we can see (Moon in Virgo in the 9th House) this soul, in terms of early emotional imprinting, they could have been a part of a family that (9th House) traveled, (Moon in the 9th) a travelling or a nomadic culture, a nomadic tribe. They could have been a part of a strong spiritual culture where there are strong (Virgo) Judeo-Christian constructs, or something that orients towards self-work or self-healing.

In terms of how the soul might maintain a state of security that allows them to feel safe but is a non-growth situation, here it would be the need to know, and that knowledge constitutes a sense of "I know who to be. I know what to do. I know how to live. I have all the answers. And thus, I don't have to feel bad about myself. I have to stay in control, philosophical control (Virgo in the 9th House), cosmological control. I know how to organize everything in my mind so everything makes sense." Maintaining that sense of cohesion, it might actually have a lot of guilt. There might be a lot of ideas or beliefs that are unnatural to oneself, but this would create a sense of security. Perhaps this would have been a way for the soul to feel "I am at home when holding on to some sort of understanding that I can control, that allows me to say 'Okay, this is what the truth is. This is what I should do. This is how I should think. This is my role to play. And thus, I feel good about myself.'" And thus, there can be insecurity relative to realizing "I don't have all the answers," or "There are things I can't figure out to do. There are aspects of life that I haven't come to understand; thus, I face that lack in myself. I face where there's a sense of deficiency."

You can imagine the insecurity in needing to re-evaluate one's tightly organized and sort of well-planned-out belief constructs or one's cosmology or one's understanding or one's religious way of thinking. There can be a lot of healing and ground and nourishment in living a life where they are in service to a particular spiritual cosmology or religion, but at the same time they need to be able to embrace the reality of change. There are perspectives and views, ways of understanding, insights that you have not yet had.

Virgo needs to open up to "I'm not going to be perfect." If the soul, in their early emotional imprinting, learns to be very critical of themselves, they can find themselves very critical of other people, taking apart other people's philosophy or paths, or other religious cosmologies.

There will be a calling to lighten up and live a life where the path itself is connecting to a state of self-intimacy, so that identity doesn't get stuck in a belief; it doesn't get stuck in control.

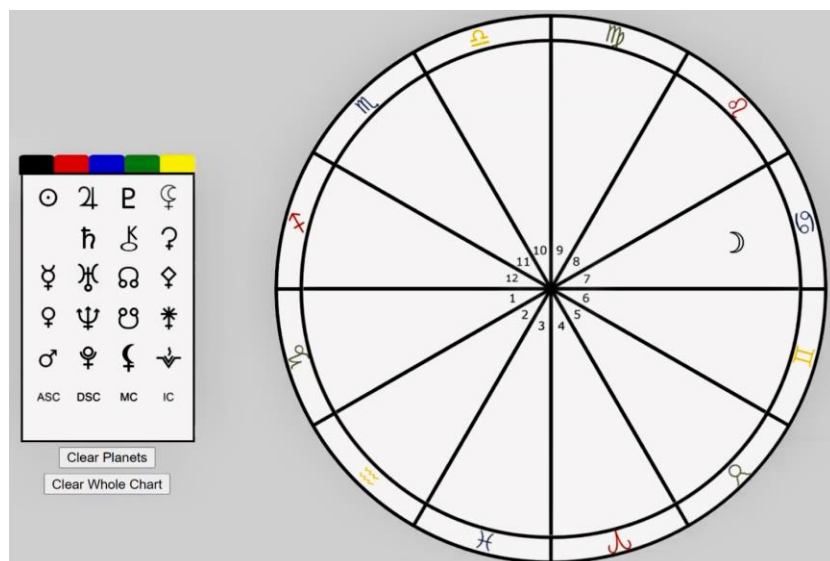
Polarity Point: Pisces in the 3rd House

In general, with every Moon signature, you can embrace that polarity point as a way to understand how the soul can embrace change and thus develop security from within. So, Pisces/3rd House: the mind is all over the place. "I can't control anything. There are all kinds of points of views and perspectives and ways of thinking far beyond the well-organized constructs that I've established already." This sort of diffuses the mind into a state of forgiveness, allowing it to not be about perfection, but it's more about service. You are doing service. You are cultivating. You are growing. You're living a meaningful life within the context of the cultural practice or religion that you're working with, in service. That Pisces/3rd House says "Don't get stuck on your beliefs. There are so many ways to do this."

A state of not being nourished or well-provided for here can express as wandering throughout one's life in a state of self-doubt. "I don't have the ability to know the truth. I don't have the ability to know the answers. I can't know from within myself." And thus, you can imagine the insecurity that a soul would feel living in a state of spiritual self-doubt, not trusting one's ability to know.

So, for cultivating self-intimacy, it would be necessary that the soul really connects with whatever kind of emotional self-construct they have, of not being good enough, of not being capable, that they connect with their self-identity, and bring some love into that. And again, that's where the Pisces polarity would say "Lighten up. You don't have to get it perfect." The Virgo/9th House can be "Follow the intuitive next step. Do the best that you can. Share the knowledge that you have. Practice what you know to do. Connect with your own indigenous intuition. Trust yourself, and that path will unfold."

Moon in Cancer in the 7th House



A Need For Nurturing Relationships

Let's look at Cancer in the 7th House. So, here, the basic need for nurturing and care is through loving, caring relationships, where there is a sense of security and one can open to a state of non-vigilance and be held in a place of feeling loved for who one is. And this can easily express as attachment to being held, being taken care of. The non-growth situation here can easily reflect wanting to stay in co-dependency because of an underlying sense of insecurity in being out by oneself. Capricorn/1st House: "I'm out there alone, doing my own thing in life. Am I loved? Am I cared for? Am I wanted? Am I safe here? Am I going to be provided for?" So, the need is for relationship and caring and love, but also to learn how to care for one's own needs.

Emotional Communication

So, the learning with the Moon in Cancer in the 7th House is emotional communication, communicating needs and expectations, learning how to give and share according to what's needed, but developing that maturity so that there's not this ongoing entanglement that really prevents the soul from developing security from within themselves. And, throughout their life, there will be an orientation towards relationship, towards providing, giving, nurturing, and sharing with others. That's the soul's natural way; that's their personality. And that's going to be profoundly important. So, relationship, maybe family, anything that allows for giving and sharing and listening and providing and caring, would be very important for this soul.

One example of emotional imprinting here could be "To feel loved and wanted, I've learned to provide and care for my mother, or my parents, or those in my family, so that they feel loved and wanted." Thus, the soul has learned how to orient in a way where they are a provider, they are a caretaker for others. And that can be a natural quality of this soul, but it can also be a way of actually not being intimate with their own emotions via always caring for other people. There might be a great empathy in this signature that allows the soul to really empathize and provide and care for others.

Balancing Self-Protection with Vulnerability

One important quality with the Moon in Cancer in general, is slowness, gentleness. A natural wisdom within the Cancer archetype is the ability to sense "Is this safe?" not opening up too quickly. So, that's emphasized here with the Moon in Cancer in the 7th House: allowing relationships to be slow and gentle, opening up as there is a growing sense of "Okay, there's safety here; needs can be met. I can share myself, and I know that I'm not going to be rejected." Because that's that deep need, to feel loved and accepted for oneself. In general, that's a teaching in Cancer; it's that ability to be protected (and this is a Moon thing in general, to be protected), but not to the point where there's so much insecurity that one doesn't stay in a place of growth, but to just acclimate, get more familiar with "Am I safe with you? Oh, I feel comfortable with you. I know I can trust you." And, as the soul feels more safe, there's an abundance of connection, of trust, of love, of touch, of nurturing that is available because the soul is here to share, give, receive, provide that; that's what they're doing in this lifetime. Moon in Cancer in the 7th House is about nurturing intimacy.

However, in a state of neglect, this can be a situation where the soul has a profound insecurity around other people: fear of rejection, fear of not really being loved and accepted, not being cared for. And so, besides for the possibility of codependency, it can also speak to a situation

where the soul has a deep sense of insecurity, and thus, doesn't feel safe, doesn't feel secure to communicate needs, to express themselves, to share emotional communication. It can just do that Cancer-thing of hiding in that shell, not wanting to be hurt, leading to a state where there's a deficiency of touch and connection. And so, the soul will need to learn how to be emotionally vulnerable, to share their emotions, to express themselves, to let themselves be heard, which risks that possibility of "What if I'm not going to be loved? What if I'm going to be rejected?" So, that vulnerability and that tenderness, embracing that is a big part of the growth for this signature.

Okay. And this completes our teachings on the Moon.

The Planets - Interplanetary Relationships

Interplanetary Relationships + Closing Song

Hello everyone. Welcome to the final teaching of the Essentials Course. What we've learned up until now are all the basic ingredients for understanding the natal chart. We spent a lot of time on each planet, going deeply into its evolutionary meaning, understanding how we can work with it in the natal chart. What we have yet to do is really learn how to bring it all together.

In the next course we will learn about planetary relationships. We will do this predominantly through aspects and then interpretive work. However, at this point, there should already be some intuitive understanding of natural planetary relationships. I will speak more in depth about this in the next course, but I wanted to introduce it here as a way to bring all of these teachings together.

All of the planets, it doesn't matter where they are, doesn't matter what aspect they are, all of the planets share a natural resonance with one another in a certain way. And we can divide these resonances, or these relationships, into three general categories.

Octaves

One is octaves, and I've spoken to octaves. We have a natural octave relationships between Pluto and Mars, Neptune and Venus, Uranus and Mercury.

Polarities

Then we have natural polarities. In the way that Gemini and Sagittarius are polarities, the Mercury and Jupiter archetypes are naturally polarities to one another. So, we have Mercury and Jupiter: left brain/right brain, Mars and Venus: instinctive impulse/receptive internalizing function. We have the Sun and Uranus: personal self-actualization/the objective, impersonal reality of our essential individuality in Creation itself. We have the Moon and Saturn: our emotional imprinting/the structural reality within which all growth occurs. And we have, also, Pluto and Venus, as reflected in the Taurus/Scorpio archetype. Venus: embodiment, survival, living, thriving/Pluto: dying, death, evolution.

Essential Relationships

Besides these polarity relationships, the third category is just essential relationships that are core to the understanding of the nature of consciousness. I don't have a clear way of categorizing this particular grouping. An example of that would be the Sun and Moon. It's an essential planetary pair, and you really, actually, can't understand the Moon without understanding the Sun.

We will get to practice and understand this more as we practice with more charts. Likewise, Saturn and Uranus; whereas, Saturn is conditioning, Uranus is throwing off conditioning. And there's a natural relationship between these two functions.

All Components Work Together

So, just having that in awareness, recognizing these natural relationships, we can look at a chart and appreciate that there is a way where all the planets speak about the wholeness of our being. Because, we're not dealing with just these separate little components and "This says this about you, and this says this." As you know, this is all about the soul's evolutionary journey. And in totality, all the planetary functions are saying something about our whole self, our whole reality, our whole experience of being. And being able to understand that, in context with each other, is really helpful, even before we interpret charts.

So, what I'm going to do is, I'm actually going to read to you what I just put in the workbook.

Pluto - The Bottom Line

"Pluto reflects the soul's evolutionary needs. The reality of evolution is what manifests experience in the first place. Through Pluto we see that the soul is oriented to life experience as a way to play out, exhaust, and generate new desires. A soul cannot apprehend a level of reality it has not yet evolved to. Thus, a soul's stage of evolution, as reflected by the nature of their desire, is the bottom line for understanding the context for the rest of the chart."

And this is a teaching that I repeated often. Pluto is the bottom line, in the sense that our evolutionary stage is going to determine the paradigm in which we are playing everything out. And Pluto corresponds to evolutionary stage because the evolutionary stage is determined by desire. The desires that the soul is playing out is really going to run the spectrum, from desires linked with time, space, me and mine, where we can say, evolving through consensus reality is going to be its own paradigm; or, in more evolved stages of evolution, desire is linked with realizing and knowing one's absolute nature, one's timeless identity. So, we have to understand that the desire nature of the soul is the bottom line for understanding the context of the rest of the chart.

The Moon

"The Moon is the ego structure the soul creates that enables the soul to create an identity that facilitates its desires/evolutionary needs. Through the Moon, the ego-construct, there is a focusing agent, a sense of self that enables human experience. The ego is a satellite to the soul. The former exists only relative to the latter."

From this perspective, we can understand that our Moon and (we'll learn in the next course) the Lunar Nodes, our sense of self, it doesn't just have some sort of random existence. We ask the question "Why do I know myself in this way? Why is this my personality? Why is this the way that I am emotionally integrating my experiences?" We reference it back to the soul. "This is the vehicle through which I am integrating life experience; and thus, the vehicle through which I am playing out my evolutionary journey." Now, this is not a technique. This is just the way that I am speaking about all the planets as it reflects the whole reality of the soul. So, next I go to Saturn.

Saturn

"Saturn reflects the parameters and limitations that the soul manifests that serves as a template for the evolutionary journey." Time and space, which reflects a parameter and limitation that we're all working within, ultimately is to be used constructively. We learn how to

cultivate agency and purpose in our relationship with and use of time and space. It is to be used constructively for the purposes of our own awakening, of our own soul evolution.

Uranus

“Uranus corresponds to the inherent individuality of the soul and is who one is regardless of one’s conditioning. This is the essential nature, and reflects the essential intelligence of creation. It is what the soul awakens to as it sheds conditioning.”

Neptune

“Neptune reflects what is essentially and eternally true, the Source and Truth of all creation. This is accessible and available always.” And we can say, in a sense, there is an evolutionary journey which is an illumination process. And we set up “human shop”/human experience here, doing all this work. But, what it is that we awaken to is essentially always here, now.

Inner Planets

“And then we can generally consider the inner planets as the social sphere where all relative activity is occurring.

Mercury: sharing information and data, which constantly serves to broaden perspective and awareness of the whole.

Venus: the exchange of needs, intimacy, and interpersonal communication that enables all souls to support one another in essential ways, as well as how the soul will identify its basic survival needs relevant to being in a human body.

Mars: the function of consensus will, which is necessary for acting upon the underlying evolutionary needs, that brings the soul into the human life.

Jupiter: how the soul will interpret reality and understand their place, and thus an intuitive sense of where they’re going and an inner driving force for the journey of soul growth.”

The Sun

The Sun is what focalizes the entire chart into life. It provides life, it provides light, it provides confidence. It’s how the soul will integrate and give meaning and purpose to the totality of its life experience. It is a sense of creative purpose that enables the soul to say “I’m here! I’m alive! And I’m fully present here as a unique creative being!”

Conclusion

So, once again, as we start looking at charts and bringing it all together with technique and more practice and working with aspects, we will be able to, step-by-step, and gradually, through experience and exposure, begin to look at a chart and have the understanding rooted in compassion, rooted in the awareness of everyone’s journey is essentially the same. We are all working with the same archetypes. What makes it different is that we are just organizing it differently. Our karmic configurations are slightly different, manifesting at different stages of evolution, different circumstantial realities. But the underlying ingredients are the same. We can’t change an archetype. We’re all working with the same ingredients of reality.